



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

### About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

# CORNELIUS NEPOS

—  
J. C. ROLFE



Ex. 1045.750.894



**Harvard College Library**

FROM

Estate of  
Edwin Hale Abbott



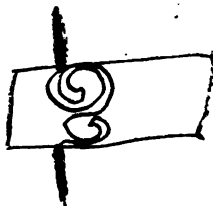
3 2044 081 498 248

Edwin Hale Abbott,  
No 1 Follen St  
Cambridge  
Mass.

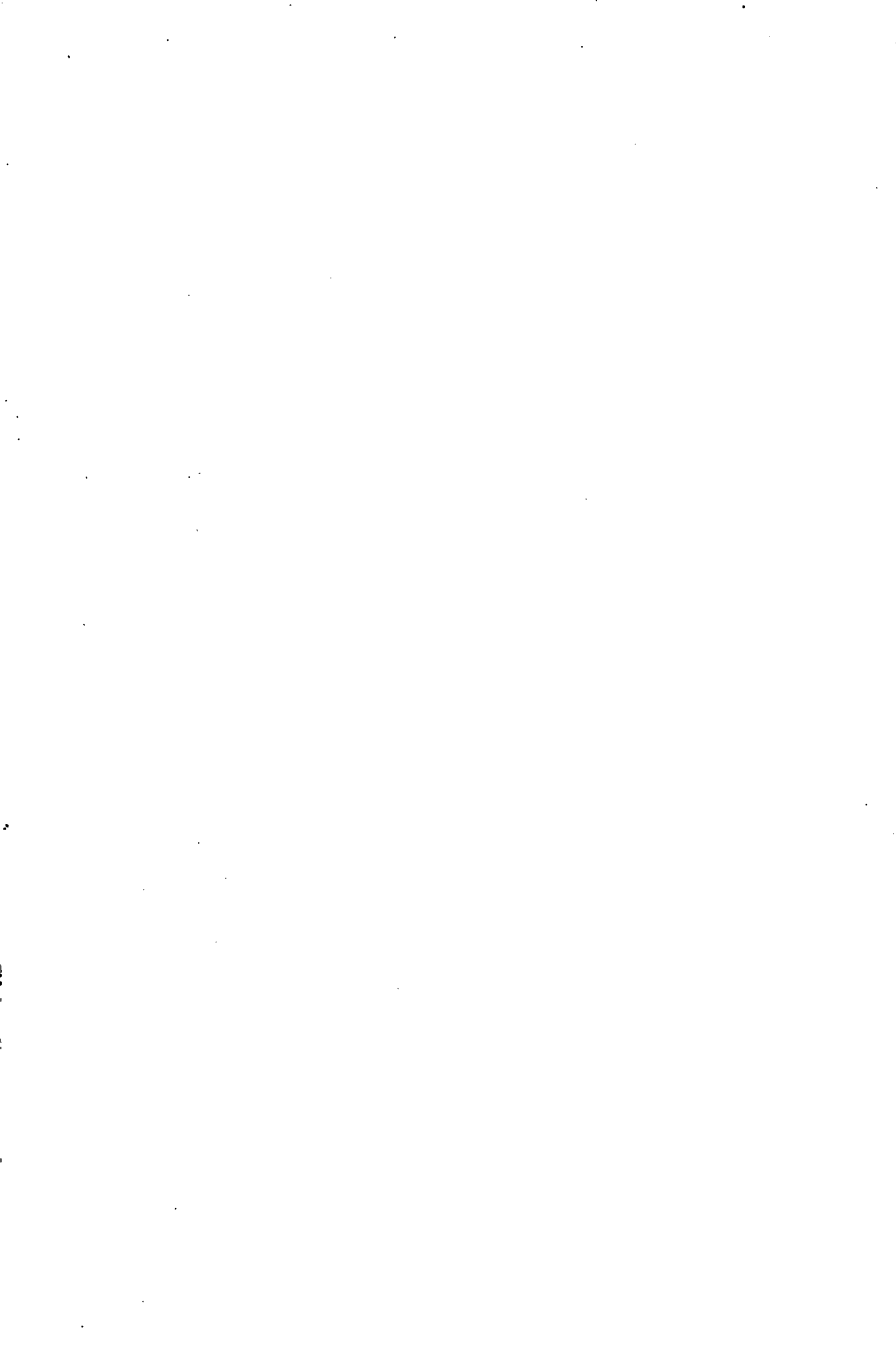
I found lying round  
please return to owner or  
to.

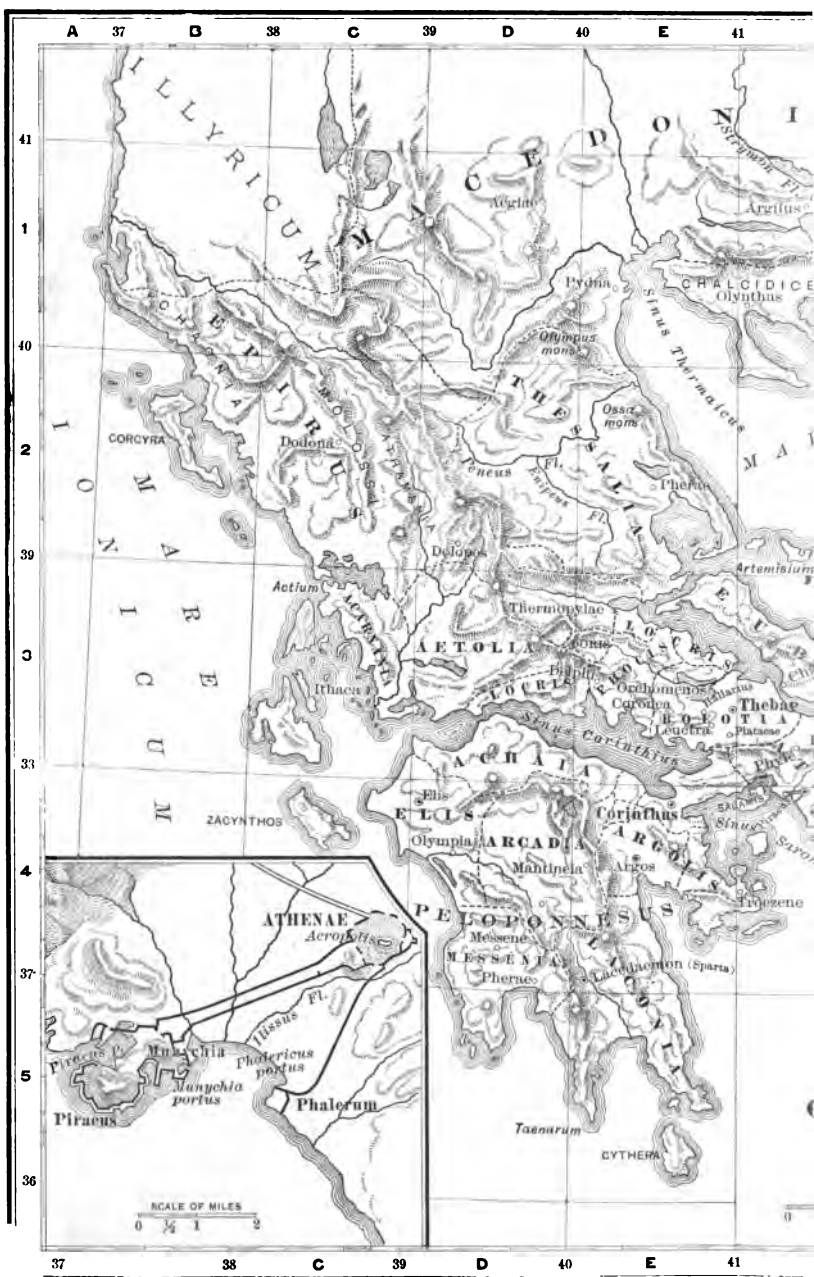
Browne & Nichols School  
7 Garden St.,

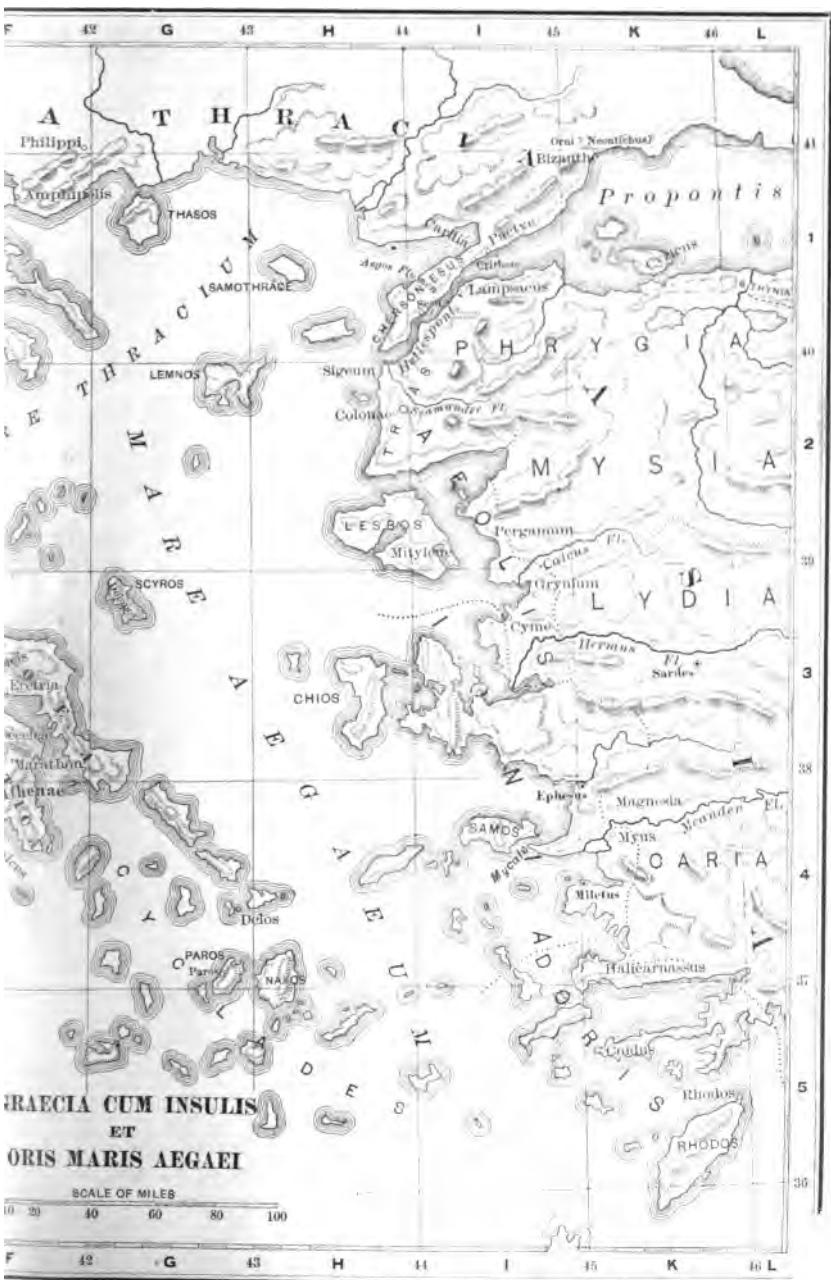
Cambridge















CORNELII NEPOTIS VITAE

---

THE LIVES

OF

CORNELIUS NEPOS

*WITH NOTES, EXERCISES, AND VOCABULARY*

BY

JOHN C. ROLFE, PH.D.

UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

**Boston**

ALLYN AND BACON.

1894

Edw T 1045.750.894

v

**HARVARD COLLEGE LIBRARY  
FROM THE ESTATE OF  
EDWIN HALE ABBOT  
DECEMBER 28, 1931**

**COPYRIGHT, 1894,  
BY JOHN C. ROLFE.**

**Northwood Press :  
J. S. Cushing & Co. — Berwick & Smith.  
Boston, Mass., U.S.A.**

TO

**Professor William Gardner Hale**

OF

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO

WITH GRATITUDE AND HIGH REGARD



## PREFACE

---

IN this edition of the *Lives* of Cornelius Nepos, the text is in main that of Fleckeisen (Leipzig, 1890), with a few changes in orthography and punctuation. In orthography and in marking the quantities Lewis's "Latin Dictionary for Schools" and "Elementary Latin Dictionary" have been followed, except in the case of obvious misprints. In the difficult matter of "hidden quantities," the editor does not wish to be understood as agreeing in all cases with Dr. Lewis, but he believes that uniformity on the subject of quantity and orthography is highly desirable in our school text-books, and that agreement on those subjects can be best reached by following the standard lexicons.

The grammatical references in the NOTES are intended to help the pupil to grasp the writer's meaning, and not for the purposes of "parsing." The editor firmly believes that all the "parsing" that is necessary should be done before translating, and that instruction in syntax should be given entirely by practice in turning English into Latin. For this purpose the EXERCISES FOR TRANSLATION INTO LATIN have been prepared. In accordance with the recommendation of the Latin Conference of 1892, these exercises have been confined to a limited portion of the TEXT (about thirty pages). The editor

would have preferred to have them cover the entire TEXT, if space had permitted.

In preparing the NOTES and VOCABULARY, special obligation has been incurred to the edition of Nipperdey, to Lupus's *Der Sprachgebrauch des Cornelius Nepos*, and to Koch's *Wörterbuch*. For assistance in the proof-reading, and for helpful suggestions, thanks are due to Professor Francis W. Kelsey, Assistant Professor Joseph H. Drake, and Messrs. C. L. Meader and H. A. Sanders, of the University of Michigan; to Professor Willard K. Clement, of the University of Idaho; to Professor Isaac B. Burgess, of the University of Chicago; and to Miss Mary L. Miner, of the Detroit High School. The RULES FOR THE PRONUNCIATION OF PROPER NAMES were kindly furnished by Professor A. H. Pattengill, of the University of Michigan.

I am also under great obligations to Professors Gildersleeve and Bennett for furnishing me with advance sheets of their Latin Grammars for purposes of reference.

Corrections or suggestions of any kind from those who may use the book will be gratefully received.

JOHN C. ROLFE.

ANN ARBOR, MICH.,  
July 15, 1894.

# CONTENTS.



	PAGE
INTRODUCTION . . . . .	ix

## TEXT:

<b>Liber dē Excellentibus Ducibus Exterārum</b>	
<b>Gentium . . . . .</b>	<b>I—II6</b>
Praefātiō . . . . .	I
I. Miltiadēs . . . . .	3
II. Themistoclēs . . . . .	9
III. Aristidēs . . . . .	17
IV. Pausaniās . . . . .	19
V. Cīmōn . . . . .	23
VI. Lysander . . . . .	26
VII. Alcibiadēs . . . . .	29
VIII. Thrasybūlus . . . . .	38
IX. Conōn . . . . .	41
X. Diōn . . . . .	45
XI. Īphicratēs . . . . .	52
XII. Chabriās . . . . .	54
XIII. Timotheus . . . . .	57
XIV. Datamēs . . . . .	60
XV. Epaminōndās . . . . .	68



	PAGE
XVI. Pelopidās . . . . .	76
XVII. Agēsilāus . . . . .	80
XVIII. Eumenēs . . . . .	86
XIX. Phōciōn . . . . .	96
XX. Tīmoleōn . . . . .	99
XXI. Dē Rēgibus . . . . .	103
XXII. Hamilcar . . . . .	105
XXIII. Hannibal . . . . .	108
<b>Ex Librō dē Latīnīs Historicīs . . . .</b>	<b>117-135</b>
XXIV. Catō . . . . .	117
XXV. Atticus . . . . .	120
NOTES . . . . .	139
EXERCISES FOR TRANSLATION INTO LATIN . . . . .	233
RULES FOR THE PRONUNCIATION OF PROPER NAMES . . . .	246
VOCABULARY.	

## MAPS.

Graecia cum Īnsulīs et Ōrīs Maris Aegaeī . . . .	<i>Frontispiece</i>
Asia Citerior . . . . .	<i>follows page 62</i>
Ītalia et Hispania . . . . .	“ “ 94

## INTRODUCTION.

---

### THE LIFE AND WORKS OF NEPOS.

#### i. LIFE OF NEPOS.

CORNELIUS NEPOS was born in Cisalpine Gaul, the native country of Catullus, Vergil, and Livy. The elder Pliny<sup>1</sup> speaks of him as *Padī accola*; and since we know that he was a native of that part of Cisalpine Gaul which was called Insurbria, it has been assumed with considerable probability that his birthplace was Ticinum, the modern Pavia.

The dates of his birth and death are not certainly known, but he appears to have lived from 99 to 24 B.C. We know that he survived Atticus, who died in 32 B.C., and that he lived to a good old age. His *praenōmen* is unknown.

Nepos took up his residence at Rome early in life. He seems to have had an independent fortune and to have devoted his whole attention to literary pursuits. He took no part in politics; at least, we know from one of Pliny's letters<sup>2</sup> that he was not of senatorial rank, and therefore that he had not held even a quaestorship.

He was on terms of intimacy with Cicero, Atticus, and Catullus. Catullus dedicated his book of poems to Nepos in the following complimentary lines:<sup>3</sup>—

---

<sup>1</sup> N. H. III. 127.

<sup>2</sup> V. iii. 6.

<sup>3</sup> Cat. i.

Cui dono lepidum novum libellum  
 Arido modo pumice expolitur?  
 Corneli, tibi; namque tu solebas  
 Meas esse aliquid putare nugas,  
 Iam tum cum ausus es unus Italorum  
 Omne aevum tribus explicare chartis,  
 Doctis, Iuppiter, et laboriosis!  
 Quare habe tibi quidquid hoc libelli  
 Qualecumque, quod, o patrona virgo,  
 Plus uno maneat perenne saeclo.<sup>1</sup>

It is believed by some, from a reference of Fronto, that Nepos, like his friend Atticus, was a publisher as well as a writer.

## ii. THE WORKS OF NEPOS.

Nepos was a prolific writer in several different departments of literature. Most of his works have been lost and are known to us only through references to them by other writers. They included the following:—

1. *Love poems*, mentioned by the younger Pliny in the letter cited above.

---

<sup>1</sup> Translated as follows by Robinson Ellis, 'The Poems and Fragments of Catullus, Translated in the Metres of the Original,' London, 1871:—

Who shall take thee, the new, the dainty volume,  
 Purpled glossily, fresh with ashy pumice?

You, Cornelius; you of old did hold them  
 Something worthy, the petty witty nothings,

While you venture, alone of all Italians,  
 Time's vast chronicle in three books to circle,  
 Jove, how arduous, how divinely learned!

Therefore welcome it, yours the little outcast,  
 This slight volume. O yet, supreme awarder,  
 Virgin, save it in ages on forever.

2. *Chronica*, referred to by Catullus in his dedication to Nepos. This work comprised in three books an outline of the world's history from the earliest times until the author's own day. It was probably, like the *Annālēs* of Atticus,<sup>1</sup> of a chronological character.

3. *Exempla*, a moral treatise in at least five books,<sup>2</sup> drawing a comparison between the manners and customs of early Rome and those of his own day.

4. *A Life of Cato*, mentioned by Nepos himself.<sup>3</sup>

5. *A Life of Cicero*, a panegyric, apparently composed after the death of the orator.

6. *A Treatise on Geography*, of which little or nothing is known.

7. *Dē Virīs Illūstribus*, his last and greatest work. This consisted of, at least, sixteen books. He arranged his biographies in classes or groups, giving two books to each class. The first book of every class included the distinguished men of foreign nations, mostly of Greece; while the second treated those of Rome. The following outline of Nipperdey, though open to question in some particulars, gives a good idea of the scope and arrangement of the work:—

- I. *Dē Rēgibus Exterārum Gentium.*
- II. *Dē Rēgibus Rōmānōrum.*
- III. *Dē Excellentibus Ducibus Exterārum Gentium.*
- IV. *Dē Excellentibus Ducibus Rōmānōrum.*
- V. *Dē Iūris Cōsultīs Graecīs.*
- VI. *Dē Iūris Cōsultīs Rōmānīs.*
- VII. *Dē Ōrātoribus Graecīs.*
- VIII. *Dē Ōrātoribus Rōmānīs.*

---

<sup>1</sup> See p. 131, l. 30 fol.

<sup>2</sup> The fifth book is cited by Aulus Gellius, VI. xviii. 11.

<sup>3</sup> p. 119, l. 5.

- IX. *Dē Poētīs Graecīs.*
- X. *Dē Poētīs Latīnīs.*
- XI. *Dē Historicīs Graecīs.*
- XII. *Dē Historicīs Latīnīs.*
- XIII. *Dē Philosophīs Graecīs.*
- XIV. *Dē Philosophīs Latīnīs.*
- XV. *Dē Grammaticīs Graecīs.*
- XVI. *Dē Grammaticīs Latīnīs.*

Of this work we have the entire book *Dē Excellentibus Ducibus Exterārum Gentium*, and two lives from the book *Dē Historicīs Latīnīs*. The former was for a long time believed to be the work of Aemilius Probus, a grammarian of the time of Theodosius, on account of an epigram of his which appears in the manuscripts after the life of Hannibal. In this epigram Probus dedicates a work to Theodosius, which was assumed to be the collection of biographies which preceded it. That view is now generally rejected and is altogether untenable, especially on stylistic grounds.

### iii. HIS STYLE.

The style of Nepos is simple and pleasing. His vocabulary is limited, and he expresses himself as a rule in short sentences. When he occasionally attempts longer periods, it is evident that he is not at home in them. He shows considerable skill and taste in the order of his words. He is sometimes careless, especially in the omission of pronouns, but as a rule is very clear.

Although he was a contemporary of Caesar, his Latinity is not so strictly classical as that of the author of the *Commentaries*. He is not free from archaism and colloquialisms, and his language sometimes has a poetic coloring which reminds

one of Livy. As Asinius Pollio found a certain 'Patavinity' in the language of Livy, who was, like Nepos, a native of Cisalpine Gaul, it is possible that some of the stylistic peculiarities of our author may be due to his provincial origin.

The deviations of Nepos from classical usage have been unduly exaggerated by those who have endeavored to prove that Probus was the author of the Lives. Many of his irregularities may be paralleled in Caesar and Cicero, and still more in Livy. As Nipperdey says, we must remember that Caesar and Cicero represent the highest literary perfection of their time; a period which includes Varro, and the writers of the *Bellum Africānum* and *Bellum Hispaniēse*, also has room for a stylist like Cornelius Nepos. His Latin is pure enough to prove beyond question that the Lives could have been written only in the Classical Period.

Since it is desirable that beginners in Latin writing use only regular constructions, the important deviations of Nepos from good classical usage are pointed out in the NOTES. The teacher should consult the exhaustive monograph of Lupus, *Der Sprachgebrauch des Cornelius Nepos*, Berlin, 1876.

#### iv. NEPOS AS A HISTORIAN.

As history the work of Nepos is not of great value. His list of generals is not remarkably well chosen, for we miss some great names, such as Brasidas, Aratos, Philopoemen, and Cleomenes; and the space allotted to each is by no means proportionate to the importance of the subject of the biography. Nepos is inclined to exaggeration, and he lacks the critical faculty. It has been said that his work does more credit to his heart than to his head, and this is notably the case in his biography of his friend Atticus.

For his lives of generals of foreign nations he had an abundance of good authorities at his command, many of whom he mentions by name ; but he seems not always to have chosen wisely among them, and sometimes to have misunderstood them. He is careless in details : his chronology is confused, he makes mistakes in history and geography, and his work is marred by contradictions and omissions. On the other hand, he touches on most points of interest in Grecian history, and for that reason, as well as on account of their simple style, the Lives are well adapted for use as a school text-book. Some allowance should be made for his shortcomings in view of the fact, that in his day the Romans were just beginning to cultivate the writing of history as an art ; and because he was the first Roman writer to treat the history of foreign nations.

#### v. HIS SOURCES.

The authorities whom Nepos cites, or appears to have consulted, are the following : —

1. *Herodotus*, the 'father of history' (about 484 to 425 B.C.). His *History* gives an account of the struggle between the Greeks and Persians, with numerous digressions in which the history of other nations is treated. The work was divided by some one of the grammarians into nine books, to which the names of the nine Muses were given. Nepos does not mention Herodotus, and although he sometimes agrees with the *History*, it is by no means certain that he consulted it at all. In his life of Miltiades he is at variance with Herodotus in several details.

2. *Thucydides* (about 455 to 400 B.C.) undertook a *History of the Peloponnesian War*, of which eight books, describing the course of events until 411 B.C., were completed. Nepos

cites Thucydides in his life of Themistocles,<sup>1</sup> and says that he followed him in preference to 'many other writers' whom he consulted; but he differs from him in several particulars. In his lives of Pausanias, Cimon, and Alcibiades, Nepos follows Thucydides more closely, but he does not appear on the whole to have recognized the importance of the *Peloponnesian War* as an authority.

3. *Xenophon* (from about 434 until after 359 B.C.). His *Hellenica*, in seven books, narrates the history of Greece from 411 B.C.—at which point the work of Thucydides ends—until the battle of Mantinea in 362 B.C. This work Nepos seems not to have consulted; he is in direct conflict with it in several of his lives. In his life of Agesilaus, Nepos cites Xenophon as an authority. The work referred to is the *Agessilaus*, a panegyric of the Spartan king. This work Nepos follows closely in some parts of his own account of Agesilaus. Some modern scholars deny that Xenophon wrote the *Agessilaus*, but it was accepted as his without question in ancient times.

4. *Philistus*, of Syracuse, a contemporary of the Dionysii, is mentioned by Nepos in his life of Dion, and may very likely have been one of his authorities. He wrote the *Sicilica* in thirteen books, of which the first seven treated the early history of Sicily until the beginning of the rule of the elder Dionysius (400 B.C.); the next four, the reign of the elder Dionysius (until 366 B.C.); and the last two, that of the younger Dionysius (until 362 B.C.).

5. *Ephorus*, of Cyme in Aeolia (died about 340 B.C.). He wrote the first *Universal History of Greece*, in thirty-eight books, beginning with the return of the Heracleidae and end-

---

<sup>1</sup> p. 15, l. 5.



ing with the siege of Perinthus in 340 B.C. Nepos does not mention Ephorus, but his work, which was widely read although of secondary value as an authority, seems to have been one of our author's chief sources of information.

6. *Theopompus*, of Chios (born about 380 B.C.). He wrote the *Hellenica*, in twelve books, which was, like the *Hellenica* of Xenophon, a continuation of the work of Thucydides, covering the period from 410 B.C. until the battle of Cnidus in 394 B.C.; and also the *Philippica*, in fifty-eight books, a history of the reign of Philip of Macedon, but with numerous digressions, in the course of one of which he devoted three books to the history of Sicily. Theopompus seems to have lacked the impartiality which should characterize the historian. Nepos, who cites him, calls him *maledicentissimus scriptor*,<sup>1</sup> and Polybius censures his partiality in his account of King Philip. He was, however, a valuable authority, and was much used by Nepos.

7. *Timæus*, of Tauromena in Sicily (about 352 to 256 B.C.). He wrote a *History of Sicily*, in thirty-eight books, from the earliest times until 246 B.C., with numerous digressions. He was a careful historian, and a good authority, but had the same failing as Theopompus; Nepos couples him with Theopompus as a *maledicentissimus scriptor*, and among the Greeks he was known as Ἐμπίρμαλος, 'the Carper.' Our author seems to have made considerable use of Timæus in his lives of Alcibiades, Dion, and Timoleon.

8. *Dinon* wrote a *History of Persia* down to 340 B.C., which Nepos cites as of great value.<sup>2</sup>

9. *Polybius*, of Megalopolis (205 to 134 B.C.), one of the very best Greek historians. His *Universal History*, in forty

---

<sup>1</sup> p. 36, l. 32.

<sup>2</sup> p. 44, l. 5.

books, seems to have been the chief authority for the lives of Hamilcar and Hannibal, although Nepos does not always agree with him. *Sosilus* and *Silenus*, who served in Hannibal's army and wrote an account of the second Punic war, are cited by Nepos;<sup>1</sup> also *Sulpicius Blitho*, who is known to us only by name.

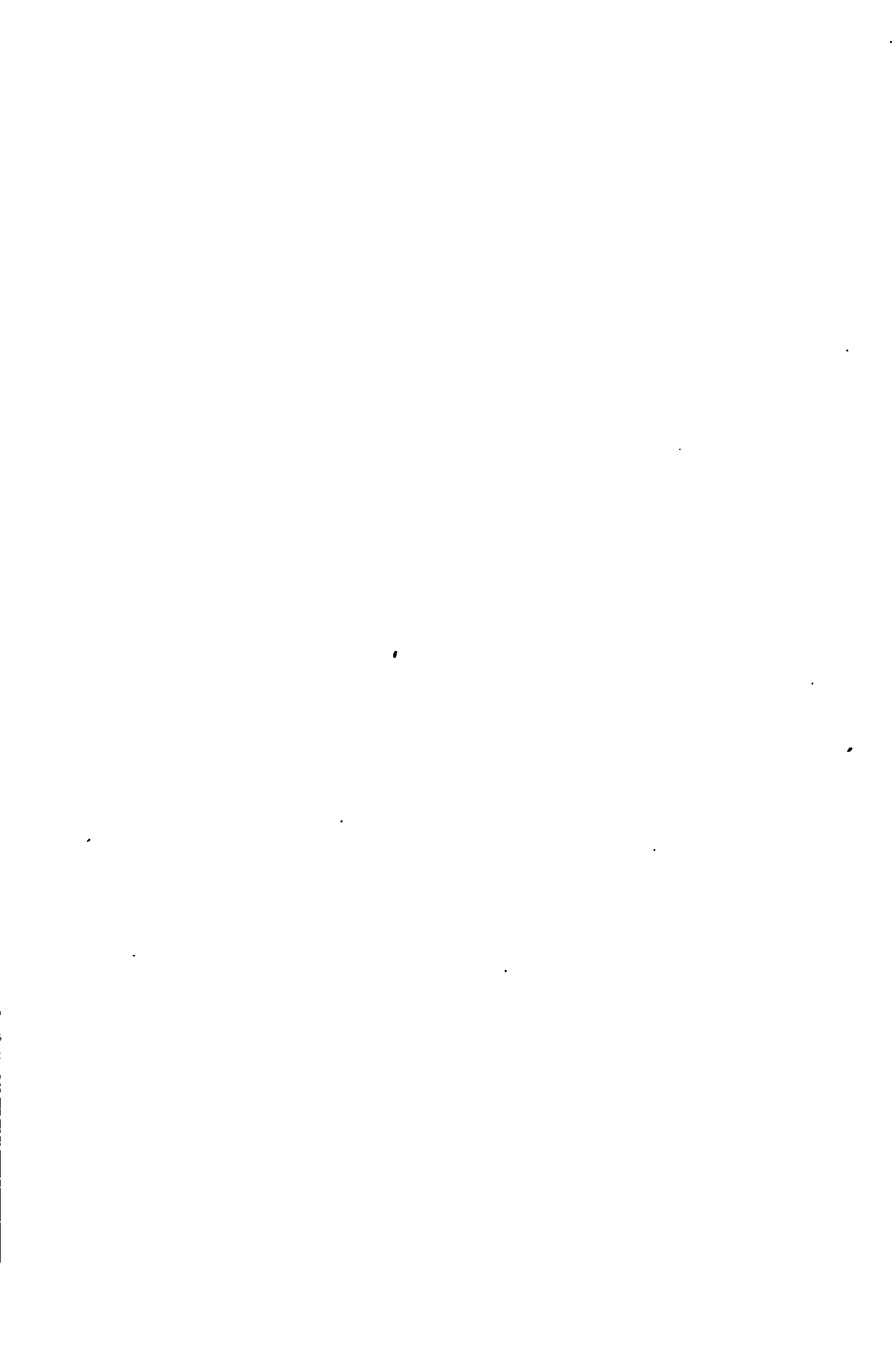
In some of his lives Nepos makes statements which are not supported by any of our authorities, and must have been derived from some unknown source. In his life of Epaminondas,<sup>2</sup> he says that 'very many writers' wrote biographies of illustrious men, and these he very probably had before him. Of such writers we know of *Antigonus Carystius*, *Hermippus the Peripatetic*, and *Satyrus* among the Greeks; and *Marcus Terentius Varro* and *Santra* among the Romans.

Two well-known writers of later times to some extent described the same events, and used the same sources as Nepos. These are *Diodorus Siculus*, who in the time of Augustus wrote a *Universal History* in forty books; and *Plutarch* (46-120 A.D.), from whom we have forty-six *Parallel Lives* of illustrious Greeks and Romans. With these writers Nepos is frequently in conflict, although sometimes he agrees with them against the testimony of the earlier authorities.

---

<sup>1</sup> p. 116, l. 22 fol.

<sup>2</sup> p. 71, l. 41.



CORNĒLIÏ NEPŌTIS  
LIBER DĒ EXCELLENTIBUS DUCIBUS  
EXTERĀRUM GENTIUM.

---

PRAEFATIO.

Nōn dubitō fore plērōsque, Attice, qui hōc genus sc̄ip-  
tūrae leve et nōn satis dignum summōrum virōrum  
persōnīs iūdicent, cum relātum legent quis mūsicam  
docuerit Epaminōndam, aut in ēius virtūtibus commemo-  
rārī, saltāsse eum commodē sc̄ienterque tibiīs cantāsse. 5  
Sed hī erunt ferē, quī expertēs litterārum Graecārum nihil  
rēctum, nisi quod ipsōrum mōribus conveniat, putābunt.  
Iī sī didicerint nōn eadem omnibus esse honesta atque  
turpia, sed omnia māiōrum īnstitūtīs iūdicārī, nōn ad-  
mīrābuntur nōs in Grāiōrum virtūtibus expōnendis mōrēs 10  
eōrum secūtōs. Neque enim Cīmōnī fuit turpe, Athēni-  
ēnsium summō virō, sorōrem germānam habēre in  
mātrimōniō, quippe cum cīvēs ēius eōdem ūterentur  
īnstitūtō; at id quidem nostrīs mōribus nefās habētur.  
Nulla Lacedaemonī vidua tam est nōbilis, quae nōn ad 15  
cēnam eat mercēde conductā. Māgnis in laudibus tōtā ferē  
fuit Graeciā victōrem Olympiae citārī; in scaenam vēō  
prōdire ac populō esse spectāculō nēmīnī in eisdem  
gentibus fuit turpitūdīnī. Quae omnia apud nōs partim  
īnfāmia, partim humilīa atque ab honestāte remōta pō- 20

nuntur. Contrā ea plēraque nostrīs mōribus sunt decōra,  
quae apud illqs turpia putantur. Quem enim Rōmā-  
nōrum pudet uxōrem dūcere in convīvium? Aut cūius  
nōn māter familiās primum locum tenet aedium atque  
5 in celebritāte versātur? Quod multō fit aliter in Graeciā;  
nam neque in convīvium adhibētur nisi prōpīnquōrum,  
neque sedet nisi in interiōre parte aedium, quae gynae-  
cōnitis appellātur, quō nēmō accēdit nisi propīnquā cōgnā-  
tiōne coniūctus. Sed hīc plūra persequi cum māgnitūdō  
10 volūminis prohibet, tum festinātiō, ut ea explicem, quae  
exōrsus sum. Quā rē ad prōpositum veniēmus et in hōc  
expōnēmus librō dē vitā excellentium imperātōrum.

## I. MILTIADĒS.

I. Miltiadēs, Cimōnis filiū, Athēniēnsis, cum et antiquitatē generis et gloriā maiōrum et suā modestiā ūnus omnium māximē florēret eāque esset aetate ut nōn iam solum dē eō bene spērāre, sed etiam cōfidere civēs possent suī tālem eum futurum quālem cōgnitum iudicārunt, accidit ut Athēniēnsēs Chersonēsum colōnōs vellent mittere. Cūius generis cum māgnus numerus esset et multī eiūs dēmigratiōnis peterent societatem, ex eis dēlectī Delphōs dēliberātum missi sunt, quō potissimum duce ūterentur. Namque tum Thraecēs eas regiōnes tenēbant, cum quibus armis erat dimicandum. His cōsulentibus nōminatim Pythia praecēpit, ut Miltiadem imperātorem sibi sūmerent: id si fēcissent, incepta prōspera futura. Hōc oraculī respōnsō Miltiadēs cum dēlectā manū classe Chersonēsum profectus cum accessisset Lēmnum et incolās eiūs insulae sub potestatem redigere vellet Athēniēnsium, idque ut Lēmniī suā sponte facerent postulāset, illi inridētēs respondērunt tum id sē factūrōs, cum ille domō nāvibus profectus ventō aquilōne vēnisset Lēmnum; hīc enim ventus ab septemtriōnibus oriēns adversum tenet Athēnis proficiscentibus, Miltiadēs morandī tempus nōn habēns cursum dērēxit quō tendēbat, pervēnitque Chersonēsum.

II. Ibi brevī tempore barbarōrum cōpiīs disiectis, totā regiōne quam petierat potitus, loca castellis idōnea commūniit, multitudinem quam sēcum dūxerat in agris conlocavit crēbrisque excursiōnibus locuplētavit. Neque minus

in eā rē prūdentiā quam fēlicitātē adiūtus est; nam cum virtūte militum dēvicisset hostium exercitūs, summā aequitātē rēs cōstituit atque ipse ibidem manēre dēcrēvit. Erat enim inter eōs dignitātē rēgiā, quamquam  
5 carēbat nōmine, neque id magis imperiō quam iūstitiā cōsecūtus; neque eō sētius Athēniēnsibus, ā quibus erat profectus, officia praestābat. Quibus rēbus fiēbat ut nō minus eōrum voluntātē perpetuum imperium obtinēret qui miserant, quam illōrum cum quibus erat profectus. Cher-  
10 sonēsō tāli modō cōstitutā Lēmnum revertitur et ex pactō postulat ut sibi urbem trādant — illi enim dixerant, cum ventō boreā domō profectus eō pervēnisset, sēsē deditūrōs — sē enim domum Chersonēsī habēre.

Cārēs, qui tum Lēmnum incolēbant, etsi praeter opī-  
15 iōnem rēs ceciderat, tamen nōn dictō, sed secundā fōrtūnā adversariōrum capti resistere ausi nōn sunt atque ex insulā dēmigrārunt. Parī fēlicitātē cēterās insulās, quae Cyclades nōninantur, sub Athēniēnsium redēgit potestātem.

20 X III. Eisdem temporibus Persarum rex Dārēus ex Asiā in Europam exercitū trāiectō Scythīs bellum inferre dēcrēvit. Pōntem fēcit in Histrō flūmine, quā cōpiās trāduceret. Eius pōntis, dum ipse abesset, custōdēs reliquit principēs quōs sēcum ex Iōniā et Aeolide dūxerat;  
25 quibus singulārū urbium perpetua dederat imperia. Sic enim facillimē putāvit sē Graecā. linguā loquentēs qui Asiam incolerent sub suā retentūrum potestātē, si amicis suis oppida tuenda trādidisset; quibus sē oppressō nūlla spēs salutis relinquerētur. In hōc fuit tum numerō Mil-  
30 tiadēs. Hic cum crēbrī adferrent nūntiī male rem gerere Dārēum premīque ā Scythīs, hortātus est pōntis custōdēs nē ā fōrtūnā datam occāsiōnem liberandae Graeciae

dimitterent. Nam si cum eis copiis, quas secum transportarat, interisset Dāreus, non solum Europam fore tutam, sed etiam eos qui Asiam incolerent Graeci genere liberos a Persarum futuris dominatione et periculo. Id facile effici posse: ponte enim rescisso regem vel hostium ferro vel inopia paucis diebus interiturum. Ad hoc consilium cum plerique accederent, Histiaeus Milesius ne res conficeretur obstitit, dicens non idem ipsis, qui summam imperii tenerent, expedire et multitudinē, quod Dārei regno ipsorum niteretur dominatio; quo extincto ipsos potestate expulsos civibus suis poenas daturis. Itaque adeo se abhorreere a ceterorum consilio, ut nihil putet ipsis utilius quam confirmari regnum Persarum. ✕

Huius cum sententiam plurimi essent secuti, Miltiadēs non dubitans tam multis consiliis ad regis aures consilia sua perventura, Chersonesum reliquit ac rursus Athenas demigravit. Cuius ratio etsi non valuit, tamen magno opere est laudanda, cum amicior omnium libertati quam suae fuerit dominationi.

IV. Dāreus autem, cum ex Europā in Asiam redisset, hortantibus amicis ut Graeciam redigeret in suam potestatem, classem quingentarum navium comparavit eique Datim praefecit et Artaphernem eisque ducenta peditum, decem equitum milia dedit, causam interserens se hostem esse Atheniensibus, quod eorum auxilio Iones Sardis expugnassent suaeque praesidia interfecissent. Illi praefecti regii classe ad Euboeam appulsā celeriter Eretriam cepērunt omnesque eius gentis cives abreptos in Asiam ad regem miserunt. Inde ad Atticam accesserunt ac suas copias in campum Marathona deduxerunt; is abest ab oppido circiter milia passuum decem.

Hoc tumultū Atheniensēs tam propinquo tamque magno



permōti auxilium nusquam nisi ā Lacedaemoniis petiverunt Phidippumque, cursorem eius generis, qui hēmerodromoe vocantur, Lacedaemonem misērunt, ut nūntiaret quam celerrimō opus esse auxiliō. Domi autem creant  
 5 decem praetōrēs, qui exercitui praeessent, in eis Miltiadem; inter quos māgna fuit contentiō, utrum moenibus sē dēfenderent an obviam irent hostibus acieque dēcernerent. Ūnus Miltiadēs māximē nītēbatur ut primō  
 10 quōque tempore castra fierent: id sī factum esset, et cīvibus animum accessūrum, cum vidērent dē eōrum virtūte nōn dēspērārī, et hostēs eādem rē fore tardiōrēs, sī animadverterent audērī adversus sē tam exiguis cōpiis dīmicārī.

V. Hōc in tempore nūlla civitās Athēniēnsibus auxiliō  
 15 fuit praeter Plataeēnsēs; ea mille misit militum. Itaque hōrum adventū decem milia armātōrum complēta sunt, quae manus mirābili flagrābat pūgnandī cupiditatē; quō factum est ut plūs quam conlēgae Miltiadēs valēret.

Eius ergō auctōritatē impulsī Athēniēnsēs cōpiās ex  
 20 urbe edūxērunt locōque idōneō castra fēcērunt. Dein posterō diē sub mōntis rādicibus acie regiōne instrūctā nōn apertissimā — namque arborēs multis locis erant rārae — proelium commisērunt hōc cōnsiliō, ut et mōntium  
 31 altitudinē tegerentur et arborum tractū equitātus hostium  
 25 impedīrētur, nē multitudinē clauderentur. Dātis etsi nōn aequum locum vidēbat suis, tamen frētus numerō cōpiarum suarum cōnfigere cupiēbat, eoque magis quod, priusquam Lacedaemonii subsidiō venirent, dīmicāre utile  
 30 arbitrabātur. Itaque in aciem peditum centum, equitum decem milia prōdūxit proeliumque commisit. In quō tantō plūs virtūte valuērunt Athēniēnsēs, ut decemPLICEM numerum hostium prōfligārint, adeoque eōs perterruērunt,

ut Persae nōn castra, sed nāvēs petierint. Quā pūgnā nihil adhūc exstitit nōbilius; nūlla enim umquam tam exigua manus tantās opēs prōstrāvit. 247

334  
317 VI. Cūius victōriāe nōn aliēnum vidētur quāle prae-  
mium Miltiadi sit tribūtum docēre, quō facilius intellēgi  
possit eandem omnium civitātum esse nātūrā. Ut enim  
populi Rōmāni honōrēs quondam fuērunt rārī et tenuēs  
ob eamque causam glōriōsī, nunc autem effūsī atque  
obsoletī, sic ōlim apud Athēniēnsēs fuisse reperimus.  
Namque huic Miltiadi, quī Athēnās tōtamque Graeciam  
liberārat, tālis honōs tribūtus est, in porticū quae Poecilē  
vocātur cum pūgna dēpingerētur Marathōnia, ut in decem  
praetōrum numerō prīma eius imāgo pōnerētur isque  
hortārētur milites proeliumque committeret. 314  
Idem ille  
populus, postea quam māius imperium est nactus et largi-  
tione magistrātuum corruptus est, trecentās statuās Dēmē-  
triō Phalēreō dēcrevit. 15

VII. Post hōc proelium classem septuāgintā nāvium  
Athēniēnsēs eidem Miltiadi dedērunt, ut insulās quae  
barbarōs adiūverant bellō persequerētur. Quō in imperiō  
plērāsque ad officium redire coegit, nōnnūllās vī expūgnā-  
vit. Ex hīs Parum insulam opibus elātā cum ōratiōne  
reconciliāre nōn posset, cōpiās ē nāvibus edūxit, urbem  
operibus clausit omni que commeātū prīvavit; dein vīneis  
ac testudinibus cōstitutis propius mūrōs accessit. Cum  
iam in eō esset ut oppidō potirētur, procul in continēti  
lūcus, quī ex insulā cōspiciēbātur, nēsciō quō cāsū  
nocturnō tempore incēnsus est. Cūius flamma ut ab  
oppidānis et oppūgnātōribus est vīsa, utrīsque vēnit in  
opinīonem signum ā classiāriis rēgiis datum. Quō factum  
est ut et Parii ā dēditione dēterrērentur et Miltiadēs,  
timēns nē classis rēgia adventāret, incēnsis operibus quae 30

statuerat, cum totidem nāvibus atque erat profectus Athēnās māgnā cum offēsiōne cīvium suōrum rediret.

Accūsātus ergō est prōditōnis, quod, cum Parum expūgnāre posset, ā rēge corruptus infectīs rēbus discessisset. Eō tempore aeger erat vulneribus, quae in oppūgnandō oppidō accēperat. Itaque cum ipse prō sē dicere nōn posset, verba fēcit frāter eius Stēsagorās.

¶ Causā cōgnitā capitis absolutus pecūniā multātus est, eaque lis quinquāgintā talentis aestimāta est, quantus in classem sūmptus factus erat. Hanc pecūniā quod solvere in praesentiā nōn poterat, in vincla pūblica coniectus est ibique diem obiit suprēmum.

VIII. Hīc etsi crimine Pariō est accūsātus, tamen alia causa fuit damnatiōnis. Namque Athēniēnsēs propter Pisistratī tyrannidem, quae paucis annis ante fuerat, nimiam cīvium suōrum potentiam extimēscēbant. Miltiadēs, multum in imperiis magistrātibusque versātus, nōn vidēbātur posse esse privātus, praesertim cum cōsuetūdine ad imperiī cupiditatem trahi vidērētur. Nam in Chersonēsō omnēs illōs quōs habitārat annōs perpetuam obtinuerat dominatiōnem tyrannusque fuerat appellātus, sed iustus. Nōn erat enim vī cōsecūtus, sed suōrum voluntate, eamque potestatem bonitate retinēbat. Omnēs autem et dicuntur et habentur tyranni, quī potestate sunt perpetuā in eā civitate quae libertate ūsa est. Sed in Miltiade erat cum summa hūmānitās tum mīra communitās, ut nēmō tam humilis esset, cui nōn ad eum aditus patrēt; māgna auctoritās apud omnēs civitatēs, nōbile nōmen, laus rei militāris māxima. Haec populus respiciēs māluit illum innoxium plecti quam sē diūtius esse in timōre.

## II. THEMISTOCLĒS.

1 I. Themistoclēs, Neoclī filius, Athēniēnsis. Hūius vitia  
ineuntis adulēscētiaē māgnis sunt ēmendāta virtūtibus,  
adeō ut anteferātur huic nēmō, paucī parēs putentur.  
Sed ab initiō est ōrdiendus. Pater ēius Neoclēs generō-  
sus fuit. Is uxōrem Acarnānam cīvem dūxit, ex quā 5  
nātus est Themistoclēs. Quī cum minus esset probātus  
parentibus, quod et liberius vivēbat et rem familiārem  
neglegēbat, ā patre exhērēdātus est. Quae contumēlia  
nōn frēgit eum, sed ērēxit; nam cum iūdicāset sine  
summā industriā nōn posse eam exstinguī, tōtum sē 10  
dēdidit rei pūblicae, diligentius amicis fāmaeque serviēns.  
Mulum in iūdiis pīvātis versābatur, saepe in cōtiōnem  
populī prōdibat; nūlla rēs māior sine eō gerēbatur;  
celeriter quae opus erant reperiēbat, facile eadem ōrā-  
tione explicābat, neque minus in rēbus gerendis prōmptus 15  
quam excōgitandis erat, quod et dē instantibus, ut ait  
Thūcýdidēs, vērissimē iūdicābat et dē futūris callidissimē  
coniciēbat. Quō factum est ut brevī tempore inlūstrā-  
rētur.

II. Prīmus autem gradus fuit capēssendae rei pūblicae 20  
bellō Corcýraeō; ad quod gerendum praetor ā populō  
factus nōn solum praesentī bellō, sed etiam reliquō tem-  
pore ferōciōrem reddidit civitatem. Nam cum pecūnia  
pūblica, quae ex metallis redibat, largitōne magistrātuum  
quotannis interiret, ille persuāsit populō ut eā pecūniā 25  
classis centum nāvium aedificārētur. Quā celeriter effectā  
prīmum Corcýraeōs frēgit, deinde maritimōs praedōnēs

cōsectandō mare tūtum reddidit. In quō cum divitiis  
ōrnāvit, tum etiam peritissimōs bellī nāvālis fēcit Athē-  
niēnsēs. Id quantae salutī fuerit ūniversae Graeciae,  
bellō cōgnitum est Persicō. Nam cum Xerxēs et mari  
5 et terrā bellum ūniversae inferret Eurōpae, cum tantis  
cōpiis eam invāsit, quantās neque ante nec postea habuit  
quisquam: hūius enim classis mille et ducentārum nāvium  
longārum fuit, quam duo milia onerāriarum sequēbantur;  
terrestris autem exercitus septingenta peditum, equitum  
10 quadringenta milia fuērunt.

Cūius dē adventū cum fāma in Graeciam esset perlāta  
et māximē Athēniēnsēs petī dicerentur propter pūgnam  
Marathōniam, misērunt Delphōs cōsultum, quidnam face-  
rent dē rēbus suis. Dēliberantibus Pŷthia respondit, ut  
15 moenibus ligneis sē mūnīrent. Id respōnsum quō valeret  
cum intellexeret nēmō, Themistoclēs persuāsit cōsiliū  
esse Apollinis, ut in nāvēs sē suaeque cōferrent: eum  
enim ā deō significārī mūrū ligneū. Tali cōsiliō  
probātō addunt ad superiōrēs totidem nāvēs trirēmēs  
20 suaeque omnia quae movērī poterant partim Salamīna,  
partim Troezēna dēportant; arcem sacerdotibus paucis-  
que māiōribus nātū ad sacra prōcūranda trādunt, reli-  
quū oppidū relinquunt.

III. Hūius cōsiliū plērisque civitatibus displicēbat  
25 et in terrā dimicārī magis placēbat. Itaque missi sunt  
dēlecti cum Leōnidā, Lacedaemoniōrum rēge, quī Ther-  
mopylās occupārent longiusque barbarōs prōgredi nōn  
paterentur. Ii vim hostium nōn sustinuērunt eoque locō  
omnēs interiērunt. At classis commūnis Graeciae tre-  
30 centārum nāvium, in quā ducentae erant Athēniēnsium,  
prīmum apud Artemisium inter Euboeam continentemque  
terram cum classiariis rēgiis cōfligit. Angustiās enim

Themistoclēs quaerēbat, nē multitudīne circumīrētur. Hinc etsī parī proeliō discesserant, tamen eōdem locō nōn sunt ausī manēre, quod erat periculum nē, sī pars nāvium adversāriōrum Euboeam superāset, ancipitī premerentur periculō. Quō factum est ut ab Artemisiō discēderent 5 et exadversum Athēnās apud Salamīna classem suam cōstituerent.

IV. At Xerxēs Thermopylis expūgnātis prōtinus accessit astū idque nullis dēfendentibus, interfectis sacerdotibus, quōs in arce invēnerat, incendiō dēlēvit. Cūius 10 flammā perterriti classiārī cum manēre nōn audērent et plūrimī hortārentur ut domōs suās discēderent moenibusque sē dēfenderent, Themistoclēs ūnus restitit et ūniversōs parēs esse posse aīēbat, dispersōs testābātur peritūrōs, idque Eurybiadī, rēgī Lacedaemoniōrum, quī 15 tum summae imperiī praeerat, fore adfirmābat. Quem cum minus quam vellet movēret, noctū dē servīs suis quem habuit fidēlissimum ad rēgem misit, ut eī nūntiaret suis verbis, adversāriōs ēius in fugā esse: quī sī discessissent, māiōre cum labōre et longīnquiōre tempore 20 bellum cōfectūrum, cum singulōs cōsectārī cōgerētur; quōs sī statim aggrederētur, brevī ūniversōs oppressūrum. Hōc eō valēbat, ut ingrātiis ad dēpūgnandum omnēs cōgerentur. Hāc rē audītā barbarus, nihil dolī subesse crēdēns, postridiē aliēnissimō sibi locō, cōtrā opportū- 25 nissimō hostibus, adeō angustō marī cōnfligit, ut ēius multitudō nāvium explicārī nōn potuerit. Victus ergō est magis etiam cōsiliō Themistocli quam armīs Graeciae.

V. Hic etsī male rem gesserat, tamen tantās habēbat reliquias cōpiarum, ut etiam tum eis opprimere posset 30 hostēs. Iterum ab eōdem gradū dēpulsus est. Nam Themistoclēs, verēns nē bellāre persevērāret, certiōrem

eum fecit id agi, ut pons, quem ille in Hellēspontō  
fecerat, dissolveretur ac reditū in Asiam excluderetur,  
idque ei persuāsit. Itaque quā sex mēnsibus iter fecerat,  
eādem minus diēbus trīgintā in Asiam reversus est sēque  
5 ā Themistocle nōn superātum, sed cōservātum iūdicāvit.  
Sic ūnūs viri prūdentiā Graecia liberāta est Eurōpaeque  
succubuit Asia. Haec altera victōria, quae cum Mara-  
thōniō possit comparārī tropaeō. Nam parī modō apud  
Salamīna parvō numerō nāvium māxima post hominum  
10 memoriā classis est dēvicta.

VI. Māgnus hōc bellō Themistoclēs fuit neque minor  
in pāce. Cum enim Phalēricō portū neque māgnō neque  
bonō Athēniēnsēs ūterentur, hūius cōsiliō triplex Pīraei  
portus cōstitutus est eisque moenibus circumdatus, ut  
15 ipsam urbem dignitatē aequiperāret, ūtilitatē superāret.  
Idem mūrōs Athēniēnsium restituit praecipuō suō periculō.  
Namque Lacedaemoniī causam idōneam nactī propter  
barbarōrum excursiōnēs, quā negārent oportēre extrā  
Peloponnēsū ūllam urbem mūrōs habēre, nē essent loca  
20 mūnita, quae hostes possiderent, Athēniēnsēs aedificantēs  
prohibēre sunt cōnāti. Hōc longē aliō spectābat atque  
vidērī volēbant. Athēniēnsēs enim duābus victōriis, Mara-  
thōniā et Salamīniā, tantam glōriam apud omnēs gentēs  
erant cōsecūti, ut intellexerent Lacedaemoniī dē prīn-  
25 cipātū sibi cum eis certāmen fore. Quā rē eōs quam  
infirmīssimōs esse volēbant. Postquam autem audiērunt  
mūrōs struī, lēgātōs Athēnās misērunt, quī id fierī vetā-  
rent. His praesentibus dēsīerunt ac sē dē eā rē lēgātōs  
ad eōs missūrōs dixerunt. Hanc lēgātiōnem suscepit  
30 Themistoclēs et sōlus primō profectus est; reliquī lēgātī  
ut tum exīrent, cum satis altī tuendō mūrī exstrūctī  
vidērēntur, praecēpit: interim omnēs, servī atque liberi

opus facerent neque ulli locō parcerent, sive sacer sive privatus esset sive publicus, et undique, quod idoneum ad munientum putarent, congererent. Quō factum est ut Athēniensium mūrī ex sacellis sepulcrisque cōstarent.

VII. Themistoclēs autem ut Lacedaemonem vēnit, adire 5  
ad magistrātūs nōluit et dedit operam ut quam longissimē  
tempus dūceret, causam interpōnēs sē conlēgās exspec-  
tāre. Cum Lacedaemoni quererentur opus nihilō minus  
fierī eumque in eā rē cōnārī fallere, interim reliquī lē-  
gātī sunt cōsecūtī. A quibus cum audisset nōn multum 10  
superesse mūnitiōnis, ad ephorōs Lacedaemoniōrum ac-  
cessit, penes quōs summum erat imperium, atque apud  
eōs contendit falsa eis esse dēlāta: quā rē aequum esse  
illōs virōs bonōs nōbilēsque mittere quibus fidēs habē-  
rētur, quī rem explōrarent; interea sē obsidem retinē- 15  
rent. Gestus est ei mōs, trēsque lēgātī fūcti summīs  
honōribus Athēnās missi sunt. Cum his conlēgās suōs  
Themistoclēs iussit proficisci eisque praedixit, ut nē prius  
Lacedaemoniōrum lēgātōs dimitterent quam ipse esset  
remissus. 20

Hōs postquam Athēnās pervēnisse ratus est, ad magis-  
trātūs senātumque Lacedaemoniōrum adiit et apud eōs  
liberrimē professus est: Athēniensēs suō cōnsiliō, quod  
commūni iure gentium facere possent, deōs publicōs  
suosque patriōs ac Penātēs, quō facilius ab hoste possent 25  
dēfendere, mūrīs saepisse neque in eō quod inūtile esset  
Graeciae fēcisse. Nam illōrum urbem ut prōpugnāculum  
oppositum esse barbaris, apud quam iam bis cōpiās  
rēgiās fēcisse naufragium. Lacedaemoniōs autem male et  
iniūstē facere, quī id potius intuērentur, quod ipsōrum 30  
dominatiōnī quam quod ūniversae Graeciae ūtile esset.  
Quā rē, si suōs lēgātōs recipere vellent, quōs Athēnās



*miserant remitterent*  
 5 miserant, sē remitterent, cum aliter illōs numquam in patriam essent receptūri. *recipiunt.*

VIII. Tamen nōn effūgit cīvium suōrum invidiam. Namque ob eundem timōrem, quō damnātus erat Miltiadēs, testulārū suffrāgiis ē civitāte eiectus Argōs habitatū concessit. Hic cum propter multās virtūtēs magnā cum dignitāte viveret, Lacedaemoniū lēgātōs Athēnās misērunt, qui eum absentem accūsarent, quod societātem cum rēge Perse ad Graeciam opprimendam fēcisset. Hōc  
 10 crimine absēns damnātus est.

Id ut audīvit, quod nōn satis tūtum sē Argīs vidēbat, Corcȳram dēmigrāvit. Ibi cum principēs animadvertisset timēre nē propter sē bellum eis Lacedaemoniū et Athēniēnsēs indicerent, ad Admētum, Molossūm rēgem, cum  
 15 quō ei hospitium nōn erat, cōnfūgit. Hūc cum vēnisset et in praesentiā rēx abesset, quō maiōre religiōne sē receptum tuērētur, filium eius parvulum adripuit et cum eō sē in sacrārium quod summā colēbātur caerimōniā coniēcit. Inde nōn prius ēgressus est, quam rēx eum  
 20 datā dextrā in fidem reciperet, quam praestitit. Nam cum ab Athēniēnsibus et Lacedaemoniis exposcerētur publicē, supplicem nōn prōdidit monuitque ut cōsuleret sibi: difficile enim esse in tam propinquō locō tūtō eum versārī. Itaque Pydnam eum dēdūcī iussit et quod satis  
 25 esset praesidiū dedit. Hic in nāvem omnibus ignōtus nautis ēscendit. Quae cum tempestāte māximā Naxum ferrētur, ubi tum Athēniēnsium erat exercitus, sēnsit Themistoclēs, si eō pervēnisset, sibi esse pereundum.

Hāc necessitatē coāctus dominō nāvis quis sit aperit,  
 30 multa pollicēns, si sē cōservāset. At ille clārissimī viri captus misericordiā diem noctemque procul ab insulā in salō nāvem tenuit in ancoris neque quemquam ex eā

exire passus est, Inde Ephesum pervēnit ibique Themistoclem expōnit. Cui ille prō meritis postea grātiā rettulit.)

IX. Sciō plērōsque ita scripsisse, Themistoclem Xerxe rēgnante in Asiam trānsisse. Sed ego potissimum Thūcydidi crēdō, quod aetate proximus dē eis, quī illōrum temporum historiam reliquērunt, et eiusdem civitātis fuit. Is autem ait ad Artaxerxē eum vēnisse atque hīs verbis epistolam mīsisse. "Themistoclēs vēni ad tē, quī plūrima mala omnium Grālorum in domum tuam intulī, quam diū mihi necesse fuit adversum patrem tuum bellāre patriamque meam dēfendere. Idem multō plūra bona feci, postquam in tūtō ipse et ille in periculō esse coepit; nam cum in Asiam reverti vellet, proeliō apud Salaminā factō, litteris eum certiōrem feci id agi ut pōns, quem in Hellēspontō fecerat, dissolveretur atque ab hostibus circumireretur; quō nūntiō ille periculō est liberātus. Nunc autem cōfūgi ad tē exagitātus ā cūctā Graeciā, tuam petēns amicitiam; quam si erō adeptus, nōn minus mē bonum amicum habēbis, quam fortem inimicum ille expertus est. Tē autem rogō, ut dē eis rēbus, quas tēcum conloqui volō, annum mihi tempus dēs eoque trānsactō ad tē venire patiāris."

X. Huius rēx animi māgnitudinē admirāns cupiēnsque tālem virum sibi conciliārī veniam dedit. Ille omne illud tempus litteris sermōnique Persarum dedit; quibus adeō ēruditus est, ut multō commodius dicatur apud rēgem verba fecisse, quam ii poterant quī in Perside erant nātī. Hic cum multa rēgi esset pollicitus grātissimumque illud, si suis uti cōsiliis vellet, illum Graeciam bellō oppressurum, māgnis muneribus ab Artaxerxe dōnātus in Asiam rediit domiciliumque Magnēsiae sibi cō-

stituit. \ Namque hanc urbem eī rēx dōnārat, hīs quidem  
317 verbīs, quae eī pānem praeberet — ex quā regiōne quīn-  
quāgēna talenta quotannis redibant — Lampsacum autem,  
unde vīnum sūmeret, Myunta, ex quā obsōnium haberet. 317  
5 / Hūius ad nostram memoriam monumenta māsērunt  
duo: sepulcrum prope oppidum, in quō est sepultus,  
statua in forō Māgnēsiae. Dē cūius morte multimodīs  
apud plērōsque scriptum est, sed nōs eundem potissimum  
Thūcŷdidem auctōrem probāmus, quī illum ait Māgnēsiae  
10 morbō mortuum neque negat fuisse fāmam, venēnum suā  
sponte sūmpsisse, cum sē quae rēgi dē Graeciā oppri-  
mendā pollicitus esset praestāre posse dēspērāret. Idem  
ossa eīus clam in Atticā ab amicīs sepulta, quoniam lēgibus  
321 nōn concēderētur, quod prōditiōnis esset damnātus, me-  
15 moriae prōdidit.

### III. ARISTIDĒS.

341 I. Aristidēs, Lysimachī filius, Athēniēnsis, aequālis ferē fuit Themistocli atque cum eō dē principātū contendit; namque obtrectārunt inter sē. In hīs autem cōgnitum est, quantō antistāret ēloquentia innocentiae. Quamquam enim adeō excellēbat Aristidēs abstinentiā, ut ūnus post hominum memoriam, quem quidem nōs audierimus, cōgnōmine Iūstus sit appellātus, tamen ā Themistocle conlabefactus testulā illā exsiliō decem annōrum multātus est. Quī quidem cum intellexeret reprimi concitātam multitudinem nōn posse, cēdēnsque animadvertisset quendam scribentem, ut patriā pellerētur, quaesisse ab eō dicitur quā rē id faceret aut quid Aristidēs commisisset, cūr tantā poenā dignus dūcerētur. Cui ille respondit sē ignōrāre Aristidē, sed sibi nōn placēre, quod tam cupidē laborāssset ut praeter cēterōs Iūstus appellārētur. Hic decem annōrum lēgitimam poenam nōn pertulit. Nam postquam Xerxēs in Graeciam dēscendit, sextō ferē annō quam erat expulsus, populī scītō in patriam restitūtus est.

II. Interfuit autem pūgnae nāvālī apud Salamīna, quae facta est prius quam poenā liberārētur. Idem praetor fuit Athēniēnsium apud Plataeās in proeliō quō fūsus barbarōrum exercitus Mardoniusque interfectus est. Neque aliud est ūllum hūius in rē militārī inlūstre factum quam eius imperiī memoria, iūstitiae vērō et aequitātis et innocentiae multa, in primis quod hūius aequitāte factum est, cum in commūnī classe esset Graeciae simul cum Pausaniā — quō duce Mardonius erat fugātus — ut summa imperiī

maritimī ab Lacedaemoniīs trāsferrētur ad Athēniēnsēs ;  
namque ante id tempus et marī et terrā ducēs erant  
Lacedaemoniī. Tum autem et intemperantiā Pausaniae  
et iūstitiā factum est Aristidis, ut omnēs ferē civitatēs  
5 Graeciae ad Athēniēnsium societātem sē applicārent et  
adversus barbarōs hōs ducēs dēligerent sibi.

217

III. Quōs quō facilius repellerent, sī forte bellum  
renovāre cōnārentur, ad classēs aedificandās exercitūsque  
comparandōs quantum pecūniae quaeque civitās daret;  
10 Aristidēs dēlēctus est quī cōstitueret, ēiusque arbitriō  
quadringēna et sexāgēna talenta quotannis Dēlum sunt  
conlāta ; id enim commūne aerārium esse voluērunt.  
Quae omnis pecūnia posterō tempore Athēnās trāslāta  
est.) Hic quā fuerit abstinētiā, nūllum est certius indi-  
15 cium quam quod, cum tantis rēbus praefuisset, in tantā  
paupertāte dēcessit, ut quī efferrētur vix reliquerit. Quō  
factum est ut filiae ēius pūblicē alerentur et dē commūni  
aerāriō dōtibus datīs conlocārentur. Dēcessit autem ferē  
post annum quartum quam Themistoclēs Athēnis erat  
20 expulsus. D

#### IV. PAUSANIĀS.

I. Pausaniās Lacedaemonius māgnus homō, sed varius in omnī genere vītāe fuit; nam ut virtūtibus ēlūxit, sic vitiis est obrutus. Hūius inlūstrissimum est proelium apud Plataeās. Namque illō duce Mardonius, satrapēs rēgius, nātiōne Mēdus, rēgis gener, in prīmīs omnium 5 Persārum et manū fortis et cōnsiliū plēnus, cum ducentis milibus peditum, quōs virītim lēgerat, et vīginti equitum haud ita māgnā manū Graeciae fugātus est, eōque ipse dux cecidit proeliō. Quā victōriā ēlātus plūrima miscēre coepit et māiōra concupiscere. Sed primum in eō est 10 reprehēnsus, quod ex praedā tripodem aureum Delphīs posuisset epigrammate īnscrip̄tō, in quō haec erat sententia :) suō ductū barbarōs apud Plataeās esse dēlētōs ēiusque victōriae ergō Apollinī id dōnum dedisse. Hōs versūs Lacedaemoniī exsculpsērunt neque aliud scripsērunt 15 quam nōmina eārum cīvitatū, quārum auxiliō Persae erant victi.

II. Post id proelium eundem Pausaniam cum classe commūnī Cyprum atque Hellēspontum mīsērunt, ut ex eis regiōnibus barbarōrum praesidia dēpelleret. Parī fēlicitāte in eā rē ūsus ēlātius sē gerere coepit māiōresque 20 appetere rēs. Nam cum Byzantiō expūgnātō cēpisset complūrēs Persārum nōbiles atque in eis nōnnūllōs rēgis propinquōs, hōs clam Xerxī remisit, simulāns ex vinclīs pūblicis effūgis, et cum eis Gongylum Eretriēsem, qui 25 litterās rēgi redderet, in quibus haec fuisse scripta Thūcydidēs memoriae prōdidit: "Pausaniās, dux Spartae,

quōs Byzantiī cēperat, postquam propīnquōs tuōs cōgnō-  
vit, tibi mūnerī mīsīt sēque tēcum adfīnitāte coniungī  
cupit; quā rē, sī tibi vidētur, dēs eī filiam tuam nūptum.  
Id sī fēceris, et Spartam et cēteram Graeciam sub tuam  
5 potestātem sē adiuvante tē redāctūrum pollicētur. His  
dē rēbus sī quid agere volueris, certum hominem ad eum  
mittās face, cum quō conloquātur.”

241 Rēx tot hominum salūte tam sibi necessariōrum māgnō  
opere gāvīsus cōfestim cum epistolā Artabāzum ad Pau-  
10 saniam mittit, in quā eum conlaudat ac petit, nē cui rēi  
parcat ad ea efficienda, quae pollicērētur: sī perfēcerit,  
nūllius rēi ā sē repulsam lātūrum. Hūius Pausaniās vo-  
luntāte cōgnitā alacrior ad rem gerendam factus in suspī-  
ciōnem cecidit Lacedaemoniōrum. Quō factō domum  
15 revocātus, accūsātus capitis absolvitur, multātur tamen  
pecūniā; quam ob causam ad classem remissus nōn est.

III. At ille post nōn multō suā sponte ad exercitum  
rediit et ibi nōn stolidā, sed dēmentī ratiōne cōgitāta  
patefēcit; nōn enim mōrēs patriōs solum, sed etiam  
20 cultum vestitūque mūtāvit. Apparātū rēgiō utēbātur,  
veste Mēdicā; satellitēs Mēdī et Aegyptiī sequēbantur;  
epulābātur mōre Persārūm lūxuriōsius quam quī aderant  
perpetī possent; aditum petentibus nōn dabat, superbē  
respondēbat, crūdēliter imperābat. Spartam redirē nōlē-  
25 bat; Colōnās, quī locus in agrō Trōade est, sē contu-  
lerat; ibi cōnsilia cum patriae tum sibi inimīca capiēbat.  
Id postquam Lacedaemoniī rescierunt, lēgātōs cum clāvā  
ad eum mīsērunt, in quā mōre illōrum erat scriptum:  
nisi domum reverterētur, sē capitis eum damnātūrōs.  
30 Hōc nūntiō commōtus, spērāns sē etiam tum pecūniā et  
potentiā instāns periculum posse dēpellere, domum rediit.  
Hūc ut vēnit, ab ephorīs in vincla pūblica est coniectus;

licet enim lēgibus eōrum cuius ephorō hōc facere rēgi.  
Hinc tamen sē expēdīvit, neque eō magis carēbat sus-  
piciōne; nam opīniō manēbat eum cum rēge habēre  
societātem.

Est genus quoddam hominum, quod Hilōtae vocātur, 5  
quōrum māgna multitudō agrōs Lacedaemoniōrum colit  
servōrumque mūnere fungitur. Hōs quoque sollicitāre  
spē libērtātis existimābatur. Sed quod hārum rērum nūl-  
lum erat apertum crīmen, quō coarguī posset, nōn putā-  
bant dē tāli tamque clārō virō suspiciōnibus oportere  
iūdicārī et exspectandum, dum sē ipsa rēs aperīret. (10)

**[IV.]** Interim Argilius quīdam adulescentulus cum epi-  
stulam ab eō ad Artabāzum accēpisset eīque in suspī-  
ciōnem vēnisset aliquid in eā de sē esse scriptum, quod  
nēmō eōrum redisset, quī eōdem missi erant, vincla 15  
epistolae laxāvit signōque detractō cōgnōvit, si pertulisset,  
sibi esse pereundum. Erant in eādē epistolā quae ad  
ea pertinēbant, quae inter rēgem Pausaniamque convēne-  
rant. Hās ille litterās ephoris trādīdit.

Nōn est praetereunda gravitās Lacedaemoniōrum hōc 20  
locō; nam nē hūius quidem indicīō impulsī sunt ut  
Pausaniam comprehenderent, neque prius vim adhiben-  
dam putāvērunt, quam sē ipse indicāset. Itaque huic  
indicī, quid fierī vellent, praecēpērunt. Fānum Neptūnī  
est Taenari, quod violārī nefās putant Graeci. Eō ille 25  
cōnfūgit in āraq̄e cōnsēdit. Hanc iūxtā locum fecērunt  
sub terrā, ex quō posset exaudīrī, si quis quid loquerētur  
cum Argiliō. Hūc ex ephoris quīdam dēscendērunt. 28  
Pausaniās, ut audīvit Argilium cōnfūgissee in āram, per-  
turbātus vēnit eō. Quem cum supplicem deī vidēret in 30  
ārā sedentem, quāerit causae quid sit tam repentinī cōn-  
siliū. Huic ille, quid ex litteris comperisset, aperit. Quō



magis Pausaniās perturbātus ōrāre coepit, nē ēnūntiāret neu sē meritum de illō optimē prōderet: quod sī eam veniam sibi dedisset tantisque implicātum rēbus sublēvāsset, māgnō eī praemiō futurum.

- 5 V. His rēbus ephorī cōgnitis satius putārunt in urbe eum comprehendi. Quō cum essent profectī et Pausaniās plācātō Argiliō, ut putābat, Lacedaemonem reverterētur, in itinere, cum iam in eō esset ut comprehenderētur, ex vultū cūiusdam ephorī, quī eum admonērī cupiēbat, in-
- 10 sidiās sibi fierī intellēxit. Itaque paucīs ante gradibus quam quī eum sequēbantur, in aedem Minervae, quae Chalcioicos vocātur, cōnfūgit. Hinc nē exīre posset, statim ephorī valvās ēius aedis obstrūxērunt tēctumque sunt dēmōliti, quō celerius sub divō interīret. Dīcitur eō
- 15 tempore mātrem Pausaniae vīxisse eamque iam māgnō nātū, postquam dē scēlere filiī comperit, in prīmīs ad filiū claudendum lapidem ad introitū aedis attulisse. Hīc cum sēmianimis de templō ēlātus esset, cōnfestim animam efflāvit. Sic Pausaniās māgnam bellī glōriam
- 20 turpī morte maculāvit. Cūius mortuī cōrpus cum eōdem nōnnūllī dicerent inferri oportēre quō īi quī ad supplicium essent datī, displicuit plūribus, et procul ab eō locō infōdērunt, quō erat mortuus. Inde posterius deī Delphicī respōnsō ērutus atque eōdem locō sepultus est ubi
- 25 vītā posuerat.

## V. CĪMŌN.

I. Cīmōn, Miltiadis filius, Athēniēnsis, dūrō admodum initiō ūsus est adulēscēntiae; nam cum pater ēius litem aestimātam populō solvere nōn potuisset ob eamque causam in vinclis pūblicis dēcessisset, Cīmōn eādē custodiā tenēbātur neque lēgibus Athēniēnsium ēmitti 5 poterat, nisi pecūniam, quā pater multātus erat, solvisset. Habēbat autem in mātirimōniō sorōrem germānam suam, nōmine Elpinicēn, nōn magis amōre quam mōre ductus; namque Athēniēnsibus licet eōdem patre nātās uxōrēs dūcere. Hūius coniugii cupidus Calliās quīdam, nōn tam 10 generōsus quam pecūniōsus, quī māgnās pecūniās ex metallis fēcerat, ēgit cum Cīmōne ut eam sibi uxōrem daret: id sī impetrāset, sē prō illō pecūniam solūtūrum. Is cum tālem condiціōnem āspērnrētur, Elpinicē negāvit sē passūram Miltiadis prōgeniem in vinclis pūblicis in- 15 terire, quoniam prohibēre posset, sēque Calliae nūptūram, sī ea quae pollicērētur praestitisset.

II. Tālī modō custodiā liberātus Cīmōn celeriter ad principātum pervēnit. Habēbat enim satis ēloquentiae, summam liberalitātem, māgnam prūdentiam cum iūris 20 cīvilis tum rei militāris, quod cum patre ā puerō in exercitibus fuerat versātus. Itaque hīc et populum urbānum in suā tenuit potestāte et apud exercitum plūrimum valuit auctōritāte.

Prīmum imperātor apud flūmen Strýmona māgnās cōpiās 25 Thraecum fugāvit, oppidum Amphipolim cōstituit eōque decem milia Athēniēnsium in colōniam misit. Idem

iterum imperātor apud Mycalēn Cypriōrum et Phoenicum ducentārum nāvium classem dēvictam cēpit eōdemque diē parī fōrtūnā in terrā ūsus est. Namque hostium nāvibus captis statim ex classe cōpiās suās ēdūxit barbarōrum-  
5 que māximam vim ūnō concursū prōstrāvit. Quā victōriā māgnā praedā potitus cum domum reverterētur, quod iam nōnnūllae insulae propter acerbitatem imperiī dēfēcerant, bene animātās cōfirmāvit, aliēnātās ad officium redire coēgit. Scyrum, quam eō tempore Dolopes inco-  
10 lēbant, quod contumācius sē gesserant, vacuēfēcit, possessorēs veterēs urbe insulāque eiēcit, agrōs civibus dīvisit. Thasiōs opulentiā frētōs suō adventū frēgit. His ex manubiīs arx Athēnārum, quā ad merīdiem vergit, est ōrnāta.

15 III. Quibus rēbus cum ūnus in civitāte māximē flōrēret, incidit in eandem invidiam quam pater suus ceterīque Athēniēnsium principēs; nam testārum suffrāgiis decem annōrum exsiliō multātus est. Cūius facti celerius Athēniēnsēs quam ipsum paenituit; nam cum ille animō  
20 fortī invidiae ingrātōrum civium cessisset bellumque Lacedaemoniī Athēniēnsibus indixissent, cōnfestim nōtae eius virtūtis dēsīderium cōsecūtum est. Itaque post annum quīntum, quam expulsus erat, in patriam revocātus est. Ille, quod hospitio Lacedaemoniōrum ūtēbatur, satius  
25 existimāns Graeciae civitātēs dē contrōversiis suis inter sē iūre disceptāre quam armīs contendere, Lacedaemonem suā sponte est profectus pācemque inter duās potentissimās civitātēs conciliāvit. Post, neque ita multō, Cyprium cum ducentis nāvibus imperātor mīssus, cum eius  
30 māiōrem partem insulae dēvīcisset, in morbum implicitus in oppūgnandō oppidō Citiō est mortuus.

IV. Hunc Athēniēnsēs nōn solum in bellō, sed etiam

in pāce diū dēsiderāvērunt. Fuit enim tantā liberālitate,  
cum complūribus locis praedia hortōsque habēret, ut  
numquam in eīs custōdem posuerit fructūs servandī grātiā,  
nē quis impedīrētur quō minus eīs rēbus, quibus quisque  
vellet, fruerētur. Semper eum pedisequī cum nummīs 5  
sunt secūtī, ut, sī quis opis ēius indigēret, habēret quod  
statim daret, nē differendō vidērētur negāre. Saepe, cum  
aliquem offēnsū fōrtūnae vidēret minus bene vestitū,  
suum amīculum dedit. Cottidiē sic cēna eī coquēbātur,  
ut, quōs invocātōs vīdisset in forō, omnēs ad sē vocāret, 10  
quod facere nūllō diē praetermittēbat. Nūllī fidēs ēius,  
nūllī opera, nūllī rēs familiāris dēfuit; multōs locuplē-  
tāvit; complūrēs pauperēs mortuōs, quī unde efferrentur  
nōn reliquissent, suō sūmptū extulit. Sic sē gerendō  
minimē est mirandum, sī et vīta ēius fuit sēcūra et mors 15  
acerba.

## VI. LŶSANDER.

I. LŶsander Lacedaemonius mĀgnam reliquit suī fā-  
mam, magis fēlicitāte quam virtūte partam. Athēniēnsēs  
enim adversus Peloponnēsiōs bellum gerentēs sextō et  
vicēsimo annō cōnfēcisse appāret, neque id quā ratiōne  
5 cōsecūtus sit latet. Nōn enim virtūte suī exercitūs, sed  
immodestiā factum est adversariōrum, quī, quod dictō  
audientēs imperatōribus suis nōn erant, dispālātī in agrīs  
relictīs nāvibus in hostium vērunt potestātem. Quō  
factō Athēniēnsēs sē Lacedaemoniīs dēdidērunt. Hāc  
10 victōriā LŶsander ēlātus, cum antea semper factiōsus au-  
dāxque fuisset, sic sibi indulsit, ut ēius operā in māximum  
odium Graeciae Lacedaemoniī pervēnerint. Nam cum  
hanc causam Lacedaemoniī dictitāssent sibi esse bellī,  
ut Athēniēnsium impotentem dominatiōnem refringerent,  
15 postquam apud Aegos flūmen LŶsander classis hostium est  
potītus, nihil aliud mōlitus est quam ut omnēs civitātēs  
in suā teneret potestāte, cum id sē Lacedaemoniōrum  
causā facere simulāret. Namque undique, quī Athēniēn-  
sium rēbus studuissent ēiectīs, decem dēlēgerat in ūnā  
20 quāque civitāte, quibus summum imperium potestātemque  
omnium rērum committeret. Hōrum in numerum nēmō  
admittēbātur, nisi quī aut ēius hospitio continērētur aut  
sē illius fore proprium fidē cōfirmārat.

II. Ita decemvirālī potestāte in omnibus urbibus cōn-  
25 stitūtā ipsius nūtū omnia gerēbantur. Cūius dē crūdē-  
litate ac perfidiā satis est ūnam rem exemplī grātiā  
prōferre, nē dē eōdem plūra ēnumerandō dēfatigēmus

lētōrēs. Vīctor ex Asiā cum reverterētur Thasumque dēvertisset, quod ea cīvitas praecipuā fidē fuerat ergā Athēniēnsēs, proinde ac sī nōn iīdem firmissimī solērent esse amīcī, quī cōstantēs fuissent inimīcī, pervertere eam concupīvit. Vidit autem, nisi in eō occultāset voluntā- 5 tem, futurum ut Thasiī dilāberentur cōsulerentque rēbus suis. . . .

III. Itaque ii decemvirālem potestātem ab illō cōstitūtā sustulērunt. Quō dolōre incēsus iniit cōsilia rēgēs Lacedaemoniōrum tollere. Sed sentiēbat id sē sine 10 ope deōrum facere nōn posse, quod Lacedaemoniī omnia ad ōrācula referre cōsuērant.

Prīmum Delphicum corrumpere est cōnātus. Cum id nōn potuisset, Dōdōnaeum adortus est. Hinc quoque repulsus dixit sē vōta suscēpisse, quae Iovī Hammōnī 15 solveret, existimāns sē Āfrōs facilius corruptūrum. Hāc spē cum profectus esset in Āfricā, multum eum antistitēs Iovis fefellērunt; nam nōn solum corrumpī nōn potuērunt, sed etiam lēgātōs Lacedaemonem mīsērunt, quī Lysandrum accūsārent, quod sacerdotēs fānī cor- 20 rumpere cōnātus esset. Accūsātus hōc crimine iūdicumque absolūtus sententiis, Orchomeniūs missus subsidiō occisus est ā Thēbānīs apud Haliartum. Quam vērē dē eō secus foret iūdicātum, ōrātiō indicio fuit, quae post mortem in domō eius reperta est, in quā suādet Lacedaemoniūs, ut rēgiā potestāte dissolutā ex omnibus dux 25 dēligātur ad bellum gerendum, sed sic scripta, ut deūm vidērētur congruere sententiae, quam ille sē habitūrum pecūniā fidēs nōn dubitārat. Hanc ei scripsisse Cleōn Halicarnāsīus dicitur. 30

IV. Atque hōc locō nōn est praetereundum factum Pharnabāzī, satrapis rēgiī. Nam cum Lysander praefectus

classis in bellō multa crudēliter avārēque fēcisset dēque  
eīs rēbus suspicārētur ad civēs suōs esse perlātum, petiit  
ā Pharnabāzō ut ad ephorōs sibi testimoniū daret,  
quantā sānctitātē bellum gessisset sociōsque tractāset,  
5 dēque eā rē accurātē scriberet: māgnam enim ēius auc-  
tōritātem in eā rē futūrā. Huic ille liberāliter pollicē-  
tur; librum grandem verbīs multīs cōscripsit, in quibus  
summīs eum effert laudibus. Quem cum hīc lēgisset  
probāsetque, dum signātur, alterum parī māgnitūdine et  
10 tantā similitūdine ut discernī nōn posset, signātum sub-  
iēcit, in quō accurātissimē ēius avāritiam perfidiamque  
accūsārat. Lysander domum cum redisset, postquam dē  
suīs rēbus gestis apud māximum magistrātum quae  
voluerat dixerat, testimoniū locō librum ā Pharnabāzō  
15 datum trādīdit. Hunc submōtō Lysandrō cum ephorī  
cōgnōssent, ipsī legendum dedērunt. Ita ille imprūdēns  
ipse suus fuit accūsātor.

## VII. ALCIBIADES.

I. Alcibiadēs, Clīniae filius, Athēniēnsis. In hōc nātūra quid efficere possit vidētur experta; cōstat enim inter omnēs, quī dē eō memoriae prōdidērunt, nihil illō fuisse excellentius vel in vitīis vel in virtūtibus. Nātus in amplissimā civitāte summō genere, omnium aetātis suae 5 multō fōrmōsissimus, dives; ad omnēs rēs aptus cōsiliūque plēnus — namque imperātor fuit summus et mari et terrā — disertus, ut in primis dicendō valeret, quod tanta erat commendatiō ōris atque ōratiōnis, ut nēmō ei posset resistere; cum tempus posceret, labōriōsus, patiēns; libe- 10 rālis, splendidus nōn minus in vitā quam victū; adfābilis, blandus, temporibus callidissimē serviēns: idem, simul ac sē remiserat neque causa suberat quā rē animī labōrem perferret, lūxuriōsus, dissolūtus, libidinōsus, intemperāns reperiēbātur, ut omnēs admirārentur in ūnō homine 15 tantam esse dissimilitūdinem tamque diversam nātūrā.

II. Educātus est in domō Periclī — privignus enim eius fuisse dicitur — eruditus ā Sōcrate. Socerum habuit Hipponīcum, omnium Graecā linguā loquentium dītissimum; ut, si ipse fingere vellet, neque plūra bona 20 ēminisci neque māiōra posset cōsequi, quam vel nātūra vel fōrtūna tribuerat.

III. Bellō Peloponnēsio hūius cōsiliō atque auctōritāte Athēniēnsēs bellum Syrācūsānis indixērunt. Ad quod gerendum ipse dux dēlēctus est, duo praetereā conlēgae 25 datī, Niciās et Lāmachus. Id cum apparārētur, prius quam classis exiret, accidit ut ūnā nocte omnēs Hermae,



quī in oppidō erant Athēnīs, dēicerentur praeter ūnum, quī ante iānuam erat Andocidī — itaque ille postea Mercurius Andocidī vocitātus est. Hōc cum appāreret nōn sine māgnā multōrum cōsēnsiōne esse factum, quae nōn  
5 ad privātam, sed ad pūblicam rem pertinēret, māgnus multitudinī timor est iniectus nē qua repentina vis in civitāte exsisteret, quae libērtātem opprimeret populī. Hōc māximē convenīre in Alcibiadem vidēbātur, quod et potentior et māior quam privātus existimābātur; multōs  
10 enim liberālitate dēvinxerat, plūrēs etiam operā forēnsī suōs reddiderat. Quā rē fiēbat ut omnium oculōs, quotiēscumque in pūblicum prōdisset, ad sē converteret neque eī pār quisquam in civitāte pōnerētur. Itaque nōn solum spem in eō habēbant māximam, sed etiam timō-  
15 rem, quod et obesse plūrimum et prōdesse poterat. Aspergēbātur etiam infāmiā, quod in domō suā facere mystēria dicēbātur — quod nefās erat mōre Athēniēnsium — idque nōn ad religiōnem, sed ad coniūratiōnem pertinēre existimābātur.

20 IV. Hōc crimine in cōntiōne ab inimicis compellābātur. Sed instābat tempus ad bellum profisciscendī. Id ille intuēns neque ignōrāns civium suōrum cōsuētūdinem postulābat, sī quid dē sē agī vellent, potius dē praesente quaestiō habērētur, quam absēns invidiae crimine accūsā-  
25 rētur. Inimicī vērō eius quiēscendum in praesenti, quia nocērī eī nōn posse intellegēbant, et illud tempus expectandum dēcrēvērunt quō exisset, ut absentem aggredierentur; itaque fēcērunt. Nam postquam in Siciliam eum pervēnisse crēdidērunt, absentem, quod sacra vio-  
30 lāset, reum fēcērunt.

Quā dē rē cum eī nūntius ā magistrātū in Siciliam missus esset, ut domum ad causam dicendam redīret,

essetque in mǎgnā spē prōvinciae bene administrandae, nōn pārere nōluit et in trirēmem, quae ad eum erat dēportandum mīssa, ascendit. Hāc Thūriōs in Ītaliā pervēctus, multa sēcum reputāns 'dē immoderātā cīvium suōrum licentiā crūdēlitāteque ergā nōbiles, ūtilissimum 5 ratus impendentem ēvitāre tempestātem, clam sē ab custōdibus subdūxit et inde primum Ēlidem, dein Thēbās vēnit. Postquam autem sē capitis damnātum bonis publicātis audīvit, et, id quod numquam antea ūsū vēnerat, Eumolpidās sacerdotēs ā populō coāctōs ut sē dēvovē- 10 rent, eiusque dēvōtiōnis quō testātior esset memoria, exemplum in pilā lapideā incisum esse positum in publicō, Lacedaemonem dēmigrāvit. Ibi, ut ipse praedicāre cōsuērat, nōn adversus patriam, sed inimicōs suōs bellum gessit, quī iīdem hostēs essent civitātī; nam cum intel- 15 legerent sē plūrimum prōdesse posse rei publicae, ex eā eiēcisse plūsque irae suae quam ūtilitātī commūnī pāruisse. Itaque hūius cōsiliō Lacedaemoniū cum Perse rēge amicitiam fēcērunt, dein Decelēam in Atticā mūniērunt praesidiōque ibi perpetuō positō in obsidiōne Athēnās 20 tenuērunt. Ēiusdem operā Iōniam ā societāte āvertērunt Athēniēnsium. Quō factō multō superiōrēs bellō esse coepērunt.

V. Neque vērō hīs rēbus tam amīcī Alcibiadi sunt factī quam timōre ab eō aliēnātī; nam cum ācerrimī virī 25 praestantem prūdentiam in omnibus rēbus cōgnōscerent, pertimuērunt nē caritāte patriae ductus aliquandō ab ipsis dēscisceret et cum suis in grātiā redīret. Itaque tempus ēius interficiendī quaerere instituērunt. Id Alcibiadēs diūtius cēlārī nōn potuit; erat enim eā sagācitāte, ut 30 dēcipī nōn posset, praesertim cum animum attendisset ad cavendum. Itaque ad Tissaphernem, praefectum rēgis

Dārēi, sē contulit. Cūius cum in intimam amīcitiam pervēnisset et Athēniēnsium male gestis in Siciliā rēbus opēs senēscere, contrā Lacedaemoniōrum crēscere vidēret, initiō cum Pisandrō praetōre, quī apud Samum exercitum  
5 habēbat, per internūntiōs conloquitur et dē reditū suō facit mentiōnem. Is erat enim eōdem quō Alcibiadēs sēnsū, populī potentiae nōn amīcus et optimātium fautor. Ab hōc dēstitūtus primum per Thrasybūlum, Lycī filium, ab exercitū recipitur praetorque fit apud Samum; post  
10 suffragante Thērāmene populī scītō restituitur parique absēns imperiō praeficitur simul cum Thrasybūlō et Thērāmene.

Hōrum in imperiō tanta commūtatiō rērum facta est, ut Lacedaemoniī, quī paulō ante victōrēs viguerant, per-  
15 territī pācem peterent. Victī enim erant quīnque proeliis terrestribus, tribus nāvālibus, in quibus ducentās nāvēs trirēmēs amiserant, quae captae in hostium vēnerant potestātem. Alcibiadēs simul cum conlēgis recēperat Iōniam, Hellēspontum, multās praetereā urbēs Graecās, quae in  
20 ōrā sitae sunt Thraeciae, quārum expūgnārant complūrēs, in eīs Byzantium, neque minus multās cōnsiliō ad amīcitiam adiūnxerant, quod in captōs clēmētiā fuerant ūsi. Ita praedā onusti, locuplētātō exercitū, māximis rēbus gestis Athēnās vēnērunt.

25 VI. His cum obviam ūniversa civitās in Piraeum dēscendisset, tanta fuit omnium expectātiō vīsendi Alcibiadis, ut ad ēius trirēmē vulgus cōflueret, proinde ac sī sōlus advēnisset. Sic enim populō erat persuāsum, et adversās superiōrēs et praesentēs secundās rēs accidisse  
30 ēius operā. Itaque et exercitum in Siciliā amīssum et Lacedaemoniōrum victōriās culpae suae tribuēbant, quod tālem virum ē civitāte expulissent. Neque id sine causā

arbitrārī vidēbantur; nam postquam exercitū praeesse coeperat, neque terrā neque mari hostēs parēs esse potuerant. Hīc ut ē nāvī ēgressus est, quamquam Thērāmenēs et Thrasybūlus eīsdem rēbus praefuerant simulque vēnerant in Piraeum, tamen ūnum omnēs illum prōse-  
quēbantur, et, id quod numquam antea ūsū vēnerat nisi Olympiae victōribus, coronīs laureīs taeniisque vulgō dōnābātur. Ille lacrimāns tālem benevolentiam cīvium suōrum accipiēbat, reminiscēns pristinī temporis acerbitatem.

10

Postquam in astū vēnit, cōtiōne advocātā sīc verba fēcit, ut nēmō tam ferus fuerit quā eīus cāsui inlacrimārit inimicumque eīs sē ostenderit quōrum operā patriā pulsus fuerat, proinde ac sī alius populus, nōn ille ipse quī tum flēbat, eum sacrilegii damnāset. Restitūta ergo  
huic sunt publicē bona, eīdemque illi Eumolpidae sacerdōtēs rūsus resacrāre sunt coactī, quī eum dēvoverant, pīlaeque illae, in quibus dēvotiō fuerat scripta, in mare praecipitātae.

15

VII. Haec Alcibiadī laetitia nōn nimis fuit diūturna. 20  
Nam cum eī omnēs essent honōrēs dēcrēti tōtaque rēs publica domī bellique trādita, ut ūniūs arbitriō gererētur, et ipse postulāset ut duo sibi conlēgae darentur, Thrasybūlus et Adimantus, neque id negātum esset, classe in Asiam profectus, quod apud Cymēn minus ex sententiā  
rem gesserat, in invidiam recidit; nihil enim eum nōn efficere posse dūcēbant. Ex quō fiēbat ut omnia minus  
prōsperē gesta culpaē tribuerent, cum aut eum neglegenter aut malitiōsē fēcisse loquerentur, sicut tum accidit; nam corruptum ā rēge capere Cymēn nōluisse  
arguēbant. Itaque huic māximē putāmus malō fuisse  
nimiam opīniōnem ingeniū atque virtūtis; timēbātur enim

25

30

nōn minus quam diligēbātur, nē secundā fōrtūnā māgnisque opibus ēlātus tyrannidem concupisceret. Quibus rēbus factum est ut absentī magistrātum abrogārent et alium in ēius locum substituerent.

- 5 Id ille ut audīvit, domum reverti nōluit et sē Pactyēn contulit ibique tria castella commūniit, Ornos, Bizanthēn, Neontichos, manūque conlētā primus Graecae civitātis in Thraeciam introiit, glōriōsius existimāns barbarōrum praedā locuplētārī quam Grāiōrum. Quā ex rē crēverat  
10 cum fāmā tum opibus, māgnamque amicitiam sibi cum quibusdam rēgibus Thraeciae pepererat.

- VIII. Neque tamen ā caritāte patriae potuit recēdere. Nam cum apud Aegos flūmen Philoclēs, praetor Athēniēnsium, classem cōstituisset suam neque longē abesset  
15 Lysander, praetor Lacedaemoniōrum, quī in eō erat occupātus ut bellum quam diūtissimē dūceret, quod ipsis pecūnia ā rēge suppeditābātur, contrā Athēniēnsibus exhaustis praeter arma et nāvēs nihil erat super, Alcibiadēs ad exercitum vēnit Athēniēnsium ibique praesente vulgō  
20 agere coepit: sī vellent, sē coāctūrum Lysandrum dimicāre aut pācem petere; Lacedaemoniōs eō nōlle classe cōnfigere, quod pedestribus cōpiis plūs quam nāvibus valērent; sibi autem esse facile Seuthem, rēgem Thraecum, addūcere ut eum terrā dēpelleret; quō factō neces  
25 sariō aut classe cōnfectūrum aut bellum compositūrum. Id etsī vērē dictum Philoclēs animadvertēbat, tamen postulāta facere nōluit, quod sentiēbat sē Alcibiade receptō nullius mōmentī apud exercitum futurum et, sī quid secundī ēvēnisset, nullam in eā rē suam partem  
30 fore, contrā ea, sī quid adversi accidisset, sē ūnum ēius dēlictī futurum reum. Ab hōc discēdēs Alcibiadēs “Quoniam,” inquit, “victōriae patriae repūgnās, illud mo-

neō, nē iūxtā hostem castra habeās nautica ; periculum est enim, nē immodestiā militum vestrōrum occāsio dētur Lysandrō vestri opprimendī exercitūs.” Neque ea res illum fefellit ; nam Lysander cum per speculātōrēs comperisset vulgum Athēniēnsium in terram praedātum exisse 5 nāvēsque paene inānēs relictās, tempus rei gerendae nōn dimisit eōque impetū bellum tōtum dēlēvit.

IX. At Alcibiadēs, victis Athēniēnsibus nōn. satis tūta eadem loca sibi arbitrāns, penitus in Thraeciam sē suprā Propontidem abdidit, spērāns ibi facillimē suam fōrtūnam 10 oculi posse. Falsō. Nam Thraecēs, postquam eum cum māgnā pecūniā vēnisse sēnsērunt, insidiās fēcērunt eaque quae apportārat abstulērunt, ipsum capere nōn potuērunt. Ille cernēns nūllum locum sibi tūtum in Graeciā propter potentiam Lacedaemoniōrum ad Pharna- 15 bāzum in Asiam trānsiit, quem quidem adeō suā cēpit hūmānitāte, ut eum nēmō in amicitia antecēderet. Namque ei Grȳnium dederat, in Phrygiā castrum, ex quō quinquāgēna talenta vēctigālis capiēbat. Quā fōrtūnā Alcibiadēs nōn erat contentus neque Athēnās victās 20 Lacedaemoniis servīre poterat pati. Itaque ad patriam liberandam omni ferēbātur cōgitātiōne. Sed vidēbat id sine rēge Perse nōn posse fieri, ideōque eum amicum sibi cupiēbat adiungī neque dubitābat facile sē cōsecūtūrum, si modo eius conveniendī habuisset potestātem. 25 Nam Cȳrum frātre eī bellum clam parāre Lacedaemoniis adiuvantibus sciēbat ; id si aperuisset, māgnam sē initūrum grātiā vidēbat.

X. Hōc cum mōlirētur peteretque ā Pharnabāzō, ut ad rēgem mitterētur, eōdem tempore Critiās cēterique 30 tyranni Athēniēnsium certōs hominēs ad Lysandrum in Asiam mīserant, quī eum certiōrem facerent, nisi Alcibia-

dem sustulisset, nihil eārum rērum fore ratum, quas ipse Athēnīs cōstituisset; quā rē, si suās rēs gestās manēre vellet, illum persequeretur. His Lacō rēbus commōtus statuit accūrātius sibi agendum cum Pharnabāzō. Huic  
5 ergō renūtiat quae rēgi cum Lacedaemoniīs convēnissent, nisi Alcibiadem vīvum aut mortuum sibi trādidisset. Nōn tulit hōc satrapēs et violāre clēmētiā quam rēgis opēs minui māluit.

Itaque misit Susamithrēn et Bagaeum ad Alcibiadem  
10 interficiendum, cum ille esset in Phrygiā iterque ad rēgem comparāret. Missi clam vicinātī, in quā tum Alcibiadēs erat, dant negōtium ut eum interficiant. Illi cum ferrō aggredi nōn audērent, noctū ligna contulērunt circā casam eam, in quā quiescēbat, eaque succendērunt,  
15 ut incendiō cōficerent, quem manū superārī posse diffidēbant. Ille autem ut sonitū flammae est excitātus, etsi gladius eī erat subductus, familiāris suī subālāre tēlum ēripuit. Namque erat cum eō quidam ex Arcadiā hospes, quī numquam discēdere voluerat. Hunc sequi sē iubet  
20 et id quod in praesentiā vestimentōrum fuit adripit. His in ignem coniectis flammae vim trānsiit. Quem ut barbari incendium effūgissee viderunt, tēlis ēminis missis interfēcērunt caputque eius ad Pharnabāzum rettulērunt. At mulier, quae cum eō vivere cōsuērat, muliebri suā  
25 veste contēctum aedificiū incendiō mortuum cremāvit, quod ad vīvum interimendum erat comparātum. Sic Alcibiadēs annōs circiter quadrāgintā nātus diem obiit suprēmum.

XI. Hunc infāmātum ā plērisque trēs gravissimī historici summīs laudibus extulērunt: Thūcūdīdēs, quī eiusdem aetātis fuit, Theopompus, post aliquantō nātus, et Tīmaeus; quī quidem duo maledicentissimī nēsciō quō

modo in illō ūnō laudandō cōsentiunt. Namque ea, quae suprā scrīpsimus, dē eō praedicārunt atque hōc amplius: cum Athēnīs, splendidissimā cīvitatē, nātus esset, omnēs splendōre ac dignitatē superāsse vitāe; postquam inde expulsus Thēbās vēnerit, adeō studiīs eōrum inser- 5 visse, ut nēmō eum labōre corporisque viribus posset aequiperāre — omnēs enim Boeōtī magis firmitātī corporis quam ingenīi acūminī serviunt; — eundem apud Lacedaemoniōs, quōrum mōribus summa virtūs in patientiā pōnēbātur, sic dūritiae sē dedisse, ut parsimōniā victūs 10 atque cultūs omnēs Lacedaemoniōs vinceret; fuisse apud Thracās, hominēs vīolentōs rēbusque veneriīs dēditōs: hōs quoque in hīs rēbus antecessisse; vēnisse ad Persās, apud quōs summa laus esset fortiter vērārī, lūxuriōsē vivere: hōrum sic imitātum cōsuētūdinem, ut illī ipsī 15 eum in hīs māximē admīrarentur. Quibus rēbus effēcisse ut, apud quōscumque esset, prīnceps pōneretur habēreturque cārissimus. Sed satis dē hōc; reliquōs ordiāmur.



## VIII. THRASYBŪLUS.

I. Thrasybūlus, Lyci filius, Athēniēnsis. Si per sē virtūs sine fōrtūnā ponderanda est, dubitō an hunc primum omnium pōnam; illud sine dubiō: nēminem huic praeferō fidē, cōstantiā, māgnitudine animi, in patriam  
5 amōre. Nam quod multī voluērunt paucique potuērunt ab ūnō tyrannō patriam liberāre, huic contigit ut ā trīgintā oppressam tyrannis ē servitūte in libērtatem vindicāret. Sed nēsciō quō modo, cum eum nēmō anteiret his virtūtibus, multī nōbilitate praecurrerunt. Primum  
10 Peloponnēsiō bellō multa hīc sine Alcibiade gessit, ille nūllam rem sine hōc; quae ille ūniversa nātūrālī quōdam bonō fēcit lucrī. Sed illa tamen omnia commūnia imperātōribus cum militibus et fōrtūnā, quod in proelii concursū abīt rēs ā cōnsiliō ad vicēs rērum virtutemque  
15 pūgnantium. Itaque iūre suō nōnnūlla ab imperātōre mīles, plūrima vērō fōrtūna vindicat sēque hīs plūs valuisse vērē potest praedicāre. Vērū illud māgnificentissimum factum proprium est Thrasybūli; nam cum trīgintā tyranni praepositi ā Lacedaemoniis servitūte oppressās  
20 tenērent Athēnās, plūrimōs civēs, quibus in bellō parserat fōrtūna, partim patriā expulissent partim interfēcissent, plūrimōrum bona publicāta inter sē divisissent, nōn solum princeps, sed etiam sōlus initiō bellum eis indixit.

II. Hīc enim cum Phylēn cōnfūgisset, quod est casus  
25 tellum in Atticā mūnitissimum, nōn plūs habuit sēcum trīgintā dē suis. Hōc initium fuit salūtis Atticōrum, hōc rōbur libērtātis clārissimae civitātis. Neque vērō hīc nōn

contemptus est primō ā tyrannīs atque eius solitūdō. Quae quidem rēs et illis contemnentibus perniciē et huic dēspectō salūtī fuit; etenim illōs sēgnēs ad persequendum, hōs autem tempore ad comparandum datō fēcit rōbustiōrēs. Quō magis praeceptum illud omnium in 5 animis esse dēbet, nihil in bellō oportēre contemnī, neque sine causā dīcitur mātrem timidī flēre nōn solēre. Neque tamen prō opīniōne Thrasybūli auctae sunt opēs; nam iam illis temporibus fortius bonī prō libērtāte loquēbantur quam pūgnābant. Hinc in Piraeum trāsiit Mū- 10 nychiamque mūnīvit. Hanc bis tyrannī oppūgnāre sunt adortī, ab eāque turpiter repulsi prōtinus in urbem armīs impedimentisque āmissis refūgērunt.

Ūsus est Thrasybūlus nōn minus prūdentiā quam fortitūdine; nam cēdentēs violārī vetuit — cīvēs enim cīvibus 15 parcere aequum cēnsēbat — neque quisquam est vulnerātus nisi quī prior impūgnāre voluit. Nēminem iacentem veste spoliāvit, nīl attigit nisi arma, quōrum indigēbat, quaeque ad victum pertinēbant. In secundō proeliō cecidit Critiās, dux tyrannōrum, cum quidem adversus 20 Thrasybūlum fortissimē pūgnāret.

III. Hōc dēiectō Pausaniās vēnit Atticīs auxiliō, rēx Lacedaemoniōrum. Is inter Thrasybūlum et eōs, quī urbem tenēbant, fēcit pācem hīs condiciōnibus: nē quī praeter trigintā tyrannōs et decem, quī postea praetōrēs 25 creati superiōris mōre crudēlītātis erant ūsī, adficerentur exsiliō nēve bona pūblicārentur; rei pūblīcae prōcūratiō populō redderētur. Praeclārū hōc quoque Thrasybūli, quod reconciliātā pāce, cum plūrimū in civitāte posset, lēgem tulit nē quis ante āctārū rērū accūsārētur nēve 30 multārētur, eamque illi obliuīōnis appellārunt. Neque vērō hanc tantum ferendam cūrāvit, sed etiam ut valeret

effecit. Nam cum quidam ex eis, qui simul cum eo in exsilio fuerant, caedem facere eorum vellent cum quibus in gratiam reditum erat publice, prohibuit et id quod pollicitus erat praestitit.

- 5 IV. Huic pro tantis meritis honoris causam corona a populo data est, facta duabus virgulis oleaginis; quam quod amor civium et non vis expresserat, nullam habuit invidiam magnaque fuit gloria. Bene ergo Pittacus ille, qui in septem sapientum numero est habitus, cum Mytilē-  
10 naei multa milia iugerum agri ei muneri darent, "Nolite, oro vos," inquit, "id mihi dare, quod multi invideant, plures etiam concupiscant. Quam rem ex istis nolo amplius quam centum iugera, quae et meam animi aequitatem et vestram voluntatem indicent; nam parva munera diu-  
15 tina, locupletia non propria esse consueverunt." Illa igitur coronam contentus Thrasybulus neque amplius requisivit neque quemquam honore se antecessisse existimavit. Hic sequenti tempore, cum praetor classem ad Ciliciam ap-  
pulisset neque satis diligenter in castris eius agerentur  
20 vigiliae, a barbaris ex oppido noctu eruptione facta in tabernaculo interfectus est.

## IX. CONŌN.

I. Conōn Athēniēnsis Peloponnēsio bellō accessit ad rem publicam, in eoque eius opera magni fuit; nam et praetor pedestribus exercitibus praefuit et praefectus classis magnas mari res gessit. Quas ob causas praecipuus ei honos habitus est. Namque omnibus unus, insulis praefuit, in qua potestate Pheras cepit, coloniam Lacedaemoniorum. Fuit etiam extremō Peloponnēsio bellō praetor, cum apud Aegos flumen copiae Athēniensium ab Lysandro sunt devictae. Sed tum affuit, eoque prius res administrata est; nam et prudens rei militaris et diligens erat imperator. Itaque nemini erat eis temporibus dubium, si adfuisset, illam Athēniensēs calamitatem accepturos non fuisse.

II. Rebus autem afflictis, cum patriam obsideri audisset, non quaesivit ubi ipse tuto viveret, sed unde praesidio posset esse civibus suis. Itaque contulit se ad Pharnabazum, satrapem Ioniae et Lydiae eundemque generum regis et propinquum; apud quem ut multum gratia valeret, multo labore multisque effecit periculis. Nam cum Lacedaemonii Athēniensibus devictis in societate non manerent, quam cum Artaxerxe fecerant, Agēsilaumque bellatum misissent in Asiam, maxime impulsus a Tissapherne, qui ex intimis regis ab amicitia eius defecerat et cum Lacedaemoniis coierat societatem, hunc adversus Pharnabazum habitus est imperator, re quidem vera exercitui praefuit Conōn eiusque omnia arbitrio gesta sunt. Hic multum ducem summum Agēsilaum impedivit saepe-

que eius cōsiliis obstitit, neque vērō nōn fuit apertum, si ille nōn fuisset, Agēsilaūm Asiam Taurō tenus rēgi fuisse ēreptūrum.

Quī postea quam domum ā suis cīvibus revocātus est, 5 quod Boeōti et Athēniēnsēs Lacedaemoniis bellum indixerant, Conōn nihilō sētius apud praefectōs rēgis versābātur eisque omnibus māgnō erat ūsuī.

III. Dēfēcerat ā rēge Tissaphernēs, neque id tam Artaxerxi quam cēteris erat apertum; multis enim māgnis 10 nisque meritis apud rēgem, etiam cum in officiō nōn manēret, valēbat. Neque id erat mirandum, si nōn facile ad crēdendum addūcēbātur, reminiscēns eius sē operā Cŷrum frātre[m] superāsse. Huius accūsandi grātiā Conōn ā Pharnabāzō ad rēgem missus postea quam vēnit, primum 15 ex mōre Persārum ad chiliarchum, quī secundum gradum imperii tenēbat, Tithraustē[n] accessit sēque ostendit cum rēge conloqui velle. Huic ille, “Nulla,” inquit, “mora est, sed tū dēliberā, utrum conloqui mālīs an per litterās agere quae cōgitās. Necesse est enim, si in cōspectum 20 vēneris, venerārī tē rēgem; nēmō enim sine hōc admittitur. Hōc si tibi grave est, per mē nihilō sētius ēditis mandātis cōficiēs quod studēs.”

Tum Conōn “Mihi vērō,” inquit, “nōn est grave quemvis honōrem habēre rēgi, sed vereor nē civitātī meae 25 sit opprobriō, si, cum ex eā sim profectus quae cēteris gentibus imperāre cōsuērit, potius barbarōrum quam illius mōre fungar.” Itaque quae volēbat huic scripta trādedit.

IV. Quibus cōgnitis rēx tantum auctōritāte eius mōtus est, ut et Tissaphernem hostem iudicārit et Lacedaemoniōs 30 bellō persequi iusserit et ei permiserit quem vellet eligere ad dispēnsandam pecūniam. Id arbitrium Conōn negāvit suū esse cōsiliū, sed ipsius, quī optimē suōs nōsse

dēbēret, sed sē suādēre, Pharnabāzō id negōtiū daret. Hinc māgnīs mūneribus dōnātus ad mare est missus, ut Cypriīs et Phoenīcibus cēterisque maritimīs civitātibus nāvēs longās imperāret classemque, quā proximā aestāte mare tuērī posset, comparāret, datō adiūtōre Pharnabāzō, 5 sicut ipse voluerat. Id ut Lacedaemoniīs est nūntiātum, nōn sine cūrā rem administrant, quod māius bellum imminēre arbitrābantur quam sī cum barbarō solum contenderent; nam ducem fortem et prūdentem rēgiīs opibus praefutūrum ac sēcum dīmicitūrum vidēbant, quem 10 neque cōsiliō neque cōpiīs superāre possent. Hāc mente māgnam contrahunt classem; proficiscuntur Pisan-drō duce. Hōs Conōn apud Cnidum adortus māgnō proeliō fugat, multās nāvēs capit, complūrēs dēprimit.

Quā victōriā nōn solum Athēnae, sed etiam cūncta 15 Graecia, quae sub Lacedaemoniōrum fuerat imperiō, liberāta est. Conōn cum parte nāvium in patriam vēnit, mūrōs dirutōs ā Lysandrō utrōsque, et Piraei et Athēnārum, reficiendōs cūrat pecūniaeque quinquāgintā talenta, quae ā Pharnabāzō accēperat, civibus suis dōnat. 20

V. Accidit huic, quod cēteris mortālibus, ut incōnsiderātor in secundā quam in adversā esset fōrtūnā. Nam classe Peloponnēsiōrum dēvictā, cum ultum sē iniuriās patriae putāret, plūra concupivit quam efficere potuit. Neque tamen ea nōn pia et probanda fuērunt, quod 25 potius patriae opēs augērī quam rēgis māluit. Nam cum māgnam auctōritātem sibi pūgnā illā nāvālī, quam apud Cnidum fēcerat, cōstituisset nōn solum inter barbarōs, sed etiam omnēs Graeciae civitātēs, clam dare operam coepit, ut Iōniam et Aeoliam restitueret Athēniēnsibus. 30 Id cum minus diligenter esset cēlātum, Tīribāzus, quī Sardibus praeerat, Conōnem ēvocāvit, simulāns ad rēgem

eum sē mittere velle māgnā dē rē. Hūius nūntiō pārēns  
cum vēnisset, in vincla coniectus est, in quibus aliquamdiū  
fuit. Inde nōnnūlli eum ad rēgem abductum ibique eum  
perisse scriptum reliquērunt. Contrā ea Dīnōn historicus,  
5 cui nōs plūrimū dē Persicīs rēbus crēdimus, effūgis-  
se scripsit; illud addubitat, utrum Tīribāzō sciente an im-  
prudente sit factum.

## X. DIŌN.

I. Diŏn, Hipparinī filius, Syracūsānus, nōbili genere nātus, utrāque implicātus tyrannide Dionysiorum. Namque ille superior Aristomachēn, sorōrem Diŏnis, habuit in mātirimōniō, ex quā duōs filiōs, Hipparinum et Nisaeum, prōcreāvit totidemque filiās, nōmine Sōphrosynēn et Aretēn, quārum priōrem Dionysio filiō, eidem cui rēgnum reliquit, nūptum dedit, alteram, Aretēn, Diŏnī.

Diŏn autem praeter generōsam propinquitatem nōbilemque māiōrum fāmam multa alia ab nātūrā habuit bona, in eīs ingenium docile, cōme, aptum ad artēs optimās, māgnam corporis dignitatem, quae nōn minimum commendat, māgnās praetereā divitiās ā patre relictās, quās ipse tyrannī mūneribus auxerat. Erat intimus Dionysio priōri, neque minus propter mōrēs quam adfinitatem. Namque etsi Dionysii crūdēlitās ei displicēbat, tamen salvum propter necessitudinem, magis etiam suōrum causā studēbat. Aderat in māgnis rēbus, eiusque cōsiliō multum movēbātur tyrannus, nisi quā in rē māior ipsius cupiditās intercesserat. Lēgatiōnēs vērō omnēs, quae essent inlūstriōrēs, per Diŏnem administrābantur; quās quidem ille diligenter obeundō, fidēliter administrandō crūdēlissimum nōmen tyrannī suā hūmānitātē lēniēbat. Hunc ā Dionysio missum Carthāginiēnsēs sic suspēxerunt, ut nēminem umquam Graecā linguā loquentem magis sint admīrāti.

II. Neque vērō haec Dionysium fugiēbant; nam quantō esset sibi ōrnāmētō, sentiēbat. Quō fiēbat ut ūnī huic



māximē indulgēret neque eum secus dīligeret ac fīlium ;  
quī quidem, cum Platōnem Tarentum vēnisse fāma in  
Siciliam esset perlāta, adulēscētī negāre nōn potuerit  
quīn eum arcesseret, cum Diōn ēius audiendī cupiditāte  
5 flagrāret. Dedit ergō huic veniam māgnāque eum am-  
bitiōne Syrācūsās perdūxit. Quem Diōn adeō admirātus  
est atque adamāvit, ut sē ei tōtum trāderet. Neque vērō  
minus ipse Platō dēlectātus est Diōne. Itaque cum ā  
tyrannō crūdēliter violātus esset, quippe quī eum vē-  
10 numdari iussisset, tamen eōdem rediit ēiusdem Diōnis  
precibus adductus. Interim in morbum incidit Dionysius.  
Quō cum gravius cōflictārētur, quaesivit ā medicīs Diōn,  
quem ad modum sē habēret, simulque ab eis petiit, si  
fōrte in māiōre esset periculō, ut sibi fatērentur ; nam  
15 velle sē cum eō conloquī dē partiendō rēgnō, quod sorō-  
ris suae filiōs ex illō nātōs partem rēgnī putābat dēbere  
habēre. Id medicī nōn tacuērunt et ad Dionysium fīlium  
sermōnem rettulērunt. Quō ille commōtus, nē agendī  
esset Diōnī potestās, patrī sopōrem medicōs dare coēgit.  
20 Hōc aeger sūmptō sopītus diem obiit suprēmum.

III. Tāle initium fuit Diōnis et Dionysii simultātis,  
eaeque multis rēbus aucta est. Sed tamen primis tempori-  
bus aliquamdiū simulāta inter eōs amicitia mānsit ; sicut,  
cum Diōn nōn dēsisteret obsecrāre Dionysium, ut Platō-  
25 nem Athēnis arcesseret et ēius cōsiliis ūtērētur, ille, quī  
in aliquā rē vellet patrem imitārī, mōrem ei gessit. Eō-  
demque tempore Philistum historicum Syrācūsās redūxit,  
hominem amicum nōn magis tyrannō quam tyrannidī.  
Sed dē hōc in eō librō plūra sunt exposita, quī de his-  
30 toricīs Graecīs cōscriptus est. Platō autem tantum apud  
Dionysium auctōritāte potuit valuitque ēloquentiā, ut ei  
persuāserit tyrannidis facere finem libērtātemque reddere

Syrācūsānis. Ā quā voluntāte Philistī cōnsiliō dēterritus aliquantō crudēlior esse coepit.

IV. Quī quidem cum ā Diōne sē superārī vidēret ingeniō, auctoritāte, amōre populi, verēns nē, sī eum sēcum habēret, aliquam occāsionem suī daret opprimendī, 5 nāvem eī trirēmē dedit, quā Corinthum dēveherētur, ostendēns sē id utriusque facere causā, nē, cum inter sē timērent, alteruter alterum praeoccupāret. Id cum factum multī indignārentur māgnaeque esset invidiae tyrannō, Dionysius omnia, quae movērī poterant Diōnis, in nāvēs 10 imposuit ad eumque mīsīt. Sic enim existimārī volēbat, id sē nōn odiō hominis, sed suae salutis fēcisse causā. Postea vērō quam audīvit eum in Peloponnēsō manum comparāre sibi bellum facere cōnārī, Aretēn, Diōnis uxōrem, aliī nūptum dedit filiumque ēius sic ēducārī 15 iussit, ut indulgendō turpissimīs imbuerētur cupiditatibus. Nam puer vīnō epulisque obruebātur, neque ūllum tempus sōbriō relinquebātur. Is usque eō vitae statum commūtātum ferre nōn potuit, postquam in patriam rediit pater — namque appositī erant custōdēs, quī eum ā pristīnō 20 victū dēducerent — ut sē dē superiōre parte aedium dēiēcerit atque ita interierit. Sed illūc revertor.

V. Postquam Corinthum pervēnit Diōn et eōdem perfūgit Hērāclidēs ab eōdem expulsus Dionysiō, quī praefectus fuerat equitum, omnī ratiōne bellum comparāre 25 coepērunt. Sed nōn multum prōficiēbant, quod multōrum annōrum tyrannis māgnarū opum putābātur; quam ob causam paucī ad societātem periculī perdūcebantur.

Sed Diōn, frētus nōn tam suis cōpiis quam odiō tyrannī, māximō animō duābus onerāriis nāvibus quīn- 30 quāgintā annōrum imperium, mūnitum quīngentis longīs nāvibus, decem equitum centumque peditum milibus, pro-

fectus oppugnātum, quod omnibus gentibus admirābile est  
vīsum, adeō facile perculit, ut post diem tertium, quam  
Siciliam attigerat, Syracūsās introierit. Ex quō intellegi  
potest nūllum esse imperium tūtum nisi benevolentia  
5 mūnītum. Eō tempore aberat Dionysius et in Italiā  
classem opperiēbātur adversariōrum, ratus nēminem sine  
māgnis cōpiis ad sē ventūrum. Quae rēs eum fefellit;  
nam Diōn eis ipsīs, quī sub adversarii fuerant potestāte,  
rēgiōs spīritūs repressit tōtiusque eius partis Siciliae poti-  
10 tus est, quae sub Dionysii fuerat potestāte, parique modō  
urbis Syracūsarū praeter arcem et insulam adiūctam  
oppidō, eoque rem perdūxit, ut tālibus pactiōnibus pācem  
tyrannus facere vellet: Siciliam Diōn obtinēret, Italiā  
Dionysius, Syracūsās Apollocratēs, cui māximam fidem unī  
15 habēbat Dionysius.

VI. Hās tam prōsperās tamque inopinātās rēs cōse-  
cūta est subita commūtatiō, quod fōrtūna suā mōbilitāte,  
quem paulō ante extulerat, dēmergere est adorta. Pri-  
mum in filiō, dē quō commemorāvi suprà, suam vim  
20 exercuit. Nam cum uxōrem redūxisset, quae aliī fuerat  
trādita, filiumque vellet revocāre ad virtūtem ā perditā  
lūxuriā, accēpit gravissimum parēns vulnus morte filiī.  
Deinde orta dissēnsiō est inter eum et Hēraclidem, quī,  
quod ei principātum nōn concēdēbat, factiōnem compa-  
ravit. Neque is minus valēbat apud optimātēs, quōrum  
25 cōnsēnsū praeerat classī, cum Diōn exercitum pedestrem  
tenēret. Nōn tulit hōc animō aequō Diōn, et versum  
illum Homēri rettulit ex secundā rhapsodiā, in quō haec  
sententia est: nōn posse bene gerī rem publicā mul-  
30 tōrum imperiis. Quod dictum māgna invidia cōsecūta  
est; namque aperuisse vidēbātur omnia in suā potestāte  
esse velle. Hanc ille nōn lēnīre obsequiō, sed acerbitate

opprimere studuit, Hēraclidemque, cum Syrācūsās vēnis-  
set, interficiendum cūravit.

VII. Quod factum omnibus māximum timōrem iniēcit ;  
nēmō enim illō interfectō sē tūtum putābat. Ille autem  
adversāriō remōtō licentius eōrum bona, quōs sciēbat 5  
adversus sē sēnsisse, militibus dispertivit. Quibus dīvisis  
cum cottidiānī māximī fierent sūmptūs, celeriter pecūnia  
deesse coepit, neque quō manūs porrigeret suppetēbat,  
nisi in amicōrum possessiōnēs. Id ēius modī erat, ut,  
cum milites reconciliāset, āmitteret optimātēs. Quārum 10  
rērum cūrā angēbātur et insuētus male audiendī, nōn  
animō aequō ferēbat dē sē ab eīs male existimārī, quōrum  
paulō ante in caelum fuerat ēlātus laudibus. Vulgus  
autem offēnsā in eum militum voluntāte līberius loquē-  
bātur et tyrannum nōn ferendum dictitābat. 15

VIII. Haec ille intuēns cum quem ad modum sēdāret  
nēsciret, et quōrsum ēvāderent timēret, Callicratēs quīdam,  
cīvis Athēniēnsis, quī simul cum eō ex Peloponnēsō in  
Siciliam vēnerat, homō et callidus et ad fraudem acūtus,  
sine ūllā religiōne ac fidē, adiit ad Diōnem et ait : eum 20  
māgnō in periculō esse propter offēnsiōnem populī et  
odium militum, quod nūllō modō ēvitāre posset, nisi  
alicuī suōrum negōtium daret, quī sē simulāret illi inimī-  
cum. Quem sī invēnisset idōneum, facile omnium animōs  
cōgnitūrum adversāriōsque sublātūrum, quod inimīcī ēius 25  
dissidentī suōs sēnsūs apertūrī forent.

Tālī cōnsiliō probātō excēpit hās partēs ipse Callicratēs  
et sē armat imprudentiā Diōnis. Ad eum interficiendum  
sociōs conquirīt, adversāriōs ēius convenit, coniūrātiōne  
cōnfīrmat. Rēs, multīs cōnsciīs quae agerētur, ēlāta dē- 30  
fertur ad Aristomachēn, sorōrem Diōnis, uxōremque  
Aretēn. Illae timōre perterritae conveniunt, cūius dē

periculō timēbant. At ille negat ā Callicrate fieri sibi insidiās, sed illa, quae agerentur, fieri praeceptō suō. Mulierēs nihilō sētius Callicratem in aedem Proserpinae dēdūcunt ac iūrāre cōgunt, nihil ab illō periculi fore  
 5 Diōnī. Ille hāc religiōne nōn modo nōn est dēterritus, sed ad mātūrandum concitātus est, verēns nē prius cōnsilium aperirētur suum, quam cōgitāta perfēcisset.

IX. Hāc mente proximō diē fēstō, cum ā conventū sē remōtum Diōn domi tenēret atque in conclāvī ēditō  
 10 recubisset, cōnsociis facinoris loca mūnitiōra oppidi trādit, domum custōdiis saepit, ā foribus quī nōn discēdant certōs praeficit, nāvem trirēmē armātis ōrnat Philostratō-que, frātri suō, trādit eamque in portū agitāre iubet, ut sī exercere rēmigēs vellet, cōgitāns, sī fōrte cōnsiliis ob-  
 15 stitisset fōrtūna, ut habēret quā aufugeret ad salūtem. Suōrum autem ē numerō Zacynthiōs adulēscentēs quōs-  
 dam ēligit cum audācissimōs tum vīribus māximīs, eisque dat negōtium, ad Diōnem eant inermēs, sic ut conveniendī eius grātiā vidērentur venīre. Iī propter nōtitiā  
 20 sunt intrōmissī. At illius ut limen intrārant, foribus obse-  
 rātis in lectō cubantem invādunt, conligant; fit strepitus, adeō ut exaudiri posset foris. Hīc, sicut ante saepe dictum est, quam invisa sit singulāris potentia et misera-  
 25 intellēctū fuit. Namque illi ipsi custōdēs, sī prōmptā fuissent voluntāte, foribus effrāctis servāre eum potuissent, quoad illi inermēs tēlum foris flāgitantēs vīvum tenēbant. Cui cum succurreret nēmō, Lycō quidam Syracūsānus per fenēstram gladium dedit, quō Diōn interfectus est.

30 X. Cōfectā caede, cum multitudō visendī grātiā introisset, nōnnūllī ab insciis prō noxiis conciduntur. Nam celerī rūmōre dilātō, Diōnī vim adlātā, multī concurre-

rant, quibus tāle facinus displicēbat. Ii falsā suspiciōne ducti immerentēs ut scelerātōs occidunt. Huius dē morte ut palam factum est, mirābiliter vulgī mūtata est voluntās; nam qui vīvum eum tyrannum vocitārant, eidem liberātōrem patriae tyrannīque expulsōrem praedicābant. Sic 5 subitō misericordia odiō successerat, ut eum suō sanguine ab Acherunte, si possent, cuperent redimere. Itaque in urbe celeberrimō locō, ēlātus pūblicē, sepulcrī monumentō dōnātus est. Diem obiit circiter annōs quinquāgintā nātus, quartum post annum quam ex Peloponnēsō in Sici- 10 liam redierat.

## XI. ĪPHICRATĒS.

I. Īphicratēs Athēniēnsis nōn tam māgnitūdine rērum gestārum quam disciplinā mīlitārī nōbilitātus est. Fuit enim tālis dux, ut nōn solum aetātis suae cum primīs comparārētur, sed nē dē māiōribus nātū quidem quis-  
5 quam antepōnerētur. Multum vērō in bellō est versātus, saepe exercitibus praefuit, nusquam culpā male rem gessit, semper cōsiliō vīcit tantumque eō valuit, ut multa in rē mīlitārī partim nova attulerit, partim meliōra fēcerit. Namque ille pedestria arma mūtāvit. Cum ante illum  
10 imperātōrem māximīs clipeīs, brevibus hastīs, minūtīs gladiīs ūterentur, ille ē contrariō peltam prō parmā fēcit — ā quō posteā peltastae peditēs appellābantur — ut ad mōtūs concursūsque essent leviōrēs, hastae modum duplicāvit, gladiōs longiōrēs fēcit. Īdem genus lōricārum  
15 novum īstituit et prō sertīs atque aēneīs linteās dedit. Quō factō expeditiōrēs mīlitēs reddidit; nam pondere dētrāctō, quod aequē corpus tegeret et leve esset cūrāvit.

II. Bellum cum Thraecibus gessit, Seuthem, socium Athēniēnsium, in rēgnū restituit. Apud Corinthum tantā  
20 sevērītate exercitū praefuit, ut nullae umquam in Graeciā neque exercitātiōrēs cōpiaē neque magis dictō audientēs fuerint duci, in eamque cōnsuetūdinem addūxit ut, cum proeliī signum ab imperātōre esset datum, sine ducis operā sic ōrdinātae cōsisterent, ut singulī ā perītissimō  
25 imperātōre dispositi vidērentur. Hōc exercitū moram Lacedaemoniōrum interfēcit, quod māximē tōtā celebrātum est Graeciā. Iterum eōdem bellō omnēs cōpiās

eōrum fugāvit, quō factō māgnam adeptus est glōriam. Cum Artaxerxēs Aegyptiō rēgi bellum inferre voluit, Īphicratēn ab Athēniēnsibus ducem petivit, quem prae-ficeret exercitui conducticiō, cuius numerus duodecim milium fuit. Quem quidem sic omni disciplinā militārī 5 ērudivit, ut quem ad modum quondam Fabiāni milites Rōmae, sic Īphicratēnsēs apud Graecōs in summā laude fuerint.

Īdem subsidiō Lacedaemoniis profectus Epaminōndae retardāvit impetūs; nam nisi ēius adventus appropin- 10 quāset, nōn prius Thēbāni Spartā abscessissent, quam captam incendiō dēlēssent.

III. Fuit autem et animō māgnō et corpore imperātō-riāque fōrmā, ut ipsō aspectū cuius iniceret admirātiōnem suī, sed in labōre nimis remissus parumque patiēns, ut 15 Theopompus memoriae prōdidit, bonus vērō civis fidēque māgnā. Quod cum in aliis rēbus dēclārāvit, tum māximē in Amyntae Macedonis liberis tuendis. Namque Eurydicē, māter Perdiccae et Philippi, cum his duōbus pueris Amyntā mortuō ad Īphicratēn cōnfūgit ēiusque opibus 20 dēfēnsa est. Vixit ad senectūtem plācātis in sē suōrum cīvium animis. Causam capitis semel dixit, bellō sociālī, simul cum Timotheō, eōque iūdiciō est absolūtus.

Menesthea filium reliquit ex Thraessā nātum, Coti rēgis filiā. Is cum interrogārētur, utrum plūris, patrem 25 mātremne, faceret, “Mātre,” inquit. Id cum omnibus mīrum vidērētur, at ille “Meritō,” inquit, “faciō; nam pater, quantum in sē fuit, Thraecem mē genuit, contrā ea māter Athēniensem.”



## XII. CHABRIĀS.

I. Chabriās Athēniēnsis. Hic quoque in summīs habitus est ducibus rēsque multās memoriā dignās gessit. Sed ex eis elūcet māximē inventum ēius in proeliō quod apud Thēbās fēcit, cum Boeōtis subsidiō vēnisset. Nam-  
5 que in eō victōriā fidente summō duce Agēsilāō, fugātis iam ab eō conducticiīs catervīs, reliquam phalangem locō vetuit cedere obnixōque genū scūtō, prōiectā hastā impetum excipere hostium docuit. Id novum Agēsilāus contuēns prōgredi nōn est ausus suōsque iam in-  
10 currentēs tubā revocāvit. Hōc usque eō tōtā Graeciā fāmā celebrātum est, ut illō statū Chabriās sibi statuam fieri voluerit, quae publicē ei ab Athēniēnsibus in forō cōstitutā est. Ex quō factum est ut postea athlētae cēterique artificēs eis statibus in statuīs pōnendis ūte-  
15 rentur, quibus victōriam essent adepti.

II. Chabriās autem multa in Eurōpā bella administrāvit, cum dux Athēniēnsium esset; in Aegyptō suā sponte gessit. Nam Nectenebin adiūtum profectus regnum ei cōstituit. Fēcit idem Cypri, sed publicē ab  
20 Athēniēnsibus Euagorae adiutor datus, neque prius inde discessit, quam tōtam insulam bellō dēvinceret; quā ex rē Athēniēnsēs māgnam glōriam sunt adepti. Interim bellum inter Aegyptiōs et Persās cōflātum est. Athēniēnsēs cum Artaxerxe societātem habēbant, Lacedaemoniū cum Aegyptiis, ā quibus māgnās praedās Agēsilāus, rex eōrum, faciēbat. Id intuēns Chabriās, cum in rē nullā Agēsilāō cēderet, suā sponte eōs adiūtum pro-

fectus Aegyptiae classī praefuit, pedestribus cōpiīs Agēsilaus.

III. Tum praefectī rēgis Persae lēgātōs misērunt Athēnās questum, quod Chabriās adversum rēgem bellum gereret cum Aegyptiīs. Athēniēnsēs diem certam Chabriae praestituērunt, quam ante domum nisi redisset, capitis sē illum damnātūrōs dēnūtiārunt. Hōc ille nūntiō Athēnās rediit, neque ibi diūtius est morātus, quam fuit necesse. Nōn enim libenter erat ante oculōs suōrum cīvium, quod et vivēbat lautē et indulgēbat sibi liberālius 10 quam ut invidiam vulgī posset effugere. Est enim hōc commūne vitium māgnis liberisque civitātibus, ut invidia glōriae comes sit et libenter dē eis dētrahant quōs ēminēre videant altius, neque animō aequō pauperēs aliēnam opulentiam intueantur. Itaque Chabriās, quoad 15 eī licēbat, plūrimum aberat. Neque vērō sōlus ille aberat Athēnis libenter, sed omnēs ferē principēs fēcērunt idem, quod tantum sē ab invidiā putābant afutūrōs, quantum ā cōspectū suōrum recesserint. Itaque Conōn plūrimum Cypri vixit, Īphicratēs in Thraeciā, Tīmotheus Lesbī, 20 Charēs Sīgēi, dissimilis quidem Charēs hōrum et factis et mōribus, sed tamen Athēnis et honōrātus et potēns.

IV. Chabriās autem periit bellō sociālī tāli modō. Oppugnābant Athēniēnsēs Chium. Erat in classe Chabriās privātus, sed omnēs, quī in magistrātū erant, auctōritāte 25 anteībat, eumque magis militēs quam quī praeerant suspiciēbant. Quae rēs eī mātūrāvit mortem. Nam dum primus studet portum intrāre gubernātōremque iubet eō dērigere nāvem, ipse sibi perniciēi fuit; cum enim eō penetrāisset, cēterae nōn sunt secūtae. Quō factō circumfūsus hostium concursū cum fortissimē pūgnāret, nāvis rōstrō percussa coepit sidere. Hinc refugere cum posset,

sī sē in mare dēiēcisset, quod suberat classis Athēniē-  
sium quae exciperet natantēs, perīre māluit quam armīs  
abiectīs nāvem relinquere, in quā fuerat vētus. Id cēteri  
facere nōluērunt, quī nandō in tūtum pervēnērunt. At  
5 ille, praestāre honestam mortem existimāns turpī vītae,  
comminus pūgnāns tēlis hostium interfectus est.

●

### XIII. TĪMOTHEUS.

I. Tīmotheus, Conōnis filius, Athēniēnsis. Hic ā patre acceptam glōriam multis auxit virtūtibus; fuit enim disertus, impiger, labōriōsus, rei militāris perītus neque minus cīvītātis regendae. Multa hūius sunt praeclārē facta, sed haec māximē inlūstria. Olynthiōs et Bȳzantiōs bellō subēgit. Samum cēpit; in quō oppugnandō superiōre bellō Athēniēnsēs mille et ducenta talenta cōsūmpserant, id ille sine ūllā publicā impēnsā populō restituit. Adversus Cotum bella gessit ab eōque mille et ducenta talenta praedae in publicum rettulit. Cȳzicum obsidiōne liberāvit. Ariobarzānī simul cum Agēsilāo auxiliō profectus est, ā quō cum Lacō pecūniam numerātam accēpisset, ille cīvēs suōs agrō atque urbibus augērī māluit quam id sūmere, cūius partem domum suam ferre posset. Itaque accēpit Crithōtēn et Sēstum.

II. Īdem classī praefectus circumvehēns Peloponnēsum, Lacōnicēn populātus, classem eōrum fugāvit, Corcȳram sub imperium Athēniēnsium redēgit sociōsque dein adiūnxit Ēpīrōtas, Athamānas, Chāonas omnēsque eās gentēs, quae mare illud adiacent. Quō factō Lacedaemoniī dē diūtīnā contentiōne dēstitērunt et suā sponte Athēniēnsibus imperiī maritimī principātum concessērunt, pācemque eīs lēgibus cōstituērunt, ut Athēniēnsēs marī ducēs essent. Quae victōria tantae fuit Atticīs laetitiae, ut tum primum ārae Pāci publicē sint factae eique deae pulvīnar sit institūtum. Cūius laudis ut memoria manēret, Tīmoteō publicē statuam in forō posuērunt. Quī honōs huic

ūnī ante id tempus contigit, ut, cum patrī populus statuam posuisset, filiō quoque daret. Sic iūxtā posita recēns filiī veterem patris renovāvit memoriam.

III. Hīc cum esset māgnō nātū et magistrātūs gerere  
5 dēsisset, bellō Athēniēnsēs undique premī sunt coeptī. Dēfēcerat Samus, dēscierat Hellēspontus, Philippus iam tum valēns multa mōliēbātur; cui oppositus Charēs cum esset, nōn satis in eō praesidiū putābātur. Fit Menes-  
theus praetor, filius, Īphicratis, gener Tīmotheī, et ut ad  
10 bellum proficiscātur dēcernitur. Huic in cōsiliū dantur virī duo ūsū sapientiāque praestantēs, pater et socer, quod in hīs tanta erat auctōritās, ut māgna spēs esset per eōs āmissa posse recuperārī. Iī cum Samum profectī essent et eōdem Charēs illōrum adventū cōgnitō cum suis cōpiīs  
15 proficiscerētur, nē quid absente sē gestum vidērētur, accidit, cum ad insulam appropinquārent, ut māgna tempestās orerētur; quam ēvitāre duo veterēs imperātōrēs ūtile arbitrātī suam classem suppressērunt. At ille temerāriā ūsus ratiōne nōn cessit māiōrum nātū auctōritātī,  
20 velut in suā manū esset fōrtūna. Quō contenderat pervēnit, eōdemque ut sequerentur, ad Tīmotheum et Īphicratē nūntium mīsīt.

Hinc male rē gestā, complūribus āmissis nāvibus eō unde erat profectus sē recēpit litterāsque Athēnās pūblicē  
25 mīsīt, sibi prōclive fuisse Samum capere, nisi ā Tīmotheō et Īphicrate dēsertus esset. Populus ācer, suspicāx ob eamque rem mōbilis, adversārius, invidus — etenim potentia in crīmen vocābātur — domum revocat; accūsantur prōditionis. Hōc iūdicīō damnātur Tīmotheus lisque eius  
30 aestimātur centum tālentis. Ille odiō ingrātae civitātis exāctus Chalcidem sē contulit.

IV. Hūius post mortem cum populum iūdicīū suī pae-

nitēret, multae novem partēs dētrāxit et decem talenta Conōnem, filium eius, ad mūrī quandam partem reficiendam iussit dare. In quō fōrtūnae varietās est animadversa. Nam quōs' avus mūrōs ex hostium praedā patriae restituerat, eōsdem nepōs cum summā ignōminiā familiae 5 ex suā rē familiārī reficere coāctus est. Tīmotheī autem moderātae sapientisque vītae cum plēraque possimus prōferre testimōnia, unō erimus contentī, quod ex eō facile conicī poterit, quam cārus suis fuerit. Cum Athēnīs adulescentulus causam diceret, nōn solum amīcī privātique 10 hospites ad eum dēfendendum convēnērunt, sed etiam in eis Iāsōn, tyrannus Thessaliae, quī illō tempore fuit omnium potentissimus. Hīc cum in patriā sine satellitibus sē tūtum nōn arbitrārētur, Athēnās sine ullō praesidiō vēnit tantique hospitem fēcit, ut mallet sē capitis perī- 15 culum adire quam Tīmotheō dē fāmā dimicantī deesse. Hunc adversus tamen Tīmotheus postea populi iussū bellum gessit; patriae enim sānctiōra iūra quam hospitī esse dūxit.

Haec extrēma fuit aetās imperātōrum Athēniēnsium, 20 Īphicratis, Chabriae, Tīmotheī, neque post illōrum obitum quisquam dux in illā urbe fuit dignus memoriā.

Veniō nunc ad fortissimum virum māximique cōsiliī omnium barbarōrum, exceptīs duōbus Carthāginiēnsibus, Hamilcare et Hannibale. Dē quō hōc plūra referēmus, 25 quod et obscuriōra sunt eius gesta plēraque et ea quae prōspere ei cessērunt, nōn māgnitudine cōpiārum, sed cōsiliī, quō tum omnēs superābat, accidērunt; quōrum nisi ratiō explicāta fuerit, rēs appārere nōn poterunt.

#### XIV. DATAMĒS.

I. Datamēs, patre Camisare, nātiōne Cāre, mātrem Scythissā nātus, primum militum in numerō fuit apud Artaxerxē eōrum quī rēgiā tuēbantur. Pater eius Camisarēs, quod et manū fortis et bellō strēnuus et rēgi  
5 multīs locīs fidēlis erat repertus, habuit prōvinciā partem Ciliciae iūxtā Cappadociā, quam incolunt Leucosyrī. Datamēs militāre mūnus fungēns primum quālis esset aperuit in bellō quod rēx adversus Cadūsios gessit. Namque hīc māgnī fuit eius opera. Quō factum est,  
10 cum in eō bellō cecidisset Camisarēs, ut paterna ei trāderetur prōvincia.

II. Parī sē virtūte postea praeiuit, cum Autophrādātēs iussu rēgis bellō persequeretur eōs quī dēfēcerant. Namque huius operā hostēs, cum castra iam intrāssent, multīs  
15 milibus rēgiōrum interfectis prōfligātī sunt exercitusque reliquus cōservātus rēgis est; quā ex rē māiōribus rēbus praeesse coepit. Erat eō tempore Thuys dynastēs Paphlagoniae, antiquō genere, ortus ā Pylaemene illō, quem Homērus Trōicō bellō ā Patroclō interfectum ait.  
20 Is rēgi dictō audiēns nōn erat. Quam ob causam bellō eum persequi cōstituit eiue rei praefecit Datamē, propinquum Paphlagonis; namque ex fratre et sorore erant nāti. Quam ob causam Datamēs primum experiri voluit ut sine armīs propinquum ad officium redūceret.  
25 Ad quem cum vēnisset sine praesidiō, quod ab amicō nullās vereretur insidiās, paene interiit; nam Thuys eum clam interficere voluit. Erat māter cum Datame, amita

Paphlagonis. Ea quid ageretur rescit, filiumque monuit. Ille fugā periculum evitavit bellumque indixit Thuyni. In quō cum ab Ariobarzane, praefectō Lydiae et Ioniae totiusque Phrygiae, desertus esset, nihilō sēgnius perseveravit vivumque Thuyn cepit cum uxore et liberis. 5

III. Cuius facti nē prius fama ad regem quam ipse perveniret, dedit operam. Itaque omnibus insciis eō, ubi erat rex, venit posterōque diē Thuyn, hominem maximi corporis terribilique facie, quod et niger et capillō longō barbāque erat promissa, optimā veste texit, quam satrapae 10 regii gerere consueverant, ornavit etiam torque atque armillis aureis ceteroque regiō cultū; ipse agresti duplici amiculō circumdatus hirtaque tunicā, gerens in capite galeam venatoriā, dextrā manū clavam, sinistrā cōpulā, ita vinctum ante sē Thuynem agebat, ut si feram bestiam 15 captam duceret. Quae cum omnes aspicerent propter novitatem ornatus ignotamque formam ob eamque rem magnus esset concursus, fuit nōn nemō qui agnosceret Thuyn regiūque nuntiaret. Primō nōn accredidit itaque Pharnabazum misit exploratum. 20

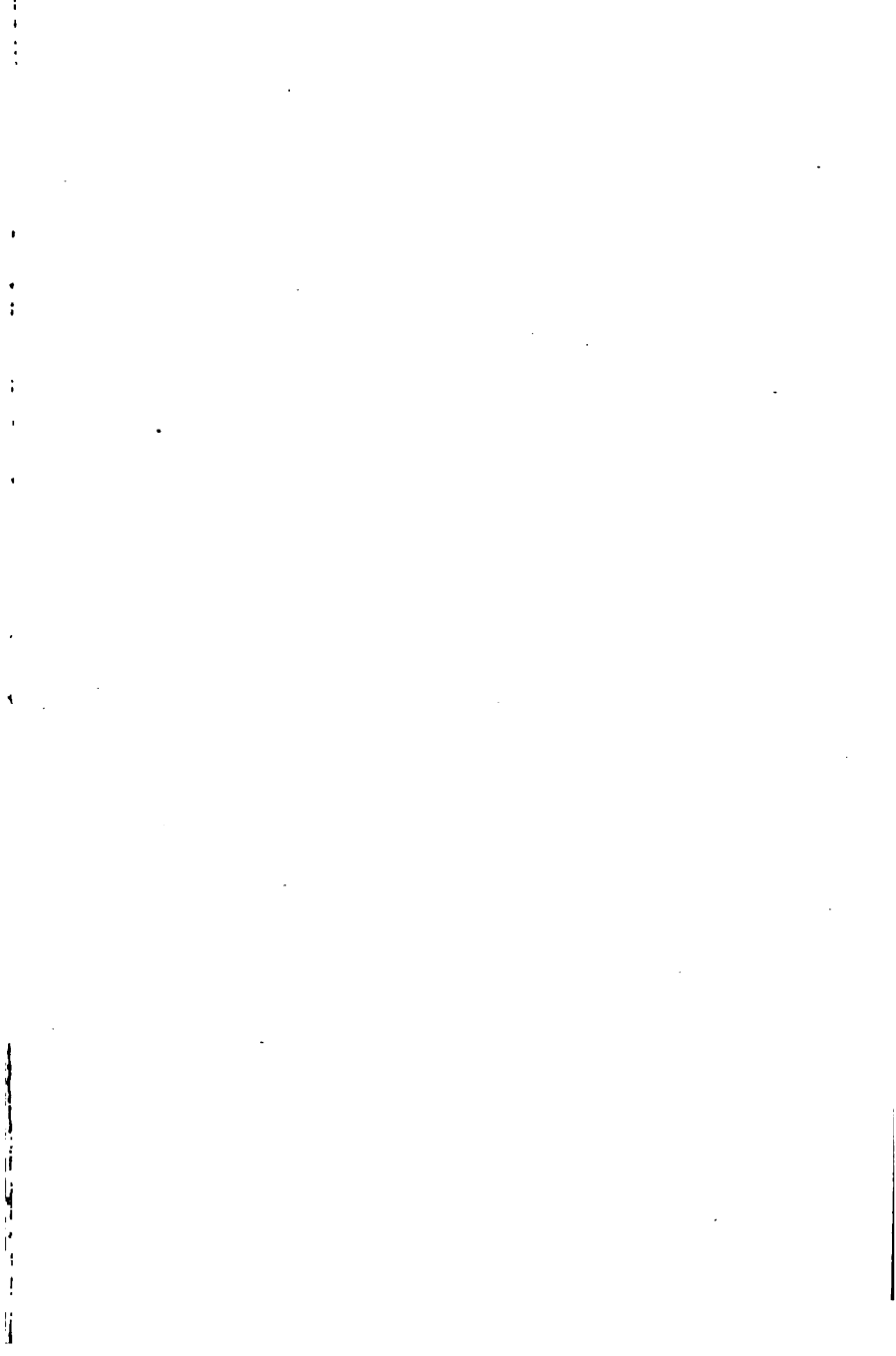
Ā quō ut rem gestam comperit, statim admitti iussit, magnō opere delectatus cum factō tum ornātū, imprimis quod nobilis rex in potestatem inopinanti venerat. Itaque magnificē Datamēn donatum ad exercitum misit, qui tum contraheretur duce Pharnabazō et Tithrauste ad 25 bellum Aegyptium, parique eum atque illōs imperiō esse iussit. Postea verō quam Pharnabazum rex revocavit, illi summa imperii tradita est.

IV. Hic cum maximō studiō compararet exercitum Aegyptumque proficisci pararet, subito ā rege litterae sunt 30 ei missae, ut Aspim aggredereetur, qui Cataoniam tenebat; quae gens jacet supra Ciliciam, confinis Cappadociae.



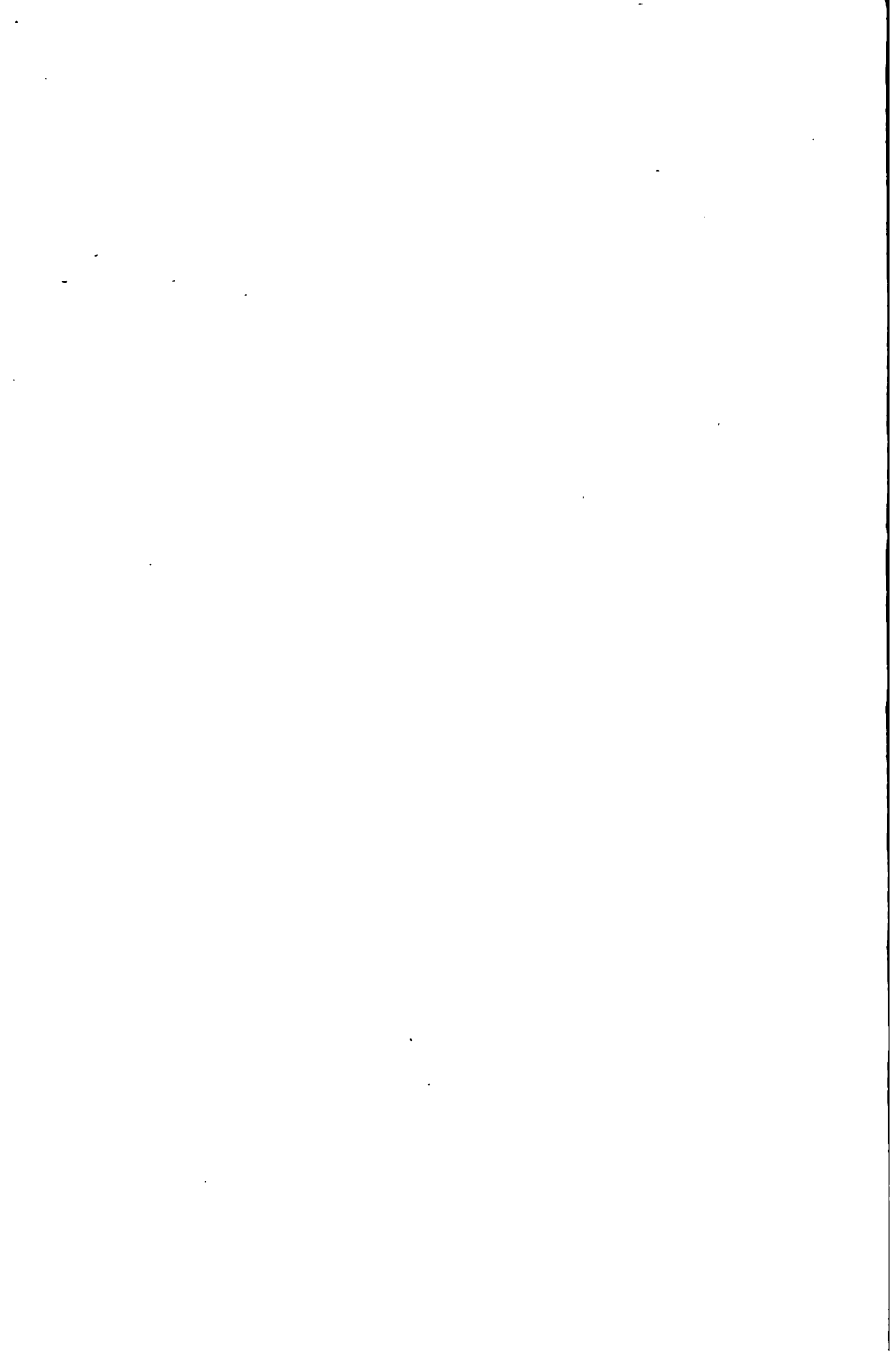
Namque Aspis, saltuosam regiōnem castellisque munitam incolens, nōn solum imperiō regis nōn pārēbat, sed etiam finitimās regiōnes vēxābat et quae rēgi portarentur abripiēbat. Datamēs etsi longē aberat ab eis regiōnibus et  
5 ā maiōre rē abstrahēbatur, tamen regis voluntātī mōrem gerendum putāvit. Itaque cum paucis, sed viris fortibus nāvem cōnscendit, existimāns, quod accidit, facilius sē imprudentem parvā manū oppressurum quam parātum quamvis māgnō exercitū. Hāc delātus in Ciliciam, ēgressus inde, diēs noctesque iter faciēns Taurum trānsiit  
10 eoque quō studuerat vēnit. Quaerit quibus locis sit Aspis; cōgnōscit haud longē abesse profectumque tum vēnātum. Quem dum speculatur, adventūs eius causa cōgnōscitur. Pisidās cum eis quos sēcum habēbat ad  
15 resistendum Aspis comparat. Id Datamēs ubi audīvit, arma sūmit, suos sequi iubet; ipse equō concitātō ad hostem vehitur. Quem procul Aspis cōspiciēns ad sē ferentem pertimēscit atque ā cōnātū resistendī dēterritus sēsē dēdidit. Hunc Datamēs vinctum ad rēgem dūcendum trādit Mithridātī.  
20

V. Haec dum geruntur, Artaxerxēs reminiscēns ā quantō bellō ad quam parvam rem principem ducum misisset, sē ipse reprehendit et nūntium ad exercitum Acēn misit, quod nōndum Datamēn profectum putābat,  
25 quī diceret nē ab exercitū discēderet. Hic priusquam perveniret quō erat profectus, in itinere convēnit, quī Aspim dūcēbant. Quā celeritāte cum māgnam benevolentiam regis Datamēs cōsecutus esset, nōn minōrem invidiam aulicōrum excēpit, quod illum ūnum plūris quam  
30 sē omnēs fieri vidēbant. Quō factō cūcti ad eum opprimendum cōsensērunt. Haec Pandantēs, gazae custōs rēgiae, amicus Datamī, perscripta ei mittit, in quibus









docet eum in māgnō fore periculō, sī quid illō imperante adversi in Aegyptō accidisset. Namque eam esse cōnsuetudinē rēgiam, ut cāsūs adversōs hominibus tribuant, secundōs fōrtūnae suae. Quō fieri ut facile impellantur ad eōrum perniciem, quōrum ductū rēs male gestae 5 nūntientur. Illum hōc māiōre fore in discrīmine, quod, quibus rēx māmimē oboediat, eōs habeat inimicissimōs. Tālibus ille litteris cōgnitis, cum iam ad exercitum Acēn vēnisset, quod nōn ignōrābat ea vērē scrīpta, dēsciscere ā rēge cōstituit. 10

Neque tamen quicquam fēcit quod fidē suā esset indignum. Nam Mandroclem Māgnētem exercitū praefecit; ipse cum suis in Cappadociam discēdit coniūctamque huic Paphlagoniam occupat, cēlāns quā voluntāte esset in rēgem. Clam cum Ariobarzāne facit amicitiam, 15 manum comparat, urbēs mūnitās suis tuendās trādit.

VI. Sed haec propter hiemāle tempus minus prōspere prōcēdebant. Audit Pisidās quōsdam cōpiās adversus sē parāre. Filium eō Arsidaeum cum exercitū mittit; cadit in proeliō adulēscēns. Proficiscitur eō pater nōn ita 20 māgnā cum manū, cēlāns quantum vulnus accēpisset, quod prius ad hostem pervenire cupiēbat, quam dē male rē gestā fāma ad suōs perveniret, nē cōgnitā filii morte animi dēbilitārentur militum. Quō contenderat pervēnit eisque locis castra pōnit, ut neque circumiri multitudinē 25 adversāriōrum posset neque impediri, quōminus ipse ad dīmicanandum manum habēret expeditam.

Erat cum eō Mithrobarzānēs, socer eius, praefectus equitum. Is dēspērātis generi rēbus ad hostēs trānsfūgit. Id Datamēs ut audīvit, sēnsit, sī in turbam exisset ab 30 homine tam necessariō sē relicto, futurum ut cēteri idem cōsiliū sequerentur; itaque in vulgus ēdit suō

iūssū Mithrobarzānem profectum prō perfugā, quō facilius  
receptus interficeret hostēs; quā rē relinqui eum pār nōn  
esse et omnēs cōfestim sequi. Quod sī animō strēnuō  
fēcissent, futurum ut adversariū nōn possent resistere, cum  
5 et intrā vāllum et forīs caederentur. Hāc rē probātā  
exercitum ēdūcīt, Mithrobarzānem persequitur, quī tantum  
quod ad hostēs pervēnerat, cum Datamēs signa inferri  
iubet. Pisidae novā rē commōti in opiniōnem addū-  
cuntur perfugās malā fidē compositōque fēcisse, ut recepti  
10 māiōri essent calamitātī. Primum eōs adoriuntur. Illi  
cum quid agerētur aut quā rē fieret ignōrārent, coacti  
sunt cum eis pūgnāre ad quōs trānsierant, ab eisque stāre  
quōs reliquerant; quibus cum neutrī parcerent, celeriter  
sunt concisi. Reliquōs Pisidās resistentēs Datamēs in-  
15 vādīt; primō impetū pellit, fugientēs persequitur, multōs  
interficit, castra hostium capit.

Tāli cōsiliō unō tempore et prōditōrēs perculit et  
hostēs prōfligāvit et, quod ad perniciem suam fuerat  
cōgitātum, id ad salutem convertit. Quō neque acūtius  
20 ūllius imperātōris cōgitātum neque celerius factum usquam  
lēgimus.

VII. Ab hōc tamen virō Sisinās, māximō nātū filius,  
dēscit ad rēgemque trānsiit et dē dēfectiōne patris dē-  
tulit. Quō nūntiō Artaxerxēs commōtus, quod intellegē-  
25 bat sibi cum virō fortī ac strēnuō negōtium esse, quī et  
prius cōgitāre quam cōnārī cōsuēsset et, cum cōgitāssset,  
facere auderet, Autophrādātem in Cappadociam mittit.  
Hic nē intrāre posset, saltum in quō Ciliciae portae sunt  
sitae Datamēs praeoccupāre studuit. Sed tam subitō  
30 cōpiās contrahere nōn potuit. Ā quā rē dēpulsus cum  
eā manū, quam contrāxerat, locum dēlēgit tālem, ut  
neque circumirētur ab hostibus neque praeteriret adver-

sārius, quān ancipitibus locis premeretur, et, si dimicare vellet, nōn multum obesse multitudō hostium suae paucitātī posset.

VIII. Haec etsi Autophrādātēs vidēbat, tamen statim māluit congregī quam cum tantis cōpiis refugere aut tam diū unō locō sedere. Habēbat barbarōrum equitum vīginti, peditum centum mīlia, quōs illi Cardacas appellant, eiusdemque generis tria mīlia funditōrum, praetereā Cappadocum octō mīlia, Armeniōrum decem mīlia, Paphlagonum quīque mīlia, Phrygum decem mīlia, Lydōrum quīque mīlia, Aspendiōrum et Pisidārum circiter tria mīlia, Cilicum duo mīlia, Captiānōrum totidem, ex Graeciā conductōrum tria mīlia, levis armātūrae māximum numerum.

Hās adversus cōpiās spēs omnis cōsistēbat Datamī in sē locique nātūrā; namque hūius partem nōn habēbat vicēsīmam militum. Quibus frētus cōnflīxit adversāriōrumque multa mīlia concidit, cum dē ipsius exercitū nōn amplius hominum mille cecidisset. Quam ob causam posterō diē tropaeum posuit, quō locō pridīe pūgnātum erat. Hinc cum castra mōvisset semperque inferior cōpiis superior omnibus proeliis discēderet, quod numquam manum cōnsereret, nisi cum adversāriōs locōrum angustīs clausisset, quod peritō regiōnum callidēque cōgitantī saepe accidēbat, Autophrādātēs, cum bellum dūcī māiōre rēgis calamitāte quam adversāriōrum vidēret, pacem amicitiamque pristinam memorāns eum hortātus est, ut cum rēge in grātiā redīret. Quam ille etsi fidam nōn fore putābat, tamen condiōnem accēpit sēque ad Artaxerxem lēgātōs missūrum dixit. Sic bellum, quod rēx adversus Datamēn suscepērat, sēdātum est. Autophrādātēs in Phrygiā sē recēpit.



IX. At rēx, quod implācābile odium in Datamēn suscepērat, postquam bellō eum opprimī nōn posse animadvertit, insidiis interficere studuit; quās ille plērāsque ēvitāvit. Sicut, cum eī nūntiātum esset quōsdam sibi  
5 insidiārī, quī in amicōrum erant numerō, — dē quibus, quod inimicī dētulerant, neque crēdendum neque neglegendum putāvit, — experiri voluit, vērū falsumne sibi esset relātum. Itaque eō profectus est, in quō itinere futūrās insidiās dixerant. Sed ēlēgit corpore ac statūrā  
10 simillimum suī eīque vestitū suū dedit atque eō locō ire, quō ipse cōsuērat, iussit; ipse autem ōrnātū vestitūque militārī inter corporis custōdēs iter facere coepit. At insidiātōrēs, postquam in eum locum āgmen pervēnit, dēceptī ōrdine atque vestitū impetum in eum faciunt, quī  
15 suppositus erat. Praedixerat autem eis Datamēs, cum quibus iter faciēbat, ut parātī essent facere quod ipsum vidissent. Ipse, ut concurrantēs insidiātōrēs animum advertit, tēla in eōs coniēcit. Hōc idem cum ūniversī fēcissent, priusquam pervenirent ad eum quem aggredi  
20 volēbant, cōnfixī concidērunt.

X. Hīc tamen tam callidus vir extrēmō tempore captus est Mithridātis, Ariobarzānis filii, dolō. Namque is pollicitus est rēgī sē eum interfectūrum, sī rēx permetteret, ut quodcumque vellet liceret impūnē facere, fidem-  
25 que dē eā rē mōre Persārum dextrā dedisset. Hanc ut accēpit ā rēge mīssam, cōpiās parat et absēns amicitiam cum Datame facit, rēgis prōvinciās vēxat, castella expūgnat, māgnās praedās capit, quārum partim suis dispertit, partim ad Datamēn mittit; parī modō complūra  
30 castella eī trādit. Haec diū faciendō persuāsit hominī sē infīnitum adversus rēgem suscepisse bellum, cum nihilō magis, nē quam suspiciōnem illi praeberet insidiārum,

neque conloquium eius petivit neque in cōspectum venīre studuit. Sic absēns amicitiam gerēbat, ut nōn beneficiū mūtuis, sed commūnī odiō, quod ergā rēgem suscēperant, continērī vidērentur.

XI. Id cum satis sē cōfirmāsse arbitrātus esset, certiorē facit Datamēn, tempus esse māiōrēs rēs parārī et bellum cum ipsō rēge suscipī, dēque eā rē, sī ei vidēretur, quō locō vellet, in conloquium venīret. Probātā rē, conloquendī tempus sūmitur locusque quō convenīretur. Hūc Mithridātēs cum ūnō, cui māximē habēbat 10 fidem, ante aliquot diēs vēnit complūribusque locis sēparatim gladiōs obruit eaque loca diligenter notat. Ipsō autem conloquiū diē utrique, locum quī explorārent atque ipsōs scrūtārentur, mittunt; deinde ipsī sunt congressī. Hīc cum aliquamdiū in conloquiō fuissent et dīversī dis- 15 cessissent iamque procul Datamēs abesset, Mithridātēs, priusquam ad suōs pervenīret, nē quam suspiciōnem pareret, in eundem locum revertitur atque ibi, ubi tēlum erat infossum, resēdit, ut sī lassitūdine cuperet adquiēscere, Datamēnque revocāvit, simulāns sē quiddam in 20 conloquiō esse oblītum. Interim tēlum, quod latēbat, prōtulit nūdātumque vāgīnā veste tēxit ac Datamī venientī ait, digredientem sē animadvertisse locum quendam, quī erat in cōspectū, ad castra ponenda esse idōneum.

Quem cum digitō dēmōstrāret et ille respiceret, 25 āversum ferrō trānsfixit priusque quam quisquam posset succurrere, interfēcit. Ita ille vir, quī multōs cōsiliō, nēmīnem perfidiā cēperat, simulatā captus est amicitia.

## XV. EPAMĪNŌNDĀS.

I. Epamīnōndās, Polymnī filius, Thēbānus. Dē hōc priusquam scribimus, haec praecienda videntur lēctōribus, nē aliēnōs mōrēs ad suōs referant, nēve ea quae ipsis leviōra sunt, parī modō apud cēterōs fuisse arbitrentur. Scīmus enim mūsicēn nostrīs mōribus abesse ā principis persōnā, saltāre vērō etiam in vitiis pōnī; quae omnia apud Graecōs et grāta et laude dīgna dūcuntur. Cum autem exprimere imāginem cōnsuētūdinis atque vitae velimus Epamīnōndae, nihil vidēmur dēbere praetermittere, quod pertineat ad eam dēclārādam. Quā rē dicemus primum dē genere eius, deinde quibus disciplinīs et ā quibus sit ērudītus, tum dē mōribus ingenīque facultatibus et sī qua alia memoriā dīgna erunt, postrēmō dē rēbus gestis, quae ā plūrimīs animī antepōnuntur virtūtibus.

II. Nātus igitur patre quō diximus, genere honestō, pauper iam ā māiōribus relictus est, ērudītus autem sic ut nēmō Thēbānus magis. Nam et citharizāre et cantāre ad chordārum sonum doctus est ā Dionysīō, quī nōn minōre fuit in mūsicis glōriā quam Dāmōn aut Lamprus, quōrum pervulgāta sunt nōmina, cantāre tibiīs ab Olympiōdōrō, saltāre ā Calliphōne. At philosophiae praeceptōrem habuit Lysim Tārentinum, Pūthagorēum; cui quidem sic fuit dēditus, ut adulēscēns tristem ac sevērū senem omnibus aequālibus suis in familiāritate anteposuerit; neque prius eum ā sē dimisit, quam in doctrinīs tantō antecessit condiscipulōs, ut facile intellegi posset

pari modō superātūrum omnēs in cēterīs artibus. Atque haec ad nostram cōsuētūdinem sunt levia et potius contemnenda; at in Graeciā, utique ōlim, māgnae laudī erant. Postquam ephēbus est factus et palaestrae dare operam coepit, nōn tam māgnitūdini vīriū servīvit quā 5 vēlōcitātī; illam enim ad athlētārum ūsum, hanc ad bellī exīstimābat ūtilitātem pertinēre. Itaque exercēbātur plūrimum currendō et lūctandō ad eum finem, quoad stāns complectī posset atque contendere. In armīs vērō plūrimum studiū cōsūmēbat.

10

III. Ad hanc corporis firmitatem plūra etiam animi bona accesserant. Erat enim modestus, prūdēns, gravis, temporibus sapienter ūtēns, perītus bellī, fortis manū, animō māximō, adeō vērītātis diligēns, ut nē iocō quidem mentīrētur. Īdem continēns, clēmēns patiēnsque admī- 15 randum in modum, nōn solum populī, sed etiam amīcōrum ferēns iniūriās, in primīs commīssa cēlāns, quodque interdum nōn minus prōdest quā disertē dīcere, studiōsus audiendī; ex hōc enim facillimē discī arbitrābātur. Itaque cum in circulum vēnisset, in quō aut dē rē pūb- 20 licā disputārētur aut dē philosophiā sermō habērētur, numquam inde prius discessit, quā ad finem sermō esset adductus.

Paupertatem adeō facile perpressus est, ut dē rē pūblicā nihil praeter glōriam cēperit. Amīcōrum in sē tuendō 25 caruit facultātibus, fidē ad aliōs sublevandōs saepe sic ūsus est, ut iūdicārī possit omnia eī cum amīcīs fuisse commūnia. Nam cum aut cīvium suōrum aliquis ab hostibus esset captus aut virgō nūbilis propter paupertatem conlocārī nōn posset, amīcōrum concilium habēbat 30 et quantum quisque daret prō facultātibus imperābat. Eamque summam cum fēcerat, potius quā ipse acci-

peret pecūniam, addūcēbat eum quī quaerēbat ad eōs quī cōferēbant, eiūque ut ipsī numerārent faciēbat, ut ille ad quem ea rēs perveniēbat scīret quantum cuique dēbēret.

- 5 IV. Temptāta autem ēius est abstinentia ā Diomedonte Cŷzicēnō: namque is rogātū Artaxerxis rēgis Epamīnōndam pecūniā corrumpendum suscēperat. Hic māgnō cum pondere auri Thēbās vēnit et Mīcythum adulē-scentulum, quem tum Epaminōndas plūrimum diligēbat,  
10 quīnque talentis ad suam perdūxit voluntātem. Mīcythus Epaminōndam convēnit et causam adventūs Diomedontis ostendit.

- At ille Diomedontī cōram “Nihil,” inquit, “opus pecūniā est; nam sī rēx ea vult quae Thēbānis sunt ūtilia,  
15 grātiis facere sum parātus, sīn autem contrāria, nōn habet auri atque argenti satis. Namque orbis terrārum dīvitiās accipere nōlō prō patriae cāritāte. Tū quod mē incōgnitum temptāsti tūique similem existimāsti, nōn mīror tibi-que ignōscō; sed ēgredere properē, nē aliōs corrumpās, cum  
20 mē nōn potueris. Et tū, Mīcythe, argentum huic redde, aut, nisi id cōnfestim facis, ego tē trādam magistrātui.” Hunc Diomedōn cum rogāret, ut tūtō exire suaque, quae attulerat, liceret efferre, “Istud quidem,” inquit, “faciam, neque tuā causā, sed meā, nē, sī tibi sit pecūnia adēmp-  
25 tū, aliquis dīcat id ad mē ēreptum pervēnisse, quod dēlātum accipere nōluissem.”

- Ā quō cum quaesisset, quō sē dēdūcī vellet, et ille Athēnās dīxisset, praesidium dedit, ut tūtō pervenīret. Neque vērō id satis habuit, sed etiam, ut inviolātus in  
30 nāvem ēscenderet, per Chabriam Athēniēnsē, dē quō suprā mentiōnem fēcimus, effēcit. Abstinentiae erit hōc satis testimōnium. Plūrima quidem prōferre possumus,

sed modus adhibendus est, quoniam ūnō hōc volūmine vītā excellentium virōrum complūrium conclūdere cōstitūimus, quōrum rēs sēparātīm multīs milibus versuum complūrēs scrīptōrēs ante nōs explicāunt.

V. Fuit etiam disertus, ut nēmō eī Thēbānus pār esset ; ēloquentiā, neque minus concinnus in breuitāte respondēdi quam in perpetuā ōrātiōe ōrnātus. Habuit obtrectātōrem Meneclidē quendam, indidem Thēbis, et adversārium in administrandā rē pūblica, satis exercitātum in dicendō, ut Thēbānum scilicet ; namque illi genti plūs inest virium quam ingenii. Is quod in rē militārī flōrere Epaminōndam vidēbat, hortārī solēbat Thēbānōs ut pācem bellō anteferrent, nē illius imperātōris opera dēsiderārētur. Huic ille “Fallis,” inquit, “verbō cīvēs tuōs, quod eōs ā bellō āvocās ; ōtiū enim nōmine servitūtem conciliās ; nam paritur pāx bellō. Itaque quī eā diūtīnā volunt fruī, bellō exercitātū esse dēbent. Quā rē sī prīncipēs Graeciae vultis esse, castris est vōbīs ūtendum, nōn palaestrā.” Idem ille Meneclidēs cum huic obiceret, quod liberōs nōn habēret neque uxōrem dūxisset, māximēque insolentiam, quod sibi Agamemnonis bellī glōriam vidērētur cōsecūtus : at ille “Dēsine,” inquit, “Meneclīda, dē uxōre mihi exprobrāre ; nam nullius in istā rē minus ūtī cōsiliō volō.” Habēbat enim Meneclidēs suspiciōnem adulteriī. “Quod autem mē Agamemnonem aemulārī putās, falleris. Namque ille cum ūniversā Graeciā vix decem annīs ūnam cēpit urbem, ego contrā ea ūnā urbe nostrā diēque ūnō tōtam Graeciam Lacedaemoniīs fugātis liberāvī.”

VI. Idem cum in conventum vēnisset Arcadum, petēns ut societātem cum Thēbānīs et Argīvīs facerent, contrāque Callistratus, Athēniēnsium lēgātus, quī ēloquentiā

omnēs eō praestābat tempore, postulāret ut potius amici-  
tiam sequerentur Atticōrum, et in ōrātiōe suā multa  
invēctus esset in Thēbānōs et Argīvōs in eisque hōc  
posuisset, animum advertere dēbēre Arcades quālēs utra-  
5 que civitās civēs prōcreāsset, ex quibus dē cēteris possent  
iūdicāre: Argīvōs enim fuisse Orestem et Alcmēonem  
mātricidās, Thēbis Oedipum nātum, quī, cum patrem  
suum interfēcisset, ex mātē liberōs prōcreāsset; huic in  
respondendō Epaminōndās, cum dē cēteris perōrāsset,  
10 postquam ad illa duo opprobria pervēnit, admirārī sē  
dixit stultitiam rhētoris Atticī, quī nōn animadverterit,  
innocentēs illōs nātōs domī, scelere admissō cum patriā  
essent expulsi, receptōs esse ab Athēniēnsibus.

Sed māximē eius ēloquentia ēlūxit Spartaē lēgātī ante  
15 pūgnam Leuctricam. Quō cum omnium sociōrum con-  
vērissent lēgātī, cōram frequentissimō conventū sic Lace-  
daemoniōrum tyrannidem coarguit, ut nōn minus illā  
ōrātiōe opēs eōrum concusserit quam Leuctricā pūgnā.  
Tum enim perfēcit, quod post apparuit, ut auxiliō Lace-  
20 daemoniī sociōrum prīvārentur.

VII. Fuisse patientem suōrumque iniūriās ferentem  
civium, quod sē patriae irāscī nefās esse dūceret, haec  
sunt testimōnia. Cum eum propter invidiam civēs sui  
praefficere exercitui nōlissent duxque esset dēlēctus bellī  
25 imperītus, cuius errōre rēs eō esset dēducta, ut omnēs  
dē salūte pertimēscerent, quod locōrum angustiis clausi  
ab hostibus obsidēbantur, dēsiderārī coepta est Epami-  
nōndae diligentia; erat enim ibi prīvātus numerō militis.  
Ā quō cum peterent opem, nullam adhibuit memoriam  
30 contumēliae et exercitum obsidiōne liberātum domum  
redūxit incolumem. Nec vērō hōc semel fēcit, sed sae-  
pius. Māximē autem fuit inlūstre, cum in Peloponnēsum

exercitum dūxisset adversus Lacedaemoniōs habēretque conlēgās duōs, quōrum alter erat Pelopidās, vir fortis ac strēnuus.

Hī cum crīminibus adversāriōrum omnēs in invidiam vēnissent ob eamque rem imperium eīs esset abrogātum 5 atque in eōrum locum aliī praetōrēs successissent, Epaminōndās populī scītō nōn pārui idemque ut facerent persuāsit conlēgīs, et bellum quod suscepērat gessit. Namque animadvertēbat, nisi id fēcisset, tōtum exercitum propter praetōrum imprudentiam incītiamque bellī peritūrum. 10 Lēx erat Thēbis, quae morte multābat, sī quis imperium diūtius retinisset quam lēge praefinitum foret. Hanc Epaminōndās cum rei pūblīcae cōservandae causā lātā vidēret, ad perniciem cīvītātis cōferri nōluit et quattuor mēnsibus diūtius quam populus iusserat gessit imperium. 15

VIII. Postquam domum reditum est, conlēgae eīus hōc crīmine accūsābantur. Quibus ille permisit, ut omnem causam in sē trānsferrent suāque operā factum contenderent, ut lēgī nōn oboedirent. Quā dēfēnsiōne illis periculō liberātis, nēmō Epaminōndam respōnsūrum putā- 20 bat, quod quid diceret nōn habēret. At ille in iūdicium vēnit, nihil eōrum negāvit quae adversārii crīminī dabant, omniaque quae conlēgae dixerant cōfessus est neque recūsāvit quōminus lēgis poenam subīret, sed ūnum ab eīs petivit, ut in sepulcrō suō inscriberent : 25

“Epaminōndās ā Thēbānis morte multātus est, quod eōs coēgit apud Leuctra superāre Lacedaemoniōs, quōs ante sē imperātōrem nēmō Boeōtōrum ausus sit aspicere in aciē, quodque ūnō proeliō nōn solum Thēbās ab interitū retrāxit, sed etiam ūniversam Graeciam in libērtātem 30 vindicāvit eoque rēs utrōrumque perdūxit, ut Thēbāni Spartam oppugnārent, Lacedaemoniī satis habērent, sī



salvī esse possent, neque prius bellāre dēstitit quam Messēnē restitūtā urbem eōrum obsidiōne clausit."

Haec cum dixisset, rīsus omnium cum hilaritāte coortus est, neque quisquam iūdex ausus est dē eō ferre suffrā-  
5 gium. Sic ā iūdiciō capitis māximā discessit glōriā.

IX. Hīc extrēmō tempore imperātor apud Mantinēam cum aciē instrūctā audācius instāret hostibus, cōgnitus ā Lacedaemoniīs, quod in ūnius perniciē eius patriae sitam putābant salūtem, ūniversī in ūnum impetum fēcērunt  
10 neque prius abscessērunt, quam māgnā caede ēditā multisque occisis fortissimē ipsum Epaminōndam pūgnantem, sparō ēminus percussus, concidere vīdērunt. Hūius cāsū aliquantum retardāti sunt Boeōtī, neque tamen prius pūgnā excessērunt quam repūgnantēs prōfligārunt. At  
15 Epaminōndās, cum animadverteret mortiferum sē vulnus accēpisse simulque, sī ferrum, quod ex hastili in corpore remānerat, extrāxisset, animam statim ēmissūrum, usque eō retinuit, quoad renūtiātum est vīcisse Boeōtōs. Id postquam audīvit, "Satis," inquit, "vīxī; invīctus enim  
20 morior." Tum ferrō extractō cōfestim exanimātus est.

X. Hīc uxōrem numquam dūxit. In quō cum reprehenderētur ā Pelopidā, quī filium habēbat infāmem, maleque eum in eō patriae cōsulere diceret, quod liberōs nōn relinqueret, "Vidē," inquit, "nē tū pēius  
25 cōsulās, quī tālem ex tē nātum relictūrus sis. Neque vērō stirps potest mihi deesse; namque ex mē nātam relinquō pūgnam Leutricam, quae nōn modo mihi superstes, sed etiam immortalis sit necesse est." Quō tempore duce Pelopidā exsulēs Thēbās occupārunt et  
30 praesidium Lacedaemoniōrum ex arce expulērunt, Epaminōndās, quam diū facta est caedēs civium, domō sē tenuit, quod neque dēfendere malōs volēbat neque im-

pūgnāre, nē manūs suōrum sanguine cruentāret ; namque omnem cīvilem vīctōriam fūnestam putābat. Idem, postquam apud Cadmēam cum Lacedaemoniīs pūgnārī coeptum est, in primīs stetit.

Hūius dē virtūtibus vitāque satis erit dictum, sī hōc 5  
ūnum adiūnxerō, quod nēmō ibit infitiās, Thēbās et ante Epamīnōndam nātum et post eiusdem interitum perpetuō aliēnō pāruisse imperiō, contrā ea, quam diū ille praefuerit rei pūblīcae, caput fuisse tōtīus Graeciae. Ex quō intellegī potest ūnum hominem plūris quam civitātem fuisse. 10

## XVI. PELOPIDĀS.

I. Pelopidās Thēbānus, magis historicis quam vulgō nōtus. Cūius dē virtūtibus dubitō quem ad modum expōnam, quod vereor, sī rēs explicāre incipiam, nē nōn vītā eīus enārrāre, sed historiam videar scribere; sīn  
5 tantum modo summās attigerō, nē rudibus Graecārum literarū minus dilucidē appareat, quantus fuerit ille vir. Itaque utrīque rei occurrā, quantum potuerō, et medēbor cum satietātī tum ignōrantiae lēctorū.

Phoebidās Lacedaemonius cum exercitum Olynthum  
10 dūceret iterque per Thēbās faceret, arcem oppidi, quae Cadmēa nōminātur, occupāvit impulsū paucōrum Thēbānōrum, quī adversāriae factiōnī quō facilius resisterent, Lacōnum rēbus studēbant, idque suō privātō, nōn pūblicō fēcit cōsiliō. Quō factō eum Lacedaemoniī ab exercitū  
15 remōvērunt pecūniāque multārunt, neque eō magis arcem Thēbānīs reddidērunt, quod susceptis inimicitiiis satius dūcebant eōs obsidērī quam liberārī; nam post Pelopon-  
nēsium bellum Athēnāsque dēvictās cum Thēbānīs sibi rem esse existimābant et eōs esse sōlōs, quī advērsus sē  
20 sistere audērēt. Hāc mente amicis suis summās potestātēs dederant alteriusque factiōnis prīncipēs partim interfēcerant, aliōs in exsilium eīēceraut; in quibus Pelopidās hīc, dē quō scribere exōrsi sumus, pulsus patriā carēbat.

II. Hī omnēs ferē Athēnās sē contulerant, nōn quō  
25 sequerentur ōtium, sed ut, quem ex proximō locum fōrs obtulisset, eō patriam recuperāre nīterentur. Itaque cum tempus esset vīsum rei gerendae, commūniter cum eīs

quī Thēbis idem sentiēbant, diem dēlēgērunt ad inimicōs opprimendōs civitātemque liberandam eum quō māximī magistrātūs simul cōsuērunt epulārī. Māgnae saepe rēs nōn ita māgnīs cōpiīs sunt gestae, sed profectō numquam tam ab tenuī initiō tantae opēs sunt prōfligātae; nam 5 duodecim adulēscētulī coiērunt ex eis, quī exsiliō erant multātī, cum omninō nōn essent amplius centum, quī tantō sē offerrent periculō. Quā paucitāte percussa est Lacedaemoniōrum potentia. Iī enim nōn magis adversāriōrum factiōnī quam Spartānis eō tempore bellum 10 intulērunt, quī principēs erant tōtius Graeciae; quōrum imperiū māiestās, neque ita multō post, Leuctricā pūgnā ab hōc initiō percussa concidit. Illi igitur duodecim, quōrum dux erat Pelopidās, cum Athēnis interdiū exissent, ut vesperāscēte caelō Thēbās possent pervenire, 15 cum canibus vēnaticis exiērunt, rētia ferentēs, vestitū agrestī, quō minōre suspiciōne facerent iter. Quī cum tempore ipsō quō studerant pervēnissent, domum Charōnis dēvertērunt, ā quō et tempus et diēs erat datus.

III. Hōc locō libet interpōnere, etsi sēiunctum ab rē 20 prōpositā est, nimia fidūcia quantae calamitātī soleat esse. Nam magistrātuum Thēbānōrum statim ad aurēs pervēnit exsulēs in urbem vēnisse. Id illi vīnō epulisque dēditi usque eō dēspēxērunt, ut nē quaerere quidem dē tantā rē labōrārīnt. Accessit quod etiam magis aperīret eōrum 25 dēmentiam. Adlāta est enim epistula Athēnis ab Archinō ūnī ex eis, Archiae, quī tum māximum magistrātum Thēbis obtinēbat, in quā omnia dē profectiōne eōrum perscripta erant. Quae cum iam accubantī in conviviō esset data, sicut erat signāta, sub pulvinum subiciēs, “In crāstinum,” 30 inquit, “differō rēs sēriās.” At illi omnēs, cum iam nox prōcessisset, vīnolentī ab exsulibus duce Pelopidā sunt

interfecti. Quibus rebus confectis, vulgō ad arma libertatemque vocatō, nōn solum quī in urbe erant, sed etiam undique ex agris concurrerunt, praesidium Lacedaemoniorum ex arce pepulērunt, patriam obsidiōne liberārunt, 5 auctōrēs Cadmēae occupandae partim occiderunt, partim in exilium eiecērunt.

IV. Hōc tam turbidō tempore, sicut suprā docuimus, Epaminōndās, quoad cum civibus dimicatum est, domi quietus fuit. Itaque haec liberatarum Thēbarum pro- 10 pria laus est Pelopidae, ceterae ferē communēs cum Epaminōndā. Namque Leuctricā pugnā imperātore Epaminōndā hic fuit dux dēlectae manūs, quae prima phalangem prōstrāvit Lacōnum. Omnibus praeterea periculis eius adfuit — sicut, Spartam cum oppugnāvit, alterum 15 tenuit cornū — quōque Messēna celerius restitueretur, lēgātus in Persās est profectus. Dēnique haec fuit altera persōna Thēbis, sed tamen secunda ita, ut proxima esset Epaminōndae.

V. Cōflictātus autem est etiam adversā fōrtūnā. Nam 20 et initiō, sicut ostendimus, exsul patriā caruit et, cum Thessaliam in potestatem Thēbanōrum cuperet redigere lēgatiōnisque iūre satis tēctum sē arbitrārētur, quod apud omnēs gentēs sānctum esse cōsuēset, ā tyrannō Alexandrō Pheraeō simul cum Ismēniā comprehēnsus in vincla 25 coniectus est. Hunc Epaminōndās recuperāvit, bellō persequēns Alexandrum. Post id factum numquam animō plācārī potuit in eum, ā quō erat violātus. Itaque persuāsit Thēbanīs ut subsidiō Thessaliae proficiscerentur tyrannōsque eius expellerent. Cūius bellī cum eī summa 30 esset data eōque cum exercitū profectus esset, nōn dubitāvit, simul ac cōspēxit hostem, cōfligere. In quō proeliō Alexandrum ut animadvertit, incēnsus irā equum

in eum concitāvit proculque digressus ā suis coniectū  
tēlōrum cōfossus concidit. Atque hōc secundā victoriā  
accidit; nam iam inclinātae erant tyrannōrum cōpiae.  
Quō factō omnēs Thessaliae civitatēs interfectum Pello-  
pidam coronīs aureis et statuīs aēneis liberōsque eius;  
multō agrō dōnārunt.

## XVII. AGĒSILĀUS.

I. Agēsīlāus Lacedaemonius cum ā cēterīs scriptōribus tum eximiē ā Xenophonte Sōcraticō conlaudātus est; eō enim ūsus est familiārissimē.

Hic primum dē rēgnō cum Leōtychidē, frātris filiō, 5 habuit contentiōnem. Mōs erat enim Lacedaemoniīs ā māiōribus trāditus, ut bīnōs habērent semper rēgēs, nōmine magis quam imperiō, ex duābus familiis Procli et Eurysthenis, quī prīncipēs ex prōgeniē Herculis Spartae rēgēs fuērunt. Hōrum ex alterā in alterius familiae 10 locum fieri nōn licēbat; ita suum utraque retinēbat ordinem. Prīmūm ratiō habēbātur, quī māximus nātū esset ex liberis eius, quī rēgnāns dēcessisset; sin is virīle secus nōn reliquisset, tum dēligēbātur, quī proximus esset propīnquitāte. Mortuus erat Āgis rēx, frāter Agēsīlāi; 15 filium reliquerat Leōtychidem. Quem ille nātum nōn āgnōrat, eundem moriēns suum esse dixerat. Is dē honōre rēgnī cum Agēsīlāō, patruō suō, contendit neque id quod petīvit cōsecūtus est; nam Lysandrō suffragante, homine, ut ostendimus suprā, factiōsō et iīs 20 temporibus potente, Agēsīlāus antelātus est.

II. Hic simul atque imperiī potitus est, persuāsit Lacedaemoniīs ut cum exercitū sē mitterent in Asiam bellumque rēgī facerent, docēs satius esse in Asiā quam in Eurōpā dīmīcārī. Namque fāma exierat Artaxerxēn comparāre 25 classēs pedestrēsque exercitūs, quōs in Graeciam mitteret. Datā potestāte tantā celeritāte ūsus est, ut prius in Asiam cum cōpiīs pervēnerit quam rēgī satrapae eum scirent

profectum. Quō factum est ut omnēs imparātōs imprudentēsque offenderet. Id ut cōgnōvit Tissaphernēs, quī summum imperium tum inter praefectōs habēbat regiōs, indūtiās ā Lacōne petivit, simulāns sē dare operam, ut Lacedaemoniīs cum rēge conveniret, rē autem vērā ad cōpiās comparandās, eāsque impetrāvit trimēnstrēs. Iūravit autem uterque sē sine dolō indūtiās cōservātūrum.

In quā pactiōne summā fidē mānsit Agēsilaus; contrā ea Tissaphernēs nihil aliud quam bellum comparavit. Id etsi sentiēbat Lacō, tamen iūsiurandum servābat multumque in eō sē cōsequi dicēbat, quod Tissaphernēs periuriō suō et hominēs suis rēbus abaliēnāret et deōs sibi irātōs redderet, sē autem cōservatā religiōne cōfirmāre exercitum, cum animadverteret deū nūmen facere sēcum, hominēsque sibi conciliāre amiciōrēs, quod eis studēre cōsuēssent, quōs cōservāre fidem vidērent.

III. Postquam indūtiarum praeteriit diēs, barbarus nōn dubitāns, quod ipsius erant plūrima domicilia in Cāriā et ea regiō eis temporibus multō putābātur locuplētissima, eō potissimum hostēs impetum factūrōs, omnēs suās cōpiās eō contrāxerat. At Agēsilaus in Phrygiam sē convertit eamque prius dēpopulātus est, quam Tissaphernēs usquam sē movēret.

Māgnā praedā militibus locuplētātis Ephesum hiemātum exercitum reduxit atque ibi officinīs armōrum institūtis māgnā industriā bellum apparavit. Et quō studiōsius armārentur insigniusque ōrnārentur, praemia prōposuit, quibus dōnārentur, quōrum ēgregia in eā rē fuisset industria. Fēcit idem in exercitātiōnum generibus, ut, qui cēteris praestitissent, eōs māgnis adficeret mūneribus. His igitur rēbus effēcit ut et ōrnatissimum et exercitātissimum habēret exercitum. Huic cum tempus esset



visum cōpiās extrahere ex hibernāculis, vidit, sī, quō esset iter factūrus, palam prōnūtiāset, hostēs nōn crēditūrōs aliāsque regiōnēs praesidiis occupātūrōs neque dubitātūrōs aliud eum factūrum ac prōnūtiāset. Itaque cum ille  
5 Sardis itūrum sē dixisset, Tissaphernēs eandem Cāriam dēfendendam putāvit. In quō cum eum opīniō fefellisset victumque sē vidisset cōsiliō, sērō suis praesidiō profectus est; nam cum illō vēnisset, iam Agēsilāus multis locis expūgnātis māgnā erat praedā potitus. Lacō autem cum  
10 vidēret hostēs equitātū superāre, numquam in campō suī fēcit potestātem et eis locis manum cōnseruit, quibus plūs pedestrēs cōpiae valērent. Pepulit ergō, quotiēnscumque congressus est, multō māiōrēs adversāriōrum cōpiās et sic in Asiā versātus est, ut omnium opīniōne victor  
15 dūcerētur.

IV. Hīc cum iam animō meditārētur proficisci in Persās et ipsum rēgem adoriri, nūntius ei domō vēnit ephorōrum missū, bellum Athēniēnsēs et Boeōtōs indixisse Lacedaemoniis: quā rē venire nē dubitāret. In hōc nōn  
20 minus ēius pietās suspicienda est quam virtūs bellica; quī cum victōri praeesset exercitui māximamque habēret fidūciam rēgni Persārum potiundī, tantā modestiā dictō audiēns fuit iūssis absentium magistrātuum, ut sī privātus in comitiō esset Spartaē. Cūius exemplum utinam im-  
25 perātōrēs nostrī sequī voluissent! Sed illūc redeāmus. Agēsilāus opulentissimō rēgnō praeposuit bonam existi-  
mātiōnem multoque glōriōsius dūxit, sī institūtis patriae pāruiisset, quam sī bellō superāset Asiam. Hāc igitur mente Hellēspontum cōpiās trāiēcit tantāque ūsus est  
30 celeritāte, ut, quod iter Xerxēs annō vertente cōnfecerat, hīc trānsierit trigintā diēbus. Cum iam haud ita longē abesset ā Peloponnēsō, obsistere ei cōnāti sunt Athēni-

ēnsēs et Boeōtī cēterīque eōrum sociī apud Corōnēam ; quōs omnēs gravī proeliō vīcit. Hūius victōriae vel māxima fuit laus, quod, cum plērique ex fugā sē in templum Minervae coniēcissent quaererēturque ab eō, quid eīs vellet fierī, etsī aliquot vulnera accēperat eō proeliō 5 et irātus vidēbātur omnibus quī adversus arma tulerant, tamen antetulit irae religiōnem et eōs vetuit violārī.

Neque vērō hōc solum in Graeciā fēcit, ut templa deōrum sācta habēret, sed etiam apud barbarōs summā religiōne omnia simulācra ārāsque cōservāvit. Itaque 10 praedicābat mīrārī sē, nōn sacrilegōrum numerō habērī quī supplicibus deōrum nocuissent, aut nōn graviōribus poenīs adfici quī religiōnem minuerent, quam quī fāna spoliārent.

V. Post hōc proelium conlātum omne bellum est circā 15 Corinthum ideōque Corinthium est appellātum. Hīc cum unā pūgnā decem mīlia hostium Agēsīlāo duce cecidissent eoque factō opēs adversāriōrum dēbilitātae vidērentur, tantum āfuit ab insolentiā glōriae, ut commiserātus sit fōrtūnam Graeciae, quod tam multi ā sē victī vitiō 20 adversāriōrum concidissent: namque illā multitudine, sī sāna mēns esset, Graeciae supplicium Persās dare potuisset. Idem cum adversāriōs intrā moenia compulisset et ut Corinthum oppūgnāret multi hortārentur, negāvit id suae virtūtī convenīre: sē enim eum esse quī ad officium 25 peccantēs redīre cōgeret, nōn quī urbēs nōbilissimās expūgnāret Graeciae. “Nam sī,” inquit, “eōs exstinguere voluerimus, quī nōbiscum adversus barbarōs stetērunt, nōsmet ipsī nōs expūgnāverimus illis quiēscientibus. Quō factō sine negōtiō, cum voluerint, nōs oppriment.” 30

VI. Interim accidit illa calamitās apud Leuctra Lacedaemoniis. Quō nē proficīscerētur, cum ā plērisque ad

exeundum impellerētur, ut sī dē exitū divīnāret, excūsāvit senectūtem. Idem, cum Epaminōndās Spartam oppugnāret essetque sine mūrīs oppidum, tālem sē imperātōrem prae-buit, ut eō tempore omnibus appāruerit, nisi ille  
5 fuisset, Spartam futūram nōn fuisse. In quō quidem discrīmīne celeritās eīus cōsiliī salūtī fuit ūniversīs. Nam cum quīdam adulēscentulī hostium adventū perterritī ad Thēbānōs trānsfugere vellent et locum extrā urbem ēditum cēpissent, Agēsilāus, quī perniciosissimum fore vidēret, sī  
10 animadversum esset quemquam ad hostēs trānsfugere cōnārī, cum suis eō vēnit atque, ut sī bonō animō fēcissent, laudāvit cōsiliū eōrum, quod eum locum occupāssent; id sē quoque fierī dēbēre animadvertisse. Sic adulēscentēs simulātā laudātiōne recuperāvit et adiūctīs  
15 dē suis comitibus locum tūtum reliquit. Namque illī adiectō numerō eōrum, quī expertēs erant cōsiliī commovēre sē nōn sunt ausī eoque libentius, quod latēre arbitrabantur quae cōgitāverant.

VII. Sine dubiō post Leuctricam pūgnam Lacedaemoniī sē numquam refēcērunt neque pristinū imperiū recuperārunt, cum interim numquam Agēsilāus dēstitit quibuscumque rēbus posset patriam iuvāre. Nam cum praecipuē Lacedaemoniī indigērent pecūniā, ille omnibus quī ā rēge dēfēcērant praesidiō fuit; ā quibus māgnā  
25 dōnātus pecūniā patriam sublevāvit. Atque in hōc illud imprīmīs fuit admirābile, cum māxima mūnera eī ab rēgibus ac dynastīs civitatibusque cōferrentur, quod nihil umquam domum suam contulit, nihil dē victū, nihil dē vestitū Lacōnum mūtāvit. Domō eādem fuit contentus,  
30 quā Eurysthenēs, prōgenitor māiōrum suōrum, fuerat ūsus; quam quī intrārat, nūllum signum libīdinis, nūllum lūxuriae vidēre poterat; contrā ea plūrima patientiae atque

abstinentiae. Sic enim erat instructa, ut in nullā rē differret ā cuiusvis inopis atque privātī.

VIII. Atque hīc tantus vir ut nātūrā faulricem habuerat in tribuendis animī virtūtibus, sic maleficam nactus est in corpore fingendō; nam et statūrā fuit humili et corpore exiguō et claudus alterō pede. Quae rēs etiam nōnnūllam adferēbat dēfōrmitātem, atque ignōtī, faciem ēius cum intuerentur, contemnēbant; quī autem virtūtēs nōverant, nōn poterant admirārī satis. Quod ei ūsū vēnit, cum annōrum octōgintā subsidiō Tachō in Aegyptum missus esset et in actā cum suis accubisset sine ūllō tēctō statumque habēret tāle, ut terra tēcta esset strāmentis neque hūc amplius quam pellis esset iniecta, eōdem quō comitēs omnēs vestitū humili atque obsoletō, ut eōrum ōrnātus nōn modo in eis rēgem nēminem significāret, sed hominēs esse nōn beātissimōs suspiciōnem praebēret. Hūius dē adventū fāma cum ad regiōs esset perlāta, celeriter mūnera eō cuiusque generis sunt adlāta. His quaerentibus Agēsilaum vix fidēs facta est, ūnum esse ex eis qui tum accubābant. Quī cum regis verbis quae attulerant dedissent, ille praeter vitulinam et ēius modi genera obsōnī quae praesēns tempus dēsiderābat, nihil accēpit; unguenta, corōnās secundamque mēnsam servis dispartit, cētera referri iussit. Quō factō eum barbari magis etiam contempsērunt, quod eum ignōrantiā bonarum rerum vilia potissimum sūmpsisse arbitrabantur.

Hic cum ex Aegyptō reverteretur, dōnātus ā rēge Nectanabide ducentis vīginti talentis, quae ille mūneri populō suō daret, vēnissetque in portum, quī Menelāi vocātur, iacēns inter Cūrēnās et Aegyptum, in morbum implicitus decessit. Ibi eum amīcī, quō Spartam facilius perferre possent, quod mel nōn habēbant, cērā circumfūdērunt atque ita domum rettulērunt.

## XVIII. EUMENĒS.

I. Eumenēs Cardiānus. Hūius sī virtūtī pār data esset fōrtūna, nōn ille quidem māior exstisset — quod māgnōs hominēs virtūte mētīmur, nōn fōrtūnā — sed multō illustrior atque etiam honōrātor. Nam cum aetās ēius  
5 incidisset in ea tempora, quibus Macedonēs flōrērent, multum eī detrāxit inter eōs vīventī, quod aliēnae erat cīvītātis, neque aliud huic dēfuit quam generōsa stirps. Etsī enim domesticō summō genere erat, tamen Macedonēs eum sibi aliquandō antepōnī indignē ferēbant, neque  
10 tamen nōn patiēbantur; vincēbat enim omnēs cūrā, vigilantīā, patientīā, calliditāte et celeritāte ingenīi.

Hic peradulēscēntulus ad amīcitiā accessit Philippī, Amyntae filiī, brevīque tempore in intimam pervēnit familiāritātem; fulgēbat enim iam in adulēscēntulō indolēs  
15 virtūtis. Itaque eum habuit ad manum scribae locō, quod multō apud Grāiōs honōrificēntius est quam apud Rōmānōs. Namque apud nōs, rē vērā sicut sunt, mercennārii scribae existimantur; at apud illōs ē contrāriō nēmō ad id officium admittitur nisi honestō locō, et fidē  
20 et industriā cōgnitā, quod necesse est omnium cōnsiliōrum eum esse participem. Hunc locum tenuit amīcitiāe apud Philippum annōs septem. Illō interfectō eōdem gradū fuit apud Alexandrum annōs tredecim. Novissimō tempore praefuit etiam alterae equitum ālae, quae He-  
25 taericē appellābātur. Utrīque autem in cōnsiliō semper adfuit et omnium rērum habitus est particeps.

II. Alexandrō Babylōne mortuō, cum rēgna singulis

familiāribus dispertirentur et summa tradita esset tuenda eīdem, cui Alexander moriēns ānulum suum dederat, Perdiccae — ex quō omnēs coniēcērant eum rēgnū eī commisisse, quoad liberī eīus in suam tūtēlam pervēnissent; aberat enim Crateros et Antipater, quī antecēdere hunc vidēbantur; mortuus erat Hēphaestiō, quem ūnum Alexander, quod facile intellegī posset, plūrimī fēcērat — hōc tempore data est Eumenī Cappadocia sive potius dicta; nam tum in hostium erat potestāte. Hunc sibi Perdiccās adiūnxerat māgnō studiō, quod in homine fidem et industriam māgnam vidēbat, nōn dubitāns, sī eum pellēxisset, māgnō ūsuī fore sibi in eīs rēbus quās apparābat. Cōgitābat enim, quod ferē omnēs in māgnīs imperiīs concupiscunt, omnium partēs corripere atque complectī. Neque vērō hōc ille sōlus fēcit, sed cēterī quoque omnēs, quī Alexandrī fuerant amīcī. Primus Leonnātus Macedoniam praeoccupāre dēstināvit. Is multīs māgnisque pollicitātiōnibus persuādere Eumenī studuit, ut Perdiccam dēsereret ac sēcum faceret societātem. Cum perdūcere eum nōn posset, interficere cōnātus est, et fēcisset, nisi ille clam noctū ex praesidiīs eīus effūgisset.

III. Interim cōflāta sunt illa bella, quae ad interneciōnem post Alexandrī mortem gesta sunt, omnēsque concurrērunt ad Perdiccam opprimendum. Quem etsī infirmum vidēbat, quod ūnus omnibus resistere cōgēbātur, tamen amicum nōn dēseruit neque salūtis quam fideī fuit cupidior. Praefēcērat hunc Perdiccās eī partī Asiae quae inter Taurum mōntem iacet atque Hellēspontum, et illum ūnum opposuerat Eurōpaeis adversāriīs; ipse Aegyptum oppūgnātum adversus Ptolemaeum erat profectus. Eumenēs cum neque māgnās cōpiās neque firmās habēret, quod et inexercitātae et nōn multō ante erant

contractae, adventāre autem dicerentur Hellēspontumque  
trānsisse Antipater et Crateros māgnō cum exercitū Mace-  
donum, virī cum clāritāte tum ūsū belli praestantēs —  
Macedonēs vērō milītēs eā tum erant fāmā, quā nunc  
5 Rōmānī feruntur; etenim semper habitī sunt fortissimī,  
quī summī imperiī potirentur — Eumenēs intellegēbat, sī  
cōpiae suae cōgnōssent adversus quōs dūcerentur, nōn  
modo nōn itūrās, sed simul cum nūntiō dilapsūrās.

Itaque hōc ei visum est prūdentissimum, ut dēviis  
10 itineribus milītēs dūceret, in quibus vērā audire nōn pos-  
sent, et eis persuādēret sē contrā quōsdam barbarōs  
proficiscī. Atque tenuit hōc prōpositum et prius in aciem  
exercitum ēdūxit proeliumque commisit, quam milītēs suī  
scirent cum quibus arma cōferrent. Effēcit etiam illud  
15 locōrum praeoccupātiōne, ut equitātū potius dimicāret,  
quō plūs valēbat, quam peditātū, quō erat dēterior.

IV. Quōrum ācerrimō concursū cum māgnam partem  
diēi esset pūgnātum, cadit Crateros dux et Neoptolemus,  
quī secundum locum imperiī tenēbat. Cum hōc concur-  
20 rit ipse Eumenēs. Quī cum inter sē complexī in terram  
ex equis dēcidissent, ut facile intellegī possent inimicā  
mente contendisse animōque magis etiam pūgnāsse quam  
corpore, nōn prius distractī sunt quam alterum anima  
relinqueret. Ab hōc aliquot plāgis Eumenēs vulnerātur,  
25 neque eō magis ex proeliō excessit, sed ācrius hostēs  
institit. Hic equitibus prōfligātis, interfectō duce Craterō,  
multis praetereā et mājimē nōbilibus captis, pedester  
exercitus, quod in ea loca erat dēductus ut invitō  
Eumene ēlābi nōn posset, pācem ab eō petiit. Quam  
30 cum impetrāsset, in fidē nōn mānsit et sē, simul ac potuit,  
ad Antipatrum recēpit. Eumenēs Craterum ex aciē sē-  
mivivum ēlātum recreāre studuit; cum id nōn posset,

prō hominis dignitāte prōque pristinā amicitīā — namque illō ūsus erat Alexandrō vivō familiāriter — amplō fūnere extulit ossaque in Macedoniam uxōrī ēius ac liberis remisit.

V. Haec dum apud Hellēspontum geruntur, Perdiccās 5 apud Nīlum flūmen interficitur ā Seleucō et Antigene, rērumque summa ad Antipatrum dēfertur. Hic, quī nōn dēseruerant, exercitū suffrāgium ferente, capitis absentes damnantur, in eis Eumenēs. Hāc ille perculsus plāgā nōn succubuit neque eō sētius bellum administrāvit. Sed 10 exilēs rēs animī māgnitudinem, etsī nōn frangēbant, tamen minuēbant. Hunc persequēns Antigonus, cum omnī genere cōpiārum abundāret, saepe in itineribus vēxābātur, neque umquam ad manum accēdere licēbat nisi eis locis quibus paucī multis possent resistere. Sed extrēmō tem- 15 pore, cum cōsiliō capī nōn posset, multitudine circumitus est. Hinc tamen multis suis āmissis sē expedit et in castellum Phrygiae, quod Nōra appellātur, cōnfūgit. In quō cum circumsederētur et verērētur nē ūnō locō manēns equōs militārēs perderet, quod spatium nōn esset 20 agitandī, callidum fuit ēius inventum, quem ad modum stāns iūmentum concalfieri exercērīque posset, quō libentius et cibō ūterētur et ā corporis mōtū nōn removerētur. Substringēbat caput lōrō altius quam ut priōribus pedibus plēnē terram posset attingere, deinde post verberibus 25 cōgēbat exsultāre et calcēs remittere; quī mōtus nōn minus sūdōrem excutiēbat, quam sī in spatiō dēcurreret. Quō factum est, quod omnibus mirābile est vīsum, ut aequē nitida iūmenta ex castellō ēdūceret, cum complūrēs mēnsēs in obsidiōne fuisset, ac sī in campestribus ea locis 30 habuisset. In hāc conclūsiōne, quotiēscumque voluit, apparātum et mūnitiōnēs Antigonī aliās incendit, aliās



disiēcit. Tenuit autem sē ūnō locō quam diū hiems fuit, quod castra sub dīvō habēre nōn poterat. Vēr appropinquābat; simulātā dēditionē, dum dē condiciōnibus tractat, praefectis Antigonī imposuit sēque ac suōs omnēs  
5 extrāxit incolumēs.

VI. Ad hunc Olympiās, māter quae fuerat Alexandrī, cum litterās et nūntiōs mīsisset in Asiam cōsultum, utrum repētītum īret Macedoniam — nam tum in Ēpirō habitābat — et suās rēs occupāret, huic ille prīmum suāsīt  
10 nē sē movēret et exspectāret, quoad Alexandrī filius rēgnū adipiscerētur; sīn aliquā cupiditāte raperētur in Macedoniam, obliviscerētur omnium iniuriarū et in nēminem acerbiōre ūterētur imperiō. Hōrum illa nihil fēcīt: nam et in Macedoniam profecta est et ibi crudē-  
15 lissimē sē gessīt. Petiit autem ab Eumene absente nē paterētur Philippī domūs ac familiae inimicissimōs stirpem quoque interimere, ferretque opem liberis Alexandrī. Quam veniam sī daret, quam prīmum exercitūs parāret, quōs sibi subsidiō addūceret. Id quō facilius faceret, sē  
20 omnibus praefectis, quī in officiō manēbant, mīsisse litterās, ut ei pārērent eiusque cōsiliis ūterentur. His rēbus Eumenēs permōtus satius dūxit, sī ita tulisset fōrtūna, perire bene meritis referentem grātiā quam ingrātum vivere.

25 VII. Itaque cōpiās contrāxit, bellum adversus Antigonum comparāvit. Quod ūnā erant Macedones complūrēs nobilēs, in eis Peucestēs, quī corporis custōs fuerat Alexandrī, tum autem obtinēbat Persidem, et Antigenēs, cūius sub imperiō phalanx erat Macedonum, invidiam  
30 verēs — quam tamen effugere nōn potuit — sī potius ipse aliēnigena summī imperiī potirētur quam aliquis Macedonum, quōrum ibi erat multitudō, in prīncipiis Alexandrī

nōmine tabernāculum statuit in eōque sellam auream cum sceptrō ac diadēmate iussit pōnī eōque omnēs cottidiē convenīre, ut ibi dē summīs rēbus cōsilia caperentur; crēdēns minōre sē invidiā fore, sī speciē imperiī nōminisque simulātiōne Alexandri bellum vidērētur administrāre. Quod effēcit; nam cum nōn ad Eumenis prīncipia, sed ad rēgia convenirētur atque ibi dē rēbus dēliberārētur, quōdam modo latēbat, cum tamen per eum ūnum gererentur omnia.

VIII. Hic in Paraetacīs cum Antigō cōnfluxit, nōn aciē instrūctā, sed in itinere, eumque male acceptum in Mēdiam hiemātum coēgit redire. Ipse in finitimā regiōne Persidis hiemātum cōpiās dīvisit, nōn ut voluit, sed ut militum cōgēbat voluntās. Namque illa phalanx Alexandri Māgnī, quae Asiam peragrārat dēviceratque Persās, inveterātā cum glōriā tum etiam licentiā, nōn pārēre sē ducibus, sed imperāre postulābat, ut nunc veterānī faciunt nostrī. Itaque periculum est nē faciant quod illi fēcērunt, suā intemperantiā nimiāque licentiā ut omnia perdant neque minus eōs cum quibus fēcērunt, quam adversus quōs steterint. Quod sī quis illōrum veterānōrum legat facta, paria hōrum cōgnōscat neque rem ūllam nisi tempus interesse iūdicet. Sed ad illōs revertar. Hiberna sūmpserant nōn ad ūsum belli, sed ad ipsōrum lūxuriā, longēque inter sē discesserant. Hōc Antigonus cum comperisset intellexeretque sē parem nōn esse parātīs adversāriīs, statuit aliquid sibi cōsiliī novī esse capiendum. Duae erant viae quā ex Mēdis, ubi ille hiemābat, ad adversāriōrum hibernācula posset pervenīrī. Quārum brevior per loca dēserta, quae nēmō incolēbat propter aquae inopiam, cēterum diērum erat ferē decem; illa autem, quā omnēs commeābant, alterō tantō longiō-

rem habēbat ānfrāctum, sed erat cōpiōsa omniumque  
rērum abundāns. Hāc sī proficiscerētur, intellegēbat prius  
adversāriōs rescitūrōs dē suō adventū quam ipse tertiam  
partem cōnfēcisset itineris; sīn per loca sōla contende-  
5 ret, spērābat sē imprudentem hostem oppressūrum.

Ad hanc rem cōnficiendam imperāvit quam plūrimōs  
ūtres atque etiam culleōs comparārī; post haec pābulum;  
praetereā cibāria cocta diērum decem, ut quam minimē  
fieret ignis in castris. Iter quō habeat omnēs cēlat.  
10 Sic parātus, quā cōstituerat proficiscitur.

IX. Dīmidium ferē spatium cōnfēcerať, cum ex fūmō  
castrōrum ēius suspiciō adlāta est ad Eumenem hostem  
appropinquāre. Conveniunt ducēs; quaeritur, quid opus  
sit factō. Intellegēbant omnēs tam celeriter cōpiās  
15 ipsōrum contrahī nōn posse, quam Antigonus adfutūrus  
vidēbātur. Hīc omnibus titubantibus et dē rēbus summīs  
dēspērantibus Eumenēs ait, sī celeritātem velint adhibēre  
et imperāta facere, quod ante nōn fēcērint, sē rem ex-  
peditūrum. Nam quod diēbus quīnque hostis trānsisse  
20 posset, sē effectūrum ut nōn minus totidem diērum spatiō  
retardārētur; quā rē circumīrent, suās quisque contraheret  
cōpiās. Ad Antigoni autem refrēnandum impetum tāle  
capit cōnsilium. Certōs mittit hominēs ad infimōs  
mōntēs, quī obvii erant itineri adversāriōrum, eisque  
25 praecipit ut primā nocte quam lātissimē possint ignēs  
faciant quam māximōs atque hōs secundā vigiliā minu-  
ant, tertiā perexiguōs reddant, ut adsimulātā castrōrum  
cōnsuetūdine suspiciōnem inicianť hostibus eis locis esse  
castra ac dē eōrum adventū esse praenūntiātum; idem-  
30 que posterā nocte faciant. Quibus imperātum erat, dili-  
genter praeceptum cūrant. Antigonus tenebris obortīs  
ignēs cōspiciātur; crēdit dē suō adventū esse auditum

et adversariōs illūc suās contrāxisse cōpiās. Mūtat cōn-  
siliū et, quoniam imprudentēs adoriri nōn posset, flectit  
iter suum et illum ānfractum longiōrem cōpiōsae viae  
capit ibique diem ūnum opperitur ad lassitudinem sē-  
dandam militum ac reficienda iūmenta, quō integriore  
exercitū dēcereret.

X. Sic Eumenēs callidum imperātorem vicit cōsiliō  
celeritātemque impedivit ēius, neque tamen multum prō-  
fecit; nam invidiā ducum, cum quibus erat, perfidiāque  
Macedonum veterānōrum, cum superior proeliō disces-  
sisset, Antigono est dēditus, cum exercitus ei ter ante  
sēparātis temporibus iūrasset sē eum dēfēnsūrum neque  
umquam dēsertūrum. Sed tanta fuit nōnnūllōrum virtūtis  
obtrectātiō, ut fidem āmittere māllent quam eum nōn  
perdere. Atque hunc Antigonus, cum ei fuisset infestissi-  
mus, cōservasset, si per suos esset licitum, quod ab nūllō  
sē plūs adiuvārī posse intellegēbat in eis rēbus quās  
impendēre iam appārēbat omnibus. Imminēbant enim  
Seleucus, Lysimachus, Ptolemaeus, opibus iam valentēs,  
cum quibus ei dē summis rēbus erat dīmicandum. Sed  
nōn passi sunt ii quī circā erant, quod vidēbant Eumene  
receptō omnēs prae illō parvī futūrōs. Ipse autem  
Antigonus adeō erat incēnsus, ut nisi māgnā spē māximā-  
rum rērum lēniri nōn posset.

XI. Itaque cum eum in custōdiam dedisset et prae-  
fectus custōdum quaesisset, quem ad modum servārī  
vellet, “Ut ācerri-mum,” inquit, “leōnem aut ferōcissimum  
elephantum”; nōndum enim statuerat, cōservāret eum  
necne. Veniēbat autem ad Eumenem utrumque genus  
hominum, et quī propter odium frūctum oculis ex ēius  
cāsū capere vellent, et quī propter veterem amicitiam  
conloquī cōsōlārīque cuperent, multī etiam, quī ēius

fōrmam cōgnōscere studēbant, quālis esset quem tam diū tamque valdē timuissent, cūius in perniciē positam spem habuissent victōriæ. At Eumenēs, cum diūtius in vinclis esset, ait Onomarchō, penes quem summa imperiī erat  
5 custōdiæ, sē mirārī quā rē iam tertium diem sic tenērē-  
tur; nōn enim hōc convenīre Antigoni prūdētiæ, ut sic ūtērētur dēvictō; quīn aut interficī aut mīssum fierī iubēret. Hīc cum ferōcius Onomarchō loquī vidērētur,  
“Quid? Tū,” inquit, “animō sī istō erās, cūr nōn in  
10 proeliō cecidisti potius quam in potestātem inimicī venirēs?” Huic Eumenēs “Utinam quidem istud ēvēnisset! Sed eō nōn accidit, quod numquam cum fortiōre sum congressus; nōn enim cum quōquam arma contuli, quīn is mihi succubuerit.” Neque id erat falsum; nōn  
15 enim virtūte hostium, sed amicōrum perfidiā dēcidit. . . . Nam et dignitatē fuit honestā et viribus ad labōrem ferendum firmis neque tam māgnō corpore quam figurā venustā.

XII. Dē hōc Antigonus cum sōlus cōstituere nōn  
20 audēret, ad cōsiliū rettulit. Hīc cum omnēs primō perturbāti admirārentur nōn iam dē eō sūmptum esse supplicium, ā quō tot annōs adeō essent male habitī, ut saepe ad dēspērātiōnem forent adductī, quīque māximōs ducēs interfēcisset, dēnique in quō ūnō tantum esset, ut,  
25 quoad ille viveret, ipsī sēcūrī esse nōn possent, interfectō nihil habitūrī negotiī essent; postrēmō, si illi redderet salutē, quaerēbant quibus amicis esset ūsūrus: sēsē enim cum Eumene apud eum nōn futūrōs. Hīc cōgnitā cōsiliī voluntāte tamen usque ad septimum diem dēli-  
30 berandī sibi spatium reliquit. Tum autem, cum iam verērētur nē qua sēditiō exercitūs orerētur, vetuit quemquam ad eum admittī et cottidiānum victum removērī

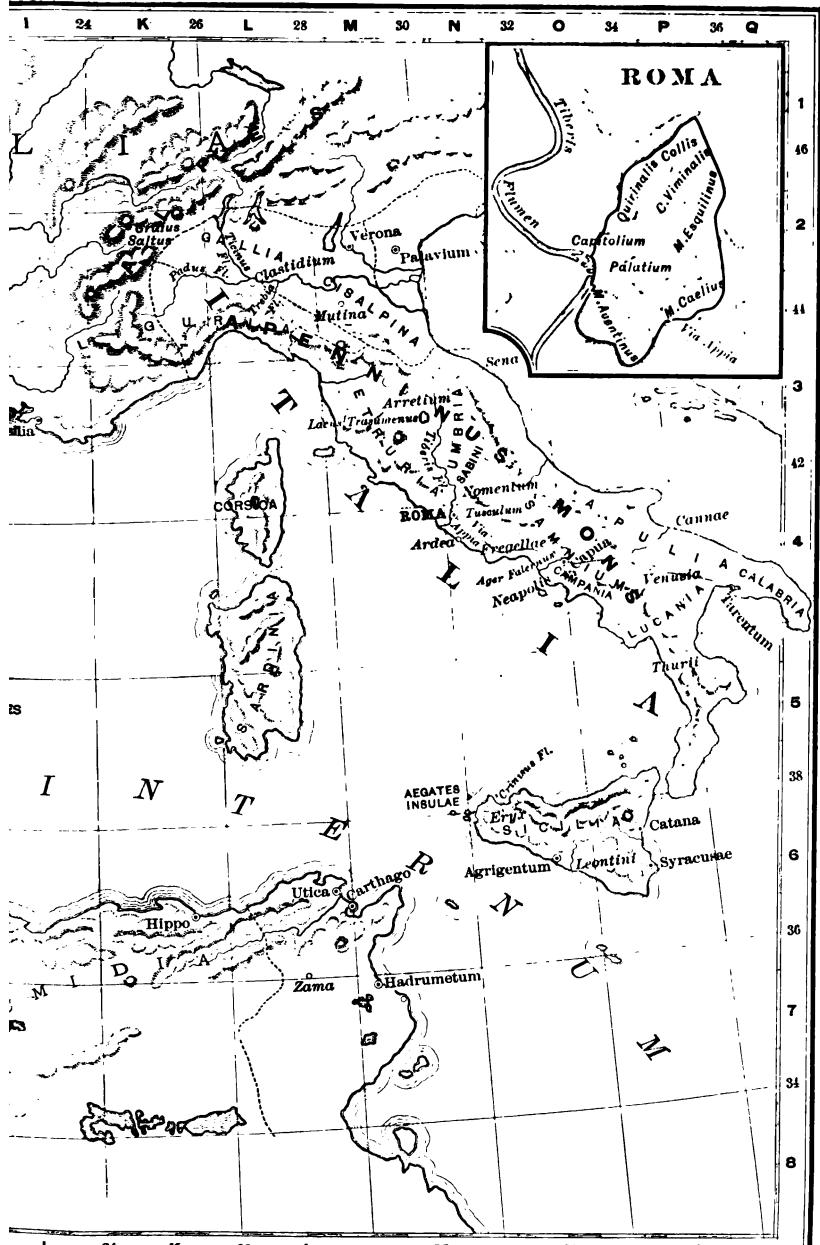


A 8 B 10 C 12 D 14 E 16 F 18 G 20 H 22

# ITALIA ET HISPANIA

SCALE OF MILES  
0 20 40 80 120 160 200 240









iussit; nam negābat sē ei vim adlātūrum, cui aliquandō fuisset amicus. Hīc tamen nōn amplius quam trīdium famē fatigātus, cum castra movērentur, īnscente Antigōnō iugulātus est ā custōdibus.

XIII. Sic Eumenēs annōrum quīque et quadrāgintā, 5 cum ab annō vicēsimo, uti suprà ostendimus, septem annōs Philippō appāruisset, tredecim apud Alexandrum eundem locum obtinuisset, in eīs ūnum equitum ālae praefuisset, post autem Alexandrī Māgnī mortem imperātor exercitūs dūxisset summōsque ducēs partim rep- 10 pulisset, partim interfēcisset, captus nōn Antigōnī virtūte, sed Macedonum periūriō tālem habuit exitum vitāe. In quō quanta omnium fuerit opīniō eōrum, quī post Alexandrum Māgnum rēgēs sunt appellātī, ex hōc facillimē potest iūdicārī, quod, quōrum nēmō Eumene vivō rēx 15 appellātus est, sed praefectus, eidem post hūius occāsum statim rēgium ōrnātum nōmenque sūmpsērunt neque, quod initio praedicārant, sē Alexandrī liberis rēgnum servāre, praestāre voluērunt et hōc ūnō prōpūgnātore sublātō quid sentirent aperuērunt. Hūius sceleris prīncipēs 20 fuērunt Antigonus, Ptolemaeus, Seleucus, Lysimachus, Casandrus. Antigonus autem Eumenem mortuum propīnquīs ēius sepeliendum trādīdit. Iī militārī honestōque fūnere, comitante tōtō exercitū, humāvērunt ossaque ēius in Cappadociam ad mātrem atque uxōrem liberōsque ēius 25 dēportanda cūrārunt.

## XIX. PHŌCIŌN.

I. Phōciōn Athēniēnsis etsi saepe exercitibus praefuit summōsque magistrātūs cēpit, tamen multō ēius nōtior est integritās vitae quam rei militāris labor. Itaque hūius memoria est nūlla, illius autem māgna fāma, ex quō  
5 cōgnōmine Bonus est appellātus. Fuit enim perpetuō pauper, cum dīvitissimus esse posset propter frequentēs dēlātōs honōrēs potestātēsque summās, quae ei ā populō dabantur. Hīc cum ā rēge Philippō mūnera māgnae pecūniae repudiāret lēgātique hortārentur accipere simul-  
10 que admonērent, si ipse eis facile carēret, liberis tamen suis prōspiceret, quibus difficile esset in summā paupertate tantam paternam tuērī glōriam, eis ille “Sī mei similēs erunt, idem hīc,” inquit, “agellus illōs alet quī mē ad hanc dignitatem perdūxit; sīn dissimilēs sunt futūrī, nōlō  
15 meis impēnsis illōrum alī augērique lūxuriam.”

II. Idem cum prope ad annum octōgēsimum prōspērā pervēnisset fōrtūnā, extrēmīs temporibus māgnum in odium pervēnit suōrum cīvium, primō quod cum Dēmāde dē urbe trādendā Antipatrō cōnsēnserat ēiusque cōsiliō  
20 Dēmōsthenēs cum cēterīs, quī bene dē rē publicā meritī existimābantur, populī scītō in exsilium erant expulsī. Neque in eō solum offenderat, quod patriae male cōn-suluerat, sed etiam quod amicitiae fidem nōn praestiterat. Namque auctus adiūtusque ā Dēmōsthene eum quem  
25 tenēbat ascenderat gradum, cum adversus Charētem eum subōrnāret; ab eōdem in iūdiciīs, cum capitis causam dīceret, dēfēnsus aliquotiēns, liberātus discesserat. Hunc

nōn solum in periculis nōn dēfendit, sed etiam prōdidit. Concidit autem māximē ūnō crimine, quod, cum apud eum summum esset imperium populī iussū et Nicānorem, Cassandrī praefectum, insidiārī Piraeō ā Dercylō monērētur idemque postulāret ut prōvidēret nē commeātibus 5 civitās privārētur, huic audiente populō Phōciōn negāvit esse periculum sēque ēius rei obsidem fore pollicitus est. Neque ita multō post Nicānōr Piraeō est potitus. Ad quem recuperandum cum populus armātus concurrisset, ille nōn modo nēminem ad arma vocāvit, sed nē armātis 10 quidem praeesse voluit.

III. Erant eō tempore Athēnis duae factiōnēs, quārum ūna populī causam agēbat, altera optimātium. In hāc erat Phōciōn et Dēmētrius Phalēreus. Hārum utraque Macedonum patrōciniis ūtēbātur; nam populārēs Polyperchontī 15 favēbant, optimātēs cum Cassandrō sentiēbant. Interim ā Polyperchonte Cassandrus Macedoniā pulsus est. Quō factō populus superior factus statim ducēs adversariae factiōnis capitis damnātōs patriā prōpulit, in eis Phōciōnem et Dēmētrium Phalēreum, dēque eā rē lēgātōs ad 20 Polyperchontem misit, quī ab eō peterent ut sua dēcrēta cōfirmāret. Hūc eōdem profectus est Phōciōn. Quō ut vēnit, causam apud Philippum rēgem verbō, rē ipsā quidem apud Polyperchontem iussus est dicere; namque is tum rēgis rēbus praeerat. Hīc ab Agnōne accūsātus, 25 quod Piraeum Nicānorī prōdidisset, ex cōsiliī sententiā in custōdiam coniectus Athēnās dēductus est, ut ibi dē eō lēgibus fieret iūdicium.

IV. Hūc ut perventum est, cum propter aetātem pedibus iam nōn valēret vehiculōque portārētur, māgnī cō- 30 cursūs sunt factī, cum aliī, reminiscētēs veteris fāmae, aetātis miserērentur, plūrimī vērō irā exacerentur propter

prōditiōnis suspiciōnem māximēque quod adversus populi  
commoda in senectūte steterat. Quā rē nē perōrandī  
quidem eī data est facultās dīcentī causam in iūdiciō;  
lēgitimīs quibusdam cōfectis damnātus trāditus est ūn-  
5 decimvirīs, quibus ad supplicium mōre Athēniēnsium  
pūblicē damnātī trādi solent. Hīc cum ad mortem dūce-  
rētur, obvius eī fuit Euphilētus, quō familiāriter fuerat  
ūsus. Is cum lacrimāns dixisset “Ō quam indīgna per-  
peteris, Phōciōn!” huic ille “At nōn inopināta,” in-  
10 quit; “hunc enim exitum plērīque clārī virī habuērunt  
Athēniēnsēs.” In hōc tantum fuit odium multitudinis, ut  
nēmō ausus sit eum liber sepelire. Itaque ā servīs  
sepultus est.

## XX. TĪMOLEŌN.

I. Tīmoleōn Corinthius. Sine dubiō māgnus omnium iūdicio hīc vir exstitit. Namque huic ūnī contigit, quod nēsciō an nūlli, ut et patriam, in quā erat nātus, oppressam ā tyrannō liberāret, et ā Syrācūsānīs, quibus auxiliō erat mīssus, iam inveterātam servitūtem dēpelleret tōtam- 5 que Siciliam, multōs annōs bellō vēxātam ā barbarīsque oppressam, suō adventū in prīstinum restitueret. Sed in hīs rēbus nōn simplici fōrtūnā cōflictātus est et, id quod difficilīus putātur, multō sapientius tulit secundam quam adversam fōrtūnam. Nam cum frāter ēius Tīmophanēs, 10 dux ā Corinthiīs dēlēctus, tyrannidem per milītēs mercenariōs occupāset particepsque rēgnī ipse posset esse, tantum āfuit ā societāte sceleris, ut antetulerit cīvium suōrum libērtātem frātris salūtī et pārere lēgibus quam imperāre patriae satius dūxerit. Hāc mente per harū- 15 spicem commūnemque adfinem, cui soror ex eīsdem parentibus nāta nūpta erat, frātre tyrannum interficiendum cūravit. Ipse nōn modo manūs nōn attulit, sed nē aspicere quidem frāternum sanguinem voluit. Nam dum rēs cōnficerētur, procul in praesidiō fuit, nē quis satelles 20 posset succurrere.

Hōc praeclārissimum ēius factum nōn parī modō probātum est ab omnibus; nōnnūlli enim laesam ab eō pietātem putābant et invidiā laudem virtūtis obterēbant. Māter vērō post id factum neque domum ad sē filium 25 admisit neque aspēxit, quīn eum frātricidam impiumque dētestāns compellāret. Quibus rēbus ille adeō est com-

mōtus, ut nōnnumquam vitae finem facere voluerit atque ex ingrātōrum hominum cōspectū morte dēcēdere.

II. Interim Diōne Syracūsīs interfectō Dionysius rursus Syracūsarum potitus est. Cuius adversariū opem ā Corinthiis petiērunt ducemque, quō in bellō ūterentur, postulārunt. Hūc Timoleōn missus incrēdibili fēlicitate Dionysium tōtā Siciliā dēpulit. Cum interficere posset, nōluit tūtōque ut Corinthum perveniret effēcit, quod utrōrumque Dionysiōrum opibus Corinthii saepe adiūtī  
10 fuerant, cuius benignitātis memoriam volēbat exstāre, eamque praeclāram victōriam dūcēbat in quā plūs esset clēmentiae quam crūdēlitātis; postrēmō ut nōn solum auribus acciperētur, sed etiam oculis cernerētur quem ex quantō rēgnō ad quam fōrtūnam dētulisset. Post  
15 Dionysiū dēcessum cum Hicetā bellāvit, quī adversātus erat Dionysiō; quem nōn odiō tyrannidis dissēnsisse, sed cupiditate indicio fuit, quod ipse expulsō Dionysiō imperium dimittere nōluit. Hōc superātō Timoleōn māximās cōpiās Carthāginiēnsium apud Crinīsum flūmen  
20 fugāvit ac satis habēre coēgit, sī liceret Āfricam obtinēre, quī iam complūrēs annōs possessionem Siciliae tenēbant. Cēpit etiam Māmercum, Ītalicum ducem, hominem bellicōsum et potentem, quī tyrannōs adiūtum in Siciliam vēnerat.

III. Quibus rēbus cōfectis cum propter diūturnitatem bellī nōn solum regiōnēs, sed etiam urbēs dēsertās vidēret, conquisivit quōs potuit, primum Siculōs, dein Corinthō arcessivit colōnōs, quod ab eis initio Syracūsae erant conditae. Cīvibus veteribus sua restituit, novis bellō  
30 vacuēfactās possessionēs divisit, urbium moenia disiecta fānaque dētēcta refēcit, cīvitātibus lēgēs libērtātemque reddidit; ex māximō bellō tantum otium tōtae īnsulae

conciliāvit, ut hīc conditor urbium eārum, nōn illi quī  
initiō dēdūxerant, vidērētur. Arcem Syracūsīs, quam mū-  
nierat Dionysius ad urbem obsidendam, ā fundāmentis  
disiēcit, cētera tyrannidis prōpūgnācula dēmōlitus est  
deditque operam, ut quam minimē multa vestigia servi- 5  
tūtis manērent. Cum tantis esset opibus, ut etiam invītis  
imperāre posset, tantum autem amōrem habēret omnium  
Siculōrum, ut nūllō recūsante rēgnum obtinēre liceret,  
māluit sē diligī quam metuī. Itaque, cum primum potuit,  
imperium dēposuit ac prīvātus Syracūsīs, quod reliquum 10  
vītāe fuit, vīxit. Neque vērō id imperitē fēcit; nam  
quod cēterī rēgēs imperiō potuerunt, hīc benevolentīā  
tenuit. Nullus hōnōs huic dēfuit, neque postea rēs ūlla  
Syracūsīs gesta est pūblicē, dē quā prius sit dēcrētum  
quam Timoleontis sententiā cōgnitā. Nullius umquam 15  
cōnsilium nōn modo antelātum, sed nē comparātum qui-  
dem est. Neque id magis eius benevolentīā factum est  
quam prūdentiā.

IV. Hīc cum aetāte iam prōvēctus esset, sine ūllō  
morbō lūmina oculōrum āmisit. Quam calamitātem ita 20  
moderātē tulit, ut neque eum querentem quisquam au-  
dierit neque eō minus prīvātis pūblicisque rēbus inter-  
fuerit. Veniēbat autem in theātrum, cum ibi concilium  
populī habērētur, propter valētūdinem vēctus iūmentis  
iūctis, atque ita dē vehiculō quae vidēbantur dicēbat. 25  
Neque hōc illi quisquam tribuēbat superbiae; nihil enim  
umquam neque insolēns neque glōriōsum ex ore eius  
exiit. Quī quidem, cum suās laudēs audiret praedicārī,  
numquam aliud dixit quam sē in eā rē māximē dīs agere  
grātiās atque habēre, quod, cum Siciliam recreāre cōn- 30  
stituissent, tum sē potissimum ducem esse voluissent.  
Nihil enim rērum hūmānarum sine deōrum nūmine geri



putābat; itaque suae domi sacellum Automatiās cōstituerat idque s̄anctissimē colēbat.

V. Ad hanc hominis excellentem bonitatem mirābilēs accesserant cāsūs; nam proelia m̄xima nātālī suō diē  
5 fēcit omnia, quō factum est ut ēius diem nātālem fēstum habēret ūniversa Sicilia. Huic quidam Laphystius, homō petulāns et ingrātus, vadimōnium cum vellet impōnere, quod cum illō sē lēge agere diceret, et complūrēs concurrissent, quī procācitatem hominis manibus coercēre  
10 cōnārentur, Tīmoleōn ōrāvit hominēs nē id facerent. Namque id ut Laphystiō et cuiūs licēret, sē m̄ximōs labōrēs summaque adīisse perīcula. Hanc enim speciem libērtātis esse, sī omnibus, quod quisque vellet, lēgibus experiri licēret. Idem, cum quidam Laphystiī similis,  
15 nōmine Dēmaenetus, in cōntiōne populī dē rēbus gestis ēius dētrahere coepisset ac nōnnūlla invehērētur in Tīmoleonta, dixit nunc dēnum sē vōtī esse damnātum; namque hōc ā dis immortalibus semper precātum, ut tālem libērtatem restitueret Syrācūsānis, in quā cuiūs  
20 licēret dē quō vellet quod vellet impūne dicere.

Hic cum diem suprēmum obisset, pūblicē ā Syrācūsānis in gymnasīō, quod Tīmoleontēum appellātur, tōtā celebrante Siciliā sepultus est.

## XXI. DĒ RĒGIBUS.

I. Hī ferē fuērunt Graecae gentis ducēs quī memoriā dīgnī videantur, praeter rēgēs; namque eōs attingere nōluimus, quod omnium rēs gestae sēparātīm sunt relātae. Neque tamen ii admodum sunt multī. Lacedaemonius autem Agēsilāus nōmine, nōn potestāte fuit rēx, sicut 5 cēterī Spartānī. Ex eis vērō, quī dominātum imperiō tenuērunt, excellentissimī fuērunt, ut nōs iūdicāmus, Persārum Cýrus et Dārēus, Hystaspī filius, quōrum uterque privātus virtūte rēgnum est adeptus. Prior hōrum apud Massagetās in proeliō cecidit, Dārēus senectūte diem 10 obiit suprēmum. Trēs sunt praetereā ēiusdem gentis: Xerxēs et duo Artaxerxae, Macrochīr cōgnōmine et Mnēmōn. Xerxī māximē est inlūstre, quod māximis post hominum memoriā exercitibus terrā marique bellum intulit Graeciae. At Macrochīr praecipuam habet laudem 15 amplissimae pulcherrimaeque corporis fōrmae, quam incredibili ōrnāvit virtūte belli; namque illō Persēs nēmō manū fuit fortior. Mnēmōn autem iūstitiae fāmā flōruit; nam cum mātis suae scelere āmisisset uxōrem, tantum indulsit dolōri, ut eum pietās vinceret. Ex hīs duo 20 eōdem nōmine morbō nātūrae dēbitum reddidērunt, tertius ab Artabānō praefectō ferrō interēemptus est.

II. Ex Macedonum autem gente duo multō cēterōs antecessērunt rērum gestārum glōriā: Philippus, Amyntae filius, et Alexander Māgnus. Hōrum alter Babylōne 25 morbō cōnsūptus est, Philippus Aegiūs ā Pausaniā, cum spectātum lūdōs īret, iūxtā theātrum occīsus est. Ūnus

Ēpirōtēs, Pyrrhus, quī cum populō Rōmānō bellāvit. Is cum Argōs oppidum oppugnāret in Peloponnēsō, lapide ictus interiit. Ūnus item Siculus, Dionysius prior. Nam et manū fortis et bellī perītus fuit et, id quod in tyrannō  
5 nōn facile reperītur, minimē libīdinōsus, nōn lūxuriōsus, nōn avārus, nūllius dēnique rei cupidus nisi singulāris perpetūque imperiī ob eamque rem crūdēlis; nam dum id studuit mūnīre, nūllius pepercit vitāe, quem ēius insidiātōrem putāret. Hīc cum virtūte tyrannidem sibi peperisset,  
10 māgnā retinuit fēlicitāte; māior enim annōs sexāgintā nātus dēcessit flōrente rēgnō. Neque in tam multīs annīs cūiusquam ex suā stirpe fūnus vīdit, cum ex tribus uxōribus liberōs prōcreāsset multique eī nātī essent nepōtēs.

III. Fuērunt praetereā māgnī rēgēs ex amicis Alexandri Māgnī, quī post obitum ēius imperia cēpērunt, in eis Antigonus et hūius filius Dēmētrius, Lysimachus, Seleucus, Ptolemaeus. Ex hīs Antigonus in proeliō, cum adversus Seleucum et Lysimachum dīmīcāret, occisus est. Parī lētō adfectus est Lysimachus ab Seleucō; namque societate dissolutā bellum inter sē gessērunt. At Dēmētrius,  
20 cum filiam suam Seleucō in mātīmōnium dedisset neque eō magis fīda inter eōs amicitia manēre potuisset, captus bellō in custōdiā socer generī periit ā morbō. Neque ita multō post Seleucus ā Ptolemaeō Ceraunō dolō interfectus  
25 est, quem ille ā patre expulsum Alexandrēā aliēnārū opum indigentem recēperat. Ipse autem Ptolemaeus, cum vivus filiō rēgnū trādīdisset, ab illō eōdem vitā privātus dicitur.

Dē quibus quoniam satis dictum putāmus, nōn incommodum vidētur nōn praeterīre Hamilcarem et Hannibalem, quōs et animī māgnitūdine et calliditate omnēs in Āfricā nātōs praestitisse cōstat.

## XXII. HAMILCAR.

I. Hamilcar, Hannibalis fīlius, cōgnōmine Barca, Carthāginiēnsis, primō Poenicō bellō, sed temporibus extrēmīs, admodum adulēscēntulus in Siciliā praeesse coepit exercitui. Cum ante ēius adventum et marī et terrā male rēs gererentur Carthāginiēnsium, ipse ubi adfuit, 5 numquam hostī cessit neque locum nocendī dedit, saepeque ē contrariō occāsione datā lacēssivī semperque superior discessit. Quō factō, cum paene omnia in Siciliā Poenī amīssissent, ille Erycem sic dēfendit, ut bellum eō locō gestum nōn vidērētur. Interim Carthāginiēnsēs 10 classe apud insulās Aegātēs ā C. Lutātiō, cōsule Rōmānōrum, superātī statuērunt belli facere finem eamque rem arbitriō permīsērunt Hamilcaris. Ille etsi flagrābat bellandī cupiditate, tamen pāci serviendum putāvit, quod patriam exhaustam sūmptibus diūtius calamitatēs belli 15 ferre nōn posse intellegēbat, sed ita ut statim mente agitāret, si paulum modo rēs essent relectae, bellum renovāre Rōmānōsque armīs persequi, dōnicum aut virtūte vicissent aut victi manūs dedissent. Hōc cōsiliō pācem conciliāvit, in quō tantā fuit ferōciā, cum Catulus negāret 20 bellum compositūrum, nisi ille cum suis, quī Erycem tenērent, armīs relictis Siciliā dēcēderent, ut succumbente patriā ipse peritūrum sē potius dīxerit, quam cum tantō flāgitiō domum redīret: nōn enim suae esse virtūtis arma ā patriā accepta adversus hostēs adversariis trādere. 25 Hūius pertināciae cessit Catulus.

II. At ille ut Carthāginem vēnit, multō aliter ac spē-

rārat rem pūblicam sē habentem cōgnōvīt. Namque diūturnitāte externī mali tantum exārsit intestīnum bellum, ut numquam in parī periculō fuerit Carthāgō nisi cum dēlēta est. Primō mercennārī mīlītēs, quibus ad-  
5 versus Rōmānōs ūsī erant, dēscīvērunt, quōrum numerus erat vigintī mīlium. Iī tōtam abaliēnārunt Āfricam, ipsam Carthāginem oppūgnārunt. Quibus malis adeō sunt Poenī perterritī, ut etiam auxilia ab Rōmānīs petierint, eaque impetrārunt. Sed extrēmō, cum prope iam ad  
10 dēspēratiōnem pervēnissent, Hamilcarem imperātorem fēcērunt. Is nōn solum hostēs ā mūrīs Carthāginis remōvit, cum amplius centum mīlia facta essent armātōrum, sed etiam eō compulit, ut locōrum angustīs clausī plūrēs famē quam ferrō interirent. Omnia oppida abaliēnāta, in  
15 eīs Uticam atque Hippōnem, valentissima tōtius Āfricae, restituit patriae. Neque eō fuit contentus, sed etiam finēs imperiī prōpāgāvit, tōtā Āfricā tantum ōtium reddidit, ut nūllum in eā bellum vidērētur multis annis fuisse.

20 III. Rēbus his ex sententiā peractīs fidenti animo atque infestō Rōmānīs, quō facilius causam bellandī reperiret, effēcit ut imperātor cum exercitū in Hispāniam mitterētur, eoque sēcum dūxit filium Hannibalem ~~anno~~ rum novem. Erat praetereā cum eō adulēscēns inlustris,  
25 fōrmōsus, Hasdrubal, cui ille filiam suam in mātirimōnium dedit. Dē hōc ideō mentiōnem fēcimus, quod Hamilcare occīsō ille exercitū praefuit rēsque māgnās gessit et prīnceps largitiōne vetustōs pervertit mōrēs Carthāginiēnsium eiusdemque post mortem Hannibal ab exercitū  
30 accēpit imperium.

IV. At Hamilcar, posteāquam mare trānsiit in Hispāniamque vēnit, māgnās rēs secundā gessit fōrtūnā;

māximās bellicōsissimāsque gentēs subēgit, equīs, armīs, virīs, pecūniā tōtam locuplētāvit Āfricam. Hīc cum in Ītaliā bellum inferre meditārētur, nōnō annō postquam in Hispāniā vēnerat, in proeliō pūgnāns adversus Vettōnēs occīsus est. Hūius perpetuum odium ergā Rōmānōs ; māximē concitāsse vidētur secundum bellum Poenicum ; namque Hannibal, filius ēius, adsiduīs patris obtestātiōnibus eō est perductus, ut interīre quam Rōmānōs nōn experīri māllet.

### XXIII. HANNIBAL.

- I. Hannibal, Hamilcaris filius, Carthaginiensis. Si vē-  
rum est, quod nēmō dubitat, ut populus Rōmānus omnēs  
gentēs virtūte superārit, nōn est infitiandum Hannibalem  
tantō praestitisse cēterōs imperātōrēs prūdentiā, quantō  
5 populus Rōmānus antecēdat fortitudīne cūctās nātiōnēs;  
nam quotiēscumque cum eō congressus est in Ītaliā,  
semper discessit superior. Quod nisi domī cīvium suōrum  
invidiā dēbilitātus esset, Rōmānōs vidētur superāre potu-  
isse. Sed multōrum obtrectātiō dēvicit ūnius virtutem.
- 10 II. Hic autem velut hērēditātē relīctum odium pater-  
num ergā Rōmānōs sic cōservāvit, ut prius animam  
quam id dēposuerit, quī quidem, cum patriā pulsus esset  
et aliēnārū opum indigēret, numquam dēstiterit animō  
bellāre cum Rōmānīs. Nam ut omittam Philippum, quem  
15 absēns hostem reddidit Rōmānīs, omnium eīs temporibus  
potentissimus rēx Antiochus fuit. Hunc tantā cupiditātē  
incendit bellandī, ut usque ā rubrō marī arma cōnātus sit  
īferre Ītaliae. Ad quem cum lēgātī vēnissent Rōmānī,  
quī dē ēius voluntātē explōrārent darentque operam  
20 cōsiliīs clandestīnis ut Hannibalem in suspiciōnem rēgī  
addūcerent, tamquam ab ipsis corruptus alia atque antea  
sentīret, neque id frūstrā fēcissent idque Hannibal com-  
perisset sēque ab interiōribus cōsiliīs sēgregārī vidisset,  
tempore datō adiit ad rēgem, eīque cum multa dē fidē  
25 suā et odiō in Rōmānōs commemorāset, hōc adiūxit:  
“Pater meus,” inquit, “Hamilcar puerulō mē, utpote  
nōn amplius novem annōs nātō, in Hispāniam imperātōr

proficiscēns Carthāgine Iovī optimō māximō hostiās im-  
molāvit. Quae divīna rēs dum cōficiēbātur, quaesivit ā  
mē vellemne sēcūm in castra proficisci. Id cum libenter  
accēpissēm atque ab eō petere coepissēm nē dubitāret  
dūcere, tum ille, 'Faciam,' inquit, 'sī mihi fidem quam  
postulō dederis.' Simul mē ad āram addūxit, apud quam  
sacrificāre instituerat, eamque cēteris remōtis tenentem  
iūrāre iussit numquam mē in amīcitiā cum Rōmānis fore.  
Id ego iūsiurandum patrī datum usque ad hanc aetātem  
ita cōservāvī, ut nēmini dubium esse dēbeat, quin reliquō  
tempore eādē mente sim futūrus. Quā rē sī quid  
amicē dē Rōmānis cōgitābis, nōn imprūdentē fēceris, sī  
mē cēlāris; cum quidem bellum parābis, tē ipsum frūs-  
trāberis, sī nōn mē in eō principem posueris.

III. Hāc igitur quā dīximus aetāte cum patre in Hi-  
spāniam profectus est, cūius post obitum, Hasdrubale  
imperātōre suffectō, equitātūi omnī praefuit. Hōc quo-  
que interfectō exercitus summam imperiī ad eum dētulit.  
Id Carthāginem dēlātum publicē comprobātum est. Sic  
Hannibal mīnor quinque et vīginti annis nātus imperātor  
factus proximō trienniō omnēs gentēs Hispāniae bellō  
subēgit, Saguntum, foederātam civitātem, vī expūgnāvit,  
trēs exercitūs māximōs comparāvit. Ex hīs ūnum in  
Āfricam misit, alterum cum Hasdrubale frātre in Hispāniā  
reliquit, tertium in Ītaliā sēcūm dūxit. Ut saltum Pŷ-  
ēnaeum trānsiit, quācumque iter fēcit, cum omnibus  
sociis cōflīxit; nēminem nisi vīctum dīmisit. Ad Alpēs  
postea quam vēnit, quā Ītaliā ab Galliā sēiungunt, quās  
nēmō umquam cum exercitū ante eum praeter Herculem  
Grāiūm trānsierat—quō factō is hodiē saltus Grāius ap-  
pellātur—Alpicōs cōnantēs prohibēre trānsitū concīdit,  
loca patefēcit, itinera mūniit, effēcit ut eā elephantus



ornatus ire posset, quā antea unus homō inermis vix poterat rēpere. Hāc cōpiās trādūxit in Italiamque pervēnit.

- IV. Cōflixerat apud Rhodanum cum P. Cornēliō  
 5 Scipiōne cōsule eumque pepulerat. Cum hōc eōdem Clastidiū apud Padum dēcernit sauciumque inde ac fugātum dimittit. Tertiō idem Scipiō cum conlēgā Ti. Longō apud Trebiam adversus eum vēnit. Cum eīs manum cōseruit, utrōsque prōfligāvit. Inde per Ligurēs  
 10 Appenninum trānsiit, petēns Etrūriam. Hōc in itinere adeō gravi morbō adficitur oculōrum, ut postea numquam dextrō aequē bene ūsus sit. Quā valētūdine cum etiamnum premerētur lecticāque ferrētur, C. Flāminium cōsulem apud Trasumēnum cum exercitū insidiis cir-  
 15 cumventum occidit, neque multō post C. Centenium praetōrem cum dēlectā manū saltūs occupantem. Hinc in Apūliam pervēnit. Ibi obviam ei vērunt duo cōsulēs, C. Terentius et L. Aemilius. Utriusque exercitūs unō proeliō fugāvit, Paulum cōsulem occidit et aliquot  
 20 praetereā cōsulārēs, in eīs Cn. Servilium Geminum, qui superiōre annō fuerat cōsul.

- V. Hāc pūgnā pūgnatā Rōmam profectus nullō resistente in propinquis urbī mōntibus morātus est. Cum aliquot ibi diēs castra habuisset et Capuam reverterētur,  
 25 Q. Fabius Māximus, dictātor Rōmānus, in agrō Falernō ei sē obiēcit. Hīc clausus locōrum angustis noctū ullō detrīmentō exercitūs sē expēdit Fabiōque, callidissimō imperātōri, dedit verba; namque obductā nocte sarmenta in cornibus iuencōrum delīgata incendit eius-  
 30 que generis multitudinem māgnam dispālātā immisit. Quō repentinō visū obiectō tantum terrōrem iniēcit exercitui Rōmānōrum, ut ēgredi extrā vāllum nēmō sit ausus.

Hanc post rem gestam nōn ita multis diēbus M. Minucium Rūfum, magistrum equitum parī ac dictatōrem imperiō, dolō prōducum in proelium fugāvit. Ti. Semprōnium Gracchum, iterum cōsulem, in Lūcānis absēns in insidiās inductum sustulit. M. Claudium Marcellum, quīnquēns cōsulem, apud Venusiam parī modō interfēcit. Longum est omnia ēnumerāre proelia. Quā rē hōc ūnum satis erit dictum, ex quō intellegi possit quantus ille fuerit: quam diū in Italiā fuit, nēmō ei in aciē restitit, nēmō adversus eum post Cannēsem pūgnam in campō castra posuit.

VI. Hinc invictus patriam dēfēsum revocātus bellum gessit adversus P. Scipiōnem, filium eius Scipiōnis quem ipse primō apud Rhodanum, iterum apud Padum, tertiō apud Trebiam fugarat. Cum hōc exhaustis iam patriae facultatibus cupivit impraesentiārum bellum compōnere, quō valentior postea congredērētur. Inde conloquium convēnit, condiciōnēs nōn convēnerunt. Post id factum paucis diēbus apud Zamam cum eōdem cōnfligit; pulsus — incredibile dictū — biduō et duābus noctibus Hadrūmētum pervēnit, quod abest ab Zamā circiter milia passuum trecenta. In hāc fugā Numidae, quī simul cum eō ex aciē excesserant, insidiātī sunt ei, quōs nōn solum effūgit, sed etiam ipsōs oppressit. Hadrūmētī reliquos ē fugā conlēgit, novis dilēctibus paucis diēbus multos contrāxit.

VII. Cum in apparandō ācerimē esset occupātus, Carthāginiēnsēs bellum cum Rōmānis composuerunt. Ille nihilō sētius exercitui postea praefuit rēsque in Africa gessit usque ad P. Sulpicium C. Aurēlium cōsulēs. His enim magistratibus lēgātī Carthāginiēnsēs Rōmam vēnerunt, quī senatui populōque Rōmānō grātiās agerent, quod

250  
234anz

319  
234

Canal  
25026

diff  
250  
303

225

2d num  
250  
317  
num

cum eis pācem fēcissen, ob eamque rem corōnā aureā  
 eōs dōnārent simulque ~~peterent~~ ut obsidēs eōrum Fre-  
gellis essent captivique redderentur. | His ex senātūs cōn-  
 sultō respōsum est: mūnus eōrum grātum acceptumque  
 5 esse; obsidēs, quō locō rogārent, futūrōs; captivōs nōn  
 remissūrōs, quod Hannibalem, cūius operā susceptum  
 bellum foret, inimicissimum nōminī Rōmānō, etiamnum  
 cum imperiō apud exercitum habērent itemque frātre  
 ēius Māgōnem. Hōc respōsō Carthāginiēnsēs cōgnitō  
 10 Hannibalem domum et Māgōnem revocārunt. Hūc ut  
 rediit, rēx factus est, postquam imperātor fuerat annō  
 secundō et vicēsimo — ut enim Rōmae cōsulēs, sic Car-  
 thāgine quotannis annui binī rēgēs creābantur. In eō  
 magistrātū parī diligentiā sē Hannibal prae-buit ac fuerat  
 15 in bellō. Namque effēcit ex novīs vectigālibus nōn solum  
 ut esset pecūnia, quae Rōmānis ex foedere penderētur,  
 sed etiam superesset, quae in aerariō repōnerētur.  
 Deinde M. Claudiō L. Furiō cōsulibus Rōmā lēgātī Car-  
 thāginem vērunt. Hōs Hannibal ratus suū exposcendī  
 20 grātiā missōs, priusquam eis senātūs darētur, nāvem as-  
 cendit clam atque in Sȳriam ad Antiochum perfūgit.  
 Hāc rē palam factā Poenī nāvēs duās, quae eum com-  
 prehenderent, si possent cōsequi, (misērunt) bona ēius  
 publicārunt, domum ā fundāmentis disiēcērunt, ipsum  
 25 exsulem iūdicārunt.

VIII. At Hannibal annō quartō postquam domō pro-  
 fūgerat, L. Cornēliō Q. Minuciō cōsulibus, cum quinque  
 nāvibus Āfricam accessit in finibus Cȳrēnaeōrum, si fōrte  
 Carthāginiēnsēs ad bellum indūcere posset Antiochī spē  
 30 fidūciāque, cui iam persuāserat ut cum exercitibus in  
 Ītaliā proficiscerētur. Hūc Māgōnem frātre excivit.  
 Id ubi Poenī rescivērunt, Māgōnem eādem, quā frātre,

absentem adfēcērunt poenā. Illi dēspērātis rēbus cum solvissent nāvēs ac vēla ventīs dedissent, Hannibal ad Antiochum pervēnit. Dē Māgōnis interitū duplex memoria prōdita est: namquē aliī naufragiō, aliī ā servulis ipsius interfectum eum scrīptum reliquērunt. Antiochus 5 autem sī tam in gerendō bellō cōsiliis eius pārere voluisset, quam in suscipiendō instituerat, propius Tiberī quam Thermopylis dē summā imperiī dīmīcasset. Quem 227 304 + 306 + 305 etsī multa stultē cōnārī vidēbat, tamen nullā dēseruit in rē. Praefuit paucīs nāvibus, quās ex Sȳriā iūssus erat 10 in Asiam dūcere, eisque adversus Rhodiōrum classem in Pamphȳliō marī cōnflīxit. In quō cum multitudīne adversāriōrum suī superārentur, ipse quō cornū rem gessit fuit superior. 24 + c

IX. Antiochō fugātō verēns nē dēderētur, quod sine 15 dubiō accidisset, sī suī fēcisset potestātem, Crētā ad Gortȳniōs vēnit, ut ibi quō sē cōnferret cōsiderāret. Vidit autem vir omnium callidissimus in māgnō sē fore periculō, nisi quid prōvidisset, propter avāritiam Crētēnsium; māgnam enim sēcūm pecūniā portābat, dē 20 quā sciēbat exisse fāmam. Itaque capit tāle cōsiliū. Amphorās complūrēs complet plumbō, summās operit aurō et argentō. Hās praesentibus prīncipibus dēpōnit in templō Diānae, simulāns sē suās fōrtūnās illōrum fidei crēdere. His in errōrem inductīs statuās aēneās, quās 25 sēcūm portābat, omnī suā pecūniā complet eāsque in prōpatulō domī abicit. Gortȳnii templum māgnā cūrā custōdiunt, nōn tam ā cēteris quam ab Hannibale, nē ille inscientibus eis tolleret sua sēcūmque dūceret.

X. Sic cōservātis suis rēbus omnibus Poenus inlūsīs 30 Crētēnsibus ad Prūsiam in Pontum pervēnit. Apud quem eōdem animō fuit ergā Italiā neque aliud quic-

quam ēgit quam rēgem armāvit et exacuit adversus Rō-  
mānōs. Quem cum vidēret domesticis opibus minus esse  
rōbustum, conciliābat cēterōs rēgēs, adiungēbat bellicōsās  
nātiōnēs. Dissidēbat ab eō Pergamēnus rēx Eumenēs,  
5 Rōmānīs amīcissimus, 'bellumque inter eōs gerēbātur et  
marī et terrā; sed utrobique Eumenēs plūs valēbat  
propter Rōmānōrum societātem. Quō magis cupiēbat  
eum Hannibal opprimī, quem sī remōvisset, faciōra sibi  
cētera fore arbitrābātur. Ad hunc interficiendum tālem  
10 inīit ratiōnem. Classe paucis diēbus erant dēcrētūrī.  
Superābātur nāvium multitudīne; dolō erat pūgnandūm,  
cum pār nōn esset armīs. Imperāvit quam plūrimās  
venēnātās serpentēs vivās conligī eāsque in vāsa fictilia  
conicī. Hārum cum effēcisset māgnam multitudīnem,  
15 diē ipsō, quō factūrus erat nāvāle proelium, classiārīōs  
convocat eisque praecipit, omnēs ut in ūnām Eumenis  
23 rēgis concurrant nāvem, ā cēterīs tantūm satis habeant  
sē dēfendere. Id illōs facile serpentium multitudīne cōn-  
secūtūrōs. Rēx autem in quā nāve veherētur, ut scīrent  
23<sup>3a</sup> 20 sē factūrum; quem sī aut cēpissent aut interfēcissent,  
māgnō eis pollicētur praemiō fore.

XI. Tālī cohortātiōne mīlitum factā classis ab utrīsque  
in proelium dēdūcitur. Quārum aciē cōstitūtā, prius-  
quam sīgnum pūgnae darētur, Hannibal, ut palam faceret  
25 suis quō locō Eumenēs esset, tabellārium in scaphā cum  
cādūceō mittit. Quī ubi ad nāvēs adversārīōrum pervēnit  
epistulamque ostendēns sē rēgem professus est quaerere,  
statim ad Eumenem dēductus est, quod nēmō dubitābat  
quīn aliquid dē pāce esset scriptum. Tabellārius ducis  
30 nāve dēclārātā suis eōdem, unde erat ēgressus, sē recēpit.  
At Eumenēs solūtā epistulā nihil in eā repperit nisi quae  
ad inrīdendum eum pertinērent. Cūius rei etsī causam

mīrābātur neque reperiēbat, tamen proelium statim committere nōn dubitāvit. Hōrum in concursū Bithŷnī Hannibalis praeceptō ūniversī nāvem Eumenis adoriuntur.

Quōrum vim rēx cum sustinēre nōn posset, fugā salutē petiit, quam cōsecūtus nōn esset, nisi intrā sua praesidia sē recēpisset, quae in proximō litore erant conlocāta. 305c 308

Reliquae Pergamēnae nāvēs cum adversāriōs premerent ācrius, repente in eās vāsa fictilia, dē quibus suprà mentionem fēcimus, conici cōepta sunt. Quae iacta initiorisum pūgnantibus concitārunt, neque quā rē id fieret poterat intellegi. Postquam autem nāvēs suās opplētās cōspēxērunt serpentibus, novā rē perterriti, cum quid potissimum vitārent nōn vidērent, puppēs vertērunt sēque ad sua castra nautica rettulērunt. Sic Hannibal cōsiliō arma Pergamēnōrum superāvit, neque tum solum, sed saepe aliās pedestribus cōpiis parī prūdentiā pepulit adversāriōs. 143a 328 245c 334+n 245c 15 245c

XII. Quae dum in Asiā geruntur, accidit cāsū ut lēgātī Prūsiae Rōmae apud T. Quinctium Flāmininum cōsulārem cēnārent, atque ibi dē Hannibale mentionē factā ex eis ūnus diceret eum in Prūsiae rēgnō esse. Id posterō diē Flāmininus senātui dētulit. Patrēs cōscripti, quī Hannibale vivō numquam sē sine insidiis futurōs existimarent, lēgātōs in Bithŷniam mīsērunt, in eis Flāmininum, quī ab rēge peterent nē inimicissimum suum sēcum habēret sibique dēderet. His Prūsia negāre ausus nōn est; illud recūsāvit, nē id ā sē fieri postulārent, quod adversus iūs hospitii esset: ipsi, si possent, comprehenderent; locum, ubi esset, facile inventūrōs. Hannibal enim ūnō locō sē tenēbat, in castellō, quod ei ā rēge datum erat mūneri, idque sic aedificārat, ut in omnibus partibus aedificiū exitūs habēret, scilicet verēns nē ūsū venīret quod accidit. 328a 332a 16 256 317 321 339 30

Hūc cum lēgātī Rōmānōrum vēnissent ac multitudine domum ēius circumdedissent, puer ab iānuā prōspiciēs Hannibalī dixit plūrēs praeter cōsuētudinem armātōs appārere. Quī imperāvit ei, ut omnēs forēs aedificiū cir- 2 2  
 5 cumiret ac properē sibi nūntiaret num eōdem modō 3 3  
undique obsidēretur. Puer cum celeriter, quid vidisset, 3 3  
 renūntiasset omnēsque exitūs occupātōs ostendisset, sēnsit 13 34  
 id nōn fōrtuitō factum, sed sē peti neque sibi diūtius  
 vitam esse retinendam. Quam nē aliēnō arbitriō dimit- 3 3  
 10 teret, memor pristinārum virtūtum venēnum, quod semper  
 sēcum habere cōsuērat, sūmpsit.

XIII. Sic vir fortissimus, multis variisque perfūctus  
labōribus, annō adquiēvit septuāgēsimo. Quibus cōsuli- 2 4  
 bus interierit non convenit. Namque Atticus M. Claudiō 3 3  
 15 Marcellō Q. Fabiō Labeōne cōsulibus mortuum in an- 2 5  
 nālī suō sc̄ptum reliquit, at (Polybius) L. Aemiliō Paulō  
 Cn. Baebiō Tamphilō, Sulpicius autem Blithō P. Cornēliō  
 Cethēgō M. Baebiō Tamphilō. Atque hīc tantus vir tan-  
 tisque bellis districtus nōn nihil temporis tribuit litteris.  
 20 Namque aliquot ēius librī sunt, Graecō sermōne cōfecti,  
 in eis ad Rhodiōs dē Cn. Manliū Volsōnis in Asiā rēbus  
 gestis. Hūius belli gesta multi memoriae prōdidērunt,  
 sed ex eis duo, quī cum eō in castris fuērunt simulque  
 vixerunt, quam diū fōrtūna passa est, Silēnus et Sōsilus  
 25 Lacedaemonius. Atque hōc Sōsilō Hannibal litterārum  
 Graecārum ūsus est doctōre.

Sed nōs tempus est hūius librī facere finem et Rōmā-  
 nōrum explicāre imperātōrēs, quō facilius conlātis utrō-  
 rumque factis, quī viri praeferendī sint possit iudicārī.

EX LIBRŌ  
CORNĒLIĪ NEPŌTIS  
DE LATĪNĪS HISTORICĪS.

---

XXIV. CATŌ.

I. M. Catō, ortus mūnicipiō Tusculō, adulēscēntulus, priusquam honōribus operam daret, versātus est in Sabīnīs, quod ibi hērēdiūm ā patre relictum habēbat. Inde hortātū L. Valerii Flaccī, quem in cōsulātū cēnsūrāque habuit conlēgam, ut M. Perpenna cēnsōrius nārrāre solitus 5 est, Rōmam dēmigrāvit in forōque esse coepit. Prīmum stipendium meruit annōrum decem septemque. Q. Fabiō M. Claudiō cōsulibus tribūnus mīlitum in Siciliā fuit. Inde ut rediit, castra secūtus est C. Claudii Nerōnis, māgnīque opera ēius exīstimāta est in proeliō apud Sē- 10 nam, quō cecidit Hasdrubal, frāter Hannibalis. Quaestor obtigit P. Āfricānō cōsulī, cum quō nōn prō sortis necessitū line vīxit; namque ab eō perpetuā dissēnsit vītā. Aedilis plēbēi factus est cum C. Helviō. Praetor prōvinciam obtinuit Sardiniam, ex quā quaestor superiōre 15 tempore ex Āfricā dēcēdēns. Q. Ennium poētā dēdūxerat, quod nōn minōris aestimāmus quam quemlibet amplissimum Sardiniēsem triumphum.

II. Cōsulātum gessit cum L. Valeriō Flaccō. Sorte prōvinciam nactus Hispāniam citeriōrem, ex eā trium- 20



phum dēportāvit. Ibi cum diūtius morārētur, P. Scīpiō  
Āfricānus cōsul iterum, cūius in priōre cōsulātū quaes-  
tor fuerat, voluit eum dē prōvinciā dēpellere et ipse ei  
succēdere; neque hōc per senātum efficere potuit, cum  
5 quidem Scīpiō prīncipātum in civitāte obtinēret, quod  
tum nōn potentiā, sed iūre rēs pūblica administrābatur.  
Quā ex rē irātus senātui cōsulātū peractō prīvātus in  
urbe mānsit. At Catō, cēnsor cum eōdem Flaccō factus,  
sevērē praefuit ei potestāti; nam et in complūrēs nōbilēs  
10 animadvertit et multās rēs novās in ēdictum addidit, quā  
rē luxūria reprimerētur, quae iam tum incipiēbat pullulāre.  
Circiter annōs octōgintā, usque ad extrēmam aetātem ab  
adulēscentiā, rei pūblīcae causā suscipere inimicitias nōn  
dēstitit. A multis temptātus, nōn modo nūllum dētrimen-  
15 tum existimātiōnis fēcit, sed quoad vixit virtūtum laude  
crēvit.

III. In omnibus rēbus singulārī fuit industriā; nam et  
agricola sollers et peritus iūris cōsultus et māgnus  
imperātor et probābilis ōrātor et cupidissimus litterārum  
20 fuit. Quārum studium etsi senior adripuerat, tamen tan-  
tum prōgressum fēcīt, ut nōn facile reperiri possit neque  
dē Graecis neque dē Italicis rēbus, quod ei fuerit in-  
cōgnitum. Ab adulēscentiā cōnfēcīt ōrātiōnēs. Senex  
historiās scribere instituit. Eārum sunt librī septem.  
25 Prīmus continet rēs gestās rēgum populi Rōmāni, se-  
cundus et tertius undē quaeque civitās orta sit Itālica;  
ob quam rem omnēs Ōriginēs vidētur appellāsse. In  
quartō autem bellum Poenicum est prīmum, in quīntō  
secundum. Atque haec omnia capitulātim sunt dicta.  
30 Reliqua quoque bella parī modō persecūtus est usque ad  
praetūram Ser. Galbae, quī diripuit Lūsitanōs; atque  
hōrum bellōrum ducēs nōn nōmināvit, sed sine nōminibus

rēs notāvit. In eīsdem exposuit quae in Ītaliā Hispāniis-  
que vidērentur admīranda; in quibus multa industria et  
dīligentia compāret, nūlla doctrīna.

Hūius dē vitā et mōribus plūra in eō librō persecūtī  
sumus, quem sēparātīm dē eō fēcimus rogātū T. Pom- ;  
pōnii Atticī. Quā rē studiōsōs Catōnis ad illud volūmen  
dēlēgāmus.

## XXV. ATTICUS.

I. T. Pompōnius Atticus, ab origine ūltimā stirpis Rōmānae generātus, perpetuō ā māiōribus acceptam equestrem obtinuit dīgnitātem. Patre ūsus est diligente et, ut tum erant tempora, dītī imprimisque studiōsō lit-  
5 terarum. Hīc, prout ipse amābat litterās, omnibus doc-  
trīnis quibus puerilis aetās impertiri dēbet filium ērudīvit. Erat autem in puerō praeter docilitātem ingenii summa suāvitās ōris atque vōcis, ut nōn solum celeriter acciperet quae trādēbantur, sed etiam excellenter prōnūntiāret.  
10 Quā ex rē in pueritiā nōbilis inter aequalēs ferēbātur clāriusque exsplendēscēbat quam generōsī condiscipuli animō aequō ferre possent. Itaque incitābat omnēs stu-  
diō suō, quō in numerō fuērunt L. Torquātus, C. Marius filius, M. Cicerō; quōs cōsuētūdine suā sic dēvinxit, ut  
15 nēmō eis perpetuā vitā fuerit cārior.

II. Pater mātūrē dēcessit. Ipse adulēscentulus prop-  
ter adfinitātem P. Sulpiciī, quī tribūnus plēbēi interfectus est, nōn expers fuit illius periculi; namque Anicia, Pom-  
pōnii cōnsōbrīna, nūperat Serviō, frātri Sulpiciī. Itaque  
20 interfectō Sulpiciō postea quam vidit Cinnānō tumultū civitātem esse perturbātam neque sibi darī facultātem prō dignitāte vivendī, quā alterutram partem offenderet, dissociātis animīs civium, cum aliī Sullānis, aliī Cin-  
nānis favērent partibus, idōneum tempus ratus studiis  
25 obsequendī suis Athēnās sē contulit. Neque eō sētius adulēscentem Marium hostem iūdicātum iūvit opibus suis, cuius fugam pecūniā sublevāvit. Ac nē illa peregrinātiō

detrimentum aliquod adferret rei familiari, eodem magnam partem fortunarum traiecit suarum. Hic ita vixit, ut universis Atheniensibus merito esset carissimus; nam praeter gratiam, quae iam in adolescentulo magna erat, saepe suis opibus inopiam eorum publicam levavit. Cum enim versuram facere publice necesse esset neque eius conditionem aequam haberent, semper se interposuit, atque ita, ut neque usuram umquam ab eis acciperit neque longius quam dictum esset debere passus sit. Quod utrumque erat eis salutare; nam neque indulgendo inveterascere eorum aes alienum patiebatur neque multiplicandis usuris crescere. Auxit hoc officium alia quoque liberalitate; nam universos frumento donavit, ita ut singulis seni modii tritici darentur, qui modus mensurae medimnus Athenis appellatur. 10

III. Hic autem sic se gerabat, ut communis infimis, par principibus videretur. Quo factum est ut huic omnes honores, quos possent, publice haberent civemque facere studerent; quo beneficio ille uti noluit. Quam diu adfuit, ne qua sibi statua poneretur restitit, absens prohibere non potuit. Itaque aliquot ipsi et Phidiae locis sanctissimis posuerunt; hunc enim in omni procuratione rei publicae actorem auctoremque habebant potissimum. Igitur primum illud munus fortunae, quod in ea urbe natus est, in qua domicilium orbis terrarum esset imperii, ut eandem et patriam haberet et domum; hoc specimen prudentiae, quod, cum in eam se civitatem contulisset, quae antiquitate, humanitate doctrinaeque praestaret omnes, unus ei fuit carissimus. 20

IV. Huc ex Asia Sulla decedens cum venisset, quam diu ibi fuit, secum habuit Pomponium, captus adolescentis et humanitate et doctrina. Sic enim Graece loquebatur, 30

ut Athēnīs nātus vidērētur; tanta autem suāvitās erat sermōnis Latīnī, ut appāreret in eō nātivum quemdam lepōrem esse, nōn ascitum. Idem poēmata prōnūtiābat et Graecē et Latīnē sic, ut suprā nihil posset addi.  
5 Quibus rēbus factum est ut Sulla nusquam eum ab sē dīmitteret cuperetque sēcum dēdūcere. Cui cum persuādere temptāret, “Nōlī, ōrō tē,” inquit Pompōnius, “adversum eōs mē velle dūcere, cum quibus nē contrā tē arma ferrem, Ītaliā reliquī.” At Sulla adulēscentis  
10 officiō conlaudātō omnia mūnera ei, quae Athēnīs accēperat, proficiscēns iussit dēferri.

Hic complūrēs annōs morātus, cum et rei familiārī tantum operae daret, quantum nōn indiligēns dēberet pater familiās, et omnia reliqua tempora aut litteris aut  
15 Athēniēnsium rei pūblicae tribueret, nihilō minus amicis urbāna officia praestitit; nam et ad comitia eōrum ventitāvit et, sī qua rēs māior ācta est, nōn dēfuit. Sicut Cicerōnī in omnibus eiūs periculis singulārem fidem prae-buit; cui ex patriā fugienti sēstertium ducenta et  
20 quīnquāgintā milia dōnāvit. Tranquillātis autem rēbus Rōmānis remigrāvit Rōmam, ut opīnor L. Cottā L. Torquātō cōsulibus; quem discēdentem sic ūniversa cīvitas Athēniēnsium prōsecūta est, ut lacrimis dēsideriū futūrī dolōrem indicāret.

25 V. Habēbat avunculum Q. Caecilium, equitem Rōmānum, familiārem L. Lūcullī, divitem, difficillimā nātūrā; cuius sic asperitatem veritus est, ut, quem nēmō ferre posset, hūius sine offēnsiōne ad summam senectūtem retinuerit benevolentiam. Quō factō tulit pietātis fructum.  
30 Caecilius enim moriēns testāmētō adoptāvit eum hērēdemque fēcit ex dōdrante; ex quā hērēditate accēpit circiter centiēns sēstertium. Erat nūpta soror Attici

Q. Tullio Ciceroni, easque nuptias M. Cicerō conciliārat, cum quō ā condiscipulātū vivēbat coniūctissimē, multō etiam familiārius quam cum Quīntō; ut iudicārī possit plūs in amicitia valēre similitudinē mōrum quam adfinitatē. Utēbātur autem intimē Q. Hortēnsiō, quī eis 5 temporibus principātum ēloquentiae tenēbat, ut intellegi nōn posset uter eum plūs diligeret, Cicerō an Hortēnsius et, id quod erat difficillimum, efficiēbat ut, inter quōs tantae laudis esset aemulatiō, nūlla intercēderet obtrectatiō essetque tālium virōrum copula. 10

VI. In rē publicā ita est versātus, ut semper optimārum partium et esset et existimārētur, neque tamen sē cīvilibus fluctibus committeret, quod nōn magis eōs in suā potestāte existimābat esse, quī sē hīs dedissent, quam quī maritimīs iactārentur. Honōrēs nōn petiit, cum ei 15 patērent propter vel grātiā vel dignitatem; quod neque peti mōre māiōrum neque capī possent cōservātis lēgibus in tam effūsīs ambitūs largitiōnibus neque gerī ē rē publicā sine periculō corruptis cīvitātis mōribus. Ad hastam publicam numquam accessit. Nullius rei neque 20 praes neque manceps factus est. Nēminem neque suō nōmine neque subscribēns accūsāvit, in iūs dē suā rē numquam iit, iudiciū nūllum habuit. Multōrum cōsulum praetōrumque praefectūrās delātās sic accēpit, ut nēminem in prōvinciam sit secūtus, honōre fuerit contentus, rei familiāris dēspēxerit fructum; quī nē cum 25 Quīntō quidem Cicerōne voluerit ire in Asiam, cum apud eum lēgātī locum obtinēre posset. Nōn enim decēre sē arbitrābātur, cum praetūram gerere nōlisset, adseclam esse praetōris. Quā in rē nōn solum dignitātī serviēbat, 30 sed etiam tranquillitātī, cum suspiciōnēs quoque vitāret crīminum. Quō fiēbat ut ēius observantia omnibus esset

cārior, cum eam officiō, nōn timōrī neque speī tribui vidērent.

VII. Incidit Caesariānum cīvile bellum. Cum habēret annōs circiter sexāgintā, ūsus est aetātis vacātiōne neque  
5 sē quōquam mōvit ex urbe. Quae amīcīs suis opus fuerant ad Pompēium proficiscentibus, omnia ex suā rē familiārī dedit, ipsum Pompēium coniūctum nōn offendit. Nullum ab eō habēbat ōrnāmentum, ut cēterī, quī per eum aut honōrēs aut divitiās cēperant; quōrum partim  
10 invītissimī castra sunt secūtī, partim summā cum ēius offēnsiōne domī remānsērunt. Caesari autem Atticī quiēs tantō opere fuit grāta, ut victor, cum privātis pecūniās per epistulās imperāret, huic nōn solum molestus nōn fuerit, sed etiam sorōris filium et Q. Cicerōnem ex Pom-  
15 pēi castris concesserit. Sic vetere institūtō vitae effūgit nova pericula.

VIII. Secūtum est illud. Occisō Caesare cum rēs publica penes Brūtōs vidērētur esse et Cassium ac tōta cīvitās sē ad eōs convertisset, sic M. Brūtō ūsus est, ut  
20 nūllō ille adulēscēns aequālī familiārīus quam hōc sene, neque solum eum prīncipem cōsiliī habēret, sed etiam in convīctū. Excōgitātum est ā quibusdam, ut privātum aerārium Caesaris interfectōribus ab equitibus Rōmānīs cōstituerētur. Id facile effici posse arbitrātī sunt, si  
25 prīncipēs ēius ōrdinis pecūniās contulissent. Itaque appellātus est ā C. Flāvīō, Brūtī familiārī, Atticus, ut ēius rei prīnceps esse vellet.

At ille, quī officia amīcīs praestanda sine factiōne existimāret semperque ā tālibus sē cōsiliīs remōvisset,  
30 respondit: sī quid Brūtus dē suis facultātibus ūtī voluisset, ūsūrum, quantum eae paterentur, sē neque cum quōquam dē eā rē conlocūtūrum neque coitūrum. Sic

ille cōsēnsiōnis globus hūius ūnius dissēnsiōne disiectus est. Neque multō post superior esse coepit Antōnius, ita ut Brūtus et Cassius omīssā cūrā prōvinciārum, quae eis dicis causā datae erant ā cōsule, dēspērātis rēbus in exsilium proficīscerentur. Atticus, quī pecūniam simul 5 cum cēteris cōferre nōluerat flōrentī illi partī, abiectō Brūtō Ītaliāque cēdenti sēstertiūm centum mīlia mūneri mīsīt. Eīdem in Ēpirō absēns trecenta iussit dari, neque eō magis potentī adūlātus est Antōniō neque dēspērātōs reliquit. 10

IX. Secūtum est bellum gestum apud Mutinam. In quō sī tantum eum prūdentem dicam, minus quam dēbeam praedicem, cum ille potius divīnus fuerit, sī divīnātiō appellanda est perpetua nātūrālis bonitās, quae nullis cāsibus agitātur neque minuitur. Hostis Antōnius 15 iūdicātus Ītaliā cesserat; spēs restituendī nulla erat. Nōn solum inimicī, quī tum erant potentissimī et plūrimī, sed etiam quī adversāriis eius sē vēnditābant et in eō laedendō aliquam cōsecūtūrōs spērābant commoditātem, Antōniū familiārēs īsequēbantur, uxōrem Fulviam omnibus 20 rēbus spoliāre cupiēbant, liberōs etiam exstinguere parābant. Atticus, cum Cicerōnis intimā familiāritāte ūteretur, amīcissimus esset Brūtō, nōn modo nihil eis indulsit ad Antōnium violandum, sed ē contrariō familiārēs eius ex urbe profugientēs, quantum potuit, tēxit, quibus rēbus 25 indiguērunt, adiūvit. Pūbliō vērō Volumniō ea tribuit, ut plūra ā parente proficīscī nōn potuerint. Ipsī autem Fulviae, cum litibus distinērētur māgnisque terrōribus vēxārētur, tantā diligentiā officium suum praestitit, ut nullum illa stiterit vadimōnium sine Atticō, Atticus 30 spōnsor omnium rērum fuerit. Quīn etiam, cum illa fundum secundā fōrtūnā ēmisset in diem neque post



calamitatē versuram facere potuisset, ille sē interposuit pecūniamque sine faenore sineque ūllā stipulatiōne crēdidit, māximum exīstimāns quaestum, memorem grātumque cōgnōscī, simulque aperiēns sē nōn fōrtūnae, sed hominibus solēre esse amīcum.

Quae cum faciēbat, nēmō eum temporis causā facere poterat exīstimāre; nēmīni enim in opīniōnem veniēbat Antōnium rērum potitūrum. Sed sēnsus ēius ā nōnnūllis optimātibus reprehendēbātur, quod parum ōdisse malōs  
10 cīvēs vidērētur. Ille autem, suī iūdicīi, potius quid sē facere pār esset intuēbātur quam quid aliū laudātūri forent.

X. Conversa subitō fōrtūna est. Ut Antōnius rediit in Italiam, nēmō nōn māgnō in periculō Atticum putārat  
15 propter intimam familiāritatē Cicerōnis et Brūtī. Itaque ad adventum imperātōrum dē forō dēcesserat, timēns prōscripsiōnem, latēbatque apud P. Volumnium, cui, ut ostendimus, paulō ante opem tulerat — tanta varietās eis temporibus fuit fōrtūnae, ut modo hī, modo illi in  
20 summō essent aut fastigiō aut periculō — habēbatque sēcum Q. Gellium Cānum, aequālem simillimumque suī. Hōc quoque Atticī bonitātis exemplum, quod cum eō, quem puerum in lūdō cōgnōrat, adeō coniūctē vixit, ut ad extrēmam aetatem amicitia eōrum crēverit. Antōnius  
25 autem, etsi tantō odiō ferēbātur in Cicerōnem, ut nōn solum eī, sed etiam omnibus ēius amicis esset inimicus eōsque vellet prōscribere multis hortantibus, tamen Atticī memor fuit officiī et eī, cum requisisset ubinam esset, suā manū scripsit, nē timēret statimque ad sē veniret:  
30 sē eum et ēius causā Cānum dē prōscriptōrum numerō exēmissee. Ac nē quod periculum incideret, quod noctū fiēbat, praesidium eī mīsit. Sic Atticus in summō timōre

nōn solum sibi, sed etiam eī quem cārissimum habēbat praesidiō fuit, ut appāreret nūllam sēiunctam sibi ab eō velle fōrtūnam. Quod sī gubernātor praecipuā laude effer-  
tur, quī nāvem ex hieme marīque scopulōsō servat, cūr nōn  
singulāris ēius exīstimetur prūdētia, quī ex tot tamque 5  
gravibus procellis cīvilibus ad incolumitātem pervēnit?

XI. Quibus ex malis ut sē ēmersit, nihil aliud ēgit  
quam ut quam plūrimis, quibus rēbus posset, esset auxiliō.  
Cum prōscriptōs praemiis imperātōrum vulgus conquīreret,  
nēmō in Ēpīrum vēnit, cui rēs ūlla dēfuerit, nēminī nōn 10  
ibi perpetuō manendī potestās facta est; quī etiam post  
proelium Philippēse interitumque C. Cassii et M. Brūtī  
L. Iūlium Mōcillam praetōrium et filium ēius Aulumque  
Torquātum cēterōsque parī fōrtūnā perculsōs instituit  
tuērī atque ex Ēpīrō eis omnia Samothrāciam supportārī 15  
iussit. Difficile est omnia persequī et nōn necessārium.  
Illud ūnum intellegī volumus, illius liberālītatem neque  
temporāriam neque callidam fuisse. Id ex ipsīs rēbus  
ac temporibus iūdicārī potest, quod nōn flōrentibus sē  
vēnditāvit, sed adflictis semper succurrit: quī quidem 20  
Serviliam, Brūtī mātrem, nōn minus post mortem ēius  
quam flōrentem coluerit. Sic liberālītate ūtēns nūllās in-  
imīcitiās gessit, quod neque laedēbat quemquam neque,  
sī quam iniūriam accēperat, nōn mālēbat obliviscī quam  
ulciscī. Idem immortalī memoriā percepta retinēbat 25  
beneficia; quae autem ipse tribuerat, tam diū meminerat,  
quoad ille grātus erat quī accēperat. Itaque hīc fēcit ut  
vērē dictum videātur:

Sui cúique mōrēs fīngunt fōrtūnam hómīnibus.

Neque tamen ille prius fōrtūnam quam sē ipse finxit, quī 30  
cāvit nē quā in rē iūre plecterētur.

XII. His igitur rebus effecit ut M. Vipsanius Agrippa, intimam familiaritatem coniunctus adolescenti Caesari, cum propter suam gratiam et Caesaris potentiam nullius conditionis non haberet potestatem, potissimum eius deligeret  
5 adfinitatem praeoptaretque equitis Romani filiam generosarum nuptiis. Atque harum nuptiarum conciliator fuit — non est enim celandum — M. Antonius, triumvirum rei publicae constituendae. Cuius gratia cum augere possessiones posset suas, tantum affuit a cupiditate pecuniae, ut  
10 nullam in re usus sit eam nisi in deprecandis amicorum aut periculis aut incommodis.

Quod quidem sub ipsa proscriptioe perinlustre fuit. Nam cum L. Saufeius equitis Romani, aequalis sui, qui complures annos studio ductus philosophiae habitabat  
15 Athenis habebatque in Italia pretiosas possessiones, tres viri bona vendidissent consuetudine eam quam tum res gererentur, Attici labore atque industria factum est ut eodem nuntio Saufeius fieret certior se patrimonium amisisse et recuperasse. Idem L. Iulium Calidum, quem  
20 post Lucretii Catullique mortem multo elegantissimum poetam nostram tulisse aetatem vere videor posse contendere, neque minus virum bonum optimisque artibus eruditum, post proscriptionem equitum propter magnas eius Africanas possessiones in proscriptorum numerum a  
25 P. Volumnio, praefecto fabrum Antonii, absentem relatum expedit. Quod in praesenti utrum ei laboriosius an gloriosius fuerit, difficile est iudicare, quod in eorum periculis non secus absentes quam praesentes amicos Attico esse curae cognitum est.

30 XIII. Neque vero ille minus bonus pater familias habitus est quam civis; nam cum esset pecuniiosus, nemo illi minus fuit emax, minus aedificator. Neque tamen

nōn imprimis bene habitāvit omnibusque optimis rēbus  
ūsus est; nam domum habuit in colle Quirīnālī Tamphili-  
ānam, ab avunculō hērēditāte relictam, cuius amoenitās  
nōn aedificiō, sed silvā cōstābat — ipsum enim tēctum  
antiquitus cōstitutum plūs salis quam sūmptūs habēbat;  
— in quō nihil commūtāvit, nisi sī quid vetustāte coāctus  
est. Ūsus est familiā, sī ūtilitāte iūdicandum est, optimā;  
sī fōrmā, vix mediocrī. Namque in eā erant puerī lit-  
terātissimī, anāgnōstae optimī et plūrimī librāriī, ut nē  
pedisequus quidem quisquam esset quī nōn utrumque  
hōrum pulchrē facere posset; parī modō artificēs cēteri,  
quōs cultus domesticus dēsīderat, apprīmē bonī. Neque  
tamen hōrum quemquam nisi domī nātum domique  
factum habuit; quod est sīgnum nōn solum continentiae,  
sed etiam diligentiae. Nam et nōn intemperanter con-  
cupiscere, quod ā plūrimis videās, continentis dēbet dūci,  
et potius industriā quam pretiō parāre nōn mediocris est  
diligentiae. Elegāns, nōn māgnificus, splendidus, nōn  
sūmptuosus; omnisque diligentia munditiā, nōn adflu-  
entiam adfectābat. Supellex modica, nōn multa, ut in  
neutram partem cōspici posset.

Nec praeteribō, quamquam nōnnūllis leve vīsum iri  
putem, cum imprimis lautus esset eques Rōmānus et nōn  
parum liberāliter domum suam omnium ōrdinum hominēs  
invitāret, nōn amplius quam terna milia peraequē in  
singulōs mēnsēs ex ephēmeride eum expēsum sūmptū  
ferre solitum. Atque hōc nōn audītum, sed cōgnitum  
praedicāmus; saepe enim propter familiāritatem domes-  
ticis rēbus interfuimus.

XIV. Nēmō in conviviō eius aliud acroāma audivit  
quam anāgnōstēn, quod nōs quidem iūcundissimum arbi-  
trāmur; neque umquam sine aliquā lēctiōne apud eum

cēnātum est, ut nōn minus animō quam ventre convīvae dēlectārentur. Namque eōs vocābat, quōrum mōrēs ā suis nōn abhorrērent. Cum tanta pecūniae facta esset accessiō, nihil dē cottidiānō cultū mūtāvit, nihil dē vitae  
5 cōnsuetūdine, tantāque ūsus est moderātiōne, ut neque in sēstertiō viciēns, quod ā patre accēperat, parum sē splendidē gesserit neque in sēstertiō centiēns adfluentius vixerit, quam instituerat, parīque fastigiō steterit in utrāque fōrtūnā. Nullōs habuit hortōs, nullam suburbānam  
10 aut maritimam sūmptuōsam villam, neque in Italiā, praeter Arrētinum et Nōmentānum, rūsticum praedium, omnisque ēius pecūniae reditus cōnstābat in Ēpirōticis et urbānis possessiōnibus. Ex quō cōgnōscī potest ūsum eum pecūniae nōn māgnitūdine, sed ratiōne metiri solitum.

15 XV. Mendācium neque dicēbat neque pati poterat. Itaque ēius comitās nōn sine sevērītate erat neque gravitās sine facilitāte, ut difficile esset intellēctū utrum eum amici magis verērentur an amārent. Quidquid rogābātur, religiōsē prōmittēbat, quod nōn liberālēs, sed levēs arbi-  
20 trābātur pollicērī quod praestāre nōn possent. Idem in tenendō quod semel adnuisset tantā erat cūrā, ut nōn mandātam, sed suam rem vidērētur agere. Numquam suscepti negōtīi eum pertaesum est; suam enim existimātiōnem in eā rē agī putābat, quā nihil habēbat cārius.  
25 Quō fiēbat ut omnia Cicerōnum, M. Catōnis, Q. Hortēnsii, A. Torquātī, multōrum praetereā equitum Rōmānōrum negōtia prōcūrāret. Ex quō iūdicārī potest nōn inertīā, sed iūdicīō fūgissee rei pūblīcae prōcūrātiōnem.

XVI. Hūmānitātis vērō nullum adferre māius testimō-  
30 nium possum, quam quod adulēscēns idem senī Sullae fuit iūcundissimus, senex adulēscēnti M. Brūtō, cum aequalibus autem suis Q. Hortēnsiō et M. Cicerōne sic vixit, ut

iudicāre difficile sit cui aetātī fuerit aptissimus. Quamquam eum praecipuē dilēxit Cicerō, ut nē frāter quidem ei Quintus cārior fuerit aut familiārior. Eī rei sunt indiciō praeter eōs librōs in quibus dē eō facit mentionem, qui in vulgus sunt editi, sēdecim volūmina; epistulārum, ab cōsulātū eius usque ad extrēmum tempus ad Atticum missārum; quae qui legat, nōn multum dēsideret historiam contextam eōrum temporum. Sic enim omnia dē studiis principum, vitiis ducum, mūtatiōnibus rei pūblīcae perscripta sunt, ut nihil in eis nōn appāreat et facile existimārī possit prūdentiam quōdam modo esse divinātiōnem. Nōn enim Cicerō ea solum, quae vivō sē accidērunt, futūra praedixit, sed etiam, quae nunc ūsū veniunt, cecinit ut vātēs.

XVII. Dē pietāte autem Atticī quid plūra commemorē rem? Cum hōc ipsum vērē glōriantem audierim in fūnere mātis suae, quam extulit annōrum nōnāgintā, cum ipse esset septem et sexāgintā, sē numquam cum mātē in grātiā redisse, numquam cum sorōre fuisse in simultātē, quam prope aequālem habēbat. Quod est signum aut nūllam umquam inter eōs querimōniam intercessisse, aut hunc eā fuisse in suōs indulgentiā, ut, quōs amāre dēberet, irāscī eis nefās dūceret. Neque id fecit nātūrā solum, quamquam omnēs ei pārēmus, sed etiam doctrinā; nam principum philosophōrum ita percepta habuit praecepta, ut eis ad vītā agendam, nōn ad ostentātiōnem ūteretur.

XVIII. Mōris etiam māiōrum summus imitātor fuit antiquitātisque amātor, quam adeō diligenter habuit cōgnitam, ut eam tōtam in eō volūmine exposuerit, quō magistrātūs ordināvit. Nulla enim lēx neque pāx neque bellum neque rēs inlūstris est populī Rōmānī, quae nōn

in eō suō tempore sit nōtāta, et, quod difficillimum fuit, sic familiārum originem subtexuit, ut ex eō clārōrum virōrum propāginēs possimus cōgnōscere. Fēcit hōc idem sēparatim in aliis libris, ut M. Brūtī rogātū Iūniam  
5 familiam ā stirpe ad hanc aetātem ordine ēnumerāverit, notāns quis ā quō ortus quōs honōrēs quibusque temporibus cēpisset; parī modō Marcellī Claudī Marcellōrum, Scipiōnis Cornēliū et Fabiū Māximī Fabiōrum et Aemiliōrum. Quibus libris nihil potest esse dulcius eis quī  
10 aliquam cupiditātem habent nōtitiae clārōrum virōrum. Attigit poētīcē quoque, crēdimus, nē ēius expers esset suāvitātis. Namque versibus dē eis quī honōre rērumque gestārum amplitūdine cēterōs populī Rōmānī praestitērunt exposuit ita, ut sub singulōrum imāginibus facta magistrātūsque eōrum nōn amplius quaternis quīnīsve versibus dēscriperit; quod vix crēdendum sit tantās rēs tam  
15 breviter potuisse dēclārārī. Est etiam ūnus liber Graecē cōnfectus, dē cōsulātū Cicerōnis.

XIX. Haec hāctenus Atticō vivō ēdita ā nobis sunt.  
20 Nunc, quoniam fōrtūna nōs superstitēs ei esse voluit, reliqua persequēmur et, quantum potuerimus, rērum exemplis lēctōrēs docēbimus, sicut suprā significāvimus, suōs cuique mōrēs plērumque conciliāre fōrtūnam. Namque hic contentus ordine equestri, quō erat ortus, in adfinitātem pervēnit imperātōris, Divī filiī, cum iam ante familiāritātem ēius esset cōsecūtus nullā aliā rē quam  
25 ēlegantia vitae, quā cēterōs cēperat principēs civitātis dignitāte parī, fōrtūnā humiliōrēs. Tanta enim prosperitās Caesarem est cōsecūta, ut nihil ei nōn tribuerit  
30 fōrtūna quod cuiquam ante dētulerat, et conciliārit, quod nēmō adhūc civis Rōmānus quīvit cōsequī. Nāta est autem Atticō neptis ex Agrippā, cui virginem filiā con-

locārat. Hanc Caesar vix anniculam Ti. Claudiō Nerōnī, Drūsillā nātō, privignō suō, dēspōndit; quae coniūctiō necessitudinem eōrum sānxit, familiāritātem reddidit frequentiorē.

XX. Quamquam ante haec spōnsālia nōn solum, cum 5  
ab urbe abesset, numquam ad suōrum quemquam litterās mīsit, quīn Atticō scriberet quid ageret, imprīmīs quid legeret quibusque in locīs et quam diū esset morātūrus, sed etiam, cum esset in urbe et propter infinitās suās occupātiōnēs minus saepe quam vellet Atticō fruerētur, 10  
nūllus diēs temerē intercessit quō nōn ad eum scriberet, cum modo aliquid dē antiquitatē ab eō requireret, modo aliquam quaestiōnem poētīcam eī prōponeret, interdum iocāns eīus verbōsiōrēs ēliceret epistulās. Ex quō accidit, cum aedis Iovis Feretriī in Capitoliō, ab Rōmulō cōn- 15  
stitutā, vetustātē atque incūriā dētēcta prōlāberētur, ut Atticī admonitū Caesar eam reficiendam cūraret. Neque vērō ā M. Antōniō minus absēns litterīs colēbātur, adeō ut accurātē ille ex ūltimīs terrīs quid ageret cūrae sibi habēret certiorē facere Atticum. Hōc quāle sit, facilius 20  
existimābit is quī iudicāre poterit quanta sit sapientiae eōrum retinēre ūsum benevolentiamque, inter quōs māmāximārum rērum nōn solum aemulātiō, sed obrectātiō tanta intercēdebāt, quantam fuit necesse inter Caesarem atque Antōnium, cum sē uterque principem nōn solum 25  
urbis Rōmae, sed orbis terrārum esse cuperet.

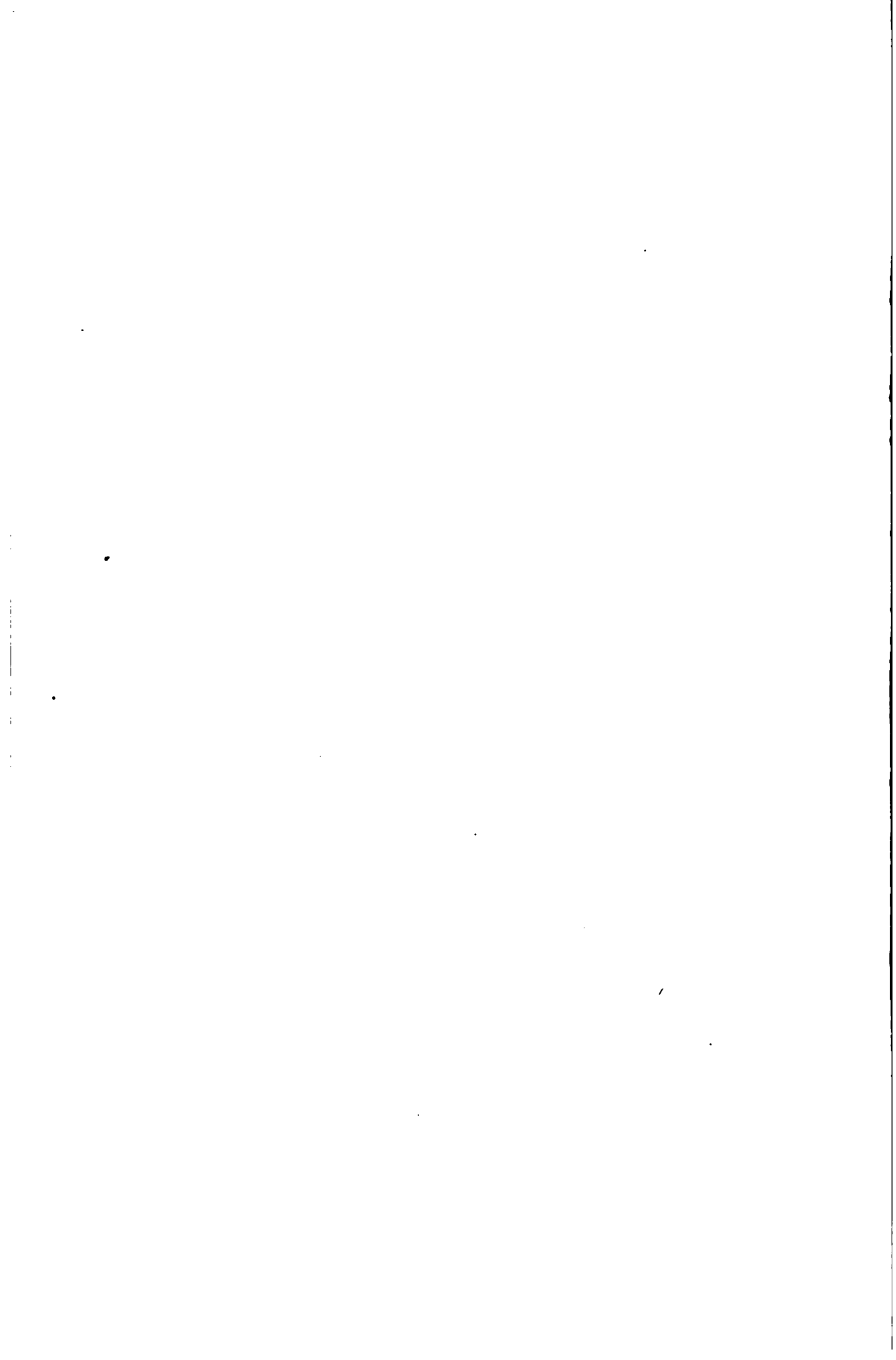
XXI. Tālī modō cum septem et septuāgintā annōs complēsset atque ad extrēmam senectūtem nōn minus dignitatē quam grātiā fōrtūnaque crēvisset — multās enim hērēditātēs nullā aliā rē quam bonitatē cōsecūtus est 30  
— tantāque prōsperitatē ūsus esset valētūdinis, ut annīs trīgintā medicinā nōn indiguisset, nactus est morbum,



quem initiō et ipse et medicī contempsērunt; nam putā-  
runt esse tēnesmon, cui remedia celeria faciliaque prōpō-  
nēbantur. In hōc cum trēs mēnsēs sine ūllis dolōribus,  
praeterquam quōs ex cūratiōne capiebāt, cōnsūmpsisset,  
5 subitō tanta vis morbī in īmum intestīnum prōrūpit, ut  
extrēmō tempore per lumbōs fistulae pūris ērūperint.  
Atque hōc priusquam eī accideret, postquam in diēs  
dolōrēs accrēscere febrēsque accessisse sēnsit, Agrippam  
generum ad sē arcessi iussit et cum eō L. Cornēlium  
10 Balbum Sextumque Pēducaeum. Hōs ut vēnisse vidit,  
in cubitum innixus “Quantam,” inquit, “cūram dīligen-  
tiamque in valētūdine meā tuendā hōc tempore ad-  
hibuerim, cum vōs testēs habeam, nihil necesse est  
plūribus verbīs commemorāre. Quibus quoniam, ut spērō,  
15 satisfēcī, mē nihil reliquī fēcisse, quod ad sānandum mē  
pertinēret, reliquum est ut egomet mihi cōnsulam. Id  
vōs ignōrāre nōlui; nam mihi stat alere morbum dē-  
sinere. Namque hīs diēbus quidquid cibī sūmpsī, ita  
prōdūxī vitam, ut auxerim dolōrēs sine spē salūtis. Quā  
20 rē ā vōbis petō, primum ut cōnsilium probētis meum,  
deinde nē frūstrā dēhortandō impedire cōnēminī.”

XXII. Hāc ōratiōne habitā tantā cōstantiā vōcis atque  
vultūs, ut nōn ex vitā, sed ex domō in domum vidērētur  
migrāre, cum quidem Agrippa eum flēns atque ōsculāns  
25 ōrāret atque obsecrāret nē id quod nātūra cōgeret ipse  
quoque sibi accelerāret, et, quoniam tum quoque posset  
temporibus superesse, sē sibi suisque reservāret, precēs  
eius taciturnā suā obstinatiōne dēpressit. Sic cum bi-  
duum cibō sē abstinuisset, subitō febris dēcessit leviorque  
30 morbus esse coepit. Tamen prōpositum nihilō sētius  
perēgit itaque diē quīntō postquam id cōnsilium inierat,  
prīdiē Kal. Aprīlēs Cn. Domitiō C. Sōsiō cōsulibus

dēcessit. Elātus est in lecticulā, ut ipse praescripserat, sine ūllā pompā fūneris, comitantibus omnibus bonīs, māximā vulgī frequentiā. Sepultus est iuxtā viam Appiam ad quīntum lapidem in monumentō Q. Caecilii, avunculi suī.



## NOTES



## NOTES.

---

**Page 1.** **Cornēlii Nepōtis**: the *praenomen* is unknown. For the three names which a Roman commonly had see A.\* 80; H. 649. For an account of the *Dē Virtū Illūstribus* of Nepos, see the INTRODUCTION, p. xi.

### PREFACE.

**1. Nōn dubitō fore plērōsque**: 'I do not doubt that there will be very many people.' The best Latin writers use *quīn* and the subj. with *nōn dubitō*, meaning 'I do not doubt.' Nepos commonly uses the acc. and the inf., although he occasionally uses the subj. (e.g. p. 114, l. 29). See B. 298, and *a*; A. 319, *d*; G. 555, 2, and N.; H. 505, I, 1. **plērōsque**: here and frequently in Nepos = *plūrimōs*. **Attice**: *T. Pompōnius Atticus*, to whom the work is dedicated. See p. 120 fol. **2. et nōn**: instead of *neque*, because *nōn* modifies *satis* especially. **3. persōnīs**: 'characters.' *Persōna* means, first, the mask worn by actors on the stage, then the character personated by the actors. For the case, see B. 226, 2; A. 245, *a*, 1; G. 397, N. 2; H. 421, III. **iūdicent**: B. 283, 1 and 2; A. 320, *a*; G. 631, 2; H. 503, 1. **relātum**: part. agreeing with the subst. clause *quīs . . . docuerit*. **mūsicam** . . .

\* B. = Bennett's Latin Grammar; A. = Allen and Greenough's, Revised edition; G. = Gildersleeve's, Revised edition; H. = Harkness's, the 'Standard' edition. References like this, p. 10, l. 8, are to the pages of this book. References to the maps like this, A. 2, are to the divisions at the tops and sides of the maps. Translations of Latin words or phrases are in single quotation marks. The explanations of proper names are given mainly in the Vocabulary.

abl. = "ablative"; abs. = "absolute"; cf. (*cōnfer*) = "compare"; sc. (*scilicet*) = "supply," "understood"; N. = "note"; Rem. = "remark"; Vocab. = "Vocabulary," at the end of the book; dir. disc. = "direct discourse"; ind. disc. = "indirect discourse" (*oratiō obliqua*); constr. = "construction"; l. = "line"; p. = "page"; pp. = "pages"; lit. = "literally"; trans. = "translate" or "translation."

For other abbreviations, see the list preceding the Vocabulary.

**Epaminōndam**: B. 178, *b*; A. 239, 2, *c*; G. 339; H. 374.  
**4. docuerit**: note the mood and tense. See B. 300; A. 334; G. 467; H. 529, 1. **virtūtibus**: do not trans. by the cognate Eng. word. See Vocab. **commemorārī**: sc. *videbunt*, implied in *legent*. **5. saltāsse** = *saltāvisse*. Nepos prefers the contracted forms in cases where *-vi-* is followed by *-s-*. Cf. *cantāsse*. **tībils cantāsse**: 'played the flute'; the plu., because two pipes joined together were commonly played at the same time. For the case see B. 218, 7; A. 248, *c*, 1; G. 401; H. 420, and 2). **6. ferē**: 'for the most part.' **expertēs litterārum Graecārum**: 'unacquainted with Grecian literature.' For the case see B. 204, 1; A. 218, *a*; G. 374, N. 2; H. 399, 1, 3. **nihil rēctum**: sc. *esse*. **7. ipsōrum**: 'their own.' See B. 249, 3; A. 196, *a*, 2, N.; G. 521, 5, N. 4; H. 452, 5. **mōribus**: B. 187, III, 1; A. 227 and *c*; G. 347, Rem. 2; H. 386, 4. **conveniat**: for the mood, see B. 314, 1; A. 336, 2; G. 650; H. 524. **8. II**: subject of *didicerint*, a common order in Latin. **didicerint**: B. 302, 1; A. 307, *c*; G. 595; H. 508, 2. **omnibus**: 'in the eyes of all'; dat. of the person judging. See B. 188, 2, *c*; A. 235; G. 352; H. 384, 4. **honestā**: do not trans. by the cognate Eng. word. **9. Institūtis**: see B. 220, 3; A. 253, N.; G. 397; H. 416, N. 2. **10. nōs . . . expōnendis**: it may be noted as a curiosity that these words form an hexameter verse. Such an arrangement is censured by Cicero, but it occurs occasionally in his own writings. **11. secūtōs**: sc. *esse*. Nepos frequently omits *esse* in such forms, especially in the fut. act. inf.

**11. Cīmōnī**: see p. 23 fol. For the case, B. 192, 1; A. 234; G. 359; H. 391. **turpe**: modifies the clause *habere in mātirimōnium*. **Athēniēnsium summō virō**: 'a distinguished man among the Athenians.' The superlative is absolute, not relative, and, as is frequently the case, may be best translated by the positive. For the case of *Athēniēnsium* see B. 201, 1; A. 216, *a*, 2; G. 372; H. 397, 3. **12. sorōrem germānam**: 'his own sister,' properly used of a sister by the same father and mother, here of a half-sister by the same father. **14. Institūtō**: B. 218, 1; A. 249; G. 407; H. 421, 1. **quidem**: emphasizes *id*, 'but *that*.' **nostris mōribus**: see note on *institūtis*, l. 9, above. **15. Lacedaemonī**: 'at Sparta.' B. 232, 4; A. 258, *c*, 2; G. 411, Rem. 1; H.

425, II. **nōbilis**: 'high-born.' Note the derivation. 16. **eat**: B. 284, 2; A. 319, 2; G. 631; H. 500, 1. **mercēde conducta**: i.e. hired to entertain the guests. **tōtā ferē Graeciā**: 'throughout almost the whole of Greece.' See B. 228, 1, *b*; A. 258, *f*, 2; G. 388; H. 425, 2. 17. **Olympiae**: B. 232, 1; A. 258, *c*, 2; G. 411; H. 425, II. *Olympiae* modifies *victōrem*, and the two together = 'Ὀλυμπιονίκης, 'an Olympic victor.' **citāri**: 'to be proclaimed,' i.e. by the herald. **in scaenam prōdīre**: 'to appear on the stage.' 18. **populō . . . spectāculō**: B. 191, 2, *a*; A. 233, *a*; G. 356; H. 390, 1. So **nēmī** . . . **turpitudī**. **in eisdem gentibus**: i.e. among the peoples of Greece. 20. **honestāte**: do not trans. by the cognate Eng. word; note the derivation and meaning. See Vocab. **pōnuntur**: 'are counted.'

Page 2. 1. **Contrā ea**: 'on the other hand,' frequent in Nepos instead of the more common *contrā*. **plēraque**: 'many things,' cf. *plērōsque*, p. 1, l. 1. **nostris mōribus**: see note on *institūtis*, p. 1, l. 9. 2. **Quem . . . dūcere**: B. 209, *a*; A. 221, *c*; G. 377, Rem. 3; H. 410, IV. 4. **māter familiās**: see Vocab. under *familia*. **prīmum locum tenet aedium**: i.e. appears in the *atrium*, the principal room of the Roman house, instead of being confined to special women's apartments. 5. **in celebritāte versātur**: 'moves in the midst of society'; *in celebritāte*, 'in the presence of many people,' is contrasted with the seclusion of the Greek women. 6. **propinquōrum**: sc. *in convivium*. 9. **hic**: 'at this point.' 10. **volūminis**: the whole work *De Virtis Illustribus* (see Introduction, p. ix) contrasted with *librō* below. 11. **exōrsus sum**: sc. *explicāre*. **veniēmus . . . expōnēmus**: the editorial plural, used for modesty. Nepos sometimes uses the singular; e.g. p. 59, l. 23.

# I. MILTIADES.

Page 3. Chapter I. 1. **Miltiadēs**: Nepos usually begins with the name of the person whose life he is describing. *Miltiadēs* is subject of *flōrēret* and *esset*. See note on II, p. 1, l. 8, above. In the first part of the life of Miltiades, Nepos confuses the victor of Marathon with his uncle of the same name. 2. **antiquitāte**



**generis**: Miltiades claimed descent from Aeacus of Aegina, son of Zeus. **ūnus omnium māximē**: 'most of all'; *ūnus*, is pleonastic. For the case of *omnium* see B. 201, 1; A. 216, 2; G. 370; H. 397, 2. **3. eāque aetāte**: B. 224; A. 251, and *a*; G. 400, and Rem. 1; H. 424. **nōn iam solum**: 'no longer merely.' **possent**: B. 284, 1; A. 319, 1; G. 552, 2; H. 500, II. **4. cīvēs suī**: 'his fellow-citizens.' In clauses of result *sē* and *suus* are not commonly used to refer to the subject of the main verb; *suī* is used here on the principle of B. 244, 4; A. 196, *g*; G. 309, 2; H. 449, 4. **5. futūrum**: sc. *esse*. Cf. note on *secūtōs*, p. 1, l. 11. **cōgnitum**: sc. *eum*, 'after experience,' more literally, 'when known,' = *cum cōgnovissent*. The thought is that the Athenians at that time had hopes that Miltiades would turn out to be the kind of man that he did actually afterwards become. **6. Chersonēsum**: 'to the (Thracian) Chersonese,' see map of Greece, in the front of the book, I. 1. The word is used without a prep., as if it were the name of a town or island. This construction is common with Greek geographical names in *-us*. **colōnōs . . . mittere**: the Greeks were very active in that regard; their colonies were to be found all along the shores of the Mediterranean. **vellent**: B. 297, 2; A. 332, *a*, 2; G. 553, 3; H. 501, I, 1. This construction should be distinguished from clauses of pure result; cf. *possent* in l. 5, above. **7. Cūius generis**: 'of such people,' i.e. *colōnōrum*. **8. ēius dēmi-grātiōnis**: B. 200; A. 217; G. 363, 2; H. 396, III. **9. Delphōs**: B. 182, 1, *a*; A. 258, *b*; G. 337; H. 380, II. **dēliberātum**: 'to consult the oracle,' B. 340; A. 302; G. 435; H. 546. **quō potissimum duce ūterentur**: 'whom they should choose in preference to all others as their leader.' For the case of *quō* see note on *institūtō*, p. 1, l. 14; *duce* is in apposition with *quō*. For the mood of *ūterentur* see note on *docuerit*, p. 1, l. 4.

**11. cum quibus**: the more common order is *quibus cum*. See B. 142, 4; A. 104, *e*, and *N*.; G. 413, Rem. 1; H. 187, 2. **Hīs cōnsulentibus**: dative, ind. obj. of *praecēpit*. **12. nō-minātim**: i.e. mentioning his name, instead of returning an ambiguous answer as was frequently done. **13. id si fēcissent**: the construction changes to ind. disc. depending on *dixit*, implied in *praecēpit*. Note the moods and tenses, and see B. 302, 1, and 319; A. 307, *c*, and 337; G. 595 and 657; H. 508, 2, and 527, 1. The

direct form might be: *id sī fēceritis* (fut. perf.), *incepta prōspera erunt*. *ut . . . sūmerent*: a substantive purpose clause, see B. 295, 1; A. 331; G. 546; H. 498, and cf. note on *vellent*, l. 6, above.

14. *Miltiadēs*: subject of *accessisset*; cf. *Miltiadēs*, l. 1, above, and *Il*, p. 1, l. 8. Trans. 'When Miltiades had set out for the Chersonesus . . . and had reached.' *classe*: 'with a fleet,' B. 218, 7; A. 248, c, 1; G. 401; H. 420.

15. *Chersonēsum*: cf. l. 6, above, and the note. *Lēmnum*: cf. *Delphōs*, l. 9, above, and the note.

17. *idque*: i.e. *ut sē sub potestatem redigerent Athēniēnsium*. *ut . . . facerent*: cf. *ut . . . sūmerent*, l. 13, above.

19. *vēnisset*: represents what mood and tense of the dir. disc.? Give the reply of the Lemnians in dir. disc.; cf. note on *id sī fēcissent*, l. 13, above.

20. *adversum tenet Athēnīs proficīscētibz*: 'is dead ahead for those who are on their way from Athens.' For the case of *proficīscētibz* see B. 188, 2, a; A. 235, b; G. 353; H. 384, 4, N. 3.

21. *morandī tempus*: B. 338, 1, a; A. 298; G. 428; H. 542, 1.

22. *nōn habēns*: trans. by a causal clause. *quō tendēbat*: 'towards his destination'; what is the literal meaning?

II. 24. *brevī tempore*: B. 231; A. 256; G. 393; H. 429. *cōpiīs disiectīs*: do not translate the abl. abs. literally.

25. *regiōne*: B. 218, 1; A. 249; G. 407 and N. 2, d; H. 410, v, 3.

*quam petierat*: i.e. at the possession of which he had aimed.

*castellīs*: B. 192, 2; A. 234, a; G. 359; H. 391.

27. *locuplētāvit*: sc. *eōs*, implied in *multitūdinem*.

Page 4. 1. *prudentiā*: note the derivation and be careful about the meaning. See Vocab. 2. *dēviciisset*: note the force of *dē*-. See Vocab. *summā aequitāte*: B. 220, 1; A. 248; G. 399; H. 419, III.

3. *rēs cōstituit*: 'he arranged matters,' 'set affairs in order.' 4. *Erat enim . . . dignitāte regiā*: his reason for remaining in the Chersonesus; he was given royal honors. For the case of *dignitāte* see B. 224, 1; A. 251 and N; G. 400; H. 419, II.

5. *nōmine*: sc. *rēgis*, implied in *regiā*. For the case see B. 214, 1, c; A. 243, a; G. 390, 2; H. 414, 1. *id*: 'that position,' i.e. *ut esset regiā dignitāte*.

*imperio*: i.e. by his position as a general of the Athenians. 6. *cōsecutus*: sc. *est*. 8. *voluntāte*: see note on *institūtis*, p. 1, l. 9. 9. *illōrum*: sc. *voluntāte*.

10. *revertitur et . . . postulat*: B. 259, 3; A. 276, *d*; G. 229; H. 467, III. 11. *ex pactō*: 'according to the agreement.' *ut . . . trādant*: object of *postulat*.

12. *cum . . . deditūrōs*: express this in the form of dir. disc. Note the omission of the subject of *deditūrōs*, which is common in Nepos. Here it is justified by euphonic reasons, to avoid the repetition of *sē* or *sēsē*. 13. *sē . . . habēre*: ind. disc. after *dixit*, implied in *postulat*. Cf p. 3, l. 19; since Miltiades now lived in the Chersonesus, he could sail to Lemnus with a north wind; hence he demanded the fulfilment of the promise. *Chersonēsī*: cf. p. 3, l. 6, and the note. 15. *dictō*: 'argument,' lit., 'what was said.' 16. *captī*: 'caught.' 17. *Parī felicitate . . . potestātem*: Nepos makes a double mistake. In the first place, there are other islands in the Aegean besides Lemnus and the Cyclades; and secondly, it was Conon who reduced the islands of the Aegean.

III. 20. *Eisdem temporibus*: i.e. B.C. 513. 22. *quā*: the adverb (cf. p. 91, l. 28) instead of the rel. pron. *quō*, 'by which.' *trādūceret*: B. 282, 2; A. 317, 2; G. 630; H. 497, I. 23. *Ēius pōntis*: B. 200; A. 217; G. 363, 2; H. 396, III. *abesset*: 'while he should be gone.' The subjunctive is used because it represents the thought of Darius, which in the dir. form might be expressed thus: *pōntem custōdite, dum aberō*. B. 323; A. 341; G. 662 and 2; H. 528. 25. *Sīc*: refers to the clause *sī . . . trādidisset*, which follows. 26. *Graecā linguā loquentēs*: 'the Greek-speaking peoples.' *Graecā linguā* is abl. of manner. 28. *sē oppressō*: trans. by a conditional clause. Express the thought of Darius in dir. disc. 32. *ā fōrtūnā*: the prep. is used because fortune is thought of as personified.

Page 5. 1. *Nam sī . . . interfisset*: ind. disc. after a verb of saying implied in *hortātus est*. Give the sentence in the dir. form. Note that *trānsportārat* (= *trānsportāverat*) is ind.; it is an explanation of the writer, not forming part of the speech of Miltiades. See B. 314, 3; A. 336, 2, *b*; G. 508, 3; H. 524, 2, 1). 3. *genere*: 'by birth.' B. 226; A. 253; G. 397; H. 424. 4. *Persarum dominātiōne et perfoulō*: 'from the rule of the Persians and the danger arising from it.' 5. *resoissō pōnte*: see note to p. 4, l. 28. 6. *paucis diēbus*: 'within a few days.'

See note on *brevi tempore*, p. 3, l. 24. 8. *nē rēs cōnficerētur obstitit*: 'opposed the carrying out of the plan.' *ipsīs*: see note on *ipsōrum*, p. 1, l. 7. Cf. *ipsōrum* in l. 10, below, and *sē*, referring to Histiaeus alone, in l. 12. 9. *summās imperiī*: the plural because several generals are referred to. 10. *rēgnō*: B. 218, 3; A. 254, *b*, 1; G. 401, N. 6; H. 425, 1, 1), N. *quō*: i.e. Darius. Trans. the abl. abs. by a conditional clause.

15. *tam multīs cōnscīis*: = *quod tam multī cōnscīi essent*. 16. *perventūra*: note the constr., and cf. p. 1, l. 1. 17. *ratio*: 'way of thinking,' 'advice.'

IV. 23. *ducenta peditum*: sc. *milia*. 24. *causam interserēs*: 'alleging as a reason.' 25. *Athēniēnsibus*: dat. governed by *hostem*, instead of the usual objective gen. 25. *Sardīs expūgnāssent*: B.C. 499. *Sardīs* is acc. plu., for the Greek Σάρδεϊς. 27. *Eretriam*: see map of Greece, in the front of the book, F. 3. 28. *ēius gentis*: i.e. of the Eretrians. *abreptōs misērunt*: 'carried off and sent.' 30. *Marathōna*: Greek form of the acc. sing., 'to the plain of Marathon,' lit., 'to the plain Marathon.' The battle of Marathon was fought in 490 B.C. 31. *oppidō*: i.e. Athens; *urbe* is more usual in speaking of so important a city. 32. *tumultū*: 'threatening danger'; *tumultus* was applied by the Romans to a sudden uprising within the limits of Italy, an insurrection. Here it is used of a danger which unexpectedly presented itself within the limits of Attica.

Page 6. 2. *ēius generis, quī*: 'of the kind called.' *quī* agrees not with the antecedent *generis*, but with the predicate nom. *hēmerodromoe*. See B. 250, 3; A. 199; G. 614, Rem. 3, *b*; H. 445, 4. *hēmerodromoe*: 'day-runners,' i.e. couriers who could run all day and cover great distances. Herodotus tells us that Phidippus made the 140 miles between Athens and Sparta within 48 hours. 4. *auxiliō*: B. 218, 2; A. 243, *e*; G. 406; H. 414, IV. 4. *creant*: see note on *revertitur*, p. 4, l. 10. 5. *praetōrēs*: in speaking of the Greeks, = 'generals,' the Greek στρατηγός. The word also meant 'general' in early Latin, but was afterwards used in a different sense. Note the derivation; see Vocab. *praecessent*: see note on *trādūceret*, p. 4, l. 23. 6. *moenibus*: abl. of means. 7. *utrum . . . dēfenderent an . . . dēcernerent*: B. 300, and

4; A. 211 and 334; G. 458 and 467; H. 353 and 529, I. 8. *Ūnus*: 'alone.' *prīmō quōque tempore*: 'at the first possible moment.' Cf. B. 252, 5, c; A. 93, c; G. 318, 2; H. 458, I. 9. *castra fierent*: i.e. that they should take the field. 10. *eōrum*: we might expect *suā* (cf. *adversus sē*, l. 12), but the demonstrative is sometimes used instead of the reflexive to avoid a possible ambiguity. The best writers show occasional irregularities in the use of *sē* and *suus*. 11. *nōn dēspērārī*: 'that no discouragement was felt,' representing an impersonal verb of the dir. disc. So *audērī*, in l. 12. *tardiōrēs*: 'more cautious.'

V. 15. *ea*: refers to *civitas*, instead of *quī* referring to *Plataeēnsēs*. *militum*: partitive gen. with *mille*. The subst. use of *mille* is rare in the sing., although it is found three times in Cicero. It is regular in the plural. 18. *plūs . . . valēret*: 'had more influence,' i.e. his view prevailed. 20. *locōque idōneō*: B. 228, I, b; A. 258, f; G. 385, 3, N. I; H. 425, 2. 21. *sub mōntis rādīcibus*: 'at the foot of a mountain.' *aciē regiōne instructā nōn apertissimā*: note the order. See B. 350, II, d; A. 344, h. *regiōne nōn apertissimā* = 'in a place which was not very open.' The omission of the prep. *in* is unusual, unless, perhaps, *regiōne apertissimā* may be regarded as abl. abs. 22. *multis locis*: see note on *locōque idōneō*, l. 20, above. *rārae*: 'scattered,' an attributive adj. 23. *hōc cōnsiliō*: 'with this design,' an abl. of attendant circumstance. See B. 221. 26. *aequum*: sc. *esse*. *vidēbat*: note the mood and tense. B. 309, 2, a; A. 313, c; G. 604; H. 515, II. *frētus numerō*: 'relying on the number.' For the case of *numerō*, see B. 218, 3; A. 254, b, 2; G. 401, N. 6; H. 425, I, I), N.

28. *venirent*: B. 291, a; A. 327; G. 577; H. 520, II. The subj. is used because at the time of *arbitrābātur* the action represented by *venirent* had no existence except in the mind of Miltiades. In general, when the action of the *priusquam* clause is anticipated or prevented by that of the main clause, the subjunctive is used. Nepos always uses *priusquam*, never *antequam*. *utile*: sc. *esse*. 29. *peditum centum*: 'a hundred foot-soldiers'; *centum* is used substantively, like *mille* in l. 15, above. 31. *tantō*: B. 223; A. 250; G. 403; H. 417, 2. 32. *prōfligārint*: Nepos has a

great many cases of the perf. subj. in a result clause after a past tense. See B. 268, 6; A. 287, c; G. 513; H. 495, VI. In this so-called exception to the rule of the 'sequence of the tenses,' the verb of the result clause is independent so far as its tense is concerned. When the imp. subj. is used, the result is more closely connected with the time represented by the main verb.

**Page 7.** 1. *petierint*: see note on *prōfligārint*, p. 6, l. 32. 2. *adhūc*: i.e. up to the writer's own time. *nōbilis*: 'more famous.' Note the derivation; see Vocab. *nūlla enim umquam tam exigua manus*: 'for never did so small a force.' In Eng. we transfer the negative to the adv. 3. *opēs*: 'power,' including men, ships, money, and resources of all kinds.

**VI.** 4. *Cūius victōriae*: 'for this victory,' gen. modifying *praemium*. Note the order, which is involved but natural. Read the sentence carefully through in the Latin order, noting the endings of the words and their relation to one another. *aliēnum*: 'out of place,' i.e. foreign to the subject. 5. *quō*: 'in order that.' Why is *quō* used rather than *ut*? 6. *eandem*: predicate adj., emphatic position. 7. *quondam*: 'in former times.' 8. *effūsī*: 'lavish,' contrasted with both *rārī* and *tenuēs*, while *obsoletī*, 'worthless,' lit. 'worn out,' is contrasted with *glōriōsī*. 11. *liberārat*: = *liberāverat*. *tālis honōs tribūtus est*, etc.: note the order; cf. note to l. 4, above. *tālis honōs* is explained by the clause *ut . . . committeret*; the clause *cum . . . dēpingeretur*, which modifies the *ut* clause, is put before it, instead of being included within it, an order of which Nepos is rather fond. *tālis* = *hīc*, as is frequently the case in Nepos. The special honor was that Miltiades was represented as foremost among the ten generals, encouraging the soldiers and directing the battle. 15. *largitiōne magistrātuum*: it is not clear to what Nepos refers. He probably speaks generally, and with some confusion of Greek and Roman conditions.

**VII.** 21. *plērāsque*: sc. *īnsulās*. 22. *Parum*: see map of Greece in the front of the book, G. 4. *opibus ēlātam*: 'full of confidence in its strength'; for the meaning of *opibus* see l. 3, above. *Parum*: object of *reconciliāre*. The position of *cum* is not unusual; cf. l. 12, above. 24. *vīneis ac testūdīnibus*:

these were movable sheds, with strong roofs, which were pushed up to the walls of the besieged city. Protected by these from the weapons thrown from above, the soldiers attacked the wall with the battering-ram. 25. *mūrōs*: governed by *propius*. See B. 141, 3; A. 234, *e*; G. 359, N. 1; H. 437, 1. 26. *in eō esset ut oppidō potirētur*: 'was on the point of taking the town.' 27. *nēsciō quō cāsū*: 'by some chance.' Do not trans. *nēsciō* by a verb; *nēsciō quō* forms a compound indef. pron. See B. 253, 6; A. 202, *a*; G. 467, Rem. 1; H. 191, N. 28. *Cūius flamma*: 'the light of this,' more literally, 'the flame caused by this.' 29. *utrīque vēnit in opīniōnem*: 'both sides got the idea.' For the case of *utrīque* see B. 188, 1; A. 235, *a*; G. 350, 1; H. 384, 4, N. 2. 31. *dēterrērentur*: see note on *prōfligārint*, p. 6, l. 32.

Page 8. 3. *prōditiōnis*: B. 208, 1; A. 220; G. 378; H. 409, II. 4. *Infectis rēbus*: 'without accomplishing his purpose.' *discessisset*: subj., because it gives the reason alleged by the accusers of Miltiades. 6. *ipse*: 'in person.' X 7. *Stēsagorās*: a mistake of Nepos. Stesagoras died some time before these events. 8. *capitis*: see note on *prōditiōnis*, l. 3, above. *pecūniā*: B. 208, 2, *b*; A. 220, *b*, 1; G. 378, Rem. 3; H. 410, III. 9. *līs . . . aestimāta est*: see Vocab., under *līs*. *quīnquāgintā talentis*: abl. of price; we should say 'estimated at.' *quantus . . . factus erat*: 'the sum which had been expended on the fleet'; i.e. *tantā pecūniā multātus est quantus sūmptus factus est*. 11. *vincla pūblica*: 'the public prison,' 'state's prison.'

VIII. *Hic*: note the position; see note on *It*, p. 1, l. 8. 13. *crīmine Parīō*: 'a complaint about Paros.' For the case cf. *pecūniā*, l. 8; for a different constr. *prōditiōnis*, l. 3. 15. *quae paucis annis ante fuerat*: the rule of the sons of Pisistratus is included, hence the period from 560 to 510 B.C. is meant. The trial of Miltiades was in 489. 17. *multum . . . versātus*: 'who had had long experience.' 18. *Miltiadēs . . . nōn vidētur posse esse*: we should say 'it did not seem possible that Miltiades could be,' i.e. that he could be satisfied to be. 20. *habitārat*: = *habitāverat*. 21. *fuerat appellātus*: here = *erat appellātus*. 22. *erat . . . cōnsecūtus*: sc. *tyrannidem*, implied in *tyrannus fuerat appellātus*. 24. *potestāte sunt perpetuā*: abl. of

quality (see note to p. 4, l. 4) = *potestatem perpetuam obtinent*, 'have absolute power.' 27. *ut . . . esset*: result clause without any introductory word meaning 'so.' 28. *patēret*: B. 283, 2; A. 320, a; G. 631, 1; H. 503, I. *magna auctoritas*: sc. *et fuit*.

## II. THEMISTOCLES.

Page 9. Chapter I. 1. *Themistoclēs . . . Athēniēnsis*: this abrupt beginning is found in several of the lives. *Neoclī*: gen. of *Neoclēs*. See Vocab. *Hūius*: governs the expression *vitia ineuntis adulēscētiaē*, 'his early faults,' 'the faults of his early life.' 4. *est ōrdiendus*: 'his story must be told,' lit., 'he must be described.' *generōsus*: do not translate by the cognate Eng. word. Note the derivation; see Vocab. 5. *dūxit*: sc. *in mātīmōnium*. 6. *Quī cum*: 'since he.' *minus esset probātus parentibus*: 'incurred the displeasure of his parents,' more lit., 'was not approved of by his parents'; *parentibus* is dat. of the person judging, cf. *omnibus*, p. 1, l. 8. 7. *liberius*: 'too freely,' 'too fast,' a common meaning of the comparative. 9. *nōn frēgit eum*: 'did not crush him,' 'did not break his spirit.' 10. *eam*: sc. *contumēliam*. 11. *amicis fāmaeque serviēns*: 'devoting himself to his friends and to (acquiring) fame.' 12. *multum . . . versābatur*: 'he took an active part.' *privātis iūdicis*: i.e. 'in the legal difficulties of his friends.' *cōtīōnem populī*: i.e. the popular assembly. 13. *māior*: i.e. of more than ordinary importance. 14. *quae opus erant reperiēbat*: 'he discovered the course of action which was necessary.' For the construction of *quae* see B. 218, 2, a; A. 243, e, Rem.; G. 406; H. 414, IV, N. 4. *eadem*: i.e. *ea quae opus erant*. 16. *excōgitandis*: i.e. *in rēbus excōgitandis*. *Instantibus*: 'the present,' more lit., 'what was immediately urgent,' contrasted with *futūris*, l. 17. 18. *Quō*: i.e. on account of the course of conduct described in lines 12-18; *quō factum est* might be translated 'and so it happened.'

II. 20. *Prīmus autem gradus*: 'now his first step.' *capēs-sendae rei pūblicae*: see Vocab. under *capēssō*. 21. *bellō Corcȳraeō*: *Nepos* is in error here. Themistocles was not a general in the war between Athens and Corinth about Corcyra, and



his advice to build ships was given in connection with the war against Aegina, B.C. 482. **22. reliquō tempore**: 'in the future,' contrasted with *praesenti bellō*. B. 231, 1; A. 256, *b*, N; G. 393, and Rem. 2; H. 379, 1. **24. metallis**: the silver mines of Mount Laurium in Attica, southeast of Athens; these mines are worked at the present time by a French company, and still yield considerable amounts of silver. **largitiōne magistrātuum**: see note to p. 7, l. 15. *largitiōne publicā* would be more appropriate here, since the money yielded by the mines was distributed by a law passed in the regular way. **26. Quā**: = *classe*. **27. maritimōs praedōnēs**: 'pirates.'

**Page 10.** **1. In quō**: 'and by this policy,' lit., 'in which,' i.e. in making Athens a maritime power Cf. *quō factum est*, p. 9, l. 18. These relative expressions to connect two sentences are a favorite usage with Nepos, especially *quō factō*. **2. bellī nāvālis**: 'naval warfare.' For the constr. see B. 204, 1; A. 218, *a*; G. 374; H. 399. **Athēniēnsēs**: object of both *ornāvit* and *fēcit*. Nepos is fond of reserving the object or the subject until the end of the sentence. Cf. *ferociōrem reddidit civitatem*, p. 9, l. 23. **3. quantae salutis**: B. 191, 2; A. 233, *a*; G. 356, 3; H. 390, 1. **fuerit**: see note on *profligārint*, p. 6, l. 32. Result clauses and ind. questions are less closely subordinated to the main clause than purpose clauses (for instance), and hence admit these so-called exceptions to the rule of the 'sequence of tenses.' **4. bellō . . . Persicō**: the second Persian invasion is meant, under Xerxes, B.C. 480. **et marī et terrā**: the more common expression is *terrā marique*. For the constr. see B. 228, 1, *c*; A. 258, *d*; G. 385, N. 1; H. 425, 2. **7. quisquam**: see note on *Athēniēnsēs*, l. 2, above. **nāvium**: B. 203, 2; A. 215, *b*; G. 365, Rem. 2; H. 395, v. **8. fuit**: 'consisted of.' **10. fuērunt**: agrees by attraction with *milia*, instead of with the subject *exercitus*.

**13. misērunt**: sc. *Athēniēnsēs*. **quidnam facerent**: an indirect dubitative question; the direct form would be *quidnam faciāmus*! These differ from ordinary indirect questions, which are indicative in the direct form. See B. 300, 2; A. 334, *b*; G. 467. **14. Deliberantibus**: sc. *eīs*. **respondit ut . . . mūnīrent**: the subj. is due to the idea of command or advice in *respondit*,

which = *monuit* or *persuāsīt*. What would the acc. with the inf. mean? **15. Id respōnsum . . . nēmō**: note the order. See note on *Athēniēnsēs*, l. 2, above, and cf. *quisquam*, l. 7, above. **Id respōnsum quō valēret**: 'what this reply meant'; *quō* is the adv. What is the literal meaning? **16. persuāsīt cōnsilium esse**: 'persuaded them that the advice was.' Some verbs are used with either the inf. or the subj. with a difference of meaning; the former if the idea is ind. disc., the latter if it is purpose. See note on *respondit ut* . . . *mūnīrent*, l. 14, above. **17. ut . . . cōnferrent**: in apposition with *cōnsilium*. What kind of a clause, and why subj.? **18. eum enim . . . mūrum ligneum**: 'for that was the wooden wall meant by the god.' *eum* agrees by attraction with *mūrum ligneum*. Note that *mūrum* is used here, and *moenibus* in l. 15. The distinction in meaning is shown by Caesar, B. G. 2, 6: *circumiectā multitudīne hominū tōtīs moenibus undique in mūrum lapidēs iaci coepti sunt*. The distinction is observed here. They were to protect themselves in a city with wooden walls (*moenibus ligneis*), of which the wooden wall (*mūrum*) was to be the fleet. **Tālī** = *hōc*; so frequently in Nepos. Cf. p. 7, l. 11. **19. superiōrēs**: 'the former,' sc. *nāvēs*. **20. sua omnia quae movērī poterant**: 'all their movable property,' including their wives and children. **21. arcem . . . trādunt**: according to Herodotus, those who remained behind did so because they did not accept the interpretation of Themistocles. They barricaded the Acropolis (*arcem*) with a 'wooden wall.'

**III. 24. Hūius**: i.e. *Themistoclis*. **25. in terrā dīmicārī**: 'that the war be waged on land'; *dīmicārī* stands for an impersonal verb in the direct form. **missī sunt**: the battle of Thermopylae took place before the events described at the end of Chap. 11. **27. longiusque . . . nōn paterentur**: instead of *nēve longius . . . paterentur*, because *nōn* modifies *paterentur* especially; *nōn paterentur* = *prohibērent*. Cf. *et nōn* instead of *neque*, p. 1, l. 2. **29. omnēs**: used loosely of the *dīlēcī* in l. 26. Only the Lacedaemonians and Thespians remained until the end. **32. Angustias**: 'a narrow part of the sea.'

**Page 11. 1. Hinc**: 'from there,' i.e. from Artemisium. **parī proeliō**: 'after an indecisive battle.' Abl. of attendant circum-

stance. See B. 221. 4. *superāisset* = *superāvisset*, 'should round.' The subj. is due to implied ind. disc., their thought being: *si pars nāvium Euboeam superāverit, ancipiti prememur periculō. premerentur* is subj. after the expression *periculum erat* = *timēbant*. See B. 296, 2; A. 331, f; G. 550; H. 498, III.

IV. 9. *astū*: the omission of *ad* with *accessit* is not common. 10. *Cāius*: sc. *incendiū*. 11. *cum . . . nōn audērent*: note the position of *cum* in the clause. Cf. note to p. 7, l. 11. 13. *ūniversōs*: 'all together,' 'united,' opposed to *dīspersōs*. 14. *testābātur*: an emphatic word. 16. *summae imperiī praeerat*: 'held the chief command'; *imperiī* is partitive gen. 17. *minus quam vellet*: the subj. represents the thought of Themistocles transferred to past time, *eum moveō, minus quam volō*, or perhaps *minus quam velim*. Cf. B. 280, 2, a; A. 311, b; G. 257; H. 486, I. *dē servīs suis*: sc. *eum*. 19. *suis verbis*: 'in his name,' i.e. in the name of Themistocles. 21. *cōnfectūrum*: sc. *eum*. Give the words of Themistocles in dir. disc. 23. *Hōc eō valēbat*: 'the purpose of this was.' Cf. *quō valeret*, p. 10, l. 15. *ad dēpūgnandum*: 'to fight it out.' Note the force of *dē*. 24. *barbarus*: i.e. Xerxes. 27. *potuerit*: note the tense. See note on *prōfligārint*, p. 6, l. 32, above. The battle was fought in 480 B.C.

V. 29. *Hic*: adv. *male rem gesserat*: 'he had been unsuccessful.' 31. *ab eōdem gradū dēpulsus est*: do not connect *eōdem* and *gradū*; *gradū dēpellere*, 'to drive from one's position,' hence 'to baffle,' is a metaphor from the gladiatorial contests. *eōdem* refers to Themistocles.

Page 12. 1. *id agī*: 'that this was being agitated,' i.e. that steps were being taken. in *Hellēspontō*: we should say, 'over the Hellespont.' 2. *fēcerat*: see note on *trānsportārat*, p. 5, l. 2. *exclūderetur*: sc. *ille*. 3. *sex mēnsibus*: on p. 82, l. 30, Nepos gives the time as a year. The actual time was four months. 4. *eādem*: adv. *minus diēbus trīgintā*: the actual time was 46 days. 7. *Haec altera victōria*: sc. *est*, 'this is a second victory.' 8. *possit*: B. 283, 2; A. 320; G. 631; H. 503, I. *tropaeō* = *victōriā*. 10. *dēvicta*: note the force of *dē*. See Vocab.

**VI. 12. Cum enim . . . ūterentur**: the emphatic words are *bonō* and *māgnō*. We should say in English, 'for since the harbor at Phalerum which the Athenians used was neither large nor good.' **13. triplex Pīraei portus**: the port at the Piraeus included three separate harbors, — the Piraeus, in a narrower sense, Munychia, and Zea. See the plan on the map of Greece, in the front of the book. It was begun in 482 B.C., and finished in 477. **14. eisque**: 'such,' 'so strong.' **15. dignitāte**: 'splendor.' **16. Idem**: 'he also.' **praecipuō suō periculō**: 'at particular personal risk'; *suō* represents an objective gen.; *periculō* is abl. of attendant circumstance. **18. quā negārent oportēre**: 'for saying that it was not necessary.' For the mood of *negārent*, see B. 282, 3; A. 320, f; G. 631, 1; H. 503, II, 2. **20. quae hostēs possiderent**: 'for the enemy to seize.' B. 282, 2; A. 317, 2; G. 630; H. 497, 1. **aedificantēs**: 'in their building,' instead of *quōminus aedificarent*. **21. Hōc . . . volēbant**: 'this had a far different purpose than they were willing to let appear,' lit., 'looked in a very different direction.' Cf. *hōc eō valēbat*, p. 11, l. 23. **25. prīncipātū**: 'the hegemony'; i.e. the chief place among the states of Greece. **28. dēsiērunt**: sc. *illī = Athēniēnsēs*. The omission of the subject in such a case as this is careless writing. **31. tuendō**: modifies *satis altī*. B. 338, 2, a; A. 299; G. 429; H. 541, II. **extrūctī**: cf. *struī*, l. 27; *ex-* gives the idea of completeness.

**Page 13. 1. neque**: instead of the more exact *nēve*. **2. esset**: subj. because it forms part of the command of Themistocles; so *putārent* in l. 3.

**VII. 5. Themistoclēs**: subject of *vēnit*. Cf. *It st*, p. 1, l. 8. **6. dedit operam ut . . . dūceret**: 'did his best to prolong the time,' i.e. before appearing before the ephors. **7. causam interpōnēs**: 'alleging as a reason.' **11. superesse**: 'remained to be done.' **ephorōs**: see Vocab. **12. summum . . . imperium**: *summa potestās* would be a more proper term for the civil power of the ephors; the *imperium*, or military command, belonged to the kings. **13. falsa eis esse dēlāta**: 'that a false report had been made to them.' **14. illōs**: subject of *mittere*. **nōbilēs**: 'prominent.' Note the derivation. **quibus fidēs habērētur**: a clause of characteristic. *quibus* is dat. governed by the phrase *fidēs*

*habērētur = fīderent.* 15. *retinērent*: representing an imperative of the dir. disc. B. 316; A. 339; G. 652; H. 523, III. Give the words of Themistocles to the ephors in dir. disc. 16. *fūctī summīs honōribus*: 'who had held the highest offices.' 18. *ut nē . . . dīmitterent*: subj. on account of the idea of command in *praedixit*. On *ut nē*, see B. 282, 1, *b*; A. 331, *e*, N. 2; G. 545. Rem. 1. 19. *esset remīssus*: part of the injunction of Themistocles, which in the dir. form might be: *nē prius Lacedaemoniōrum lēgātōs dīmittite, quam ipse remīssus erō.*

21. *magistrātūs senātumque*: i.e. to the ephors and the gerusia, or council of elders. 23. *liberrimē professus est*: 'declared with the utmost frankness.' *quod . . . facere possent*: 'a thing which they had a right to do according to the common law of nations.' The antecedent of *quod* is the clause *deōs . . . saep̄sisse*, below. In such cases *id quod* is more usual; see B. 247, 1, *b*; A. 200, *e*, and N.; G. 614, Rem. 2. 24. *deōs pūblicōs*: i.e. the gods of Greece, while *patriōs* (sc. *deōs*) are the gods of Athens, and *Penātēs*, the household gods. 26. *neque . . . fēcisse*: i.e. in so doing had acted for the best interests of Greece. *neque . . . inūtile* is litotes. See B. 375, 1; A. 209, *c*; G. 449, 2; H. 637, VIII. 27. *illōrum*: i.e. *Athēniēnsium*. 28. *oppositum esse*: agrees in form with the predicate acc. *prōpūgnāculum*, instead of with the subject *urbem*. *bis*: in what battles? 29. *fēcisse*: note the inf. in a rel. clause. See B. 314, 4; A. 336, *c*; G. 655, Rem. 1; H. 524, 1, 1). 30. *facere*: 'were acting.' Note the tense. *intuērentur*: B. 283, 3, *a*; A. 320, *e*; G. 626, Rem.; H. 517.

Page 14. 1. *mīserant*: not part of the words of Themistocles. Cf. note to p. 5, l. 2. *remitterent*: see note on *retinērent*, p. 13, l. 15, above. *illōs*: i.e. *lēgātōs*. 2. *essent receptūrī*: 'they were not likely to recover.' See B. 115; A. 129; G. 247; H. 233.

VIII. *effūgit*: sc. *Themistoclēs*. 4. *quō damnātus erat Miltiadēs*: see p. 8, l. 18. 5. *tēstārum suffrāgīs ē cīvitate expulsus*: under certain conditions, after due notice and discussion, the Athenians might vote for the banishment of a citizen who was so powerful as to seem to menace the freedom of the state. Each voter wrote a name on an oyster-shell (*ὄστρακον*, whence the

name *ostracism*) or on a potsherd, and if 6000 shells bore the same name, the person so designated was banished for ten years (see p. 17, l. 13), but without loss of honor or possessions. Themistocles was ostracised about 476 B.C. 8. *absentem*: 'in his absence,' i.e. without a hearing. 9. *cum rēge Perse*: with the king of the Persians; the more common expression is *rēx Persarum*. *fēcisset*: the reason of the Lacedaemonians, hence the mood. See B. 286, 1; A. 321, 2; G. 541; H. 516, II. 10. *Hōc crimine*: 'on this charge.' See note on *crimine Pariō*, p. 8, l. 13. 11. *tūtum sē*: sc. *esse*. 12. *principēs*: 'the leading men' of the state. 13. *sē*: Themistocles, while *eis* refers to the people of Corcyra, including *principēs*. 14. *Molossūm*: an old gen. pl., instead of *Molossōrum*; not a contraction. 15. *cum quō ei hospitium nōn erat*: i.e. to whom he was bound by no ties of hospitality. Note the order *cum quō*, and cf. note on *cum quibus*, p. 3, l. 11. 17. *receptum*: trans. by a finite verb. The subject of *tuērētur* is *rēx* understood.

20. *eum . . . in fidem reciperet*: 'received him under his protection.' When the verb of the main clause is negative, the perf. ind. is usual in the *prius quam* clause. Here the subj. denotes the thought of Themistocles, who had resolved to remain in the shrine until the king pledged him his protection. *quam praestitit*: 'which (pledge) he kept.' 22. *pūblicō*: 'officially,' 'in the name of the state.' 23. *sibi*: B. 188, 1; A. 227, c; G. 346, N. 2; H. 385, I. *tūtō*: adv. 25. *esset*: represents the thought of the king, 'such guard as (he thought) would be sufficient.' *omnibus*: B. 192, 1; A. 234, a; G. 359; H. 391. 27. *ferrētur*: 'was being carried'; note the tense. 28. *sibi*: B. 189, 1; A. 232; G. 354; H. 388. 30. *cōnservāset*: implied ind. disc.; *sī me cōservāris, tibi multa dabo*. 32. *neque quemquam . . . passus est*: 'and did not allow any one.'

Page 15. Chapter IX. 5. *potissimum*: 'in preference to all others.' 6. *aetāte proximus*: 'nearest in time,' i.e. he came nearest to being contemporary with the events described. 8. *Is autem ait*: 'Now he says.' *hīs verbīs*: 'in these terms'; abl. of means modifying the expression *epistulam mīsisse* = *scripsisse*. 9. *Themistoclēs, vñī*: we should say, 'I, Themistocles,

am come.' 10. **omnium Grāiōrum**: part. gen. modifying *quī*. 12. **Īdem**: 'On the other hand, I.' 13. **ipse**: sc. *esse coepi*. Note the chiasitic order of *in tūtō ipse, ille in periculō*. See B. 350, 11, c; A. 344, f, and n.; G. 682; H. 562. 15. **id agī ut pōns . . . dissolverētur**: cf. p. 11, l. 32, fol., and notice the real motive of Themistocles. 16. **fēcerat**: what does the mood denote? See note to p. 5, l. 2. 17. **circumīrētur**: sc. *ille = rēx*. The omission of the subject under the circumstances is careless writing. 19. **quam**: trans. by a demonstrative and a conjunction. 21. **quās: dē quibus** is more usual. In the best writers *conloquī* governs the acc. only of neu. prons. or num. adjs. 22. **annuum . . . tempus**: 'the space of a year.' 23. **venīre**: sc. *mē*.

X. 24. **Hūius**: 'his.' 25. **veniam dedit**: 'granted his request.' 26. **litterīs sermōnīque Persārum**: i.e. to reading and speaking Persian. **quibus**: has for its antecedent *litterīs sermōnīque*. 27. **multō commodius . . . verba fēcisse**: 'to have made a speech in much better style.' 29. **grātissimumque illud**: sc. *pollicitus esset*, 'and what pleased him most of all, that.' 32. **Asiam**: Nepos speaks from the Roman point of view, meaning the Roman province of Asia, Asia Minor.

Page 16. 3. **redībant**: i.e. there was a revenue of; cf. our Eng. expression 'returns.' 4. **unde . . . sūmeret**: rel. clause of purpose, like *ex quā habēret*. **obsōnium**: 'dainties,' including everything but bread, which was regarded as the only essential article of diet; *obsōnium*, therefore, means meat, vegetables, fruits, and especially fish. 6. **oppidum**: i.e. Magnesia. 8. **eundem**: 'the aforesaid,' referring to p. 15, l. 5. 9. **auctōrem probāmus**: 'accept as authority.' On the number of *probāmus* see note to p. 2, l. 11. 10. **neque negat**: 'and yet he does not deny.' 11. **sūmpsisse**: sc. *eum*. 12. **pollicitus esset**: subj. as part of the thought of Themistocles. Express his thought in a direct form. **Īdem**: i.e. Thucydides. 13. **sepulta**: sc. *esse*. **quoniam lēgibus nōn concēderētur**: explains *clam*.

## III. ARISTIDES.

**Page 17. Chapter I. 2. Themistocli:** gen., see B. 238; A. 218, *d*, and 234, *d*, 1; G. 359, Rem. 1; H. 391, II, 4, and cf. *Neocli*, p. 9, l. 1. **principātū:** 'the foremost place' in the state. **3. obtrectārunť inter sē:** 'they worked against each other,' 'were rivals.' **5. abstinentiā:** 'integrity.' This word and *innocentiae* above are used especially of incorruptibility in money matters on the part of public officers. **6. quem quidem nōs audierimus:** 'at least that we have heard of.' Note the acc. *quem*, instead of the more common *dē* with the abl., and cf. *quās*, p. 15, l. 21. *Audierimus* is subj., because it is thought of as a part of the result clause *ut . . . sit appellātus*. **7. sit appellātus:** for the tense see p. 6, l. 32. **8. tēstulā illā:** 'the well-known (institution of) ostracism,' a common force of *ille*. Cf. note to p. 14, l. 5. **exsiliō:** see note on *pecūniā*, p. 8, l. 8. **10. cēdēns:** 'giving up the struggle,' 'abandoning hope.' **11. ut . . . pelle-rētur:** the subj. is due to the idea of command implied in *scriben-tem*. **13. ille:** 'the man.' **sē Ignōrāre:** 'that he did not know.' The more common word in such a sense is *nōsse*. **16. lēgitimam:** 'fixed by law.' **nōn pertulit:** 'did not complete'; note the force of *per-*. **17. dēscendit:** B. 287; A. 324; G. 561; H. 518, N. 1. **sextō ferē annō:** 'nearly six years after'; *post* is often omitted after an ordinal numeral in the abl. of time. On the tense of *expulsus erat* see B. 287, 3; A. 324, *a*; G. 563, 2; H. 518, N. 2. The pluperf. is usual with such exact designations of time as in the present instance.

**II. 19. Interfuit:** 'He took part,' independently, that is. He did not serve on the Athenian fleet, but attacked and slew the Persians who had taken refuge on the little island of Psyttalēa. **19. pūgnae nāvālī apud Salaminā:** 'the naval battle at Salamis.' A prepositional phrase modifying a noun is used quite commonly by Latin writers, but by Cicero less commonly than an adj. (*pūgnae Salaminīae*) or a rel. clause (*quae apud Salaminā facta est*). It is better to avoid the construction in writing Latin. See B. 352, 5. **20. prius quam . . . liberārētur:** 'before he was (to be) recalled from banishment.' A somewhat unusual use of



the subj. with *prius quam*. The writer puts himself at the standpoint of *facta est*, from which *liberārētur* is something looked forward to, as yet not existing. *Īdem praetor fuit*: 'Also he was general.' *fūsus*: sc. *est*. 25. *multa*: sc. *facta*. *factum est*: the subject is *ut . . . trānsferrētur*. For the order see note to p. 7, l. 11.

Page 18. 2. *et marī et terrā*: see note to p. 10, l. 5. 3. *intemperantiā*: 'extravagant conduct,' 'want of self-control.' See p. 20, l. 18, fol. 6. *hōs ducēs*: 'these as leaders.' See B. 177, 1; A. 239, a; G. 340, b; H. 373.

III. 7. *Quōs*: i.e. *barbarōs*. 8. *cōnārentur*: not a condition contrary to fact, but a future condition in implied ind. disc. *ad classēs aedificandās*, etc.: note the order; *quantum . . . daret* (ind. quest.) is object of *cōstitueret*, while *ad . . . comparandōs* modifies *daret*. 10. *arbitriō*: see note on *īstitūtis*, p. 1, l. 9. 11. *quadrīngēna et sexāgēna talenta*: note the distributive numerals, '460 talents each year,' about \$500,000. *Dēlum sunt conlāta*: i.e. the money was contributed and sent to Delos. 12. *id*: refers to *Dēlum*, but as usual agrees by attraction with the predicate acc. 14. *Hic*: i.e. Aristides. *quā fuerit abstinentiā*: an ind. question governed by the verbal idea in *iudicium*. 16. *quī efferrētur*: 'enough to bury him'; *quī* is an old form of the abl., = *quō*. 17. *pūblicōs alerentur*: 'were supported at the expense of the state.' *commūnī*: = *pūblicō*. 18. *dōtibus datīs conlocārentur*: i.e. marriages were arranged for them; and the dowries, which were an essential feature of the marriages of the Greeks and Romans, were paid from the public treasury. *Dēcessit*: B.C. 468. 19. *post annum quartum*: = *annō quartō post*. 20. *erat expulsus*: see note on *erat expulsus*, p. 17, l. 17. Here, too, the time is exactly defined.

#### IV. PAUSANIAS.

Page 19. Chapter I. 1. *varius in omni genere vitae*: 'unreliable in all the relations of life.' 3. *īnfūstrissimum*: used as subst. 'his most glorious exploit.' *proelium apud Plataeās*: see note to p. 17, l. 19. The battle was fought in 479 B.C.

5. *rēgius*: 'of the king.' *Mēdus*: the Romans commonly confused the Medes and Persians. Mardonius was a Persian.  
 6. *manū fortis*: 'a man of personal bravery.' What is the lit. trans.? 7. *virītim*: 'man by man'; i.e. it was an army of picked men. *vīgintī*: sc. *mīlia*. 8. *haud ita magnā manū Graeciae*: 'by a comparatively small band of Greeks'; lit. trans.? Only 61,000 Lacedaemonians, Tegeans, and Athenians took an actual part in the battle. 9. *plūrima miscēre*: 'to cause a great deal of disturbance.' 10. *in eō*: 'in this respect,' explained by the clause *quod . . . posuisset*. The subj. shows that it was the reason given by those who censured him. 12. *in quō haec erat sententia*: 'of which this was the purport.' What follows is a free rendering of the metrical inscription (*epigramma*) on the tripod. 14. *ergō*: 'on account of.' Used only in antiquated style, — laws, inscriptions, etc. *dedisse*: sc. *sē*, a careless omission. 16. *nōmina eārum cīvitātum*: the brazen support of this tripod, composed of three serpents twisted together, on whose coils the names are inscribed, is now in the Hippodrome at Constantinople.

II. 18. *classe commūni*: sc. *Graeciae*. 19. *Cyprum atque Hellēspontum*: note the omission of the prep. with *Hellēspontum*. See note on *Chersonēsum*, p. 3, l. 6. The influence of *Cyprum* is also to be taken into account. 20. *praesidia*: 'garrisons.' 25. *effūgisce*: sc. *eōs*. *Gongylum*: sc. *mīsit*, since *remīsit* can only be used properly of the captives. A case of zeugma. B. 374, 2, *a*; A. 385, I; G. 690; H. 636, II, I.

Page 20. 1. *cēperat*: B. 265; A. 282; G. 252; H. 472, I. 2. *mīsit*: sc. *eōs*, antecedent of *quōs*. 3. *dēs*: B. 274; A. 266; G. 263, I, N.; H. 484, II. *nūptum*: 'in marriage.' B. 340, I; A. 302; G. 435; H. 546. 5. *sē*: acc., while *tē* is abl. 6. *certum*: 'reliable.' 7. *mittās face*: 'see to it that you send,' 'pray send.' *face* is an archaic form for *fac*. See B. 116, 3; A. 128, *c*, and 269, *g*; G. 271; H. 238 and 489, 2. Put the letter of Pausanias into ind. disc. 8. *tam sibi necessariōrum*: 'so nearly related to him.' 10. *nē cui rei parcat*: 'that he spare no means.' 11. *pollicē-rētur*: the imp. subj. instead of the present. *petit* is historical present. See note to p. 4, l. 10. In vivid narration the tenses in both the ind. and the subj. are often changed from pres. to past or

from past to pres. in the same sentence. **12. lātūrum**: sc. *cum esse*. **Hūius**: 'his,' i.e. the king's. **14. Quō factō**: 'on account of this,' = *cum in suspiciōnem cecidisset*. See note on *in quō*, p. 10, l. 1. **15. capitīs**: modifies both *accūsātus* and *absolvitur*; 'he was accused on a capital charge and acquitted.' **16. remissus nōn est**: Dorcio was sent in his place, but found the hegemony transferred to the Athenians. See p. 17, l. 25, fol. This was in 477 B.C.

**III. 17. post nōn multō**: a common order in Nepos for the usual *nōn multō post*. **suā sponte**: i.e. as a volunteer. **18. oōgītāta**: 'ideas.' He developed ideas which were not foolish (i.e. that expression is not strong enough), but those of a madman. **19. mōrēs**: 'ways,' 'habits.' **20. rēgiō**: i.e. of a Persian king. **22. quī aderant**: sc. *ei*, 'his associates.' **pos-**  
**sent**: B. 283, 2, a; A. 320, c; G. 631, 3; H. 503, 11, 3. **27. clāvā**: a means of secret communication used by the Spartan ephors. When a king or general left home, he was given a staff, or cylindrical piece of wood, exactly similar to one in the possession of the ephors. When they wished to communicate with him, they cut the writing material into strips, wound it around the staff, and wrote their message along the length of the staff. When it was unrolled, only detached letters or fragments of words were seen; but the person to whom it was sent could read it by wrapping it around his staff. Both the staff and the despatch were called *σκυτάλη*, of which *clāva* is the Latin equivalent. **28. mōre illōrum**: 'after their fashion,' i.e. as just described. On *mōre*, see note to p. 1, l. 9. **32. vincla pūblica**: cf. p. 8, l. 11.

**Page 21. 1. rēgī**: Pausanias was not king, but as guardian of the young King Pleistarchus, who was his cousin, he acted as regent. **2. Hīnc**: = *ex vinclīs*. **3. rēge**: i.e. the king of the Persians. **5. quod**: *quī* would be more in accordance with the common usage. **Hilōtae**: lit. 'captives,' prisoners taken in war or their descendants; they were the original owners of the country, and were serfs rather than slaves. **7. mūnere**: B. 218, 1; A. 249; G. 407; H. 421, 1. **9. crīmen**: 'charge.' **11. et expectandum**: sc. *esse*, 'but that they ought to wait'; *putābant* has a negative force with *oportere iudicārī*, but not with

*expectandum aperiret.* B. 293, III, 2; A. 328, I; G. 572; H. 519, II, 2.

IV. 12. *Argilius*: see Vocab. Subject of *accēpisset*. 13. *eō*: i.e. Pausanias. *eīque*: refers to *adulēscēntulus*; trans. as subject. 15. *redīisset . . . missī erant*: meaning of the moods? *vincla epistulae*: the tablet on which the letter was written was fastened together by a cord, which was secured by a seal. 16. *sī pertulisset*: 'if he should deliver it'; force of *per-*? 17. *Erant in eādē epistulā*: 'there were also contained in the letter.' 18. *quae*: 'correspondence which.' 20. *gravitās*: 'deliberateness.' They were unwilling to take decisive measures until they had absolute proof. *hōc locō*: 'on this occasion.' 23. *indīcāset*: the subj. is due to ind. disc. *huic*: i.e. *Argiliō adulēscēntulō*. 25. *violārī nefās*: hence one who took refuge there was secure from molestation. *ille*: cf. l. 29, below. 26. *hanc iūxtā*: B. 144, 3; A. 263, N.; G. 413, Rem. 1; H. 636, V, 1. 27. *posset*: subj. representing the design of the ephors. *loqueretur*: see note on *cōnārentur*, p. 18, l. 8. 28. *Hūc*: 'into this.' 30. *supplicem*: 'as a suppliant,' in apposition with *Quem causae quid sit*: = *quae causa sit*; *causae* is part. gen.

Page 22. 2. *neu*: = *nēve*, the regular connective of two negative purpose clauses. See note to p. 13, l. 1. *meritum*: trans. by a rel. clause. *sī eam veniam . . . dedisset*: 'if he granted him that request'; cf. p. 15, l. 25. 4. *māgnō eī praemiō futurum*: the subject is *id* understood = *eam veniam sibi dedisse et . . . sublevāsse*. On *praemiō* see B. 191, 2; A. 233, a; G. 356; H. 390, I.

V. 5. *Hīs rēbus ephorī cōgnītīs*: this position of the subject of the sentence is common, when it would also be the subject of the clause represented by the abl. abs.; here the abl. abs. = *quae (hās rēs) cum ephorī cōgnōssent*. *putārunt*: = *putāvērunt*. 6. *Quō*: = *in urbem*. 8. *in eō esset ut*: 'was on the point of being'; cf. p. 7, l. 26. 9. *ex vultū cūiusdam ephorī*: 'from the expression of one of the ephors.' 10. *gradibus*: B. 223; A. 250; G. 403; H. 423. 11. *quae*: refers to *Minervae*. 12. *Chalcioicos*: see Vocab. The temple was one of the most ancient in Sparta. The statue of the goddess was of bronze, and

the part of the temple in which it stood was sheathed with bronze plates, decorated with bas-reliefs. **15. vixisse:** 'was still alive.' The personal construction, *māter dicitur vixisse*, is better. **iam māguō nātū:** 'then very old,' abl. of quality modifying *eam*; the more common expression is *grandem nātū* or *māximam nātū*. **16. comperit:** why indic.? See note to p. 5, l. 2. **21. quō ī sc. inferrentur.** The place was a ravine near Sparta called *Caeḗdas* (*Kaíadas*). **22. plūribus:** 'the majority.' **23. procul ab:** here means, as the words of Thucydides show, 'a little way from,' i.e. outside the sacred precinct, but not very far off. **deī Delphicī:** Apollo at Delphi. **eōdem locō:** 'in the very place,' i.e. just outside the temple.

#### V. CIMON.

**Page 23. Chapter I. 2. ūsus est:** 'experienced.' **Item aestimātam:** cf. p. 8, l. 9. **5. eādem custōdiā:** this story of Cimon's imprisonment has no foundation. The Athenian law merely imposed ἀτίμια on him, i.e. deprived him of political rights until the fine should be paid. **lēgibus:** see note on *īnstitūtis*, p. 1, l. 9. **6. solvisset:** implied ind. disc., representing the language of the law, *nisi pecūniam solverit* (fut. perf.). **7. sorōrem germānam:** see note to p. 1, l. 12. **9. eōdem patre nātās uxōrēs dūcere:** *nātās* is object of *dūcere*, while *uxōrēs* is a pred. acc.; *uxōrēs dūcere* = *īn mātrimōnium dūcere*. **10. Hūius coniugī:** 'of marriage with her.' **Calliās quīdam:** 'one Callias,' 'a man named Callias.' **11. generōsus:** note the derivation and meaning. See Vocab. **metallīs:** the silver mines at Laurium. See note to p. 9, l. 24. **13. illō:** refers to *id.* **pecūniam:** 'the money,' i.e. the amount of the fine imposed on Miltiades. **16. sēque Calliam nūptūrum:** sc. *dixit*, implied in *negāvit*, l. 14, above.

**II. 18. Tālī modō:** = *hōc modō*, as often in Nepos. **19. prīncipātum:** cf. note to p. 17, l. 2. **20. prūdentiam:** 'knowledge,' the usual meaning of the word when joined with an obj. gen. Note the derivation of *prūdentiam*. **21. ā puerō:** 'from boyhood.' **22. fuerat versātus:** Nepos is fond of this form of the pluperf., and frequently uses it with the same force as the ordinary

form with *erat*. **populum urbānum**: the citizens, as distinguished from *exercitum*. **25. Primum**: 'In the first place.' **imperātor**: 'as general.' **26. Amphipolim cōstituit**: Nepos is in error here. Amphipolis was founded in 437 B.C. by Agnon. Two unsuccessful attempts had previously been made, neither under Cimon's leadership. **27. Idem**: 'he also.'

**Page 24.** **1. iterum imperātor**: '(appointed) general for the second time.' *iterum* is not parallel to *Primum*, but modifies *imperātor*; the correlative to *Primum*, which would be *dēinde*, is implied in *Idem*. **Mycalēn**: another error. The battle at Mycale was fought in 479 B.C., and the leaders were Leotychides and Xanthippus. The connection shows that Nepos refers to the battle fought off the mouth of the river Eurymedon, in Pamphylia, in 469 B.C. **2. dēvictam**: trans. by a finite verb; note the force of *dē*-. **7. acerbitātem imperiī**: sc. *Athēniēnsium*. For the formation of the Confederacy of Delos, and the acquiring of the hegemony by Athens, see p. 17, l. 25, fol. The Athenians abused their power, and many of the islands revolted. **8. bene animātās . . . aliēnātās**: trans. by rel. clauses. **cōnfirmāvit**: sc. *in officiō*. **9. Scyrum**: see the map of Greece, in the front of the book, G. 3. **10. gesserant**: sc. *incolae*, implied in *Scyrum*. **12. opulentiā**: B. 218, 3; A. 254, *b*; G. 401, N. 6; H. 425, I, I), N. **suō adventū**: 'immediately on his arrival,' — an exaggeration, since the revolt of Thasos lasted two years (464–463 B.C.). **Hīs ex manubiīs**: i.e. with the booty taken from all the rebels. **13. arx**: 'the Acropolis.' **quā ad merīdiem vergit**: 'on the south side.' **14. est ōrnāta**: here = *est mūnīta*; the reference is to Cimon's wall.

**III. 15. ūnus . . . māximē**: see note on *ūnus omnium māximē*, p. 3. l. 2. **16. quam**: = *in quam*. The omission of the prep. is regular when the verb of the rel. clause and of the demonstrative clause is the same. **17. tēstārum suffrāgīis**: see note to p. 14, l. 5. **18. Cūius factī . . . Athēniēnsēs**: B. 209, I; A. 221, *b*; G. 377; H. 409, III. **22. virtūtis**: note the derivation and meaning. **23. post annum quīntum, quam expulsus erat**: on *post annum quīntum*, see B. 356, I; A. 259, *d*; G. 403, N. 4; H. 430. On the tense of *expulsus erat*, see note on *erat expulsus*,

p. 17, l. 17. **24. hospitīō Lacedaemoniōrum ūtōbātur:** 'enjoyed the guest friendship of the Lacedaemonians,' i.e. was bound to the Lacedaemonians by ties of hospitality. Cimon, as official guest friend (*πρόξενος*) of the Lacedaemonians, entertained those Lacedaemonians who came to Athens, and was himself entertained at Sparta. Such ties arose from interchange of hospitality, were hereditary, and were very strictly observed. **28. Post, neque ita multō:** = *Post, neque ita multō post*, a fuller expression for *haud ita multo post*. Trans. 'afterwards, but not so very long after.' **29. imperātor:** 'as general.'

**Page 25. Chapter IV. 2. cum . . . habēret:** modifies the following *ut* clause. Cf. p. 7, l. 11, and the note. **4. quibus:** abl. governed by *frui* understood. **6. opis:** B. 212, 1; A. 223 and 243, f; G. 383, 1; H. 410, v, 1. **habēret quod statim daret:** 'he might have something to give him on the spot'; *daret* is subj. of purpose. **8. vidēret:** subj. of repeated action in a general condition. B. 288, 4, a; A. 309, b; G. 625, Rem. 4. **9. suum:** 'his own.' **10. vīdiasset:** the subj. represents the thought of Cimon. *quōs invocatōs vīderō, omnēs vocābō; invocatōs = nōn vocatōs*, sc. *ad cēnam*. **13. unde efferrentur:** 'the means for their burial,' i.e. funeral expenses. B. 283, 1; A. 320; G. 631, 2; H. 503, 1. **14. reliquissent:** B. 283, 3, a; A. 320, e; G. 633; H. 517. **sīc sē gerendō:** Nepos begins the sentence as if *Cīmōn* were to be the subject. The logical expression would be *cum sīc sē gereret*. **15. sī . . . fuit:** a substantive clause, subject of *est mīrandum*, = *ēius mortem fuisse*, etc. **16. acerba:** to the Athenians.

## VI. LYSANDER.

**Page 26. Chapter I. 1. suī:** objective gen. **2. fēlīcitate:** 'good luck.' **Athēniēnsēs:** object of *confēcisse*. **4. cōnfēcisse appāret:** sc. *eum*. *confēcisse* = 'finally defeated,' lit. 'finished,' 'did for.' **id . . . latet:** *id* is object of *cōsecūtus est*, while the whole clause *id . . . cōsecūtus est* is subject of *latet*. **5. suī:** 'his own,' contrasted with *adversāriōrum*. See B. 244, 3; A. 196, g; G. 309, 2; H. 449, 2. **6. immodestiā:** what does this word mean here? Note the derivation and the explanatory

clause *quī . . . vēnērunt*. 7. *imperātōribus*: dat. governed by the phrase *dictō audientēs nōn erant* = *nōn pārēbant*. *dictō* is probably dat. governed by *audientēs*, in the sense of 'obedient,' though it is variously explained as abl. abs., abl. of cause, and abl. of specification. 8. *relictis nāvibus*: modifies *dis-pālāt*. Trans. so as to show this. 10. *factiōsus*: note the derivation. 11. *sic sibi indulxit*: i.e. allowed himself such license. 13. *dictitāssent*: note the derivation and meaning. 14. *impotentem*: 'unrestrained,' lit. 'powerless' to restrain itself. 15. *classis*: B. 218, 1, *a*; A. 223, *a*; G. 407, N. 2, *d*; H. 410, V, 3. *potior* with the gen. is comparatively rare, except in the expression *rērum potiri*. *Nepos*, however, uses it more frequently than the abl. *est potitus*: see note on *dēscendit*, p. 17, l. 17. 18. *undique*: = *ex omnibus civitatibus*. 19. *ēiectis*: sc. *eīs*, antecedent of *quī*. *studuissent*: subj. of characteristic, defining the class of people who were driven out. 21. *omnium rērum*: objective gen. 22. *continērētur . . . cōnfirmārat*: note the change of mood. *continērētur* is subj. of characteristic like *studuissent* in l. 19, while *cōnfirmārat* states a fact. The latter class is naturally more definite than the former or than the *quī . . . studuissent*, above. 23. *fidē*: modifies *cōnfirmārat*, 'had pledged his faith.' What is the lit. trans.?

II. 24. *decemvirālī potestāte*: i.e. government by boards of ten men, selected from the citizens of the place, but known to be devoted to the interests of Sparta.

Page 27. 2. *quod . . . fuerat*: modifies *pervertere . . . concupivit*. 3. *proinde ac si*: 'just as if.' 4. *fuissent*: subj. because it is an essential part of the condition contrary to fact, *si nōn . . . solerent*. 4. *pervertere*: 'destroy.' *futūrum ut . . . dilāberentur*: a paraphrase for *dilapsūrōs esse*. The rest of the chapter is lost. Nipperdey suggests the following as giving the purport of it: *Itaque his in sanctissimō Herculis fānō fidem dedit nēmīnem ā sē violātum iri. Quī cum sine metū in publicō versārentur, post paucōs diēs māximam caedem fēcit. Quā rē Lacedaemonem perlātā, cum in cēteris civitatibus nōn minus atrōcia per Lysandrī factiōnēs gererentur, rēgēs potentiae eius infēnsi suāsērunt Lacedaemoniis, ut civitatēs dominātiōne Lysandrī liberārent.*



**III. 8. ii:** i.e. the Lacedaemonians. **9. Quō dolōre:** 'by resentment at this.' *quō* represents an objective gen. See B. 243, 2; A. 217, a. **10. tollere:** 'to abolish.' The inf. is used substantively in apposition with *cōnsilium*, instead of the gen. of the gerund. **12. omnia ad ōrācula referre:** i.e. they took no important step without consulting the gods through an oracle. **cōnsuērant:** note the tense. *cōnsuēscō* means 'I accustom myself,' hence the perf. *cōnsuēvī* means 'I have accustomed myself,' 'I am accustomed,' and the pluperf. 'I was accustomed.' **13. Delphicum:** sc. *ōrāculum*. **id nōn potuisset:** sc. *corrumperē*. **14. Dōdō-naeum:** sc. *ōrāculum*. **15. quae . . . solveret:** 'which he must pay.' *solveret* would be subj. also in the dir. disc.; the idea is very close to that of purpose. **18. fefellērunt:** 'disappointed.' **21. cōnātus esset:** the subj. shows that that was the reason given by the accusers of Lysander. **22. subsidiō:** dat. of purpose. For Orchomenos and Haliartus, see the map of Greece, in the front of the book, E. 3. **23. occisus est:** 395 B.C. **quam vērē . . . secus foret iūdicātum:** 'how well justified the opposite verdict would have been,' i.e. a verdict of guilty. *foret* is often used by Nepos instead of *esset*. **24. indiciō:** dat. of purpose. Trans. as if it were a predicate nominative. **25. in domō eius:** 'in his house.' Note the case and the prep. This construction is usual when *domus* means 'house,' i.e. refers to the building. **26. dux dēligātur:** 'that a leader be chosen.' Of course he hoped that the choice would fall on him. **27. deūm:** gen. plu. Cf. note to p. 14, l. 14. **28. sē habitūrum:** see note on *nōn dubitō fore*, p. 1, l. 1. **29. pecūniā:** B. 219, 1; A. 254, b; G. 346, N. 2; H. 425, I, 1), N.

**Page 28. Chapter IV. 1. multa crūdēliter avārēque fēcisset:** 'had committed many acts of cruelty and greed.' **2. esse perlātum:** 'that news had been carried,' impersonal. **3. testimōnium:** here = 'a testimonial,' 'letter of commendation.' **4. quantā sānctitāte:** (telling) 'with what thorough honesty.' *sānctitāte* is used in the same special sense as *abstinentiā* and *innocentiā*, p. 17, ll. 4 and 5. **5. accūrātē:** 'in detail,' i.e. a full and exact account. **7. librum:** 'document.' **9. signātur:** B. 293, 1; A. 328, a; G. 570; H. 467, 4. **10. signātum:** sc. *librum*. While the first document was being sealed, he managed to substitute for it a second

which was already sealed. **sublōcit**: sc. *ille*, referring to Pharnabazus. **11. accūrātissimē**: 'in the fullest detail.' Cf. *accūrātē*, l. 5. **12. accūsārat**: = *accūsāverat*. **Lysander**: subj. of *redisset*, the usual order; but cf. p. 27, l. 32. **13. māximum magistrātum**: collective, meaning the ephors. **14. dixerat**: note the tense. See note on *erat expulsus*, p. 17, l. 17. The idea is 'after he had said, his say.' **testimōniū locō**: 'by way of proof.' The word is used in a different sense than in l. 3. **15. submōtō Lysandrō**: 'after asking Lysander to withdraw.' **16. legendum**: 'to be read.' *legendum* (fut. pass. part.) modifies *hunc* understood. **imprūdēns**: 'unwittingly,' appositive. **17. ille . . . accūsātor**: these words form an hexameter line. See note to p. 1, l. 10.

## VII. ALCIBIADES.

**Page 29. Chapter I.** **2. possit**: for the tense, see B. 259, 1; A. 276; G. 227; H. 467, II. **experta**: sc. *esse*. **3. nihil**: stronger than *nēminem*. **5. aetātis suae**: 'of his time.' **8. disertus, ut**: 'so eloquent, that.' **ōris atque ōrātiōnis**: 'address and delivery.' Nepos is rather fond of pairs of words which resemble each other in sound. Cf. *prius cōgitāre quam cōnārī*, p. 64, l. 26; *actōrem auctōremque*, p. 121, l. 23; *percepta habuit praecepta*, p. 131, l. 26. **11. in vītā quam vīctū**: cf. note on *ōris atque ōrātiōnis*, l. 8, above. *vīctū*, sc. *in*, refers to the externals of life,—food, clothes, etc.,—while *vītā* refers to the conduct of life. **12. temporibus . . . serviēns**: 'adapting himself to circumstances.' **simul ac sē remiserat**: i.e. as soon as he ceased to make a special effort to accomplish some purpose. Note the tense of *remiserat*, and see note to p. 17, l. 17. **14. lūxuriōsus**, etc.: be cautious of translating these adjs. by the corresponding Eng. word. Consider just what the derivation and exact meaning of each term is. **15. ut**: supply *sic* with the preceding adjs., or trans. 'to such a degree that.' **admīrārentur . . . esse**: 'were surprised that there was,' i.e. 'were surprised to find.' **16. dissimilitūdinem**: 'contradictions.' **dīversam nātūram**: 'diversity of character.'

II. 17. *in domō*: cf. note on *in domō eius*, p. 27, l. 25. *Perioli*: gen., like *Neocli*, p. 9, l. 1. *privignus*: Pericles was not the stepfather of Alcibiades. The grandfather of Alcibiades and the mother of Pericles were brother and sister. 18. *ſrudilus*: sc. *est*. 19. *Graecā linguā loquentium*: cf. p. 4, l. 26. 20. *ut ſi ipſe fingere vellet*: expresses the result of all that has been said of Alcibiades in ll. 4-19. Trans. 'so that if he himself were desirous of fashioning his own fortune, he could not have imagined more blessings, or acquired greater ones, than nature or fortune (whichever it be) had (already) bestowed on him.' On the tenses of *vellet* and *poſſet*, see B. 304, 2; A. 308, a; G. 597, Rem. 1; H. 510, N. 2.

III. 24. *bellum . . . indiſcerunt*: B.C. 415. 26. *dati*: sc. *sunt*. 27. *exiret*: see note on *liberārētur*, p. 17, l. 20. The writer puts himself at the standpoint of *accidit* and looks forward to *exiret*; the idea is, 'the night before the fleet was going to sail,' although of course *ūnā nocte* means 'in a single night.' *Hermæ*: since Hermes was the god of traffic, square pillars surmounted with his bust were placed in the streets in different parts of the city.

Page 30. 2. *Andocidi*: gen. 3. *vocitātus est*: 'was nicknamed,' 'was commonly called.' *cum apparēret*: 'since it was evident.' 4. *quae . . . pertinēret*: the antecedent of *quae* is *cōſenſiōne*; trans. 'which had for its object (was directed towards) not private but public business.' 6. *nē qua . . . existeret*: subj. governed by *timor est iniectus*, which is equivalent to a verb of fearing. 7. *opprimeret*: subj. because it forms an essential part of the sentence *nē . . . existeret*. 8. *convenire in*: 'to apply to.' 10. *dēvinxerat*: sc. *sibi*. *operā forēnſi*: cf. p. 9, l. 12. 12. *prōdiſſet*: subj. of repeated action in a general condition; see B. 302, 3, a; A. 309, b; G. 625, Rem. 4. 13. *pōnerētur*: used in the sense of *habērētur*. 14. *timōrem*: used by zeugma with *in eō habēbant*. Cf. note to p. 19, l. 25. 16. *Aspergēbātur Infāmiā*: 'he was the object of scandal.' *facere myſtēria*: i.e. to imitate the Eleusinian mysteries, which were celebrated at Eleusis with great secrecy, in honor of Demeter and Persephone. 18. *idque*: i.e. *myſtēria facere*. It was thought that the meetings had political aims.

**IV. 20. in cōntiōne:** 'in the popular assembly.' Note the derivation of *cōntiōne*. **22. neque ignōrāns:** 'and being fully aware'; *litotes*. **cīvium suōrum cōnsuetūdinem:** i.e. their envy of men in power and desire to humble them, as shown by the ostracism of Aristides. **invidiae crimine:** 'a charge based on envy'; *invidiae* is obj. gen. **25. quiēscendum:** sc. *esse*. **26. nocērī eī:** note the construction. See B. 187, II, *b*; A. 230; G. 346, Rem. 1; H. 384, 5. **26. intellegēbant:** why indic.? Cf. p. 5, l. 2 and the note. **27. exisset:** represents what tense of the dir. disc.? **absentem:** sc. *cum*. **30. violāasset:** why subj.? **31. nūntius ā magistrātū:** 'a message from one of the magistrates.' **32. ut . . . redīret:** a subst. clause of purpose in apposition with *nūntius*.

**Page 31. 1. essetque:** depends on *cum*, which has a concessive force with *esset*. **prōvinciae bene administrandae:** 'of successfully performing his mission'; *prōvinciae* refers to his military command in Sicily, see p. 29, l. 25. **3. Hāc:** sc. *trirēme*. **Thūriōs:** see map of Italy, follows p. 94, O. 5. **In Italiam:** note the case; see B. 182, 2, *b*; A. 259, *h*; G. 337, Rem. 6. **5. immoderātā . . . licentiā:** i.e. their unrestrained political power, their irresponsibility. **ergā:** the best writers rarely use this word of unfriendly feelings; Nepos, however, commonly so uses it. **nōbilēs:** 'prominent men.' **7. Elidem:** note the omission of the preposition; the const. is doubtless influenced by *Thēbās* which follows. **8. capitis damnātum:** sc. *esse*, 'condemned to death.' **bonis publicātis:** 'with confiscation of his property'; the idea is of time contemporaneous with *damnātum*, a use of the perf. part. found also in Livy. **9. ūsū vōnerat:** 'had been resorted to'; *ūsū* is an old form of the dat., instead of *ūsui*; a dat. of purpose.

**10. Eumolpidās sacerdotēs:** they were employed in the Eleusinian mysteries, being the descendants of Eumolpus, the reputed founder of the mysteries. **sē:** refers to Alcibiades. **11. quō testātor esset memoria:** i.e. that the record might be more public (than usual). **12. exemplum:** 'a copy.' **esse:** belongs with *positum*. **in publicō:** sc. *locō*. **14. cōnsuērat:** see note to p. 27, l. 12. **16. sē:** refers to Alcibiades. **17. siē-**

oisce: sc. *eōs* as subject and *sē* as object. *suae*: 'their own,' referring to *inimīci*. See note to p. 3, l. 4. 18. *cum Perse rēge*: see p. 14, l. 9. 20. *in obsidiōne*: 'in a state of siege.' 21. *Eiusdem operā*: 'through his aid also.' 21. *Iōniam*: refers to the cities on the coast of Asia Minor which were subject to Athens. 22. *Athēniēnsium*: we should say, 'with the Athenians.' *Quō factō*: cf. note to p. 10, l. 1.

V. 24. *neque vērō*: 'but after all . . . not.' *amīcī . . . sunt factī*: sc. *Lacedaemoniī*; *amīcī* is an adj. 25. *ācerimī virī*: 'of that most energetic man.' 26. *prudentiam in omnibus rēbus*: 'sagacity on all occasions.' 27. *pertimuerunt*: 'they had great fear'; note the force of *per-*. 29. *Id Alcibiadēs . . . potuit*: 'this could not be concealed very long from Alcibiades.' For the constr. see B. 178, 1, *e*; A. 239, *d*, and N.; G. 339, Rem. 3; H. 374, N. 1. 30. *eā*: 'such.'

Page 32. 2. *Athēniēnsium*: modifies *opēs*. 3. *contrā*: serves as a conjunction. *Lacedaemoniorum*: sc. *opēs*. 4. *initio*: = *primum*. 8. *dēstitūtus*: 'disappointed.' 9. *praetor*: 'general.' 10. *suffragante Thērāmene*: 'on motion of Theramenes.' *parique . . . imperiō praeficitur*: i.e. is made general on equal terms. 11. *simul cum*: 'in company with.' 13. *Hōrum*: 'of these three men.' 14. *victōrēs vigerant*: 'had been in the flush of victory.' 15. *Victī . . . erant*: between 411 and 409 B.C. Nepos exaggerates the successes of the Athenians. 16. *terrestribus*: cf. p. 10, l. 9. The more common expression is *pedestribus*. 17. *captae . . . vēnerant*: trans. by two finite verbs. 18. *simul cum*: cf. l. 11, above. 21. *neque minus multās*: 'and quite as many.' Cf. p. 13, l. 26. 24. *vērērunt*: note the change of tense; after the successful operations just described *had been accomplished*, they returned to Athens.

VI. 25. *Hīs*: dat. governed by *obviam*. *dēscendisset*: of going down to the sea-coast. 26. *omnium expectatio visendi Alcibiadis*: subj. gen. (*omnium*) and obj. gen. (*visendi Alcibiadis*) modifying the same word. 27. *proinde ac si*: 'exactly as if.' 28. *Sic*: explained by the following clause *et adversās . . . secundās rēs*. Note the chiasmic order; see note

to p. 15, l. 18. On the constr. of the clause see note to p. 30, l. 26.  
**30. exercitum . . . amissum**: 'the loss of the army.' **32. expulissent**: what does the subj. show?

**Page 33.** **2. coeperat**: pluperf. because the main clause also has the pluperf. **6. ūsū vēnerat**: cf. p. 31, l. 9 **7. Olympiae victōribus**: see note to *victōrem Olympiae*, p. 1, l. 17. The Olympic victors received crowns and other manifestations of honor when they made their triumphal entry into their native city. Such honors had been conferred on other victorious generals, in spite of the assertion of Nepos to the contrary. **corōnīs taenīsque**: B. 187, 1, a; A. 225, d; G. 348; H. 384, II, 2. **vulgō**: adv. = 'from every hand.' **12. fuerit**: note the tense. Cf. *inlacrimārit* and *ostenderit*, below. See note on *prōfligārint*, p. 6, l. 32. **16. pūblicē**: 'by the state.' **17. rūsus resacrāre**: 'to revoke the curse.' **19. praecipitātae**: sc. *sunt*.

**VII.** **20. nōn nimis . . . diūturna**: 'none too long.' **21. tōtaque rēs pūblica**: 'and the management of all affairs.' **22. domī bellique**: B. 232, 2; A. 258, d; G. 411, Rem. 2; H. 426, 2. **ūnūs arbitriō**: 'according to his sole will.' For the case of *arbitriō*, see note on *institūtis*, p. 1, l. 9. **24. neque id negātum esset**: 'and that had not been refused.' **classe**: abl. of means. **25. Cymēn**: see map of Greece, I. 3. **minus ex sententiā**: sc. *eōrum = Athēniēnsium*. Trans. 'not exactly according to their wish,' i.e. he had been less successful than they thought he ought to have been. **26. recidit**: note the force of *re*. **nihil enim . . . nōn . . . dūcēbant**: 'for they thought there was nothing that he could not accomplish.' **29. malitiōsē**: 'treacherously.' **tum**: 'in that instance.' **30. corruptum**: trans. by a causal clause. **capere nōluisse**: sc. *eum*. **32. opiniōnem**: sc. *Athēniēnsium*, subjective gen.; *ingeniū* and *virtūtis* are objective gen.

**Page 34.** **2. tyrannidem**: see Vocab. **3. absentī . . . abrogārent**: sc. *et*, 'deposed him from his command in his absence.' For the case of *absentī*, see B. 188, 2, d; A. 229; G. 347, Rem. 5; H. 386, 2. **4. alium**: ten generals were appointed, of whom Conon was the chief. **5. Pactyēn**: see map of Greece, in the front of the book, I. 1. **6. Bizanthēn**: map of Greece, K. 1.

*Ornos* and *Neontichos* must have been in the vicinity of *Bizanthē*. Their exact location is uncertain. 7. *primus* . . . *introiit*: 'he was the first man of any Greek state to make his way into (the interior of) Thrace.' See, however, p. 3, l. 24 fol. The coast of Thrace was colonized by the Greeks in very early times. 8. *glōriōsius*: sc. *esse*, agrees with *locupletārī*; *locupletārī* is used in a middle sense, = 'to enrich himself.' 9. *crēverat* . . . *pepererat*: the tense indicates that these things had happened before the battle at Aegospotami.

VIII. 12. *neque tamen* . . . *potuit recēdere*: 'but yet he could not give up his love for his country.' 13. *Aegos flūmen*: a translation into Latin of the Greek Αἰγὸς πόταμος, Aegospotami. *praetor*: here = 'admiral.' Lysander was ναύαρχος of the Lacedaemonian fleet. 15. *quī in eō* . . . *ut dūceret*: was busily engaged in prolonging the war as much as possible. The clause *ut* . . . *dūceret* is in apposition with *eō*. 17. *contrā*: 'while on the other hand.' Cf. p. 32, l. 3. *exhaustis*: trans. by a rel. clause. 18. *erat super*: = *supererat*. 19. *praesente vulgō*: 'in the presence of the whole army.' *vulgō* here = 'the common soldiers.' 21. *eō*: 'therefore,' 'on that account.' 22. *pedestribus cōpiis*: here, as often, = 'land forces.' 24. *eum*: i.e. Lysander. 25. *cōnflītūrū*: sc. *eum* (= *Lysandrum*) and *esse*. *bellum cōpositūrū*: = *pācem factūrū*. 26. *dictum*: sc. *esse*. *animadvertēbat*: B. 309, 2, a; A. 313, c; G. 604; H. 515, II. 27. *postulāta*: 'what was demanded.' Used substantively. *Alcibiade receptō*: trans. by a conditional clause. 29. *nūllam* . . . *fore*: i.e. in the opinion of the soldiers. 30. *contrā ea*: like *contrā*, l. 17, above. 31. *futūrū reum*: 'would be held responsible.' *discēdēns*: note the tense. Give the words of Alcibiades in ind. disc.

Page 35. 2. *immodestiā*: 'lack of discipline.' Note the derivation. 3. *neque* . . . *fefellit*: 'and he was not deceived.' 5. *vulgum*: cf. l. 19, above. *praedātum*: supine. 6. *rei gerendae*: 'for action,' gen. 7. *dēlēvit*: 'brought to an end.'

IX. 8. *victis Athēniēnsibus*: 'after the defeat of the Athenians.' 9. *eadem loca*: those named on p. 34, l. 6 fol. *suprā*: i.e. to the north of. 11. *Falsō*: sc. *spērāvūt*. 14. *tū-*

tum : sc. *esse*. 16. in *Asiam* : cf. note on *in Italiam*, p. 31, l. 3. cēpit : 'won.' 17. hūmānitāte : 'amiability.' in amicitia : sc. *eius* = *Pharnabazē*. 18. dederat . . . capiēbat : note the tenses. in Phrygiā castrum : see note to p. 17, l. 19. 19. quinquāgēna : note the distributive, 'fifty talents a year.' vēcīgālis : gen. of definition. Quā fōrtūnā : B. 219, 1; A. 254, b, 2; G. 401, N. 6; H. 421, III. 22. omni ferēbātur cōgitātiōne : 'all his thoughts were directed.' 23. rēge Perse : Artaxerxes Mnemon. See Vocab. 24. sē cōnsecūtūrum : sc. *id.* = *ut eum sibi amicum adiungeret*. On the constr., see note to p. 1, l. 1. Give the thought of Alcibiades in dir. disc. 26. Cŷrum : he was then (408 B.C.) satrap of Lydia, Phrygia, and Cappadocia. Lacedaemoniis adiuvantibus : 'with the help of the Lacedaemonians.' 28. sē initūrum grātiā : 'he would gain great favor,' i.e. with Artaxerxes.

X. 30. eōdem tempore : 'at that very time.' Critiās cēterique tyranni : the Thirty Tyrants, to whom the government of Athens had been assigned after the Peloponnesian War. 31. certōs : 'trusty.'

Page 36. 1. fore ratum : 'would remain in force.' 2. suās rēs gestās : here = 'his arrangements.' 3. Lacō : i.e. Lysander. 4. accūrātius sibi agendum : 'that he must deal more decidedly.' 5. renūntiat : 'threatens to renounce.' The force of *re-* is that of the English *un-*, i.e. it reverses the action of the verb. 7. clēmentiam : 'the laws of humanity.' 11. vicinītatī, in quā : 'to those who lived near the place in which,' the abstract for the concrete. *vicinītatī* is dat. with *dant negotium*. 12. interficiant : the subject is *illī* understood, referring to the neighbors implied in *vicinītatī*. 13. cum : what part of speech? What shows it to be so? 16. etiā : the force of the conjunction is peculiar. The meaning is that he found means for defending himself, although his sword had been removed. 17. ei : see note to p. 34, l. 3. familiāris sui : 'belonging to his intimate friend.' 18. quidam ex Arcadiā hospes : 'a friend from Arcadia.' On the constr., see note to p. 17, l. 19. 20. id quod in praesentiā vestimentōrum fuit : 'what clothing he had by him' (at hand). *vestimentōrum* is partitive gen., depending on *quod*.



**21. His . . . coniectis**: what is denoted by the abl. abs.? How then should it be translated? **flammae vim**: 'the raging flame.' What is the literal translation? **Quem**: 'he.' **24. cōnsuērat**: on the tense see note to p. 27, l. 12. **25. cōtēctum . . . mortuum . . . cremāvit**: 'after his death, wrapped him . . . and burned him.' **26. vīvum**: sc. *eum*. **Sic**: what force has this word?

**XI. 29. gravissimī**: 'of the highest authority.' **30. eiusdem aetātis**: cf. *aetate proximus*, p. 15, l. 6. **31. et Timaeus**: see B. 341, 4, b; A. 208, b, 1 and 2; G. 481, 2, N.; H. 554, 1, 6. Here the rel. clause which follows divides the historians who are mentioned into two classes, Thucydides on the one hand, and Theopompus and Timaeus on the other. On these historians see the INTRODUCTION. **32. quī quidem duo**: 'for these two.' **male-dicentissimī**: trans. by a concessive clause. **nēscīo quō modo**: see Vocab. under *nēscīo*, and note to p. 7, l. 2.

**Page 37. 2. praedicārun**t: the subject is Theopompus and Timaeus. **3. amplius**: 'besides.' **cum Athēnīs . . . nātus esset**: trans. by a participle, 'born at Athens.' **5. vōnerit**: note the tense; see B. 287, 1; A. 324; G. 561; H. 518, N. 1. The perfect is usually retained in the ind. disc., although the rule of the 'sequence of tenses' would require the pluperf. **studiīs eōrum inservisse**: sc. *illum*, referring to Alcibiades; trans. 'adapted himself to their ways of life.' *eōrum* = *Thēbānōrum*, implied in *Thēbās*. **9. patientiā**: what does this word mean here? **10. pōnēbātur**: what is the meaning of the mood? **15. illī ipsī**: 'even they.' **18. satis dē hōc**: sc. *dictum est*. **reliquōs**: sc. *ducēs*.

#### VIII. THRASYBULUS.

**Page 38. Chapter I. 2. dubitō an**: like *nēscīo an*, implies the affirmative; = 'I am inclined to think.' **3. illud sine dubiō**: sc. *faciō*. **4. in patriam**: takes the place of an obj. gen. **5. quod**: 'whereas.' B. 299, 2; A. 333, a; H. 516, II, N. **pauci**: 'but few.' **7. in libertātem vindicāret**: see Vocab. under *vindicō*. **9. nobilitāte**: do not trans. by the cognate Eng. word.

**his virtūtibus**: i.e. those enumerated in l. 4. **10. ille nullam rem sine hoc**: this is not true; Alcibiades was by far the abler general. **11. nātūrālī quōdam bonō**: 'by a kind of natural gift,' a frequent meaning of *quīdam*. **12. fēcit lucrī**: 'turned to account,' lit., 'made (a matter of) profit'; *lucrī* is part. gen. **omnia commūnia**: sc. *sunt*. **13. in proelī concursū**: 'in the heat of battle; what is the literal trans.?' **14. abit rēs**: 'the issue turns'; note the literal meaning. **ā cōnsiliō**: sc. *imperātōrum*. **vicēs rērum**: 'chance'; *rērum* is often added to such expressions in Latin, where it is not to be translated into Eng., e.g. *nātūra rērum*, 'nature.' **15. iūre suō**: 'with perfect justice.' **16. his**: i.e. *imperātōre militibusque*. **17. illud**: 'the following.' **18. proprium est Thrasybūlī**: 'is Thrasybulus's own.' **19. praepositī**: trans. by a rel. clause. **20. tenērent**: note the tense. **parserat**: archaic pluperf. of *parcō* instead of the usual *pepercerat*. **22. publicāta**: see note on *praepositī*, l. 19. **nōn solum princeps . . . bellum eis indixit**: 'he was not only the first, but in the beginning he was the only one to take up arms against them.' *princeps* = *primus*; *bellum eis indixit* does not here imply a formal declaration of war.

**II. 24. quod**: as usual, the rel. agrees with the pred. nom., instead of with the antecedent. **25. castellum in Atticā munitissimum**: 'a very strongly fortified fortress in Attica. Cf. *ex Arcadiā hospes*, cf. p. 36, l. 18, and the note. **26. Atticōrum**: = *Athēniēnsium*, which is commonly used as a political designation. *Atticus* is mostly used of language, customs, etc. **27. rōbur**: 'the (only) support.'

**Page 39. 1. solitūdō**: do not trans. by the cognate Eng. word. Note the derivation and meaning. **2. Quae quidem rēs**: 'and this fact, as it happened,' i.e. it was just this very circumstance; note the force of *quidem*. **perniciēi fuit**: 'proved the ruin.' **4. tempore . . . datō**: what does the abl. abs. denote? trans. accordingly. **5. Quō**: abl. of cause. **illud**: cf. *illud*, p. 38, l. 17. **8. Thrasybūlī**: modifies *opiniōnem*. **9. iam**: 'even,' lit. 'already'; the idea is 'even as long ago as that time.' **bonī**: '(even) patriotic citizens'; *bonī* is used in a political sense. **10. Hinc**: i.e. from Phyle. **Mūnychiamque**: see the plan

of Athens on the map of Greece, at the beginning of the book.

14. *Ūsus est*: 'displayed.' 16. *aequum*: sc. *esse*. 17. *iacentem*: = *occisum*. 18. *quōrum*: B. 212, 1, and *a*; A. 223, and N.; G. 383, 1; H. 410, v, 1. 20. *quidem*: 'to be sure'; *quidem* modifies the clause *cum . . . pugnāret*; the idea is that one would not have expected a man like Critias to show valor in battle.

III. 22. *Atticis*: see note on *Atticōrum*, p. 38, l. 26. 24. *hīs condiciōnibus*: abl. of attendant circumstance. B. 221. 25. *postea*: i.e. after the death of Critias. *praetōrēs*: here means 'chief magistrates.' 26. *mōre . . . erant ūsī*: 'has followed the example.' *superiōris crudelitātis* refers to that of the Thirty Tyrants. 28. *Praeclārum hōc*: sc. *est*. 29. *cum plūrimum in cīvitāte posset*: i.e. *cum principātum tenēret*: see p. 17, l. 2, and the note. 31. *īlī*: 'the Athenians.' *oblīvīōnis*: sc. *lēgem*. 32. *tantum*: 'merely.' *hanc . . . ferendum cūrāvit*: 'took care that this (law) should be passed.' See B. 337, 7, 2), *b*; A. 294, *d*; G. 430; H. 544, 2, N. 2.

Page 40. 3. *pūblicō*: 'by the state.' *prohibuit . . . prae-stitit*: sc. *ille*.

IV. 6. *virgulis oleāginīs*: B. 218, 6; A. 244, 2; G. 396, 3; H. 415, III. 7. *expresserat*: must be given one meaning with *amor*, and another with *vīs*, a case of zeugma. See note to p. 19, l. 24. 10. *iūgerūm*: gen. pl. See note on *Molossūm*, p. 14, l. 15. *darent*: 'wished to give,' a conative imperfect. *Nōlīte . . . dare*: see B. 276, *c*; A. 269, *a*, 2; G. 271, 2; H. 489, 1). 11. *invideant . . . concupiscant*: B. 280, 2; A. 311, *a*, and Rem.; G. 257; H. 486. 12. *istīs*: sc. *iūgerīs*, 'that gift of yours.' 13. *animī aequitātem*: 'contentment.' 14. *voluntātem*: 'good will.' 15. *propria*: here = 'permanent,' contrasted with *nōn diūtina*. *cōsuerunt*: see note to p. 27, l. 12. 18. *sequentī tempore*: in 390 B.C. 20. *ā barbarīs*: he was killed by the inhabitants of Aspendos, in Pamphylia, who were exasperated by the riotous conduct of his soldiers.

## IX. CONON.

**Page 41. Chapter I.** 1. *bellō*: abl. of time. *accessit ad rem publicam*: 'began his public career.' 2. *māgnī*: 'of great value.' B. 211, 3, *a*; A. 252, *a*; G. 379; H. 404. 3. *pedestribus*: see note to p. 34, l. 22. 6. *praefuit*: i.e. in the service of the king of Persia. *Pherās*: the Messenian Pherae is referred to. See map of Greece, at the beginning of the book, D. 4. *colōniam*: the word is used in the Roman rather than in the Greek sense. The Lacedaemonians had made the inhabitants of Pherae helots (see note to p. 21, l. 5), and divided their land among the citizens of Sparta. 7. *extrēmō Peloponnēsiō bellō*: 'in the last part of the Peloponnesian war.' 9. *dēvictae*: force of *dē-*. *āfuit*: an error of Nepos. Conon was present at the battle, and his ship was one of the ten that escaped. 13. *acceptūrōs nōn fuisse*: see note to p. 1, l. 1; and cf. B. 321, 2, *a*; A. 337, *b*, 2; G. 597, Rem. 4; H. 527, III.

II. 14. *Rēbus . . . afflictis*: 'after this defeat.' 15. *nōn quaeſiuit*: this statement is not true. He remained seven years in Cyprus (B.C. 405-398) because he was ashamed to return to Athens. *unde*: 'from what quarter.' 17. *Iōniae et Lydiae*: these formed part of the province of Tissaphernes. Pharnabazus was satrap of Phrygia. *eundemque*: 'and also.' 22. *bellātum*: supine. 23. *ex intimis rēgis*: '(although) one of the intimates of the king.' 24. *hunc adversus*: anastrophe. See note on *hanc iūxtā*, p. 21, l. 26. 25. *habitus est*: 'was regarded as.'

**Page 42.** 2. *sī ille nōn fuisset*: 'if it had not been for him.' *rēgī*: 'from the king.' See note to p. 34, l. 3. 3. *fuisse ēreptūrum*: see grammatical reference on *acceptūrōs nōn fuisse*, p. 41, l. 13. 4. *Quī*: i.e. Agesilaus. 5. *bellum*: the Corinthian war (395-387 B.C.).

III. 10. *multis . . . magnisque meritis*: 'his many great services.' Do not translate *-que*. *apud rēgem*: modifies *valēbat*. 11. *sī nōn . . . adducēbātur*: a substantive clause in apposition with *id*, an unusual construction. 12. *reminiscōns*: 'remembering (as he did).' 13. *superāsse*: at the battle of

Cunaxa (B.C. 401). 14. *ad rēgem*: modifies *missus*, but is understood also with *vēnit*. 15. *secundum gradum*: i.e. next to the king. 17. *mora*: 'cause of delay.' 20. *vēneris*: fut. perf. *venerāri*: do not trans. by the cognate Eng. word. 23. *Mihi vērō*: 'to me personally.' *vērō* emphasizes *mihi*. 24. *quemvis honōrem habēre*: 'to pay any honor whatever.' Note the derivation of *quemvis*. 26. *cōnsuērit*: subj. of characteristic.

IV. 28. *ēius*: i.e. Tithraustes. 30. *bellō persequi*: sc. *cum*, referring to Conon. 31. *ēligere*: object of *permiserit*. 32. *suī . . . cōnsilii*: 'within his prerogative,' i.e. it was not a matter for him to decide. *ipsius*: refers to the king.

Page 43. 1. *sē suādēre*: sc. *dixit*, implied in *negāvit*. 2. *Hinc*: i.e. from the king's court. 5. *posset*: subj. of purpose. 5. *Pharnabāzō*: in apposition with *adiūtore*. This constr. with the abl. abs. occurs in Nepos only here and p. 109, l. 17. 7. *nōn sine cūrā*: 'very carefully'; litotes. 9. *contenderent*: subj. in ind. disc. Give the thought of the Lacedaemonians in the direct form. 11. *Hāc mente*: abl. of attendant circumstance. 13. *apud Cnidum*: B.C. 394. See map of Greece, in the front of the book, K. 5. 14. *complūrēs*: sc. *nāvēs*. 19. *reficiendōs cūrat*: see note to p. 39, l. 32.

V. 21. *quod cēteris mortālibus*: sc. *accidit*. *quod* has for its antecedent the clause *ut . . . esset*, which is the subject of *accidit*. *incōnsiderātior*: 'less circumspect.' 23. *ultum*: sc. *esse*. 24. *patriae*: objective gen. 25. *Neque . . . nōn*: litotes. Cf. *nōn sine cūrā*, l. 7, above. *ea*: 'those acts.' *pia*: 'patriotic.' Note the different meanings of *pius*. *quod*: 'that.' The whole sentence may be translated: 'but yet it was praiseworthy and patriotic that,' etc. 26. *potius*: pleonastic, since *māluit* = *magis voluit*. The expression, however, is common in the best writers. 29. *omnēs Graeciae cīvitātēs*: sc. *inter*. 31. *minus dīliger*: 'with too little care.'

Page 44. 1. *Hīus nūntiō pārēns*: 'in obedience to this command.' 4. *scriptum reliquērunt*: = *memoriae prōdidērunt*. 5. *nōs*: the 'editorial' plural, of modesty. *effūgisae*: sc. *cum*.

## X. DION.

**Page 45. Chapter I.** *utrāque . . . tyrannide Dionysiorum* : = *tyrannide utriusque Dionysii*. **3. ille superior** : 'the earlier Dionysius.' On *ille*, see B. 246, 3; A. 102, b; G. 307, 2; H. 450, 4. **7. nūptum** : supine. See note on *nūptum*, p. 20, l. 3. **8. generōsam propinquitatem** : 'noble connections,' the abstract for the concrete. **10. docile** : note the derivation. **artēs optimās** : 'the highest accomplishments.' *artēs* includes all the arts and sciences, — geometry, for instance, as well as music. **13. intimus** : 'very intimate.' **Dionysios** : B. 192, 1; A. 234, a; G. 359; H. 391, 1. **14. neque minus** : 'and that, not less.' **mōrēs** : be careful in translating this word. See Vocab. **adfinitatem** : sc. *propter*.

**16. salvum** : sc. *eum esse*. **necessitudinem** : do not trans. by the cognate Eng. word. **suorum** : 'of his own family.' **17. Aderat** : sc. *eī*, 'he assisted him' (i.e. Dion assisted Dionysius). **18. maior ipsius cupiditās** : 'some stronger desire of his own.' **19. essent** : subj. of characteristic. **20. quās** : how should the rel. at the beginning of a sentence be translated? **22. crudēlissimum nōmen tyrannī** : 'the tyrant's reputation for great cruelty.' **24. Graecā linguā loquentem** : cf. p. 4, l. 26.

**II. 26. Neque . . . fugiēbant** : 'did not escape the notice of.' **27. sentiēbat** : 'he realized.' **Quō** : abl. of cause.

**Page 46.** **2. quī quidem** : 'so much so, in fact, that he'; a rel. clause of result. **3. adulēscentī** : i.e. his son, the younger Dionysius. **4. eum arcesseret** : in 389 B.C.; Plato came to Sicily of his own accord to visit Mount Aetna. **5. ambiōne** : 'state.' **9. violātus esset** : sc. *ille*, referring to Plato. **10. iussisset** : B. 283, 3, a; A. 320, e, note 1; G. 626, N. 1, and 633; H. 517, 3, 1). **eōdem** : adv., 'to Syracuse.' **11. Interim** : B.C. 367. Plato returned to Syracuse just after the death of the elder Dionysius. **13. quem ad modum sē habēret** : 'how he did.' **14. sibi** : refers to Dion. **16. putābat** : what does the mood show? **17. Id** : object of *tacuērunt*. **18. rettulērunt** : the regular spelling of this perfect. **agendī** : sc. *cum patre*, and

see Vocab. under *agō*. 19. *sopōrem*: 'a sleeping draught.' 20. *Hōc aeger sūmptō*: this order is common when the subject of the verb represented by the abl. abs. and that of the main verb are identical, = *hōc aeger* ('the sick man') *cum sūmpsisset* . . . *obiit*; cf. p. 22, l. 5, and the note. *sopitus*: 'in his sleep'; lit. meaning?

III. 23. *sicut*: 'for instance.' 26. *vellet*: B. 283, 3, *a*; A. 320, *e*; G. 633; H. 517. 27. *Philistum*: see INTRODUCTION, p. xv. *redūxit*: he had been banished by the elder Dionysius. 28. *nōn magis . . . quam*: i.e. he was friendly to both. 29. *dē historicis Graecis*: see the INTRODUCTION, p. ix, in the account of the *Dē Viris Illūstribus* of Nepos. 30. *tantum*: modifies both *potuit* and *valuit*. 31. *auctoritate* . . . *ēloquentiā*: chiasitic order; see p. 15, l. 13, and the note. 32. *facere . . . reddere*: see note to l. 31. The inf. with *persuādeō* in the sense of persuade to do anything is very rare in good prose.

Page 47. Chapter IV. 2. *Quī quidem*: see note to p. 47, l. 3. *superārī*: note the tense. 6. *dēveherētur*: subj. of purpose. 7. *ostendēns*: 'explaining.' *inter sē timērent*: 'they feared each other.' 8. *factum*: subst., object of *indignārentur*. 9. *esset*: the subj. is *id factum* understood. 10. *omnia, quae movērī poterant Dionis*: 'all Dion's movable property'; cf. p. 10, l. 20. 12. *odiō*: abl. of cause, parallel to the following *salūtis causā*. *hominis*: 'of the man,' i.e. personal hatred of Dion; obj. gen. 15. *nūptum*: supine. 16. *indulgēdō*: trans. by a subst. 18. *sōbriō*: sc. *ei* = *quī sōbrius esset*. *usque eō . . . nōn potuit*: 'was so little able to bear.' 21. *dēducērent*: what is the meaning of the mood? 22. *illūc*: 'to my subject.'

V. 24. *expulsus*: in 361 B.C. 27. *multōrum annōrum*: 'of many years' standing'; the father had reigned 38 years (B.C. 406-367), and the son, so far, 10 years. *māgnārū opum*: sc. *esse*. Both *multōrum annōrum* and *māgnārū opum* are descriptive genitives, the latter being predicate with *esse*. 29. *tyrannī*: obj. gen.

**Page 48.** 1. *quod*: the antecedent is *adeo facile perculit*; *id quod* is more common when the antecedent of a rel. is a clause. 3. *attigerat*: on the tense see note on *erat expulsus*, p. 17, l. 17. 6. *classem*: emphatic; he was expecting a fleet, not a few ships; the fleet actually consisted of five ships, instead of two as Nepos says. 7. *Quae res eum fefellit*: 'but he was deceived in that regard.' 9. *regios*: 'of the king,' or 'of the tyrant'; both *rex* and *tyrannus* are used to trans. the Greek *τύραννος*. The one term was as odious to the Romans as the other. *totiusque eius partis*: see note to p. 26, l. 15. 11. *insulam*: 'the island,' i.e. Ortygia. The citadel was on this island, which was joined to the rest of the city by a mole. 12. *talibus*: 'the following'; abl. of attendant circumstance. 13. *obtineret*: quoting the language of the agreement. B. 316; A. 339; G. 652; H. 523, III. 14. *cui*: dat. governed by *fidem habebat* = *fidēbat*. *ūnī*: cf. *ūnus omnium maximē*, p. 3, l. 2.

**VI.** 17. *suā mobilitate*: 'with her usual fickleness'; abl. of manner. 18. *quem*: the antecedent is *eum* understood, object of *mergere*. 19. *commemoravi supra*: p. 47, l. 15, fol. 20. *redūxisset*: sc. *in matrimōnium*; note the force of *re-*. 22. *gravissimum parēns vulnus*: 'the severest wound a father could receive.' Note the position of *parēns*. 23. *Heraclidem*: see p. 47, l. 24. 25. *minus*: sc. *quam Diōn*. 28. *rettulit*: see note on *rettulerunt*, p. 46, l. 18. 28. *ex secundā rhapsodiā*: 'from the second book' of the Iliad; the line is 204, and reads: *οὐκ ἀγαθὸν πολυκοιρανίη, εἰς κοίρανος ἔστω*, i.e. 'a multitude of rulers is not a good thing, let there be one lord.' *in quō haec sententia est*: 'in which this sentiment is expressed,' or 'of which this is the purport.' Cf. p. 19, l. 12. 32. *velle*: sc. *sē*. *Hanc*: sc. *invidiam*.

**Page 49.** 2. *interficiendum cūravit*: 'had . . . killed,' i.e. caused to be killed. See note to p. 39, l. 32. All through this chapter Nepos has confused the facts and the chronology. The death of Heraclides, for instance, did not take place until after the banishment of Dion to Leontini and his return, of which Nepos makes no mention.

**VII.** 4. *adversariō remōtō*: do not trans. the abl. abs. literally; what does it denote? 7. *cottidiānī*: trans. as if it were



*cottidiē*. 8. *neque quō manūs porrigeret suppetēbat*: 'there was nothing for him to lay hands on.' *quō* (adv.) is literally 'to which,' parallel to the following *in amicōrum possēssionēs*. 9. *Id*: 'This course,' referring to the conduct mentioned in lines 4-9. 10. *āmitteret*: 'lost the favor of.' *Quārum rērum*: 'caused by this'; subj. gen. 11. *male audiendī*: 'to censure,' 'to being spoken ill of.' For the case see B. 204, 1; A. 273, *b*, N.; G. 421, N. 1, *c*, and 428; H. 542, 1. 12. *ferēbat*: the object is *dē sē existimārī*. *quōrum*: modifies *laudibus*. Note the emphatic position of *laudibus*. 14. *offēnsā . . . voluntāte*: trans. by a clause. *loquēbātur*: 'began to speak.' 15. *diotitābat*: note derivation and meaning.

VIII. 16. *Haec*: does duty both as the object of *intuēns* and *sedāret* and the subject of *evāderent*. 17. *Callicratēs quīdam*: 'one Callicrates'; the man's name was really Calippus. 20. *religiōne*: 'scruples,' 'conscience.' 22. *quod*: the antecedent is *periculō*. 23. *quī . . . simulāret*: a substantive purpose clause in apposition with *negōtium*. 24. *Quem sī invēnisset idōneum*: 'And if he should find such a person, who was suited to the purpose'; *idōneum* is in apposition with *quem*. 25. *cōgnitūrum . . . sublātūrum*: sc. *sē* and *esse*. 26. *disidentī*: = *ei quī sē simulāret sē esse illi inimicum*; see l. 23. *apertūrī forent*: = *apertūrī essent*. 27. *Tālī*: = *hōc*. *excepit*: 'took upon himself,' the more common word is *suscēpit*. 29. *convenit*: 'calls on.' *coniūrātiōne*: 'by mutual oath.' 30. *multis cōscīis*: what is denoted by the abl. abs.? Trans. accordingly. *ālata dēfertur*: trans. by two finite verbs. 32. *conveniunt*: sc. *eum*; for the meaning cf. *convenit* in l. 29.

Page 50. 3. *Proserpinae*: oaths by the deities of the underworld were especially solemn and binding. 4. *fore*: = *futūrum esse*. 5. *hāc religiōne*: 'by this solemn rite,' referring to the oath by Proserpina. 7. *perfēcisset*: subj. as representing the thought of Callicrates. Give his thought in dir. disc.

IX. 8. *Hāc mente*: 'with this purpose'; abl. of attendant circumstance. *diē . . . fēstō*: the day was the festival of Proserpina, the very goddess by whom he had sworn. *conventū*: 'the throng,' who were engaged in celebrating the festival. 9. *in*

**conclāvī** **ēditō**: 'in an upper room.' **10. loca mūnitiōra oppidī**: Syracuse was a very strongly fortified town with several citadels. **11. domum**: sc. *Diōnis*. **ā foribus quī nōn discēdant**: 'who were not to leave the doors'; subj. because it indicates the design of Callicrates. **14. vellet**: B. 307; A. 312; G. 602; H. 513, II. **15. quā effugeret**: 'a means of escape'; for the mood cf. *discēdant*, l. 11, above. **18. eant**: sc. *ut*, and cf. p. 49, l. 23. **sīc ut**: 'in such a way that.' **19. vidērentur**: note the change of tense. In vivid narration the tenses of both ind. and subj. sometimes change from pres. to past, or from past to pres. in the same sentence. **20. intrārant**: = *intrāverant*. For the tense see note on *erat expulsus*, p. 17, l. 17. **21. invādunt, conligant**: sc. *et*. B. 346; A. 208, *b*; G. 474, N.; H. 636, I, 1. **22. Hīc**: 'In this case.' **23. sit**: for the tense see note on *possit*, p. 29, l. 2. **singulāris**: 'absolute'; lit. meaning? **miseranda**: sc. *quam*. **24. quī**: sc. *eōrum*. **25. intellēctū**: B. 340, 2; A. 253, *a*; G. 436; H. 547. **illī ipsī custōdēs**: Nepos speaks as if he had mentioned the guards before, but he has not done so; possibly he confuses them with those mentioned in l. 11. **26. potuissent**: the ind. is more common; see B. 304, 3, *a*; A. 308, *c*; G. 597, 3, *a* and *b*; H. 511, N. 3. **27. forīs**: 'from without,' i.e. of those outside; cf. l. 29. **vīvum**: sc. *eum* = *Diōnem*.

**X. 31. ab īscīis prō noxiis concīduntur**: 'are killed instead of the guilty parties (i.e. the assassins) by those who did not know the truth,' or more freely, 'are killed by mistake instead of the assassins.' **32. adlātam**: sc. *esse*.

**Page 51. 4. quī . . . eidem**: 'the very men who.' **vīvum**: 'when he was alive'; an appositive adj. **vocitārant**: = *vocitāverant*. **7. possent**: subj. in a condition contrary to fact. For the tense see note to p. 29, l. 20. **8. celeberrimō**: 'much frequented.' **sepulcrī monumentō**: 'a sepulchral monument.' **9. Diem obiit**: 353 B.C. **11. redierat**: for the tense see note on *erat expulsus*, p. 17, l. 17.

## XI. IPHICRATES.

**Page 52. Chapter I.** 2. *disciplinā militārī*: i.e. his knowledge of the art of war. 3. *aetātis suae*: 'of his own time.' 4. *māioribus nātū*: here means 'men of former times,' contrasted with *aetātis suae hominēs*. 6. *culpā*: abl. of cause. 7. *eō*: i.e. *cōsiliō*. 8. *attulerit*: 'introduced.' 9. *pedestria arma*: 'the arms of the infantry.' *ante illum imperātōrem*: 'before he was general'; *imperātōrem* is in apposition with *illum*. 11. *ūterentur*: sc. *peditēs*, implied in *pedestria arma*. 13. *modum*: 'length,' lit. 'measure.' 15. *sertis atque aëneis*: sc. *lōricis*. *linteās*: sc. *lōricās*. 16. *pondere detractō*: trans. by a clause introduced by 'while.' 17. *quod . . . cūrāvit*: 'he contrived something which should'; *tegeret* and *esset* are subj. because they indicate the design of Iphicrates.

**II.** 18. *gessit . . . restituit*: see note to p. 50, l. 21. The chronology is confused; Iphicrates waged war in Thrace B.C. 389-387, and at Corinth 393-390. 20. *nūllae . . . neque . . . neque*: B. 347, 2; A. 209, a, 2; G. 445; H. 553, 2. 22. *duci*: dat. governed by the phrases *audientēs dictō*; see note to p. 26, l. 7. 23. *esset datum*: the mood is assimilated (or attracted) to that of *cōsisterent*, since the *cum* clause forms an essential part of the *ut* clause. 26. *quod*: 'a deed which.' 27. *tōtā Graeciā*: see note to p. 1, l. 15. *iterum . . . fugāvit*: an error on the part of Nepos.

**Page 53.** 2. *Cum Artaxerxēs*: the more usual order is *Artaxerxēs cum*; see note to p. 1, l. 8. Artaxerxes Mnemon is referred to. The war was from 377 to 374 B.C. *voluit*: note the mood and tense. The *cum* clause gives the date when Iphicrates distinguished himself. 4. *duodecim milium*: gen. of measure. 6. *Fabiānī militēs*: the reference is to Quintus Fabius Maximus, surnamed *Cunctātor*, or 'the Lingerer,' whose policy of masterly inactivity checked Hannibal's victorious career during the early part of the second Punic war, and contributed greatly to the final triumph of Rome. 'Fabian policy' became proverbial. 9. *Epaminōndae retardāvit impetūs*: in 368 B.C.; this praise is given

by Nepos with more justice to Agesilaus in his life of that general; see p. 84, ll. 2-5. 10. *ēius adventus appropinquāssēt*: 'he had drawn near'; a pleonastic expression. 12. *dēlēssēt* = *dēlēvissēt*. For the mood see note p. 14, l. 20.

III. 14. *ipsō aspectū*: 'by his mere appearance,' or 'merely by his appearance.' Do not always translate *ipse* by 'self,' or 'very.' 15. *suī*: obj. gen. 15. *patiēns*: should this be translated by the cognate Eng. word? 16. *Theopompus*: see INTRODUCTION, p. xvi. 17. *Quod*: i.e. *sē esse bonum cīvem fidēque māgnā*. 18. *liberis tuendīs*: in 368 B.C., when Iphicrates was serving in Thrace. 20. *Amyntā mortuō*: 'after the death of Amyntas.' 21. *Vixit*: sc. *Iphicratēs*. 22. *semel*: 'only once.' *causam capitis* . . . *dixit*: 'defended himself against a capital charge'; in 355 B.C.; *capitis* is gen. of the stake, or issue involved, closely allied to the gen. of price. *sociālī bellō*: the revolt of the allies of Athens in 357-355 B.C. 25. *utrum*: 'which of the two.' 26. *mātrēmne*: *ne* is used instead of *an* in brief double questions where there is a strong contrast made. 29. *māter Athēniēnsem*: sc. *mē genuit*.

## XII. CHABRIAS.

Page 54. Chapter I. 4. *Boeōtīs subsidiō*: B.C. 378. 5. *in eō*: sc. *proeliō*. *vīctōriā*: B. 219, 1; A. 254, *b*; G. 346, N. 2; H. 425, 1, 1), N. *fidente* . . . *Agēsilāō*: abl. abs. This sentence is badly constructed, since the subject of *vetuit* is *ille* understood, referring to Agesilaus. Some texts read *fidentem summum ducem Agēsilāum*; in that case Nepos began the sentence with the intention of making *Agēsilāum* the object of the main verb, but changed his mind; such a change of construction is called anacoluthon. See B. 374, 6; A. 385, 1; G. 697; H. 636, IV, 6, and cf. p. 74, l. 7. 7. *obnixōque genū scūtō*: 'resting the shield against the knee,' that is, they knelt on their right knee and rested the shield on the left, so as to cover the whole body; *genū* is dat. 10. *tōtā Graeciā*: see note to p. 1, l. 15. 11. *illō statū*: 'in that attitude,' i.e. the one described in l. 7. 14. *artificēs*: refers to contestants for prizes other than athletes, i.e. musicians, actors,

orators, etc. The custom regarding the attitude of the statues was older than the time of Chabrias.

**II. 17. suā sponte:** 'independently,' 'on his own account,' i.e. as a free lance. **18. adiūtum:** supine. **19. Cyprī:** B. 232, 1; A. 258, c, 2; G. 411; H. 426, 1. **sed:** contrasts *pūblicē* . . . *datus* with *suā sponte* above. **21. dēvinceret:** see note to p. 14, l. 20; the subj. represents the design of Chabrias. **27. cōderet:** 'wished to yield.'

**Page 55. Chapter III. 5. gereret:** what does the mood show? **certam:** do not trans. by the cognate Eng. word. **6. quam ante:** = *ante quam*. See note to p. 21, l. 26. **redissent:** represents what mood and tense of the dir. disc.? **7. Hōc . . . nūntiō:** 'in consequence of this message,' abl. of cause. On the position of *ille* see note to p. 46, l. 20. **11. liberālius quam ut . . . posset:** 'too freely to be able.' For the mood see B. 283, 2, a; A. 320, c; G. 631, 3; H. 503, II, 3. **14. videant:** subj. because it forms an essential part of the result clause. **altius:** i.e. than their fellows. **15. aliēnam:** = *aliōrum*. **17. omnēs ferē principēs fēcērunt idem:** this statement is refuted by Grote, *History of Greece*, ch. lxxvii, p. 324, note 3. **19. recesserint:** *recessissent* would be more usual, but see note to p. 6, l. 32. **21. quidem:** 'it is true.' **Charēs:** repeated for definiteness; there is no verb understood. **hōrum:** governed by *dissimilis*; see B. 204, 3; A. 234, d, 2; G. 359, Rem. 1; H. 391, II, 4.

**IV. 23. autem:** resumes the account of Chabrias after the digression. How should it be translated? **bellō sociālī:** see note to p. 53, l. 22. **25. privātus:** 'unofficially,' i.e. without a regular command. **26. quam quī:** sc. *eōs*. **28. primus studet . . . intrāre:** 'is striving to be the first to enter.' On the tense of *studet* see note to p. 28, l. 9. **29. eō:** = *in portum*. **30. cēterae:** sc. *nāvēs*. **31. pūgnāret:** sc. *ille*. **32. rōstrō percussa:** i.e. rammed by one of the enemy's ships. **Hīnc:** i.e. from the ship.

**Page 56. 2. exciperet:** subj. of purpose. **3. fuerat vēctus** = *erat vēctus*. What is the force of the tense?

## XIII. TIMOTHEUS.

**Page 57. Chapter I.** 3. *labōriōsus*: note the derivation and meaning. 4. *civitatē regendae*: sc. *peritus*. *praeclārē facta*: 'glorious deeds'; note the lit. meaning. 5. *subēgit*: 364 B.C. 6. *cēpit*: 365 B.C. *in quō oppugnandō . . . id*: 'a place, on the siege of which.' *id* does not agree with *Samum*, but is used indefinitely, as in l. 13. *superiōre bellō*: B.C. 440-439, under Pericles. 9. *Cotum*: see p. 53, l. 24. 10. *praedae*: B. 197; A. 213; G. 361; H. 395. The statement is undoubtedly an exaggeration. *pūblicum*: what does this word mean in this connection? See Vocab. 12. *pecūniā numerātam*: 'cash'; lit. meaning? 13. *id*: 'something.' Cf. *id* in l. 7 and the note. 14. *posset*: subj. of characteristic. 15. *Crithōtēn et Sēstum*: see Map of Greece, at the beginning of the book, I. 1.

**II.** 16. *circumvehēns*: 'sailing around,' part. of the deponent verb. 17. *eōrum*: i.e. *Lacedaemoniōrum*, implied in *Lacōnicēn*. 18. *sociōs*: 'as allies,' in apposition with *Epīrōtas*, etc. 23. *marī ducēs*: the Athenians did not really obtain this position until 367 B.C., seven years later. 24. *taetae . . . laetitiae*: 'a cause of such rejoicing,' pred. gen. of quality. *tum primum ārae*: altars to peace existed earlier; the annual festival was instituted at this time. 26. *Cūius laudis*: 'of this praiseworthy deed.' 27. *in forō*: i.e. in the agora. *posuerunt*: sc. *Athēniēnsēs*.

**Page 58.** 1. *huic ūnī ante id tempus*: an illogical expression for *nēmīnī umquam ante hunc* or *nullī aliī ante id tempus*. 2. *ut . . . daret*: subject of *contigit*. *posita*: sc. *statua*; the omission of the subject is misleading, since we should naturally supply *memoria* from the following *memoriam*.

**III.** 4. *māgnō nātū*: abl. of quality, instead of the more usual *māgnus nātū*. See note to p. 22, l. 15. 5. *bellō*: sc. *sociālī*, and see note to p. 53, l. 22. Philip took no part in this war. *premi sunt coepti*: B. 133, 1; see A. 143, a; G. 423, N. 3. 6. *Dēfēcerat . . . mōliēbantur*: note the order, which is a combination of chiasmus and anaphora. See B. 350, 11, c; A. 344, f; G. 682; H. 636, v, 4. Note the tenses, *iam tum*: 'even then,' i.e.

as early as that, modifies *valēns*. 7. *Charēs*: see p. 55, l. 21 fol. 8. *nōn satis . . . praesidiī*: sc. *esse*. 10. *in cōnsilium*: 'to advise him,' 'as advisers.' 11. *ūsū*: see Vocab. 12. *auctōritās*: be careful in translating this word. 13. *āmīssa*: 'what had been lost.' 14. *eōdem*: i.e. to Samos. 15. *proficiācerētur*: note the tense. *gestum*: sc. *esse*. 18. *ūtīle*: sc. *esse*. 20. *esset*: B. 307; A. 312; G. 602; H. 513, II. *quō contēderet*: sc. *eō*, 'to the place to which he had directed his course,' i.e. for which he had started.

*Hinc*: 'after this.' 24. *pūblicō*: 'officially,' or 'sent an official letter.' 25. *fuīsse*: represents *fuērat* of the dir. disc.; see B. 304, 3; A. 308, *b*; G. 597, Rem. 3, *b*; H. 511, I, N. 4. How would *fuīssēt* be represented? 26. *ācer*, etc.: be careful in the translation of these adjs. 28. *in crīmen vocābātur* = *accūsābātur*. Force of the tense? 28. *revocat*: sc. *eum*. *accūsantur*: sc. *illī*, i.e. Timotheus and his fellow-generals. Nepos is frequently careless in his omission of pronouns. 29. *Isque . . . aestimātur*: see Vocab. under *Is*. *cōfītatīs*: what kind of a gen.? 31. *Chalcidem*: see Map of Greece, in the front of the book, F. 3.

IV. 32. *populum iūdicīf suī*: B. 209, I; A. 221, *b*; G. 377; H. 409, III.

Page 59. 1. *multae*: 'of the fine'; part. gen. *dētrāxit*: sc. *populus*. 3. *In quō*: 'In this case.' 4. *quōs mūrōs . . . eōsdem*: 'the very walls which.' *ex hostium praedā*: cf. p. 43, l. 18 fol. The money was furnished by Pharnabazus through hatred of Sparta. 7. *plēraque*: 'very many.' Cf. p. I, l. I. 9. *adulēscēntulus*: as Timotheus at that time (373 B.C.) was nearly 40 years old, *adulēscēns* or *iūvenis* would be more appropriate, but the diminutive is sometimes used without any special force. 10. *prīvātī*: 'of private station,' contrasted with *tyrannus* below. 13. *cum*: has what meaning? 14. *sē tūtum*: sc. *esse*. 16. *dē fāmā*: because the penalty was death or exile (*infāmia*, *ἀριμία*). 17. *Hunc adversus*: see note to p. 21, l. 25.

21. *īphicratīs*, etc.: sc. *aetās*. 23. *māximīque cōnsiliī* gen. of quality, modifying *virum*. 26. *gesta*: neu. pl. used sub-

stantively. The more common expression is *rēs gestae*. **28. tum omnēs**: 'all the men of his time.' **quōrum**: the antecedent is *gesta* in l. 26. **29. ratiō**: 'the true inwardness,' i.e. the exact manner in which his deeds were done. **rēs**: 'the facts.' **appārere**: 'be manifest,' 'be made clear.'

#### XIV. DATAMES.

**Page 60. Chapter I.** **1. nātiōne**: 'by birth,' modifying *Cāre*, which is in apposition with *Camisare*. **3. quī rēgiam tuēbantur**: i.e. the king's body-guard. **5. multis locis**: 'on many occasions.' **6. partem Ciliciae iuxtā Cappadociam**: see note on p. 17, l. 19. **7. militāre mūnus**: an archaic expression, instead of the abl. See B. 218, 1; A. 249, *b*; G. 407, N. 2, *c*; H. 421, N. 4. **8. quālis esset aperuit**: 'showed his quality,' 'showed what he was made of.' **8. Cadusiōs**: see Map of Asia Citerior, follows p. 62, G. 3. **9. hīc**: = *in hōc bellō*.

**II.** **14. intrāscent**: = *intrāvissent*. **15. rēgiōrum**: 'of the king's troops.' **18. ā Pylaemene illō**: 'from that Pylaemenes,' or 'from the Pylaemenes.' B. 215, 2; A. 244, *a*, Rem.; G. 395; H. 415. **19. ā Patroclō**: Homer (*Iliad* v. 576) says that Pylaemenes was slain by Menelaus. **20. rēgī**: see note to p. 26, l. 7. **22. Paphlagonis**: 'of the Paphlygonian,' i.e. Thuys. **ex frātre**: see note to l. 18, above. **24. ut . . . redūceret**: an ind. quest. introduced by *sī* is more usual with *experior*. Cf. p. 66, l. 7. **26. verērētur**: the subj. implies that it was the idea of Datames.

**Page 61.** **1. Paphlagonis**: cf. p. 60, l. 22. **5. Thuyn**: corresponds to one of the Greek forms of the acc., Θούυν; the other form, Θούύνα, is represented by the corresponding Latin form *Thuy-nem*, in l. 15.

**III.** **8. māximī corporis terribillique faciēs**: a combination of the gen. and abl. of quality is not common. They are used here without difference of meaning. See B. 224, and 3; A. 251, *a*; G. 400, Rem. 1; H. 419, 2.

**9. niger**: i.e. he was of dark complexion. **10. tēxit**: 'clothed.' The subject is Datames. **12. aureis**: modifies both *torque* and



*armillis*. 16. *Quae*: 'this proceeding.' 18. *fuit nōn nēmō*: 'there were a few.' Cf. note to p. 13, l. 26.

21. *admitti*: sc. *eōs*, i.e. Datames and Thuys. 23. *inopī-*  
*nanti*: sc. *sibi*, 'when he least expected it.' 24. *mīsit*: B.C. 379.  
25. *duce*: agreeing with *Pharnabāzō*, instead of *ducibus* agreeing  
with both nouns. 27. *illī*: i.e. to Datames.

IV. 29. *Hīc*: adv. 30. *Aegyptumque*: without a prep.,  
like the name of a town. Cf. *Chersonēsum*, p. 3, l. 6. Cicero and  
Caesar use *Aegyptum*, alone of names of countries, in this way.  
31. *eī*: for the case, see B. 258, 2, *a*; A. 225, 2; G. 345, Rem. 2;  
H. 384, 3, N. 2. 32. *quae gēns*: i.e. the people of Cataonia.  
See Map of Asia Citerior, follows p. 62, D. 3. *suprā*: 'above,'  
i.e. to the north of.

Page 62. 3. *portārentur*: subj. of repeated action. B. 302, 3;  
A. 309, *b*; G. 625, Rem. 4. 5. *ā māiōre rē*: 'from more impor-  
tant business.' *mōrem gerendum*: sc. *esse*. See Vocab., under  
*gerō*. 6. *cum paucīs, sed virīs fortibus*: 'with a few follow-  
ers, who were, however, brave men.' *paucīs* is used substantively.  
7. *quod accidit*: 'as actually happened.' The antecedent of  
*quod* is *sē . . . oppressūrum*. 8. *imprudentem*: sc. *eum*, refer-  
ring to Aspis; an appositive adj.; so *parātum*. 9. *quamvis*  
*māgnō exercitū*: 'with ever so large an army,' sc. *sē oppressūrum*.  
*Hāc*: sc. *nāve*, abl. of means. 10. *inde*: 'from there,' i.e. from  
the coast of Cilicia. *diēs noctēsque*: we should say, 'day  
and night.' 11. *quō studuerat*: sc. *venīre*. Cf. *quō tendēbat*,  
p. 3, l. 22. 16. *sūmit . . . iubet*: see note to p. 50, l. 21.  
18. *ferentem*: = *sē ferentem*, 'rushing.' 20. *Mithridātī*: see  
p. 66, l. 22 fol.

V. 21. *geruntur*: see note on *dum signātur*, p. 28, l. 9.  
24. *Acēn*: see Map of Asia Citerior, follows p. 62, D. 4. For the  
case, see, note on *in Italiam*, p. 31, l. 3. 24. *profectum*: sc.  
*esse*. 25. *diceret*: sc. *eī*, 'should tell him'; = *imperāvit*, hence  
the following *ut* clause. 26. *perveniret*: subj., because at the  
time of *convēnit* it represents merely the design of the *nūntius*, not  
an accomplished fact. *convēnit*: sc. *eōs*. 27. *Quā celerī-*  
*tāte*: 'by this prompt action,' more lit., 'by this promptness.'

29. **excēpit**: = *suscēpit*. Cf. p. 49, l. 27. **plūris**: gen. of value.  
 30. **Quō factō**: 'and for this reason.' Cf. note to p. 10, l. 1.  
 32. **Datamī**: gen. Cf. *Neoclī*, p. 9, l. 1. **Haec . . . perscripta**: 'an account of this,' 'a letter about this,' i.e. of the conspiracy against him. **eī**: see note to p. 61, l. 31. **quibus**: sc. *litteris*, implied in *haec perscripta*.

**Page 63.** 1. **illō**: refers to the same person as *eum* and *eī*, i.e. Datames. 3. **ut . . . tribuant**: subst. result clause in apposition with *cōnsuetūdinem*. The subject is *illī* (= *rēgēs*), implied in *rēgiam*. 4. **secundōs fōrtūnae suae**: i.e. *secundōs cāsūs fōrtūnae suae tribuant*. **Quō fierī**: cf. note to p. 10, l. 1. 6. **hōc**: 'on this account.' 7. **Quibus rēx māximē oboediat**: 'who have the greatest influence with the king,' more lit. 'to whom the king most gives ear.' 8. **Tālibus**: = *hīs*. **cōgnitīs**: for the meaning cf. *cōgnōssent*, p. 28, l. 16. **Acēn**: see note to p. 62, l. 24. 9. **scripta**: sc. *esse*. 13. **coniūctam**: = *finitimam*; trans. by a rel. clause.

**VI.** 17. **haec**: 'these operations.' 18. **Audit**: sc. *Datamēs*. 19. **eō**: i.e. *adversus Pisidās*. 23. **dē male rē gestā**: the more usual order is *dē rē male gestā* or *dē male gestā rē*. **perveniret**: 'should come'; the subj. denotes the design of Datames. Cf. note on *perveniret*, p. 62, l. 26. 27. **expeditam**: 'free,' 'ready.' 28. **praefectus**: 'as commander.' 30. **in turbam exisset**: 'should get abroad among the common soldiers'; as we say, 'should get out.' It is the pass. equivalent of *in vulgus ēdit* in l. 32. 31. **necessariō**: do not trans. by the cognate Eng. word. See Vocab. **relictum**: sc. *esse*. **futūrum ut . . . sequerentur**: sc. *esse*, a paraphrase for the fut. pass. inf. *secūtum irī*.

**Page 64.** 1. **facilius**: modifies *interficeret*. Why is *quō* used rather than *ut*? 2. **eum**: i.e. Mithrobarzanes. 3. **et omnēs cōnfestim sequī**: 'but for all to follow him immediately'; *sequī* depends on *pār esse* understood. 5. **foris**: = *extrā vallum*. 6. **tantum quod**: 'only just,' an adverbial phrase. 8. **iubet**: B. 288, 3; A. 325, *b*; G. 581; H. 521, II, 1, and foot-note. **novā**: 'unexpected.' 9. **compositō**: = *ex compositō*, which is the strictly classical expression. 10. **calamitatī**: dat. of purpose, sc. *sibi*, referring to the Pisidians. 13. **neutrī**: 'neither

side.' 15. *pellit . . . persequitur*, etc.: note the asyndeton, which gives liveliness to the account; see note to p. 50, l. 21. 17. *ūnō tempore*: 'at one and the same time.' 18. *fuerat cōgitātum*: 'had been planned.' 20. *cōgitātum*: 'device,' 'stratagem.'

VII. 22. *māximō nātū*: instead of *māximus nātū*, which is the usual expression. See note to p. 22, l. 15. 25. *sibi . . . negōtium esse*: 'that he had to do.' 27. *facere*: 'to act.' 28. *Hic*: 'he.' 29. *tam subitō*: 'suddenly enough,' i.e. *ut saltum praecoccuparet*.

Page 65. 1. *quīn . . . premerētur*: 'without being attacked.' 2. *vellet*: a future condition transferred to past time, representing the thought of Datames, which in the direct form might be expressed: *sī dīmīcāre volet (adversārius), nōn multum obesse multitudō hostium meae paucitātī poterit*.

VIII. 5. *tam diū*: i.e. so long as would be necessary if he waited for the enemy to take the offensive. 6. *barbarōrum*: modifies both *equitum* and *peditum*. The term includes all those who were not Greeks. 8. *ēiusdem generis*: i.e. *Cardacum*. 14. *ex Graeciā conductōrum*: = *Graecōrum conductōrum*. See note to p. 17, l. 19. 15. *Datamī*: B. 188, 1; A. 235, a; G. 350, 1; H. 384, II, 4, N. 2. 16. *hūius*: 'his,' i.e. of Autaphradates; modifies *militum*. 17. *Quibus*: i.e. *sē locūque nātūrā*. For the case see note to p. 54, l. 5. 19. *hominum mille*: see note on *mille militum*, p. 6, l. 15. 20. *quō locō*: = *eō locō, in quō*. 23. *numquam manum cōnsereret*: 'he never would join battle,' the subjunctive represents the design of Datames transferred to past time, *numquam manum cōnseram, nisi cum . . . clausērō*. 24. *quod*: 'a thing which' the antecedent is *ut adversāriōs locōrum angustīs clauderet*, implied in the preceding clause. *peritō . . . cōgitantī*: sc. *eī*, and trans. *peritō* and *cōgitantī* by a causal clause. 25. *dūcī*: note the tense and the meaning. 27. *eum*: an acc. with *hortor* is rare, except in the case of neu. prons. 28. *Quam*: i.e. *grātiā*.

Page 66. Chapter IX. 3. *quās . . . plērāsque*: 'very many of which.' 4. *Sicut*: 'For instance.' 6. *inimīcī*: 'their

personal enemies,' i.e. the enemies of those who were accused of treachery. 7. *vĕrum falsumne*: see note on *patrem mātremne*, p. 53, l. 25. 8. *eō . . . in quō itinere*: = *eō itinere, . . . in quō*. 10. *eō locō*: 'in that part' of the line of march. 11. *cōnsuērat*: sc. *ire*. 11. *ornātū vestitūque militārī*: 'in the equipment and dress of a common soldier'; abl. of attendant circumstance. 13. *in eum locum*: i.e. where the ambushade had been laid; the expression is somewhat loose. 14. *ōrdine*: i.e. the position in which the pretended Datames rode. 17. *vīdisent*: subj. in implied ind. disc. Datames said *facitōte quod mē (facientem) videritis* (fut. perf.). *animū advertit*: = *animadvertit*. 19. *pervenirent*: they never reached Datames, but only *designed* to do so, hence the subj. Cf. note to p. 6, l. 28.

X. 21. *tamen*: 'and yet.' 22. *captus est*: 'was outwitted.' 25. *mōre*: see note on *institūtis*, p. 1, l. 9. *Hanc*: sc. *dextram*. *dextram mīssam* implies that the king sent a representative to pledge his faith. 26. *absēns*: i.e. by messenger, without a personal interview. 28. *partim*: used substantively = *partem*. 31. *infinītum*: 'irreconcilable,' lit. 'endless.' 32. *nē . . . neque . . . neque*: see note to p. 52, l. 20.

Page 67. 1. *ēius*: we should say, 'with him.' *petīvit . . . studuit*: see note on *iubet*, p. 64, l. 8. 4. *suscēperant*: since Mithridates did not really hate the king, we might have expected *suscēpissent*.

XI. 5. *Id*: i.e. *sē ergā rēgem odium suscepisse*. The subject is *Mithridātēs* understood. 6. *tempus esse*, etc.: give the words of Mithridates in dir. disc. 9. *quō convenīrētur*: a clause of characteristic; it is equal to an adj., 'a meeting place.' *quō* is an adv. = *in quem*. 10. *māximē*: modifies *habēbat fidem*, = *māximam habēbat fidem*. 11. *ante aliquot diēs*: 'some days before.' 13. *utrīque*: we should expect *uterque*, of two individuals. 14. *ipsōs*: 'each other.' 16. *procul*: 'a little distance.' Cf. *procul ab*, p. 22, l. 22, and the note. 17. *pervenirent*: see note on *pervenirent*, p. 66, l. 19. 18. *ubi tēlum erat infossum*: i.e. one of the places mentioned in l. 11. *tēlum* here = *gladium*. 19. *cuperet*: see note on *vellet*, p. 50, l. 14.

20. *quiddam*: 'a certain point,' whereas *aliquid* would be indefinite. 26. *posset*: cf. *perveniret* in l. 17. 28. *cōperat*: for the meaning, cf. *captus est*, p. 66, l. 22.

#### XV. EPAMINONDAS.

Page 68. Chapter I. 2. *scrībimus*: B. 292, a; A. 327, a; G. 574; H. 520, I, I. *praeciπienda*: sc. *esse*. 3. *aliēnōs mōrēs ad suōs referant*: i.e. judge the customs of other nations by comparison with their own. 4. *ipsīs*: dat. of the person judging. See note on *omnibus*, p. 1, l. 8. *leviōra*: 'somewhat trivial.' *fuisse*: note the tense. Nepos is thinking of times gone by, especially the time of the Greek generals of whom he writes. 5. *abesse ā*: = *aliēnam esse ā*, 'is inconsistent with.' 6. *prīncipis persōnā*: 'the character of a great man.' Cf. p. 1, l. 3, and the note on *persōnīs*. 8. *exprimere imāginem*: 'to give a picture,' 'to give a clear idea.' 10. *eam*: refers to *imāginem*. 12. *ā quibus*: note the prep. What does it show?

II. 16. *quō dīximus*: sc. *eum nātum esse*. 17. *iam ā māiōribus*: *iam* implies that his ancestors had been poor for some generations back. 17. *ērudītus*: sc. *est*. 18. *ut nēmō Thēbānus magis*: sc. *ērudītus sit*, i.e. his education was equal to that of any Theban whatsoever. 20. *mūsicīs*: see Vocab., under *mūsicus*. 24. *trīstem ac sevērū*: 'grave and austere.' 21. *cantāre tībīs*: see note to p. 1, l. 5. 27. *antecessit*: see note to p. 14, l. 20.

Page 69. 1. *superātūrum*: sc. *eum esse*. 2. *ad*: 'according to.' 4. *ephēbus*: see Vocab. 5. *servīvit*: 'aimed at,' 'devoted himself to.' 6. *illam . . . pertinēre*: sc. *existimāvit*. Trans. 'for he thought the former was necessary for athletes, while the latter was helpful in war.' 7. *exercēbātur*: = *sē exercēbat*. 8. *ad eum finem, quoad stāns complectī posset atque contendere*: 'so far as to be able to grapple standing up and to fight in that way.' There was another style of wrestling, in which the contestants grappled lying down. *posset* is subj. of design or purpose. B. 293, III, 2; A. 328; G. 572; H. 519, II, 2.

**III. 12. modestus, prūdēns**, etc.: be careful in translating these adjs. **13. temporibus**: 'circumstances.' **14. iocō**: B. 220, 2; A. 248, Rem.; G. 399, N. 1; H. 419, III, N. 2. **15. Idem**: 'He was also.' **17. commissa cōlāns**: 'keeping secrets'; more lit., 'things confided to him.' **quod**: refers to *studiōsus audiendī* as its antecedent. **18. studiōsus audiendī**: 'a good listener'; lit. trans.? **19. ex hōc**: i.e. *ex studiōsē audiendō*. **20. cum vēnisset**: subj. of repeated action. B. 302, 2, *a*; A. 309, *b*; G. 583 and 625, Rem. 4. **rē publicā**: 'politics.' **23. esset adductus**: see note to p. 14, l. 20. **26. caruit**: = *nōn ūsus est*. For the constr., see B. 214, 1, *c*; A. 243, *a*; G. 390, 2; H. 414, 1. **27. iūdicārī possit**: 'it can be judged.' Note the tense of *possit*. Cf. B. 259, 1; A. 287, *c*; G. 513; H. 495, VI; and the note to p. 6, l. 32. **29. propter paupertātem . . . nōn posset**: the dowry was an important feature in ancient marriages, as in those of European nations of to-day. The subj. in *esset captus* and *posset* is that of repeated action. See note on l. 20, above. **31. prō facultātibus**: 'according to his means.' **32. fēcerat**: note the mood. The idea is temporal, and *cum* = 'as soon as.' The pluperf. ind. with *cum* is not common. **potius quam acciperet**: = *nē ipse acciperet*. The subj. represents the design of Epaminondas.

**Page 70. 1. quaerēbat**: sc. *pecūniam*. **2. ipsī**: nom., 'the donors themselves.' **3. quantum cuique dēbēret**: 'how much he owed each man'; so that he could pay the money back at some future time, if he should be able.

**IV. 5. temptāta est**: 'was tested.' **abstinentia**: 'integrity.' Cf. p. 17, l. 5, and the note. **6. Artaxerxis**: Artaxerxes Mnemon is meant. **7. corrumpendum suscēperat**: 'had undertaken to bribe.' *corrumpendum* is gerundive agreeing with *Epaminōndam*. **10. quinque talentis**: abl. of price. **11. convēnit**: 'called on,' 'went to see.' **13. cōram**: adv., 'to his face,' 'in a personal interview.' Note the deviation of *cōram*. **Nihil**: adv. acc., an emphatic *nōn*. **14. pecūniā**: see note to p. 6, l. 4. **15. contrāria**: sc. *vult*. **nōn habet . . . satis**: sc. *ad mē corrumpendum*. **17. Tū**: emphatic, with a gesture towards Diomedon. **20. tū**: like *Tu* in l. 17. **21. facis**:

instead of *fēceris* on account of *cōnfestim*. Cf. B. 261, 2; A. 276, c; G. 228; H. 467, 5. 23. *attulerat*: ind. because it is not part of the request of Diomedon, but is an explanation of *Nepos*. *Istud*: 'what you ask.' What is the lit. meaning of *Istud*? 24. *neque tuā causā*: 'and that, not for your sake.' *tibi*. See *rēgi*, p. 42, l. 2. 25. *aliquis*: *quis* is usual after *nē*; *aliquis* is more emphatic. See B. 252, 2; A. 105, d, N.; G. 315, N. 1; H. 455, 1. *ēreptum* . . . *dēlātum*: appositive adjs.; they may be translated, 'by force' . . . 'as a gift.' 27. *dēdūcī*: 'to be escorted,' 'to be conducted.' 28. *Athēnās*: sc. *sē dēdūcī velle*. 29. *Neque* . . . *satis habuit*: 'and he was not even satisfied with that.' 31. *suprā*: p. 54 fol. *Abstinentiae*: obj. gen.; for the meaning see l. 5, above. 32. *possumus*: 'we might.' For the mood see B. 271, 1, a; A. 264, b; G. 254, Rem. 1; H. 476, 4.

Page 71. 1. *ūnō hōc volūmine*: refers to the book *Dē Excellentibus Ducibus Exterārum Gentium*, not to the whole work, *Dē Virtis Illūstribus*. 3. *versuum*: we should speak of so many pages, but the ancients measured their rolls of manuscript, each, of which formed a *volūmen*, by the number of lines. 4. *compūrēs scriptōrēs*. See INTRODUCTION, p. xvii.

V. 5. *disertus*: sc. *ita*. *ut nēmō* . . . *Thēbānus*: not very high praise. Cf. l. 10, below. *Nepos*, however, thinks highly of the oratory of Epaminondas, as we see by Ch. VI. 6. *concinuus*: 'happy.' 8. *indidem Thēbis*: see Vocab. under *indidem*; the expression is an unusual one. *et*: connects *obtrectatōrem* and *adversārium*. 10. *ut Thēbānum scilicet*: 'for a Theban, of course.' 13. *imperātōris*: 'as a general,' in apposition with *illius*. 14. *verbō*: 'by your use of terms,' i.e. 'of the terms *pāx* and *otium*.' 16. *paritur pāx bellō*: note the alliteration; the expression was doubtless a proverbial one. *diūtina*: trans. by an adv. 17. *Quā rē sī* . . . *vultis*: addressed to the Thebans generally. *prīncipēs Graeciae*: i.e. to be the chief state in Greece, to hold the hegemony. *castris* . . . *ūtendum*, *nōn palaestrā*: 'you must practise in the camp, not in the gymnasium'; lit. trans.? 21. *Insolentiam*: object of *obiceret*, like the *quod* clauses which precede. 23. *nūllus*: used as the gen. of *nēmō*; see Vocab. under *nēmō*. 24. *habēbat suspiciōnem*:

'was suspected of.' 25. *Quod . . . putās*: 'As to your supposing.' See note to p. 38, l. 5. *Lacedaemoniis fugātis*: at Leuctra, B.C. 371.

Page 72. Chapter VI. 1. *omnēs*: object of *praestābat*, which usually governs the dat. in classical prose. 2. *multa*: adv. 3. *in eis*que: i.e. among the charges, implied in *invectus esset*. 4. *animum advertere*: = *animadvertere*. 7. *nātum*: sc. *esse*. 9. *perōrāset*: 'had said what he had to say.' 11. *rhētoris*: said contemptuously, 'speechifier.' 14. *lēgātī*: in apposition with *eius*; trans. as if it were *cum lēgātus esset*. 15. *pūnam Leutricam*: cf. note to p. 17, l. 19. 19. *quod*: i.e. *eum perfecisse ut auxiliō . . . privarentur*. They were led to desert by the speech of Epaminondas.

VII. 21. *Fuisse*: sc. *eum*. 24. *praeficere . . . nōluisse*: in 368 B.C. 25. *rēs eō esset dēducta*: 'affairs had been brought to such a pass.' *esset dēducta* is subj. because it forms part of the *cum* clause. 27. *obsidēbantur*: what does the mood show? *dēsiderārī coepta est*: see note to p. 58, l. 5. 28. *privātus numerō militis*: 'without command, in the capacity of a common soldier.' 30. *contumēliae*: see l. 23 fol. et: 'but.' 31. *hōc . . . fēcit*: i.e. *ostendit sē esse patientem suōrum-que iniuriās ferentem civium*. See l. 21. 32. *Māximē autem fuit inlūstre*: sc. *hōc*, 'But the most remarkable instance was.' *Māxime . . . inlūstre* is pred., and *hōc* the subject; *hōc* has the same meaning as the *hōc* in l. 31.

Page 73. 1. *dūxisset*: B.C. 370. 5. *eis*: for the case see *rēgi*, p. 42, l. 2. 6. *aliī praetōrēs successissent*: the term of the Boeotarchs, or generals, expired naturally. The whole account of the part played by Epaminondas is exaggerated by Nepos. 11. *multābat*: sc. *eum*. 12. *retinuisset . . . praefinitum foret*: subj. in implied ind. disc.; the language of the law is quoted. Give it in the direct form. 14. *cōnferri*: 'to be turned,' 'to be employed.' 15. *mēnsibus*: see note to p. 22, l. 10.

VIII. 17. *crimine*: see note to p. 8, l. 13. 18. *factum*: sc. *esse*; the subject is the following *ut* clause. 21. *quid diceret nōn habēret*: 'he would not know what to say'; *diceret* is an ind.



dubitative question, of which the direct form would be *quid dicam!* 'what am I to say.' 22. *crīminī*: dat. of purpose. 25. *eīs*: 'the judges,' implied in *iudiciū* in l. 21. 28. *sē*: instead of *eum*, as if Nepos were quoting a speech of Epaminondas and not an inscription for his tomb. *ausus sit*: subj. of characteristic, with the idea of concession, B. 283, 3, *b*; A. 320, *e*; G. 634; H. 515, III; the perfect tense is used because the clause is parenthetical, and hence the tense is independent. Cf. *prōfligārint*, p. 6, l. 32. 31. *utrōrumque*: 'of both nations,' i.e. the Thebans and the Lacedaemonians.

Page 74. 1. *possent*: represents the thought of the Lacedaemonians, *satis habēbimus, si salvī esse poterimus*. 2. *clausit*: see note to p. 14, l. 20. 3. *rīsus omnium*: 'general laughter.' 4. *ferre suffrāgium*: 'to cast a vote,' i.e. for his condemnation.

IX. 6. *extrēmō tempore*: = *tandem*. The battle of Mantinea was in 362 B.C. 7. *cōgnitus . . . ūniversī*: Nepos begins as if he were going to make *Epaminōndās* the subject, but changes his mind. See note to p. 54, l. 5. Trans. 'he was recognized by the Lacedaemonians, and they in a body,' etc. *ūnīus* and *ēius* belong together. 12. *vidērunt*: cf. *clausit* in l. 2. 13. *neque tamen*: 'but yet they did not.' *prōfligārint*: cf. *clausit* in l. 2. 18. *retinuit*: sc. *ferrum*.

X. 21. *In quō*: 'And . . . with regard to this.' 23. *in eō*: cf. *in quō* in l. 21. *patriae*: B. 188, 1; A. 227, *c*; G. 346, N. 2; H. 385, 1. *relinqueret*: the subject is *Epaminōndās*, while that of the preceding verb is *Pelopidās*; this is careless writing. 25. *cōnsulās*: sc. *patriae*. *ex tē nātum*: 'as your son.' *relictūrus sīs*: note the tense. 26. *ex mē nātā*: 'as my daughter.' 28. *sīt*: see B. 295, 8; A. 332; G. 553, 4, Rem. 1; H. 502, 1. *Quō tempore*: = *eō tempore, quō*, 'at the time when.' B.C. 379. 31. *domō*: 'in his house'; see note to p. 27, l. 25; *domō* is abl. of place influenced by *means*; see B. 218, 7; A. 258, *f*, 1; G. 389; H. 425, 1, 1). 32. *malōs*: 'traitors'; the word is used in a political sense.

Page 75. 1. *suōrum*: 'of his fellow-citizens.' 2. *cīvilem*: 'over citizens.' 3. *pūgnāri coeptum est*: see note to p. 58,

1. 5. 6. **Ibit infitiās**: see Vocab. under *infitiae*, and B. 182, 5; A. 258, *b*, Rem.; G. 333, 2, Rem.; H. 380, 2, 3). 7. **perpetuō**: adv. 8. **aliēnō pāruiſſe imperiō**: i.e. they never held the hegemony, but followed the lead of other states of Greece; they had not, however, been actually subject to any other state. **praefuerit**: the perf. of dir. disc. retained in the ind. disc. after a past tense. See note to p. 37, l. 5.

## XVI. PELOPIDAS.

Page 76. Chapter I. 1. **historicīs**: here = 'readers of history.' **vulgō**: 'the general public.' 2. **dē virtūtibus**: modifies *expōnam*. 3. **rēs**: = *illius rēs gestās*. **explicāre**: 'to give a full account.' 5. **summās attigerō**: sc. *rērum*, 'mention the main points,' opposed to *explicāre*, in l. 3. 6. **litterārum**: see note on *litterārum*, p. 1, l. 6. 7. **utrīque rei occurram**: 'I will meet both difficulties.' **medēbor**: 'I will furnish a remedy.' 10. **dūceret**: in 382 B.C. **per Thēbās**: i.e. through the territory of Thebes. 11. **paucōrum Thēbānōrum**: the oligarchical party, headed by Leontiades. 13. **rēbus studēbant**: 'favored the interests.' 15. **neque eō magis**: 'but nevertheless did not'; what is the lit. trans.? 17. **obsidērī**: 'to be kept in a state of siege.' 18. **dēvictās**: trans. by a substantive. **sibi rem esse**: 'that they had to do with,' i.e. that the Thebans were their only formidable rivals. 21. **dede-rant . . . interfēcerant . . . ēiēcērant . . . carēbat**: note the tenses; the standpoint is the time of the occupation of the Cadmea. **partim . . . aliōs**: in place of the more common *aliōs . . . alios*.

II. **Hī omnēs**: i.e. *eī, quī in exsilium ēiectī erant*. 25. **nōn quō sequerentur**: B. 286, 1, *b*; A. 321, Rem.; G. 541, N. 2; H. 516, II, 2. **quem ex proximō locum fōrs obtulisset, eō**: = *eō locō quem ex proximō fōrs obtulisset*, the subj. represents the thought of the exiles, *quem . . . locum fōrs obtulerit* (fut. perf.). 27. **cum tempus esset vīsum**: in 379 B.C.

Page 77. 2. **eum**: trans. with *diem*. 7. **cum omnīnō**: 'while in all.' 8. **offerrent**: subj. of characteristic, designating

a class. **Quā paucitāte**: 'yet by this small band.' **II**: refers to the exiles under Pelopidas. **12. neque ita multō post**: 'and that too, not so very long afterward.' **16. exiērunt**: an instance of careless writing. Nepos evidently forgets that he has written *exissent* above, and repeats the word as the main verb of the sentence. **vestitū agrestī**: abl. of attendant circumstance. **18. tempore ipsō**: 'just at the right time.' **quō studebant**: sc. *pervenire*, 'their destination'; *quō* is the adv. **19. tempus**: sc. *diēi*. *datus est* agrees with the nearer of the two substs.

**III. 20. libet**: sc. *mihi*. **rē prōpositā**: 'my subject.' **21. nimia fidūcia**: emphatic position. **24. nē quaerere quidem . . . laborārint**: 'they did not even take the trouble to enquire.' **quod**: 'a circumstance which.' **25. aperiret**: defines an indefinite antecedent. B. 283, 1; A. 320, a; G. 631, 2; H. 503, 1. **28. obtinēbat**: note the tense and meaning. **omnia . . . perscripta erant**: 'a full account was given.' **eōrum**: i.e. of the exiles; a rather loose expression, since the exiles were last mentioned five lines above. **29. iam accubantī**: i.e. he had already taken his place at the table. **30. sicut erat signāta**: 'just as it was, without breaking the seal.'

**Page 78. 3. ex agrīs** = *agrestēs*, contrasted with *quī in urbe erant*.

**IV. 7. suprā**: p. 74, l. 31. **9. liberātārum**: trans. by a subst. **10. Pelopidae**: gen. governed by *propria*. **cēterae ferē**: sc. *laudēs*, 'most of his other glorious deeds.' **11. imperātore**: note the difference of meaning of *imperātor* and *dux*. **12. dēlēotae manūs**: the famous 'Sacred Band,' a force of 300 hoplites, or heavy-armed soldiers, consisting of young Thebans of good family, distinguished for their strength and courage. It was so arranged that pairs of intimate friends fought side by side. **14. oppugnāvit**: sc. *Epaminōndās*, while the subject of *tenuit* is *Pelopidās*, another example of careless writing. Note the mood and tense of *oppugnāvit*. The clause gives the date of *tenuit*. **15. quōque** = *et quō*. Note the quantity. **16. haec**: 'he.' The pronoun refers to Pelopidas, but agrees in gender with the pred. nom. *persōna*. **altera persōna**: 'the second great per-

sonage.' The use of *altera* implies that there were but two.  
**17. proxima**: 'very near.'

**V. 21. cuperet redigere**: in 368 B.C. **23. cōsuēssset**: the subj. shows that this was the thought of Pelopidas. **27. persuāsīt Thēbānīs**: B.C. 364. **29. tyrannōsque**: the plu. refers to Alexander and his court.

**Page 79. secundā victōriā**: 'after the victory was won,' more lit. 'when victory had declared in his favor.' **Quō factō**: see note to p. 10, l. 1.

# XVII. AGESILAUS.

**Page 80. Chapter I. 3. eō enim ūsus est familiārissimē**: 'he was very intimate with him,' i.e. 'he lived with him on most familiar terms.' **5. erat**: note the tense. In the time of Nepos there were no longer any kings at Sparta. **Lacedaemoniīs**: dat. of the possessor. **6. bīnōs**: 'two at a time.' Note the distributive. **7. nōmine magis quam imperiō**: the real power was in the hands of the ephors. Cf. p. 20, l. 32, and p. 21, l. 1. **8. principēs**: = *primi*; they were the first of the lines of kings. **9. Hōrum . . . fieri nōn licēbat**: a condensed expression for *Hōrum ex alterā familiā in alterius familiae locum aliquem rēgem fieri nōn licēbat*. **10. ita**: i.e. so unbroken. **12. virile secus**: sc. *liberōs*. B. 185, 1; A. 240, b; G. 336, 4, N. 2; H. 378, 2. **13. reliquisset**: subj. in ind. disc., representing the fut. perf. indic. of the dir. form, so *dēcessisset* in l. 12; *esset* is subj. for the same reason. **dēligēbātur**: sc. *is*. **14. Mortuus erat Āgis**: B.C. 397. **15. nātum**: 'at his birth.' **18. Lysandrō suffragante**: 'by the support of Lysander.' **19. suprā**: see p. 26, l. 10 fol.

**II. 21. imperiī**: see note to p. 26, l. 15. **persuāsīt**: in 396 B.C. The Lacedaemonians had been at war with the Persians since 400 B.C. **23. rēgi**: the king of Persia. *rēgi* is dat. with the expression *bellum facere*, on the principle of B. 187, 1; A. 225; G. 345; H. 384, II. **25. quōs**: has for its antecedent both *classēs* and *exercitūs*. It is *m.* to agree with the persons making up the *classēs exercitūsque*. **27. scirent**: see note to p. 6, l. 28.

**Page 81.** 1. *imprudentēs offenderet*: note the derivation and meaning of the words. 2. *Id*: i.e. *Agēsilaum in Asiam pervēnisse*. 3. *praefectōs rēgiōs*: 'the king's officers,' a more general term than *satrapae*, which it includes. 4. *sē dare operam, ut . . . conveniret*: 'that he was endeavoring to bring about an agreement between the Lacedaemonians and the king'; *conveniret* is impersonal, and *Lacedaemoniis* is dat. of the person concerned. 6. *eāsque*: i.e. *indutiās*. 9. *nihil aliud quam bellum comparāvit*: a common abbreviation for *nihil aliud fecit quam bellum comparāvit*. 10. *sentiēbat*: see note to p. 34, l. 26. 11. *in eō*: i.e. *in iureiūrando cōservandō*; trans. 'by so doing.' 12. *suīs rēbus*: abl. of separation. 13. *cōservātā religiōne*: 'by keeping his oath.' *cōfirmāre*: 'was encouraging.' 14. *animadverteret*: the subj. is *exercitus*. *defūm*: see note to p. 14, l. 14. 15. *facere sēcum*: 'was on their side,' i.e. of Agesilaus and his army. *conciliāre*: the subject is *sē*. 16. *eīs studēre*: = *eōrum rēbus studēre*; cf. p. 26, l. 19 and the note.

**III.** 17. *diēs*: 'the appointed time.' *barbarus*: i.e. *Tisaphanes*. 18. *domicilia*: here = 'palaces,' or 'castles.' 23. *movēret*: see note to p. 6, l. 28. 27. *armārentur . . . ōrnārentur*: = *sē armārent . . . ornārent*. 28. *dōnārentur*: sc. *eī*. The subj. because of the implied ind. disc.; Agesilaus said, *praemiis dōnentur, quōrum ēgregia . . . fuerit industria*. 32. *cum tempus esset vīsum*: B.C. 395.

**Page 82.** 4. *eum*: Agesilaus. We might expect *sē*, but the writer at this point thinks of *hostēs* as the subject of the sentence. *factūrum*: for the constr. see p. 1, l. 1. *ac*: see Vocab. 5. *eandem Cāriam*: 'Caria, again,' or 'Caria, as before.' 10. *suī fēcerit potestātem*: 'gave a chance of attacking him'; *suī* is objective gen. As a matter of fact Nepos exaggerates both the skill and the success of Agesilaus. 11. *et*: 'but.' 12. *valēret*: the subj. denotes the design of Agesilaus. 14. *versātus est*: 'conducted his campaign.'

**IV.** 17. *eī*: see note to p. 61, l. 30. 19. *nē dubitāret*: represents an imperative expression of the dir. disc., e.g. *nōlī dubitare*. 19. *In hōc*: 'on this occasion,' 'in this instance.' 20. *pietās*:

what does the word mean here? **suspicienda**: 'worthy of admiration.' What is the literal meaning? **22. rēgnī . . . potiundī**: gerundive construction. In early Latin *potior* was transitive and governed the acc. **23. iūssī**: see note to p. 26, l. 7; ordinarily the dat. of persons only is used after *dictō audiens*. **24. comitiō**: really the *comitium* (see Vocab.); here used by Nepos as the equivalent of ἐφορείον, the *Ephorēum*. **25. voluissent**: B. 279, 2; A. 267; G. 260; H. 483, 2. The reference is to Julius Caesar, Antony, and Octavian, who had disobeyed the commands of the senate and overthrown the republic. **illūc**: cf. p. 47, l. 22. **26. existimātiōnem**: 'reputation,' i.e. the opinion which others had of him. **27. glōriōsus**: sc. *futūrum esse*. **28. Hāc . . . mente**: see note on *hōc cōsiliō*, p. 6, l. 23. **29. Hellēspontum**: B. 179, 1; A. 239, b, Rem.; G. 331, Rem. 1; H. 372. **30. annō vertente**: see Vocab. under *vertō*. Cf. note to p. 12, l. 3. **31. hīc trānsierit**: sc. *id.*

**Page 83.** **1. Corōnēam**: see Map of Greece, in the front of the book, E. 3. **2. vīcit**: in 394 B.C. **3. ex fugā**: we should say, 'in flight.' **5. eis**: abl. of means; as we should say, 'what he wished to be done with them.' **6. adversus**: adv., = *adversus sē*. **8. ut . . . habēret**: a subst. clause in apposition with *hōc*. **11. praedicābat**: = *palam dīcebat*, 'expressed the opinion.' **12. deōrum**: obj. gen. Cf. *dei*, p. 21, l. 30. **13. adfīcī**: sc. *eos*.

**V.** **15. conlātum . . . est**: 'was concentrated.' **17. Agēsilaō duce**: Agesilaus took no part in this battle, which was fought while he was on his way home from Asia, in 394 B.C. The number of the slain is exaggerated; Diodorus gives it as 2800. **19. insolentiā glōriāe**: = *insolenti glōriā*. What meaning has *glōriā* here? See Vocab. **21. illā multitudīne**: i.e. those slain in the battle. **22. Sāna mēns esset**: sc. *eīs*. On the tense of *esset* see B. 304, 2; A. 308, a; G. 597, Rem. 1; H. 510, N. 2. **potuisse**: represents *potuerunt* of the dir. disc. See B. 304, 3, a; A. 309, c; G. 597, Rem. 3, a; H. 511, 1, N. 3. **23. Idem cum**: 'Again when he.' **25. suae virtūtī**: i.e. a man of his character. What meanings has *virtūs*? What is its derivation? **sē enim . . . esse**: sc. *dixit*, implied in *negāvit*. **28. voluerimus . . .**

**expugnāverimus**: in Eng. we should use the pres. followed by the fut. *expugnō* with a personal object is rare; trans. 'we shall overthrow.' The fut. perf. in the conclusion is not common; here it expresses the act as completed. **30. voluerint**: fut. perf.; a general condition in fut. time. Hence the indic.

**VI. illa calamitās**: 'that memorable defeat.' See B. 246, 3; A. 102, *b*; G. 307, 2; H. 450, 4. A better expression than *calamitās apud Leuctra* would be *calamitās Leuctrica*. Cf. p. 84, l. 19. and the note to p. 17, l. 19.

**Page 84. 1. excūsāvit senectūtem**: 'he pleaded old age as an excuse.' **2. cum . . . oppugnāret**: B.C. 370. **4. nisi ille fuisset**: 'if it had not been for him.' **5. futūram nōn fuisset**: 'would have ceased to exist,' i.e. would have been taken and destroyed. See B. 321, 2, *a*; A. 337, *b*, 2; G. 597, Rem. 4; H. 527, III. **9. quī . . . vidēret**: 'since he saw.' **10. quemquam**: 'any one whatever,' emphatic. See B. 252, 4; A. 105, *d*, N.; G. 317, 1; H. 457. **13. occupāssent**: what is the meaning of the mood? **id sē quoque**: sc. *dixit*, implied in *laudāvit*. Cf. p. 83, l. 25. **14. adiūctis dē suis**: sc. *nōn nullis*. **15. tūtum**: predicate adj. **17. eōque libentius**: 'and the more willingly,' sc. *sē nōn commōverunt*. **18. quae cōgitāverant**: 'their designs.'

**VII. 21. dēstitit**: see note on *iubet*, p. 64, l. 8. **22. posset**: subj. of repeated action. See note to p. 62, l. 3. **25. illud**: 'the following,' while *in hōc* refers to what precedes. **28. nihil . . . mūtāvit**: i.e. he remained a true Spartan in his dress and mode of life. **30. Eurysthenēs**: Agesilaus belonged to the line of Procles, not that of Eurysthenes. Cf. Ch. I. **32. plūrima**: sc. *sigan*.

**Page 85. 1. erat instrūcta**: sc. *domus*. **2. ā cūiusvis inopis atque privātī**: sc. *domō*.

**VIII. 3. hīc tantus vir**: we should say, 'this great man,' or 'this man, great as he was.' **ut . . . sic**: 'although . . . nevertheless.' **4. maleficam**: sc. *eam*, = *nātūram*. **6. exiguō**: 'puny.' **alterō pedē**: 'in one foot.' **7. ignōtī**: active in

meaning, 'strangers,' i.e. those who did not know him. 9. **Quod**: i.e. *ut ignōtī eum contemnerent*. **eī ūsū vēnit**: 'befell him.' 10. **annōrum octōgintā**: gen. of measure, instead of the common expression *annōs octōgintā nātus*. 13. **hūc**: 'on these,' referring to *strāmentīs*. **iniecta**: cf. *appositum*, p. 13, l. 28. 14. **humillī atque obsolētō**: sc. *tam*. 15. **ōrnātus**: 'costume.' 16. **nōn beātissimōs**: 'not very well off'; *beātus* often = *dives*. 17. **rēgiōs**: the people of King Tachus. 19. **Hīs quaerentibus**: refers to the *ab eis* implied in *mūnera sunt adlāta*. **ūnum esse**: = *illum esse ūnum*. 20. **rēgis verbīs**: 'in the name of the king.' 21. **ēius modī genera obsōnī**: a pleonastic expression for *ea genera obsōnī* or *ēiusmodī obsōnia*. 23. **secundam mēnsam**: 'the dessert.' 29. **daret**: subj. of purpose. **portum . . . quī Menelāi vocātur**: see Map of Asia Citerior, follows p. 62, B. 4. 32. **mel**: the bodies of Spartan kings who died abroad were always embalmed in honey and taken to Sparta.

# XVIII. EUMENES.

Page 86. Chapter I. 2. **quidem**: 'it is true.' **existisset**: about = *fuisse*. 3. **mētīmur**: see note to p. 12, l. 8. 5. **flōrērent**: = *potentēs essent*: subj. of characteristic. 6. **multum eī dētrāxit**: 'it was a great disadvantage to him,' the subject is *quod . . . erat*. For the constr. of *eī*, cf. *rēgī*, p. 42, l. 2. 7. **neque aliud**: 'and yet nothing else.' **generōsa stirps**: 'noble descent'; i.e. in Macedonia. 8. **domesticō**: trans. as if it were *domī*. 9. **aliquandō**: 'occasionally.' 10. **neque tamen nōn patiēbantur**: 'but yet they endured it.' 12. **peradulēscētulus**: cf. p. 95, l. 6. **amīcitiā . . . familiāritātem**: note the difference of meaning. 14. **in adulēscētulō**: i.e. *in eō*, *adulēscētulō*. 15. **habuit**: sc. *ille* = *Philippus*; the omission of the subject is careless, since the subject of the preceding sentence is a different one. 16. **quod**: 'a position which,' lit., 'a thing which.' **honōrifcentius est**: the statement is true only of special positions, such as that which Eumenes held. The ordinary scribes were on the same footing in Greece and at Rome. 19. **honestō locō**: abl. of quality. 20. **omnium cōnsiliōrum**:



B. 204, 1; A. 218, a; G. 374; H. 399, 3. **23. annōs tredecim:** B.C. 336-323. **24. alterae:** an old form of the dat. used for the regular *alteri*. **25. Utrique:** i.e. *Philippō et Alexandrō*.

**II. 27. Alexandrō . . . mortuō:** B.C. 323. **rēgna:** i.e. *provinciae*.

**Page 87. 1. summa:** subst. = 'the chief authority.' **3. ex quō:** 'from which circumstance,' i.e. from the giving of the ring. **eum:** an instance of an author's carelessness in the use of pronouns; *eum* refers to Alexander, *ei* to Perdiccas, *ēius* (in the next line) to Alexander. **4. in suam tūtēlam pervēnissent:** i.e. had come of age; the subj. represents the design of Alexander; Perdiccas was to hold the chief power until Alexander's children, Hercules and Alexander, should grow up. See B. 293, III, 2; A. 328; G. 572; H. 519, II, 2. **5. aberat:** note the number. Crateros was away, and Antipater also. **6. ūnum:** 'above all'; cf. p. 3, l. 2. **7. posset:** potential subj. **8. hōc tempore:** i.e. *Alexandrō mortuō*; the sentence is resumed after the parenthetical remarks in lines 3-7. **9. dicta:** here = 'assigned.' **erat:** sc. *Cappadocia*. It was held by Ariarathes, a Cappadocian prince. **12. fore:** sc. *eum*; for the constr. see p. 1, l. 1. **14. omnium partēs:** i.e. the shares of the other generals of Alexander. **15. cēteri . . . omnēs:** sc. *id fēcērunt*. **17. multis māgnisque:** 'many great'; the English idiom differs from the Latin. **20. perducere:** sc. *ad sē*. **21. ex praesidiis ēius:** 'out of his territory,' i.e. the regions held by the garrisons of Leonnatus.

**III. 25. vidēbat:** sc. *Eumenēs*. **28. mōntem:** used here, as frequently, of a range of mountains. See the Map of Asia Citerior, follows p. 62, D. 3. **29. Eurōpaeis adversāriis:** 'his opponents in Europe'; cf. note to p. 17, l. 19. They were Crateros, Antipater, Pytho, and Philip Arrhidaeus, a half-brother of Alexander the Great. **30. Aegyptum:** object of the supine *oppugnātum*. **31. firmās:** 'reliable.'

**Page 88. 4. quā . . . feruntur:** i.e. *quā fāmā . . . feruntur*, for which the Roman soldiers are celebrated. **5. habitī sunt:** gnomic perfect, see B. 262, B, 1; A. 279, c; G. 236, 2, N.; H. 471, 5. **6. Eumenēs:** repeated on account of the length of

the sentence. 7. *cōgnōssent*: = *cōgnōvissent*. 8. *simul cum nūntiō*: 'as soon as the announcement was made.' *dīlapsūrās*: note the force of the prefix *dī-*. 10. *dēvīls itineribus*: B. 218, 7; A. 258, g; G. 389; H. 425, 1, 1). *possent*: the subj. represents the design of Eumenes. 11. *sē . . . proficisci*: 'that he was proceeding.' On the constr. cf. note to p. 10, l. 6. *quōs-dam barbarōs*: cf. note on *quiddam*, p. 67, l. 20. 14. *scīrent*: see note to p. 6, l. 28.

IV. 17. *Quōrum*: refers to the two contending parties, led by Eumenes on the one side and Crateros and Neoptolemus on the other. 18. *cadit*: for the number cf. *aberat*, p. 87, l. 5. Here the second subject is more definitely separated from the first by the rel. clause. 20. *inter sē complexī*: 'grappling together.' 21. *inimicā*: how does this word differ from *hostili* in meaning? 24. *relinqueret*: see note to p. 14, l. 20. 25. *neque eō magis*: 'but not the more for that.' 26. *Hic*: 'thereupon.' 27. *māximē nōbilibus*: = *nōbilissimīs*. 28. *in ea loca . . . ut*: 'into such a position, that.'

Page 89. 2. *illō ūsus erat familiāriter*: cf. p. 80, l. 3. *Alexandrō vivō*: 'during Alexander's lifetime.'

V. 8. *dēseruerant*: sc. *Perdiccam*. *exercitū suffragium ferente*: 'by vote of the army'; cf. p. 74, l. 4. 11. *exilēs rēs*: 'adversity.' *animī*: 'courage.' 14. *ad manum accēdere*: 'to come to a contest,' 'to fight.' 17. *Hinc*: i.e. from this dangerous situation. 18. *Nora*: see Map of Asia Citerior, follows p. 62, D. 3. 20. *equōs militārēs*: 'war-horses.' *spatium agitandī*: 'room to ride them about,' i.e. to exercise them. 22. *iumentum*: 'an animal,' including the *equi militārēs* and the pack-horses. *concalfierī*: 'sweated.' 23. *et cibō ūterētur et*: the first *et* is out of place, since *libentius* modifies only *ūterētur*; with the second sc. *ut*, implied in *quō*. *Nēve* would be better. 24. *caput*: seems to mean the front part of the body. The fore-legs were raised clear of the floor by a rope suspended from the ceiling. 25. *post*: adv., 'from behind.' 27. *spatiō*: 'race-course,' 'track.' *dēcurreret*: the verb means 'to run a course,' 'to run to the end.' 32. *apparātum*: 'siege-implements.'

**Page 90.** 2. *ver appropinquabat*: 318 B.C., the second spring of the siege. 4. *imposuit*: = our expression, 'imposed on.'

**VI.** 6. *fuerat*: note the tense. It is used because Alexander was dead at the time. 7. *cōnsultum*: supine. 8. *utrum* . . . *Iret*: the second part of the double question is omitted, a rare usage. 11. *adipisceretur*: see note on *pervēnisset*, p. 87, l. 4. *aliquā cupiditate*: 'by any passion'; that is, a desire for power, or for revenge. 12. *iniuriarum*: B. 206, 2; A. 219; G. 376; H. 406, II. 16. *domūs ac familiae*: gen. governed by *inimicissimōs*. *stirpem quoque*: sc. *Philippi*. 18. *Quam veniam*: 'this favor.' *parāret*: imperative clause in ind. disc. 20. *manēbant*: apparently a remark interposed by the writer; but as *qui manēbant* forms a necessary part of the rest of the sentence, the ind. seems due rather to carelessness. 22. *tulisset*: represents what mood and tense of the direct form? 23. *bene meritis*: 'to those who had deserved well of him.'

**VII.** 26. *ūnā erant*: i.e. with Eumenes. 27. *corporis custōs*: a high official, one of Alexander's staff. 28. *Persidem*: see Map of Asia Citerior, follows p. 62, G. and H., 4 and 5. 29. *phalanx* . . . *Macedonum*: the Argyraspides, so called from their silver shields. 30. *sī* . . . *ipse aliēnigena*: 'if he, a foreigner.' 32. *in principiis*: 'at headquarters,' a Roman expression. *prīncipia* was the name of an open place in the Roman camp, in which stood the general's tent (*praetōrium*), the altars, and the standards. *Alexandrī nōmine*: i.e. as if he were the representative of the dead Alexander.

**Page 91.** 4. *minōre invidiā*: abl. of quality. *imperii*: 'authority.' 6. *Quod*: i.e. *ut minōre esset invidiā*. 8. *quōdam modo latēbat*: 'he in a way escaped notice.'

**VIII.** 10. *cōnfixit*: B.C. 316. 11. *male acceptum*: see Vocab., under *accipio*. 12. *finitimā*: sc. *Mēdiae* (dat.). 16. *inveteratā* . . . *glōriā*: abl. of quality. 17. *pārere sē*: the usual constr. with *postulō* is *ut* with the subj.; the acc. with the inf. is rare. 18. *ut* . . . *veterānī faciunt nostrī*: referring to the numerous mutinies during the civil wars. *faciant*: subj. governed by *periculum est*, which is equivalent to a verb of fearing.

20. *fēcerint* . . . *steterint*: fut. perf. *cum quibus fēcerint* = 'on whose side they are.' Cf. p. 81, l. 15. Nepos seems to forget that he has used *fēcērunt* in a different sense in the preceding line. 22. *paria hōrum*: sc. *facta* and *esse*. 23. *neque rem ūllam nisi tempus interesse*: 'that there is no difference except one of time.' 27. *cōsiliī novī*: i.e. some novel piece of strategy; partitive gen. 28. *quā*: adv. instead of *quibus*, 'by which.' 29. *posset pervenīri*: impersonal. What is the meaning of the subj.? 30. *per loca dēserta*: sc. *erat*. 32. *alterō tantō longiōrem*: 'as long again.' What is the lit. trans.?

Page 92. 5. *imprudentem*: appositive adj. 7. *compārārī*: the pass. inf. with *imperō* is found in Cicero, and is not uncommon. An *ut* clause with the subj. is, however, the usual constr. *post haec* = *deinde*. 8. *diōrum decem*: B. 203, 2; A. 215, *b*; G. 365, Rem. 2; H. 395, v. 9. *iter quō habeat*: i.e. his destination. *omnēs*: B. 178, 1, *e*; A. 239, *d*; G. 339, *a*; H. 374. 10. *quā cōstituerat*: sc. *proficisci*.

IX. 11. *ex fūmō*: in spite of the precautions of Eumenes. See l. 9, above. 12. *adlāta est*: see note to p. 64, l. 8. 14. *factō*: see note to p. 6, l. 4. 15. *Antigonus adfutūrus vidēbātur*: trans. as if it were *Antigonum adfutūrum esse vidēbātur*. 16. *dē rēbus summīs*: 'their highest interests,' i.e. 'their own safety.' 18. *quod*: what is the antecedent? *sē rem expeditūrum*: 'that he would help them out,' very like our colloquial expression, 'straighten the thing out.' 19. *quod*: 'whereas.' Cf. note to p. 38, l. 5. *trānsisse*: sc. *ad sē*. Note the tense. 23. *Certōs*: 'reliable.' 24. *obvī*: 'in the way,' i.e. they lay across the line of march. 25. *primā nocte*: contrasted with *secundā vigiliā* and *tertiā*. 30. *Quibus*: B. 187, 11, *b*; A. 230; G. 346, Rem. 1; H. 384, 5.

Page 93. 2. *imprudentēs*: sc. *adversariōs*, and cf. p. 92, l. 5, and the note. *posset*: what is the meaning of the mood? 3. *ānfractum* . . . *viae*: cf. p. 92, l. 1. 5. *iūmenta*: see note to p. 89, l. 22.

X. 7. *cōsiliō*: 'in strategy.' 11. *Antigonō est dēditus*: B.C. 315. 13. *nōnnūllōrum virtūtis*: subjective and

objective gen. with the same word. 16. *esset licitum*: 'if his soldiers would have allowed it.' On the mood, see B. 304, 3, *a*; A. 308, *c* and *N*.; G. 597, Rem. 3, *b*; H. 511, *N*. 3. 18. *omnibus*: dat. with *appārēbat*. 20. *eī*: B. 189, 1; A. 232; G. 355; H. 388. *dē summīs rēbus*: 'for the supremacy.' 21. *ī quī circā erant*: 'his staff,' 'his intimates.' 23. *māximārum rērum*: 'of the greatest success.'

XI. 28. *cōnservāret*: B. 300, 4; A. 211, *a*; G. 458, *N*. 2; H. 529, 3, 2). 30. *quī*: sc. *eōrum*. *fructum oculīs capere*: 'to feast their eyes'; *oculīs* is dat. 31. *vellent . . . cuperent*: subj. of characteristic, defining the two classes of men.

Page 94. 1. *studēbant*: note the indic. instead of the subj. as in the two preceding rel. clauses; *multī* is a more definite antecedent. 3. *diūtius*: 'some time.' 4. *summa imperīi . . . custōdiāe*: 'the chief command of his guards,' i.e. he was commander of the force appointed to guard Eumenes. 7. *quīn*: cf. B. 281, 3; A. 269, *f*; G. 273; H. 504, footnote 2. The subj. because it is a dubitative question. See note to p. 10, l. 13. 11. *venīrēs*: B. 284, 4; A. 332, *b*; G. 644, Rem. 3, *b*. *Utinam quidem*: sc. *inquit*. 14. *succubuerit*: B. 284, 3, *b*; A. 319, *d*; G. 556; H. 500, 11; for the tense see note to p. 6, l. 32. 15. Nipperdey suggests the following words, to fill the gap: *nam cum in proeliis acerrimē comminus pugnāre cōsuēsset, nēmō eōrum quī manum cum eō cōservērunt pār ei esse potuit. Id quod mirābilis eius aspectus faciēbat.*

XII. 20. *ad cōnsilium*: 'to a council.' *prīmō*: corresponds to *postrēmō* in l. 26. 22. *male habitī*: cf. *male acceptum*, p. 91, l. 11. 23. *māximōs ducēs*: Crateros and Neoptolemus. 25. *interfectō*: sc. *eō*; trans. by a conditional clause. 27. *quibus*: abl. with *esset ūsūrus*, while *amicīs* is in apposition. 28. *Hic* = Antigonus. 32. *eum*: refers to Eumenes.

Page 95. Chapter XIII. 5. *Eumenes*: subject of *habuit* in l. 12. *annōrum quīnque et quadrāgintā*: cf. p. 85, l. 10, and the note. The years enumerated in what follows amount to forty-seven, but in some cases parts of years are reckoned as whole ones. 7. *appāruisset*: see Vocab. 10. *dūxisset . . . rep-*

**pulisset**: these words form an hexameter verse. See note to p. 1, l. 10. **12. In quō . . . opiniō**: we should say 'the opinion of him,' lit. 'in the case of whom.' **15. quōrum**: the antecedent is *eīdem* in l. 16. **17. statim**: they did not assume the title of king until 306 B.C., while Eumenes was killed in 315. **rēgium ōrnātum**: 'royal insignia,' i.e. the crown, sceptre, and purple robe. **19. prōptūgnātōre**: 'champion,' i.e. of the children of Alexander. The children were, however, already dead. **20. quid sentīrent**: i.e. their real sentiments. **24. humāvērunt**: 'performed his funeral rites'; *humāvērunt* does not have its literal meaning of 'bury' (cf. *humus*), but means 'burned,' as we see from *ossa . . . dēportanda cūrārunt*.

#### XIX. PHOCION.

**Page 96. Chapter I.** **3. hūius**: 'of the latter.' **4. illius**: 'of the former.' **7. honōrēs potestātēque**: 'offices and commissions'; the former refers to regular offices of state, the latter to extraordinary appointments. **8. ā rēge Philippō**: modifies *mūnera*, instead of a gen. See note to p. 17, l. 19. **9. accipere**: instead of *ut acciperet*. Cf. p. 46, l. 32, and note. **11. prōspiceret**: sc. *ut*. **13. erunt**: 'are going to be,' 'are destined to be.' **14. sunt futūrī**: see note on *erunt*, l. 13, above. **15. mēis impēnsīs**: 'at my expense,' i.e. at the expense of my integrity.

**II.** **16. prope ad annum octōgēsimum**: B.C. 322. **21. erant expulsī**: note the number; *Demosthenēs cum cēterīs* = *Demosthenēs et cēterī*. **23. amīctīae fidem**: 'the faith due to friendship'; *amīctīae* is objective gen. **26. subōrnārat**: = *subōrnāverat*, sc. *Demosthenēs*. *Subōrnārat* here = 'secretly supported.'

**Page 97.** **2. concidit**: in 317 B.C. **apud eum**: 'in his hands.' **3. summum . . . imperium**: he was *stratēgus*, or general. **4. insidiārī**: the acc. and the inf. are used with *monērētur*, because it is equivalent to a verb of saying. **5. idemque**: i.e. Dercylus. **6. Phōciōn negāvit**: *negāvit* depends on *quod* like *concidit* in l. 2; the subject *Phōciōn* is expressed on account of the length of the sentence.

**III. 13. causam agēbat:** 'supported the cause.' **erat:** see note on *aberat*, p. 87, l. 5. **18. superior factus:** 'having got the upper hand.' **17. Macedoniā:** abl. of separation. The prep. is found with *pellō* in the best prose. **19. patriā:** see note on *Macedoniā*, l. 17 above. **21. sua dēorēta:** i.e. their sentence of banishment, see l. 19. **22. hūc eōdem:** 'to this same place,' i.e. *ad Polyperchontem*. **23. Philippum rēgem:** *Philippus Arrhidaeus*; see Vocab. **verbō:** 'nominally,' contrasted with *rē ipsā*. Note the order. **26. ex:** 'in accordance with.' **cōnsiliū:** i.e. the king's council.

**IV. 32. aetātis:** B. 209, 2; A. 221, a; G. 377; H. 406, i.

**Page 98. 2. commoda:** 'interests.' **2. perōrandī:** 'of finishing his plea.' Note the force of *per-*. **4. lēgitimīs quibusdam:** see Vocab. under *lēgitimus*. **ūndecimvirīs:** see Vocab. **11. In hōc:** cf. *In quō*, p. 95, l. 12. **12. liber:** emphatic position, 'no freeman.'

## XX. TIMOLEON.

**Page 99. Chapter I. 1. sine dubiō:** modifies *māgnus*, 'unquestionably great.' **2. exstitit:** 'showed himself'; what is the literal meaning? **3. nēsciō an nūllī:** sc. *contigit*, 'which I rather think happened to no one.' *nēsciō an* always implies the truth of the supposition. **patriam, in quā erat nātus:** Corinth, distinguished from his adopted country, Syracuse. **4. ā tyrannō:** modifies *oppressam*. **8. simplicī:** 'unvaried,' i.e. his fortune was not uniformly good. What is the derivation of *simplex*? **12. particeps rēgnī:** 'partner in the sovereignty.' **13. sceleris:** i.e. the crime of establishing a tyranny in a free state. **15. Hāc mente:** abl. of attendant circumstance. Cf. p. 6, l. 23. **16. commūnem:** i.e. common to his brother and himself. Since *haruspīcem* and *adfinem* refer to different persons, we should expect *per* to be repeated, but Nepos rarely repeats the preposition after *et*, *-que*, *ac*, and *atque*. **20. dum rēs cōficierētur:** 'until the deed should be done'; the subj. shows the design of Timoleon. **procul:** cf. note to 22, l. 22. **24. pietātem:** be careful in the translation of this word. **27. dētestāns:** do not trans. by the

cognate Eng. word. See Vocab. 27. *compellāret*: see note to p. 94, l. 14.

Page 100. Chapter II. 4. *Syrācūsārum potitus est*: B.C. 346. For an account of the murder of Dion see p. 50. For the case of *Syrācūsārum* see note to p. 26, l. 15. 5. *quō . . . ūterentur*: 'to use'; subj. of purpose. 9. *utrōrumque*: cf. note to p. 67, l. 13. 10. *exstāre*: 'to survive,' i.e. not to be forgotten. 13. *quem . . . dētulisset*: note the three interrog. words; we should trans. only the first by an Eng. interrog. *dētulisset* = 'he had reduced.' 16. *dissēnsisse*: sc. *ā Dionysio*. 17. *cupiditate*: sc. *tyrannidis*, 'ambition for absolute power.' 19. *Cri-nisum flūmen*: see Map of Italy and Spain, follows p. 94, N. 5. 20. *fugāvit*: in 341 B.C. *satis habēre*: sc. *eōs*. 21. *quī*: the antecedent is *eīs*, understood with *liceret*. *tenēbant*: note the tense. See B. 260, 4; A. 277, *b*, and N.; G. 234; H. 469, 2. 22. *cēpit Māmercum*: in 339 B.C.

III. 26. *regiōnēs*: here means 'the country,' in distinction from *urbēs*. The more common expression would be *agrōs*. 28. *eīs* = *Corinthiis*, implied in *Corinthō*. 29. *novīs*: sc. *cīvibus*. 32. *ex*: here = 'immediately after.' *tōtāe*: an archaic form for *tōtī*. Cf. *alterae*, p. 86, l. 24.

Page 101. 2. *dēdūxerant*: sc. *colōnōs*, implied in *urbium*. *Arcem Syrācūsīs*: see note to p. 17, l. 19. It is rare to join a locative to any but a verbal subst. 3. *Dionysius*: the elder Dionysius is meant. *obsidendam*: the meaning is the same as in p. 76, l. 17. See the note. 5. *quam minimē multa*: 'as few as possible.' 6. *tantīs esset opibus*: 'he had such power,' abl. of quality. *invītis*: sc. *Siculīs*; *invītis* is an appositive adj. 8. *Siculōrum*: subjective gen. *obtinēre*: do not trans. by the cognate Eng. word. 11. *vītae*: partitive gen. with *quod*. *imperitē*: 'unwisely.' 14. *sit dēcrētum*: subj. of characteristic. For the tense, see note to p. 6, l. 32. 15. *quam . . . sententiā cōgnitā*: abl. abs. = *quam . . . sententia cōgnita esset*. *Nūllūs . . . nē comparātum quidem est*: 'no one's advice was compared with his, much less preferred,' more lit. 'no one's advice was, I won't say preferred, but even compared.' For the double neg., see note to p. 52, l. 20.



**IV. 20. lūmina oculōrum:** 'his eye-sight'; *lūmina* is pl. because of the number of *oculōrum*. Cf. *summās imperiī*, p. 5, l. 9. **23. theātrum:** there are extensive remains of the great theatre of Syracuse. The assemblies of the people were often held by the Greeks in the theatres. **24. valētūdinem:** 'his infirmity,' i.e. his blindness. **26. superbiae:** 'as pride,' dat. of purpose. **nihil . . . neque . . . neque:** cf. l. 15, above. **28. Quī quidem:** 'In fact, he'; an additional proof of his freedom from pride. **29. in eā rē:** explained by the clause *quod . . . voluisset*. **29. agere grātiās atque habēre:** sc. *grātiām* with *habēre*. See Vocab., under *grātia*.

**Page 102. Chapter V. 7. petulāns:** note the derivation and meaning. **huic . . . vadimōnium . . . impōnere:** i.e. to require him to give bail. See Vocab., under *vadimōnium*. **8. sē lēge agere:** 'that he had a case at law.' **dīceret:** the subj. implies that the claim was a false one. **9. quī . . . cōnārentur:** 'to attempt.' **12. speciem:** here = 'the ideal,' i.e. a true picture. **14. quīdam . . . similis:** 'a man like.' **17. vōtī esse damnātum:** see Vocab., under *damnō*. The meaning is that he had reached the summit of his hopes. **19. in quā:** 'that under it.' **20. vellet . . . vellet:** essential parts of the result clause, hence subj. **22. in gymnāsīō:** he was buried in the agora, and the gymnasium was built around his tomb. **celebrante:** 'thronging' to the funeral.

---

## XXI. THE KINGS.

**Page 103. Chapter I. 1. fuērunt:** 'were'; the perf. is used because Nepos has concluded that part of his account. **Graecae gentis:** Nepos should have written *exterarum gentium*, since Dames and Eumenes were not Greeks. He adds this outline because some of the generals were also kings. Their lives had been treated at length in another book of the *Dē Virīs Illūstribus*. See the INTRODUCTION, p. xi. **quī videantur:** 'who seem.' The present expresses the opinion of Nepos at the time of writing. **videantur** is subj. of characteristic. **5. nōmine, nōn potestāte:** cf. p. 80, l. 7, and the note. This is mentioned to explain the fact that the full account of Agesilaus is given in the book *Dē Ducibus*, and not

in that *Dē Rēgibus Exterārum Gentium*. 6. *cēteri Spartāni*: i.e. the other Spartan kings. 8. *Hystaspī*: gen. Cf. p. 9, l. 1. 11. *ēiusdem gentis*: i.e. Persians; sc. *qui excellentēs fuērunt*, implied in *excellentissimī fuērunt*, l. 7. 13. *Xerxi*: gen. 16. *fōrmae*: subjective gen. 18. *manū fuit fortior*: i.e. showed greater prowess. 19. *tantum*: 'only so much.' 20. *pietās*: 'filial duty.' 21. *duo eōdem nōmine*: 'the two of the same name,' i.e. Artaxerxes Macrochir and Artaxerxes Mnemon. 21. *nātūrae*: dat.; we should say, 'paid the debt of nature.'

Page 104. Chapter II. 1. *Ūnus Ēpirōtēs*: sc. *multōs cēterōs Ēpirōtās antecessit rērum gestārum glōriā*; cf. p. 103, l. 23. *cum populō Rōmānō bellāvit*: B.C. 281-274. 3. *Ūnus . . . Siculus*: see note to line 1, above. 6. *singulāris*: for the meaning cf. p. 50, l. 23. 8. *studuit*: B. 293, II; A. 276, 3, N.; G. 569; H. 519, I. 9. *ēius*: i.e. *singulāris perpetūque imperiī*. 10. *māior annōs sexāgintā nātus*: = *māior quam annōs sexāgintā nātus*, lit. 'older than sixty years (old)'; *sexāgintā annōs* modifies *nātus*.

III. 16. *Dēmētrius*: surnamed *Poliorcētēs*. 17. *Antigonus*: the events are not given in chronological order: Antigonus fell in 301 B.C., Demetrius and Ptolemy in 283, Lysimachus in 281, Seleucus in 280. 18. *Parī lētō*: 'by a similar death,' i.e. *in proeliō*. 23. *socer*: in apposition with *Dēmētrius*; *generi* modifies *custodiā*; *socer* is placed between the two words to emphasize the relationship. *ā*: 'from,' 'as the result of.' 25. *aliēnārum opum*: 'aid from others.' 28. *privātus*: sc. *esse*. 29. *dic-tum*: sc. *esse*; i.e. in the book *Dē Rēgibus Exterārum Gentium*. 31. *omnēs in Āfricā nātās*: see note to p. 72, l. 1.

## XXII. HAMILCAR.

Page 105. Chapter I. 1. *Baroa*: the Latin form of *Βάρκας* meaning 'lightning.' 2. *Poenicō*: = *Pūnico*. *temporibus extrēmīs*: 'towards the end.' Hamilcar came into Sicily in 247 B.C., seventeen years after the beginning of the war. 5. *male rēs gererentur*: the Carthaginians retained only a few strongholds

in Sicily, but held the supremacy on the sea. 6. *locum*: 'opportunity.' 7. *locēssivit*: sc. *hostem*. 9. *bellum eō loco gestum nōn vidērētur*: 'that the war did not seem to have been finished in that quarter.' 11. *apud Insulās Aegātēs*: in 241 B.C. 14. *serviendum*: sc. *esse*, 'ought to be striven for'; for the meaning cf. p. 69, l. 5. 17. *essent refectae*: subj. in implied ind. disc. Hamilcar's thought was, *sī rēs erunt refectae, bellum renovābimus*. 18. *dōnicum*: an archaic form of *dōnec*. 19. *manūs dedissent*: 'should submit,' lit. 'should stretch out their hands,' to receive the fetters. The subj. represents the design of Hamilcar. 20. *in quō*: 'and in this matter,' i.e. in the negotiations for peace. *ferōciā*: 'high spirit.' 21. *compositūram*: sc. *sē* and *esse*. 22. *dēcēderent*: pl. because *ille cum suis* forms the subject. *ut . . . dīxerit*: modifies *tantā ferōciā*; for the order cf. p. 7, l. 10 fol. 24. *suae . . . virtūtis*: = *suae virtūtī convenīre*, see p. 83, l. 25; for the case see B. 187, III; A. 214, d; G. 366, Rem. 2; H. 401. 26. *cessit*: to the extent of letting them march out under arms.

Page 106. Chapter II. 1. *sē habentem*: cf. p. 46, l. 13. 4. *cum dēlēta est*: note the mood; the *cum* clause gives the date. 6. *abaliēnārunt*: i.e. 'caused to revolt.' 9. *eaque impetrārunt*: the Romans sent no troops, but aided them in various ways. 10. *imperātōrem*: in 239 B.C. 12. *cum . . . facta essent*: i.e. although the number of the enemy had been increased to more than 100,000 men. 17. *tōtā Africā*: locative abl. See note to p. 1, l. 16.

III. 21. *causam*: 'pretext.' *bellandī*: sc. *cum Rōmānīs*. 23. *annōrum novem*: cf. p. 85, l. 10, and the note. 24. *inlūstris*: i.e. 'of noble birth.' 28. *prīnceps*: = *prīmus*.

Page 107. Chapter IV. 3. *in Italiam . . . Inferre*: 'to carry war into Italy,' while *Italiae bellum inferre* would mean 'to make war on Italy.' 4. *venerat*: for the tense see note to p. 17, l. 17. 5. *ergā Rōmānōs*: see note to p. 31, l. 5. 8. *Rōmānōs nōn experīrī*: i.e. than not to try conclusions with the Romans.

## XXIII. HANNIBAL.

**Page 108. Chapter I.** 2. *ut . . . superārit*: a subst. clause subject of *est*. The usual constr. with *vērū est* is the acc. and the inf. 4. *tantō . . . quantō*: abl. of degree of difference. *imperātōrēs*: see note to p. 72, l. 1. 6. *cum eō*: i.e. *cum populō Rōmānō*. 7. *discessit superior*: as we say, 'came off victor.' *Quod nisi*: 'And if he had not'; *quod* is really the neu. of the rel. pron. in the adverbial acc. = 'as to which.' Cf. p. 38, l. 5.

**II.** 11. *ergā Rōmānōs*: see note to p. 31, l. 5, and cf. *in Rōmānōs*, l. 25 below. 12. *quī quidem*: i.e. as is shown by the fact that he. *patriā*: see note to p. 97, l. 17. 14. *omit-tam*: B. 282, 4; A. 317, c; G. 545, Rem. 3; H. 499, 2, N. 15. *absēns*: i.e. without a personal interview, while he himself was carrying on war with the Romans in Italy. *hostem*: from 215 to 205 B.C. 17. *rubrō marī*: here refers to the Persian Gulf. 20. *cōnsiliis*: abl. of means modifying *addūcerent*. *rēgī*: B. 188, 1; A. 235, a; G. 350, 1; H. 384, 4, N. 2. 21. *tam-quam*: i.e. 'alleging that.' *atque*: 'than.' 23. *ab interiō-ribus cōnsiliis*: i.e. of Antiochus. 24. *tempore*: 'opportunity.' 26. *puerulō mē*: trans. by a temporal clause modifying *pro-ficiēscēns*.

**Page 109.** 1. *Iovī optimō māximō*: the sacrifice was made to Baal, the great divinity of the Phoenicians and Carthaginians, but the Romans identified the gods of foreign nations with their own. 2. *cōnficiēbātur*: the pres. with *dum* is the rule, unless the action of the *dum* clause and that of the main clause are coextensive in time. See G. 569 and 570, N. 3. 3. *in castra proficiēci*: i.e. to go to war. 5. *fidem*: for the meaning cf. p. 26, l. 23, and the note. 7. *tenentem*: the person who took oath by a god before an altar laid hold of the altar. 10. *quīn . . . sim futūrus*: the usual constr. with *nōn dubium*. The more common constr. in Nepos is, however, the inf.; see p. 1, l. 1. 13. *mē*: see note to p. 31, l. 29. *celāris* = *cēlāveris*. *cum quidem*: 'when, however.' 14. *sī nōn*: why not *nisi*? *in eō*: i.e. *in bellō* or *in bellō parandō*.

III. 18. *dēstulit*: 'offered.' 19. *Id*: 'that action,' of making Hannibal commander-in-chief. *dēlātum*: 'reported.' 20. *minor quīnque et vīginti annīs nātus*: an unusual expression. Cf. p. 104, l. 10. Hannibal was really 26 years old at the time. 22. *ofvītātem*: here = *urbem*. *vi expūgnāvit*: 219 B.C. 25. *dūxit*: in 218 B.C. 30. *quō factō*: abl. of cause. 32. *mūnit*: 'built,' the regular Roman expression.

Page 110. 1. *ōrnātus*: i.e. fully equipped, contrasted with *inermis*, as is *rēpere* with *ire*. The elephants carried towers.

IV. 4. *Cōnflīxerat . . . pepulerat*: note the tense. These events were concluded at the time of *dēcernit*, which begins the main narration. The affair at the Rhone was a mere cavalry skirmish, in which the Romans were victorious. 6. *Clastidiī*: locative, instead of *ad* or *apud* with the acc., the usual expression for a battle near a town; cf. *apud Plataeās*, p. 19, l. 13. Nepos confuses the battle of Clastidium with that at the Ticinus river in 218 B.C. 9. *utrōsque*: see note to p. 67, l. 13. 10. *petōns*: 'on his way to,' in 217 B.C. 11. *adfiōitur*: historical present. 12. *valētūdine*: cf. p. 101, l. 24, and the note. 16. *praetōrem*: i.e. *lēgātus prō praetōre*. *saltīs occupantem*: 'while holding the mountain passes.' He was actually defeated and killed in Umbria, while marching to the aid of Flaminius. *Hinc . . . pervēnit*: the account of Hannibal's campaigns is confused and inaccurate. 18. *utrīusque*: the usual usage; cf. *utrōsque*, l. 9, and the note. 19. *ūnō proeliō*: at Cannae, in 216 B.C. *Paulum*: L. Aemilius Paulus.

V. 25. *Q. Fabius Māximus*: see note to p. 53, l. 6. 28. *dedit verba*: see Vocab. under *verbum*. *obduotā nocte*: sc. *nūbibus*, 'on a cloudy night.' 30. *ēiusque generis*: i.e. *iuvencōrum quōrum in cornibus sarmenta dēligāta erant*. 32. *extrā vāllum*: 'outside the rampart' of their camp. The Romans fortified their camp in regular order whenever they halted for the night.

Page 111. 1. *Hanc . . . diēbus*: a favorite order with Nepos. Cf. l. 18, below, and p. 20, l. 17. 2. *parī ac diotātōrem imperiō*: the master of horse was usually the lieutenant of

the dictator, and Rufus held that relation to the dictator Q. Fabius Maximus. He succeeded, however, in exciting distrust of the 'Fabian policy' (see note to p. 53, l. 6), and finally induced the people to give him equal authority with the dictator. **4. iterum cōnsulem**: this expression is used strictly of a man who is holding his second consulship; as Sempronius was killed after his second consulship, the proper expression would be *bis cōnsulem*. On the other hand, Marcellus, who was holding his fifth consulship when he fell, should be designated as *quīntum* (adv.) *cōnsulem*. Gracchus was killed in 212 B.C., Marcellus in 208 B.C. **4. in Lūcānīs**: modifies *sustulit*. **absēns**: i.e. through one of his lieutenants. **7. longum est**: we should expect the subjunctive. See note to p. 70, l. 32, and the note. **8. possit**: subj. of characteristic.

**VI. 12. revocātus**: in 203 B.C. **13. P. Scīpiōnem**: called *Āfricānus*, on account of his victory over Hannibal. **16. bellum compōnere**: cf. p. 34, l. 25. **18. Post . . . diēbus**: cf. l. 1, above. **19. apud Zamam**: B.C. 202. **24. ipsōs**: emphatic, 'them'; i.e. he ruined the very men who expected to ruin him.

**VII. 30. P. Sulpiciū . . . cōnsulēs**: B.C. 200. **Hīs . . . magistrātibus**: 'in their consulship.'

**Page 112. 1. cum eis . . . eōrum**: we should expect *sēcum* and *sui*; the ambassadors, however, speak of the Carthaginians as a third party. **4. acceptum**: adj.; see Vocab. **5. obsidēs . . . futūrōs**: a condensed expression for *obsidēs eō locō futūrōs in quō ut essent rogārent*. **6. remissūrōs**: sc. *sē*. **11. rēx**: here stands for the 'highest magistrate of Carthage, the *suffēs*, or 'judge.' **15. ex**: 'in consequence of,' 'through.' **16. penderētur**: 'to be paid': subj. of design or purpose. **18. M. Claudiō . . . cōnsulibus**: B.C. 196. **20. senātus darētur**: 'an opportunity of addressing the senate was given them.' For the mood, see note to p. 6, l. 28. **21. Antiochum**: cf. p. 108, l. 16. **23. possent**: subj. because it forms part of the design of the Carthaginians and of the instructions given to the commander of the ships.

**VIII. 27. L. Cornēliō . . . cōnsulibus**: B.C. 193. **29. si fōrte . . . inducere posset**: 'if haply he might be able to

induce,' a colloquial expression for *ut, si forte posset, induceret*.  
**29. Antiochī:** objective gen. depending on *spē fiduciāque*.  
**31. Hūc:** i.e. *in finēs Cyrēnaeorum*.

**Page 113.** **1. III:** i.e. *Hannibal et Magō*. **3. duplex memoria:** i.e. two accounts. **4. servullis:** the diminutive has no force, cf. p. 86, l. 12. Diminutives were common in the language of the people. **5. interfectum:** a case of zeugma, since with *naufrāgiō* alone *perisse* would have been used; cf. p. 19, l. 24. **6. ōius:** = *Hannibalis*, a careless use of the pron. **7. Tiberī:** dat. of nearness; the acc. is the usual construction with *propius*. **8. Thermopylis:** locative. Antiochus was defeated there in 191 B.C. **dē summā imperiī:** 'for dominion'; i.e. for the rule of the world. **11. Asiam:** see note to p. 15, l. 32. **12. Pamphylīō marī:** see Map of Asia Citerior, follows p. 62, C. 3. **13. sui:** 'his own men.'

**IX.** **15. fugātō:** the battle was fought near Magnesia, in 190 B.C. See Map of Greece, in the front of the book, K. 4. **16. si sui fēcisset potestātem:** i.e. if he had allowed himself to be taken. Note the literal trans. and cf. p. 82, l. 11. **17. quō sē cōnferret:** an ind. dubitative question; in the dir. form *quō mē cōnferam!* **22. summās:** sc. *amphorās*. He filled the jars nearly full of lead, and then put a little gold and silver on top of the lead. **24. illōrum:** i.e. of the Gortynians; cf. *els*, p. 14, l. 13. **27. abiit:** i.e. as if they were of no value. **29. eis:** we should expect *sibi*.

**X.** **30. Poenus infūsis Crētēnsibus:** it was a case of 'diamond cut diamond,' for both the Carthaginians and the Cretans were noted for their craft. **32. neque aliud quoloquam egit:** i.e. 'he devoted all his attention.'

**Page 114.** **3. conciliābat . . . adiungēbat:** sc. *Prūsiae*. **4. ab eō:** i.e. Prusias. This happened in 184 B.C. **Eumenēs:** Eumenes II. is meant. See Vocab. **6. utrobique:** i.e. *et mari et terrā*. **8. quem si remōvisset . . . arbitrābātur:** 'for he thought that if he got him out of the way.' **11. Superābātur:** 'he was inferior,' i.e. Hannibal to Eumenes. **13. conligī:** see note to p. 92, l. 7. **14. effēcisset:** 'had brought together.'

17. *ā cōteris* . . . *sē dēfendere*: 'that they should be satisfied merely to defend themselves against the rest.' 19. *rēx* . . . *sē fac-tūrum*: note the order. 21. *eīs*: to be taken with *praemium fore*.

XI. 23. *Quārum*: i.e. *classium*. 29. *ducis*: i.e. *rēgis*. 31. *solūtā epistulā*: cf. *vincla epistulae laxāvit*, p. 21, l. 15, and the note. 32. *Cūius ref*: i.e. of sending the letter.

Page 115. 3. *praeceptō*: 'at the command.' 5. *sua praesidia*: i.e. his naval camp (*castra nautica*) on shore. See l. 14, below. 9. *conici coepta sunt*: see note to p. 58, l. 5. 12. *novā*: 'strange.'

XII. 19. *apud*: 'at the house of.' 22. *dētulit*: 'reported.' 25. *suum* . . . *sibique*: refer to the Romans, while *sēcum* refers to Prusias. 26. *Prūsia*: another form of the nom. *Prūsiās*. 27. *illud recūsāvit, nē* . . . *postulārent*: 'he objected to their asking.' *id ā sē fieri*: for the constr. see note to p. 91, l. 17. 32. *ūsū*: cf. p. 31, l. 9, and the note. *veniret*: the subject is *quod accidit*.

Page 116. 2. *puer*: 'a slave'; slaves were designated as *puer* without regard to age. 5. *circumfret*: 'go around to,' 'make the round of.' *num*: expecting a negative answer. It implies that Hannibal had hope that not all the outlets were blockaded. 7. *sēnsit*: sc. *ille*, = *Hannibal*. 8. *sē peti*: *sē* is the emphatic word; 'that *he* was the object of the attack.' 9. *aliēnō arbitriō*: see note on *arbitriō*, p. 18, l. 10. 10. *pristinārum virtūtum*: 'his former deeds of valor,' note the plu.

XIII. 13. *septuāgēsīmō*: Hannibal was sixty-three years old at the earliest of the dates which Nepos gives. 14. *M. Claudīō Marcellō* . . . *cōnsulibus*: B.C. 183; the other dates are 182 and 181. 19. *litteris*: i.e. to composition. 21. *ad Rhodiōs*: sc. *ōrātiō* or *liber*. 21. *rēbus gestis*: Volso conquered the Galatians in 189 B.C. 22. *Hūlus*: i.e. *Hannibalis*. *gesta*: instead of *rēs gestās*. Cf. p. 59, l. 26. 23. *simul*: = *cum eō*. 25. *hōc Sosillō* . . . *doctōre*: cf. *quō* . . . *duce*, p. 3, l. 9, and the note. 28. *explicāre*: 'to give an account of,' i.e. in the lost book, *Dē Excellentibus Ducibus Rōmānōrum*. 29. *quī*: i.e. *utrī*; the distinction is not always made.



## XXIV. CATO.

Page 117. Chapter I. 1. *municipiō*: a *municipium* was a town to whose inhabitants Roman citizenship had been granted. 2. *daret*: for the mood see note on *liberāretur*, p. 17, l. 20. 3. *hērēdium*: 'an hereditary estate' of two *iūgera*, assigned to him in the distribution of the land by the Romans. 6. *in forō esse*: 'to frequent the forum,' at first to get acquainted with public business and the method of conducting it; then to take an active part. 7. *stīpendium meruit*: see Vocab. under *stīpendium*. *annōrum septem decemque*: 'at the age of seventeen,' gen. of measure. See note to p. 85, l. 10. Q. *Fabiō . . . cōsulibus*: in 214 B.C. 9. *castra secūtus est*: cf. *in castra proficēscēns*, p. 108, l. 27. 10. *in proeliō apud Sēnam*: known also as the battle of the Metaurus River. See Map of Italy, following p. 94, N. 3. The battle was fought in 207 B.C. 12. *obtigīt*: 'fell to the lot of'; the quaestors were assigned by lot. This was in 205 B.C. *prō sortis necessitudīne*: for the meaning of *necessitudīne*, see Vocab. The relations of the consul and his quaestor were usually very intimate; Cicero says that they should be like those of father and son. 14. *Aedilis*: in 199 B.C. *Praetor*: in 198 B.C. 16. *ex Africā dēcēdēns*: 'on his way home from Africa.' That Ennius came back with Cato was mere chance. Cato had no love for poets, and was bitterly opposed to the tendencies which Ennius represented.

II. 19. *cōsulātum gessit*: in 195 B.C. *sorte . . . nactus*: the provinces were assigned to the consuls by lot. 20. *trīumphum dēportāvit*: in 194 B.C.

Page 118. 4. *cum quidem*: 'even although,' 'in spite of the fact that.' 5. *prīncipātum . . . obtinēret*: i.e. he was the most influential man in the state. Note the tense and meaning of *obtinēret*. 6. *tum*: 'in those days,' contrasted with the writer's own time. *potentiā*: 'personal influence.' Cf. *potestās* in l. 9. 7. *privātus in urbe mānsit*: i.e. he refused to accept another province. 8. *cēnsor*: in 184 B.C. 9. *nōbilēs*: at that time the *nōbilēs* were those whose ancestors had held such offices as

admitted them to senatorial rank. **10. multās rēs novās . . . addidit:** i.e. he introduced many innovations into the usual edict which was published by the censors on their entrance to office. **11. reprimerētur:** subj. of purpose. *quā rē* is relative, referring to *multās novās rēs*. **12. Circiter annōs octōgintā:** he died in 149 B.C., at the age of 85. **15. fēcit:** we should say 'suffered.'

**III. 19. probābilis:** note the derivation and meaning. Nepos is appraising Cato by the standard of his own times. Cato was the greatest orator of his day. **20. adripuerat:** 'had taken up.' **21. reperīrī posset:** sc. *aliquid*. **24. historiās:** 'history.' **26. unde quaeque cīvitās:** i.e. the origin of each state, including that of Rome, and also the history of Rome from the expulsion of the kings until the first Punic war. **27. omnēs:** sc. *librōs*, i.e. 'the whole work.' **31. dīripuit Lūsitanōs:** in 150 B.C. In 149 Galba was tried for his mismanagement. **32. hōrum bellōrum ducēs:** i.e. those after the second Punic war. He spoke of them merely as *cōsul*, *praetor*, etc.

Page 119. **3. compāret:** 'are shown.' **6. studiōsōs Catōnis:** 'those who are interested in Cato.'

## XXV. ATTICUS.

Page 120. Chapter I. **2. generātus:** 'descended from,' an unusual use of the word. The *Pompōnī* claimed to be descended from Pompo, a son of Numa Pompilius. **perpetuō:** modifies *obtīnit*; i.e. his ancestors were all of equestrian rank, which was based on a property qualification of 400,000 *sesterces* (about \$16,000), but were not *nōbilēs* (see note to p. 118, l. 9). **3. ūsus est:** 'he had.' Cf. *ūsus est*, p. 23, l. 2. **4. ut tum erant tempora:** i.e. for those times, when money was less abundant. **8. ōris atque vōcis:** cf. *ōris atque ōrātiōnis*, p. 29, l. 9. **ut nōn sōlum . . . prōnūntiāret:** i.e. he not only understood quickly what was taught him, but was able to make good use of it. **10. nōbilis:** 'distinguished.' Note the derivation, and cf. p. 118, l. 12. **11. generōsī:** here = 'high-spirited.' Derivation? **12. possent:** B. 283, 2, a; A. 320, c; G. 631, 3; H. 503, II, 3.

13. *suō*: represents an objective gen. 14. *filius*: i.e. son of the famous C. Marius.

II. 16. *dēcessit*: sc. *ē vitā*. 18. *illius periculī*: i.e. that in which Sulpicius was involved. 20. *Cinnānō tumultū*: in 87 B.C. On *tumultū*, see note to p. 5, l. 32. 22. *prō dignitāte*: 'as suited his rank.' 24. *ratus*: see note to p. 112, l. 19. 25. *Athēnās sē contulit*: B.C. 86. 26. *adulēscētem Mariūm*: 'the younger Marius.' See l. 13, above. He was killed in 88 B.C.

Page 121. 4. *grātiām*: 'influence,' i.e. with distinguished men at Rome. 5. *suīs*: 'his own.' 6. *neque . . . habērent*: i.e. they could not arrange it on favorable terms. 7. *sē interposuit*: 'came to their rescue,' i.e. by lending them the money. *atque ita*: 'and that too on such terms.' 9. *dictum esset*: 'had been agreed,' when the loan was made. For the mood, see B. 324, 1; A. 342; G. 663, 1; H. 529, II. 11. *multiplicandīs ūsūrīs*: i.e. by adding interest to principal. 12. *officiūm*: 'service.' 14. *sēnī*: note the distributive.

III. 18. *possent*: for the mood, cf. *dictum esset*, l. 9, above. *habērent*: 'conferred.' 21. *aliquot*: sc. *statuās*. 22. *hunc*: i.e. *Phīdīam*. 23. *actōrem auctōremque*: 'agent and adviser.' See note to p. 29, l. 9. 24. *prīmum illud*: sc. *fuit*, of which *prīmum illud* is the subject, and *mūnus fōrtūnae* the predicate. 25. *imperīi*: modifies *domicilium*. 26. *hōc*: sc. *fuit*. 28. *hūmānitāte*: 'culture.' *doctrīnāque*: B. 341, 4, *b*; A. 208, 1 and 2; G. 481, 2, N.; H. 554, 1, 6. *ūnus . . . cārissimus*: cf. p. 3, l. 2.

IV. 30. *Hūc*: i.e. *Athēnās*. *dēcēdēns*: cf. p. 117, l. 16.

Page 122. 2. *sermōnis Latīnī*: 'of his Latin discourse.' 3. *ascitūm*: 'acquired.' 7. *Nōlī . . . velle*: this pleonasm is not uncommon in Latin. 10. *officiō*: 'sense of duty.' 12. *morātus*: see note to p. 112, l. 19. 13. *dēbēret*: sc. *dare*. 16. *urbāna officia*: 'services in the city,' i.e. in Rome. *ad comitā eōrum*: i.e. when they were candidates for office. 17. *nōn dēfuit*: 'he did not fail them.' 19. *fugientī*: i.e. when he went into voluntary exile in 58 B.C., after the return of Atticus to Rome. Cicero did this to avoid banishment for putting to death

Lentulus and his fellow-conspirators in 63 B.C. **sēstertium** . . . **mīlia**: about \$10,000. **sēstertium** is partitive gen. Cf. note to l. 32, below. **21. L. Cottā . . . cōnsulibus**: B.C. 55. **23. prōsecūta est**: 'attended,' i.e. to the ship. **dēsideriī**: subjective gen.

**V. 26. difficillimā**: 'most churlish,' 'very hard to get on with.' **27. veritus est**: 'treated with respect,' i.e. humored. **28. ad summam senectūtem**: i.e. of Caecilius. **29. pietātis**: 'of his dutiful conduct.' **30. moriēns**: 'on his death bed.' **31. ex dōdrante**: 'to the extent of three quarters' of his property. Note the derivation of **dōdrante**. **32. centiēns sēstertium**: 'ten million sesterces,' over \$400,000. **sēstertium** is a subst. in the acc. case, which with the multiplicatives = 100,000 sesterces; **sēstertium** in l. 19 (note the difference in quantity) is gen. pl. of **sēstertius**.

**Page 123. 5. Ūtēbātur . . . intimē**: cf. p. 80, l. 3. **9. esset**: subj. of characteristic, with an idea of concession. **10. essetque**: sc. *ille*, = *Atticus*.

**VI. 11. rē publicā**: 'politics.' Cf. p. 69, l. 24. **optimārum partium**: i.e. *optimātium*. **12. neque tamen**: 'but yet did not.' **13. civīlibus**: 'of public life.' **15. maritimis**: sc. *fluctibus*. **Honōrēs**: 'public offices.' **17. possent**: what does the mood show? **cōservātis lēgibus**: i.e. without resorting to unlawful means, viz., to unlimited bribery (*effūsts ambitūs largitiōnibus*). **18. ē rē publicā**: 'to the advantage of the State,' i.e. a man could not perform the duties of his office conscientiously without incurring danger. **20. hastam publicam**: here = 'sales of confiscated property.' The *hasta publica* was a spear set up as a sign of the sale of booty taken in war, and usually means merely 'public auction.' **21. neque praes neque manceps**: i.e. he took no part in the farming of the public revenues, either as a principal (*manceps*) or as a surety (*praes*); the latter had a share in the profits. The farmers of the revenues were in bad repute on account of the extortion which was commonly practised. **22. accūsāvit**: i.e. he brought no accusations against any one, nor did he support any one in making complaints. The reference is to public impeachments, from which the accuser derived profit.

24. *praefectūrās*: 'appointments,' i.e. subordinate positions under governors of provinces, which might be made very lucrative.  
 27. *voluerit*: the idea is that of result, *quī = usque adeo ut ille*.  
 30. *dignitātī serviēbat*: 'had an eye to his reputation.'  
 31. *quoque*: 'even,' lit. 'also,' i.e. as well as actual guilt.

Page 124. Chapter VII. 3. *Incidit*: in 49 B.C. 4. *aetātis vacātiōne*: 'the exemption due to his time of life.' 6. *fuerant*: note the tense; the time is past with reference to *dedit*. 7. *coniūctum*: sc. *amicitiā*, 'although he was a friend of his.' *nōn offendit*: i.e. by remaining at home. 8. *ōrnāmentum*: 'mark of distinction,' explained by *honōrēs* and *dīvitiās* below. 9. *honōrēs*: cf. p. 123, l. 15. *partim*: = *alii*; *partim* is really acc. of *pars*, but is sometimes used as an indecl. subst. 10. *castra sunt secūtī*: cf. p. 117, l. 9. *ēius*: i.e. *Pompēi*. 11. *quiēs*: 'neutrality.' 15. *concesserit*: sc. *ei*, i.e. 'pardoned at his request.' *vetere institūtō vitae*: cf. p. 123, l. 11 fol.

VIII. 17. *illud*: 'the following events.' *Occisō Caesare*: B.C. 44. 18. *Brūtōs*: i.e. Marcus and Decimus Brutus. 20. *nūllō . . . familiārius*: sc. *ūteretur*; *ille adolēscēns* is Brutus, who was then 41 years old, while Atticus was 65. 22. *convictū*: 'daily life.' 25. *ēius ordinis*: i.e. *ordinis equestris*. *appellātus est*: 'was called on,' 'was appealed to.' 28. *sine factiōne*: 'without party-spirit.' 31. *ūstūrum*: sc. *eum*, stands for the fut. ind. as a mild imperative, almost = *ūteretur*. His wealth was at the service of Brutus, as far as it would go, but he would take no active part in such a plan himself.

Page 125. 4. *dicis causā*: 'for form's sake.' *ā cōnsule*: i.e. by Antony. The provinces were Crete and Cyrene. 5. in *exsilium*: to Macedonia and Syria, which had originally been assigned to them by Caesar. 6. *flōrentī*: 'when in power,' 'in its prosperity,' appositive adj. 8. in *Ēpīrō*: modifies *dari*; according to Cicero the money was only lent. Atticus had large estates in Epirus. *absēns*: i.e. while he (Atticus) was in Rome. *trecenta*: sc. *mīlia sēstertiūm*. 9. *eō magis*: i.e. on account of the change of fortune. Cf. p. 21, l. 2, and the note. *Antōniō*: the dat. with *adūlor* is not common before Livy.

**IX.** 11. *bellum*: in 43 B.C. 13. *dēbeam*: subj. as a part of the apodosis. 14. *sī dīvinātiō appellanda est*: 'if the term inspiration ought to be applied,' i.e. it was neither human foresight nor divine inspiration, but merely natural goodness of heart which actuated Atticus and carried him through those dangerous times. 18. *sed etiam quī*: sc. *ei*. 21. *etiam*: modifies *extinguere*. 23. *amicissimus esset*: see note to p. 50, l. 21. *nihil eis indulsit ad . . . violandum*: 'did nothing to please them in the way of injuring Antony.' 26. *ea tribuit*: 'he did so much.' 28. *distinērētur*: sc. *ea*. 30. *nūllum . . . stiterit vadimōnium*: 'never answered her bail,' i.e. appeared in court. Cf. p. 102, l. 7. 32. *secundā fōrtūnā*: 'in the time of her prosperity.' *in diem*: i.e. to be paid for at some future time.

Page 126. 1. *versūram facere . . . sē interposuit*: cf. p. 121, l. 6 and 7. 6. *Quae cum faciēbat*: 'at the time he did this.' B. 288, 1, A; A. 325, a; G. 580; H. 521, II, 1. 10. *sui iūdicīi*: 'a man of independence,' gen. of quality.

**X.** 13. *Conversa . . . fōrtūna est*: by the formation of the second triumvirate in 43 B.C. 14. *nēmō nōn*: an emphatic 'every one.' *putārat*: = *putāverat*. For the mood see note on *possumus*, p. 70, l. 32. 16. *ad adventum*: 'just before the arrival.' *imperātōrum*: 'of the triumvirs,' Octavius, Lepidus, and Antonius. *dē forō dēcesserat*: 'he had withdrawn from public business'; cf. *in forō esse*, p. 117, l. 16. 17. *apud*: cf. p. 115, l. 19. 22. *Hōc quoque*: sc. *est*. 23. *cōgnōrat*: = *cōgnōverat*. 25. *ferēbātur in*: cf. p. 35, l. 22. 28. *officīi*: 'kindness'; cf. p. 123, l. 23 fol.

Page 127. 2. *ab eō*: i.e. *Cānō*. 4. *hieme*: 'storm.' 6. *civilibus*: 'political.'

**XI.** 7. *sē ēmersit*: *ēmergō* is usually intransitive. *nihil aliud ēgit*: 'he aimed at nothing else.' 9. *praemiis*: abl. of cause. 10. *in Ēpirum*: see note on *in Ēpirā*, p. 125, l. 8. *dēfuerit*: subj. of result. 12. *proelium Philippēse*: 'the battle of Philippi,' B.C. 42. Cf. note to p. 17, l. 19. 16. *Difficile est*: see note to l. 14, above. 18. *temporāriam*: see Vocab. 19. *flōrentibus*: see note to p. 125, l. 6. 20. *quī*

**quidem**: 'since for instance he.' **22. ūtēns**: 'practising.'  
**24. oblīvīscī quam ulcīscī**: sc. *eam* = *iniūriam*. **28. videā-**  
**tur**: pres. of an existing state of affairs. The author of the verse  
 which follows is unknown. *sui* is pronounced as a monosyllable,  
 and *cui* as a dissyllable; *hominibus* is in apposition with *cuique* =  
*cuique hominum*. **30. Neque tamen ille**: 'And yet he did  
 not.' The meaning is that Atticus did not mould his own fortune,  
 but made himself worthy of the best fortune. **quī cāvit**: 'inas-  
 much as he took care.'

**Page 128. Chapter XII. 2. adulēcentī Caesarī**: 'the  
 younger Caesar,' referring to C. Octavius, who, after his adoption  
 by Julius Caesar, took the name of C. Julius Caesar Octavianus. Cf.  
*adulēcentem Marium*, p. 120, l. 26. **3. nūllūs condiciōnis nōn**  
**habēret potestātem**: = a strong affirmative, 'had the opportunity  
 of forming any (matrimonial) alliance whatever.' **5. generōsā-**  
**rum nūptiās**: 'to marriage with ladies of noble birth.' **7. trium-**  
**virūm**: partitive gen. = *ūnus ex triumvirīs*. The marriage was  
 arranged in 37 B.C., when Octavian and Antony met at Tarentum.  
**8. augēre**: i.e. by taking possession of the property of proscribed  
 citizens. **10. eā**: = *grātiā*. **12. sub ipsā**: 'just at the time  
 of.' **perinlūstre**: 'very evident.' **13. L. Saufēī**: modifies  
*bona* in l. 16. **sui**: instead of *eius* because Atticus is virtually  
 the subject of the sentence. See B. 244, 4; A. 196, c; G. 309, 2;  
 H. 449, 3. **16. cōnsuētūdine eā**: 'in accordance with the  
 custom,' i.e. of proscribing rich men merely for the sake of seizing  
 their property. **19. L. Iūlium Calidum**: object of *expedit* in  
 l. 26. Calidus is unknown except for this reference. **quem**:  
 object of *tulisse*. We should say 'the most graceful poet that our  
 time has produced.' **23. equitum**: the *equitēs* as a class had  
 favored Brutus and Cassius. **26. in praesentī**: modifies *labō-*  
*riōsius*. **27. in eōrum periculīs**: i.e. *in periculīs Saufēī et*  
*Calidī*.

**Page 129. Chapter XIII. 1. omnibus optimīs rēbus ūsus**  
**est**: 'enjoyed the best of everything.' **4. silvā**: 'park,' 'grove.'  
**tēctum**: 'the building.' **5. salis**: 'taste.' **7. familiā**:  
 'household,' i.e. slaves. **8. fōrmā**: 'beauty,' 'display'; the  
 wealthy Romans laid much stress on the beauty of their slaves.

**puerī** = *servī*; cf. p. 116, l. 2, and the note. **10. utrumque hōrum**: implied in *anāgnōstae* and *librārii*. **11. parī modō**: sc. *in eā (familiā) erant*. **12. cultus domesticus dēsīderat**: 'the management of a house requires.' **bonī**: appositive adj. with *cēteri*; *ap̄primē* is not used by Cicero or Caesar. **14. factum**: 'trained.' **16. videās**: sc. *concupiscī*. For the mood see B. 302, 3; A. 309, *a*; G. 625, Rem. 3; H. 508, 5, 2). **continentis**: B. 198, 3; A. 214, *d*; G. 366, Rem. 2; H. 401, N. 2; so *diligētiāe* in l. 18. **18. elegāns**: sc. *erat*. **splendidus**: 'stylish.' **19. omnēsq̄e dīligētiā . . . adfectābat**: 'his every effort aimed at.' **20. Supellex**: sc. *erat*. **21. in neutram partem**: i.e. neither as too much or too little. **cōnspici**: i.e. 'attract attention.' **23. putem**: the subj. with *quamquam* is not a classical construction. **25. terna mīlia**: sc. *sēstertiūm*; about \$120. **26. ex ephēmeride**: 'according to his account-book.' **expēnsū ferre**: 'to enter as expended.' **27. solitū**: sc. *esse*, depends on *praeterīto*. **nōn audītū, sed cōgnitū**: 'not from hearsay, but from personal knowledge.'

**Page 130. Chapter XIV.** **3. abhorrērent**: subj. of characteristic. **tanta pecūniāe . . . accessiō**: through the inheritance from his uncle. See p. 122, l. 30. **6. sēstertiō viciēns**: 2,000,000 *sesterces* (over \$80,000). See note to p. 122, l. 32. **parū sē splendidē**: i.e. with any lack of style. **7. sēstertiō centiēns**: 10,000,000 *sesterces*. **8. parīque fastīgīō**: i.e. on the same high level. **11. omnisque . . . rēditus cōnstabat**: he also derived revenue from money lending, from book publishing, and from dealing in gladiators. **14. ratiōne**: i.e. the method of its investment.

**XV.** **16. Itaque**: 'And to such an extent.' **18. Quid quid rogābātur**: i.e. *sī quid rogābātur*. **19. religiōsē**: 'scrupulously,' i.e. with regard to his ability to fulfil his promise. **21. adnuisset**: cf. *vidēret*, p. 25, l. 8. **22. mandātam**: sc. *rem*. **23. negōtiū eum pertaesum est**: B. 209, *z*, A. 221, *b*; G. 377; H. 409, III. **suam exīstimātiōnem**: 'his reputation.' *suam* stands for an objective gen. Cf. p. 27, l. 9. **24. agī**: 'was at stake.' **28. iūdicīō**: 'from conviction,' 'on principle.' **fūgiāse**: sc. *eum*.



of *usus esset* so far as its tense is concerned. Cf. note to p. 6, l. 32. *nactus est*: as we say, 'he caught.'

**Page 134.** 2. *tēnesmon*: 'dysentery.' 6. *fistulae pūris*: 'discharges of matter,' 'ulcers.' 7. *accideret*: cf. note to p. 6, l. 28. 14. *Quibus*: has for its antecedent *vōs*; trans. as if it were *vōbīs*.

**XXII.** 23. *ex domō in domum*: 'from one house to another'; see note on p. 27, l. 25. 26. *et . . . reservāret*: sc. *ut*, implied in *nē*. 27. *temporibus*: 'the crisis.' 30. *propositum*: 'his purpose.' 32. *Kal.*: = *Kalendās*. *Cn. Domitiō . . . cōnsulibus*: B.C. 43.

**Page 135.** 1. *lecticulā*: 'a common bier,' the force of the diminutive. 2. *bonis*: here, distinguished from *vulgī*, means 'well-to-do people,' 'society.' 4. *ad quintum lapidem*: 'at the fifth milestone.' Burial within the city was prohibited by law.

## EXERCISES FOR TRANSLATION INTO LATIN.

In the following exercises no attempt has been made to prepare a series of graded lessons in Latin syntax, but merely to illustrate the language and constructions of the text on which they are based.

The sentences are intended for rapid oral work, to increase the pupil's vocabulary, to train him in expressing himself fluently in Latin, and to cultivate the habit of carefully noting the meaning of all the Latin words while reading. The continuous passages may be written or recited orally. It is strongly recommended that when they are written the pupil mark the quantity of all the long vowels.

References like this, p. 6, l. 14, are to the pages and lines of the Text; they refer sometimes to the meaning and sometimes to the construction, and should be used carefully. Words between parentheses are to be omitted in translating into Latin.

### I. MILTIADES.

1. Miltiades, the son of Cimon, was the most prominent<sup>1</sup> of all the Athenians. 2. It happened that the Athenians had good hope of Miltiades. 3. Miltiades was of such an age that his fellow-citizens had good hope of him. 4. When the Athenians wished to send settlers to the Chersonesus, many wished to take<sup>2</sup> part in the expedition. 5. The Athenians are said to have sent delegates<sup>3</sup> to Delphi to consult the oracle. 6. Let us ask the Pythia whom we shall employ<sup>4</sup> as our leader. 7. It will be necessary<sup>5</sup> to fight with the Thracians, who possess the Chersonesus. 8. The Pythia said that if the Athenians should employ Miltiades as their leader, they would succeed<sup>6</sup> in their undertakings. 9. The Lemnians said to Miltiades that they would submit<sup>7</sup> themselves to the power of the Athenians when

<sup>1</sup> p. 3, l. 3.

<sup>3</sup> p. 3, l. 8.

<sup>5</sup> p. 3, l. 11.

<sup>7</sup> p. 3, l. 16.

<sup>2</sup> p. 3, l. 8.

<sup>4</sup> p. 3, l. 10.

<sup>6</sup> p. 3, l. 13.

he could set out from Athens with a ship and come to Lemnus with a north wind. 10. The north wind will blow in the faces of those who have set out from Athens to Lemnus.

11. Miltiades in a short time got possession of the whole Chersonesus. 12. Although Miltiades had royal power,<sup>1</sup> he held it with the consent of those who had sent him to the Chersonesus.

13. When Miltiades had made himself a home in the Chersonesus, he demanded that the Lemnians should give up their city to him. 14. Since Miltiades had a home in the Chersonesus, he could sail to Lemnus with a north wind. 15. Miltiades said that the city would have<sup>2</sup> to be given up, since he had sailed from his home to Lemnus with a north wind. 16. Since the matter had turned out contrary to their expectation, the Lemnians gave up their city to Miltiades. 17. The Lemnians said that they did not dare to hold<sup>3</sup> the city, although the matter had turned out contrary to their expectation.

18. Darius, king of the Persians, led his army from Asia into Europe in order to make war on the Scythians. 19. Darius gave orders<sup>4</sup> that a bridge be made across the river Hister, and that it be held while he was away. 20. Miltiades said that since Darius was hard pressed by the Scythians, an opportunity was given the guards of the bridge to free Greece. 21. If Darius had perished with the forces which he led with him, Europe would have been freed from the rule of the Persians.

22. If the bridge be cut down, it will happen<sup>5</sup> that the king will perish within a few days. 23. They say that Histæus of Miletus prevented the thing from being done. 24. If Darius shall be slain, we shall suffer<sup>6</sup> punishment at the hands of our fellow-citizens. 25. It is expedient for us to strengthen the royal power, because our own rule depends upon it.

26. Miltiades said that he left the Chersonesus, because he did not doubt that<sup>7</sup> his designs would come to the ears of the king.

<sup>1</sup> p. 4, l. 4.

<sup>2</sup> p. 3, l. 10.

<sup>3</sup> p. 3, l. 6.

<sup>4</sup> Use *quin* and the subj.

<sup>5</sup> p. 3, l. 11.

<sup>6</sup> p. 3, l. 12.

<sup>7</sup> p. 5, l. 11.

27. When Darius returns<sup>1</sup> from Europe into Asia, his friends will urge him to prepare a fleet in order to reduce Greece under his power. 28. Darius said that the Ionians had stormed Sardis with the aid of the Athenians. 29. Datis said that he would take Eretria and send all the citizens to the king. 30. Nepos says that the plain of the Marathon<sup>2</sup> is distant about ten miles from the city of Athens. 31. If the Athenians had not been terrified by the great danger, they would not have sent Phidippus to Lacedaemon to<sup>3</sup> ask for help. 32. There will be need of as prompt aid as possible, if you do not wish the city of Athens to be reduced under the power of the Persians. 33. They say that there is a discussion<sup>4</sup> among the generals, whether to protect themselves by the city walls or to go against the enemy.

34. Nepos says that a thousand soldiers<sup>5</sup> came from Plataea as aid to the Athenians. 35. Miltiades said that the soldiers would be fired<sup>6</sup> with a wonderful eagerness for battle. 36. Miltiades will urge<sup>7</sup> the Athenians to lead their forces from the city and to draw up a line of battle. 37. Miltiades said to the Athenians, "If you draw up your line of battle at the foot of a mountain, you will be protected by the height of the mountain, and the enemy will be prevented by the trees from<sup>8</sup> surrounding you." 38. Datis desired to fight before the Lacedaemonians came to the aid of the Athenians. 39. If the Persians had not been greatly terrified, they would have gone to the ships and not to the camp.

40. Nepos says that the reward which was given to Miltiades shows that the nature of all states is the same. 41. Nepos said that Miltiades freed<sup>9</sup> Athens and all Greece from the rule of the Persians.<sup>10</sup> 42. The Athenians are said to have been

<sup>1</sup> p. 3, l. 13.

<sup>2</sup> p. 5, l. 30.

<sup>3</sup> p. 3, l. 9; p. 3, l. 12.

<sup>4</sup> p. 6, l. 6.

<sup>5</sup> See note to p. 6, l. 15.

<sup>6</sup> p. 6, l. 17.

<sup>7</sup> p. 4, l. 31.

<sup>8</sup> p. 6, l. 25.

<sup>9</sup> p. 4, l. 32.

<sup>10</sup> p. 5, l. 4.

so corrupted that they voted thirty statues for Demetrius of Phalerum.

43. Miltiades, with the fleet of seventy ships which the Athenians had given him, took several of the islands by storm. 44. When Miltiades had surrounded Paros with siege works, he was on the point of capturing the city. There was a grove on the mainland which caught fire by some chance, and since Miltiades feared that it was a signal that the king's fleet was coming, he returned to Athens. 45. Nepos says that Miltiades was accused of treason because he had not captured Paros, and fined fifty talents; and that because he was not able to pay the money, he died in the public prison. 46. Since Pisistratus had been tyrant a few years before, the people said that it was better for Miltiades to be punished, although he was innocent, than that they should be longer in fear.

When the Athenians wished to send settlers to the Chersonesus, they did not know whom to choose as their leader. Therefore they sent to Delphi to consult the oracle. When the delegates came to Delphi, the Pythia told them that if they chose Miltiades as their leader, they would prosper in all their undertakings.

After Miltiades had been chosen leader, he set out for the Chersonesus, but on the way he went to Lemnus, and wished to reduce the inhabitants of that island under the power of the Athenians. The Lemnians said that if he should come from his home to Lemnus with a north wind, they would surrender themselves. Miltiades went on to the Chersonesus, and after he had in a short time routed the forces of the barbarians, he got possession of the entire region and decided to remain there. When he had made himself a home in the Chersonesus, he sailed with a north wind to Lemnus and demanded that the inhabitants should surrender themselves to him. And it is said that the Lemnians did not dare refuse, but left the island.

After King Darius had made war on the Scythians, and had been unsuccessful,<sup>1</sup> he was urged by his friends to reduce Greece under his power. Accordingly he built a fleet, of which Datis and Artaphernes were given the command,<sup>2</sup> and sent it against the Athenians. They went first to Eretria, which they captured, and then to Attica, where they encamped in the plain of Marathon, which is about ten miles from the city. The Athenians sent to Lacedaemon to ask for aid, and also elected ten generals at home, one of whom was Miltiades.

It is said that there was a dispute among the generals, whether to go to meet the enemy or to remain<sup>3</sup> in the city, but that Miltiades persuaded them to fight.<sup>4</sup> He drew up his troops at the foot of a mountain, together with a thousand Plataean soldiers who had come to the aid<sup>5</sup> of the Athenians. The Persians attacked them, but were utterly defeated.

## II. THEMISTOCLES.

1. Nepos says that few are considered equal to Themistocles in ability. 2. It happened<sup>6</sup> that Themistocles so neglected his property that he was disinherited by his father. 3. He thought that he must devote<sup>7</sup> himself wholly to his country, in order to blot out the disgrace. 4. Thucydides tells us that Themistocles judged present events very sagaciously, and formed conjectures about future events very clearly. /

5. Themistocles will be made general by the people, to carry on the war with Corcyra. 6. Let us persuade the people to build a fleet with the money which comes from the mines. 7. When Themistocles had persuaded the Athenians to build a fleet, they became so skilled in naval war that they crushed the Corcyreans. 8. The report was brought to Athens that Xerxes was going to make war on all Europe both by land and by sea.

<sup>1</sup> p. 4, l. 30.

<sup>2</sup> p. 4, l. 3.

<sup>3</sup> p. 6, l. 28.

<sup>7</sup> p. 9, l. 11; p. 3, l. 11.

<sup>2</sup> p. 5, l. 23.

<sup>4</sup> p. 6, l. 28.

<sup>6</sup> p. 3, l. 6.

9. If the Athenians had not sent to Delphi, they would not have known<sup>1</sup> what to do about their affairs. 10. The Pythia told the Athenians that if they fortified themselves with wooden walls, it would be a means of safety<sup>2</sup> for all Greece. 11. Because the Athenians thought that the ships were the wooden walls, they embarked<sup>3</sup> upon them with all their movable property.<sup>4</sup>

12. Since very many of the citizens thought it would be better to fight on land, they sent a band<sup>5</sup> of picked men to take possession of Thermopylae. 13. Leonidas and the Lacedaemonians died at Thermopylae in order that they might prevent<sup>6</sup> the barbarians from advancing further. 14. Themistocles will fight a naval battle at Artemisium, in order that he may not be surrounded by the enemy's ships. 15. If a part of the enemy's ships round<sup>7</sup> Euboea, we shall be assailed by a double danger.

16. Themistocles said that if the Greeks should scatter and withdraw to their own homes, they would perish. 17. The slave who has been sent by Themistocles to the king will announce to him that the Greeks are in flight. 18. Themistocles compelled the Greeks to fight against their will.

19. Xerxes is said to have been conquered at Salamis because he could not use his great number of ships in the strait.<sup>8</sup>

20. When Xerxes had been unsuccessful in the battle, he was informed by Themistocles, who feared that he would continue to wage war, that the Greeks would destroy the bridge which he had made over the Hellespont. 21. Xerxes is said to have returned to Asia in less<sup>9</sup> than thirty days by the same road by which he had marched into Europe in six months. 22. The battle which was fought at Salamis may be compared with that of Marathon.

23. Themistocles surrounded the triple harbor of the Piraeus

<sup>1</sup> p. 10, l. 13.

<sup>2</sup> p. 10, l. 3.

<sup>3</sup> p. 10, l. 17.

<sup>4</sup> p. 10, l. 20.

<sup>5</sup> p. 7, l. 3.

<sup>6</sup> p. 6, l. 25.

<sup>7</sup> p. 11, l. 4.

<sup>8</sup> p. 11, l. 26.

<sup>9</sup> p. 12, l. 4.

with walls. 24. The Lacedaemonians said that if any city outside of the Peloponnesus had walls, the enemy would take possession of them. 25. Themistocles will restore the walls at special personal risk,<sup>1</sup> because the Lacedaemonians have attempted to prevent the Athenians from<sup>2</sup> building them. 26. The Lacedaemonians knew that the Athenians had gained so much glory because they had crushed the Persians at Marathon and at Salamis, that they would have to contend<sup>3</sup> with them for the hegemony.<sup>3</sup> 27. Let us send ambassadors to Athens, to prevent the citizens from surrounding the city with walls. 28. The other ambassadors will not return until they see that the walls are high enough to protect.<sup>4</sup> 29. Let us spare no place, but let us collect from all sides what is suitable for fortifying the city. 30. Nepos says that the walls of Athens were made of shrines and tombs.

31. When Themistocles had come to Lacedaemon, he said that he did not wish to go before the magistrates until his colleagues came. 32. Themistocles attempted to deceive the Lacedaemonians, in order that the Athenians might surround their city with walls. 33. When the ambassadors said that not much of the fortification remained (unfinished), Themistocles said to the Lacedaemonians that they ought<sup>5</sup> to send trustworthy men to look into the matter. 34. Do not let the ambassadors of the Lacedaemonians go until I myself have been released. 35. After the city had been surrounded by high walls, Themistocles said that the Athenians had done it by his advice,<sup>6</sup> and that what they had done was advantageous to the whole of Greece. 36. The Lacedaemonians will act unjustly, if they do not send Themistocles back to Athens.

37. Since Themistocles could not escape the envy of his fellow-citizens, he went to live at Argos. 38. Although<sup>7</sup> Themistocles had been driven from Athens by ostracism<sup>8</sup> and had gone

<sup>1</sup> p. 12, l. 16.<sup>2</sup> p. 12, l. 25.<sup>3</sup> p. 12, l. 18.<sup>7</sup> p. 11, l. 29.<sup>2</sup> p. 6, l. 25.<sup>4</sup> p. 12, l. 31.<sup>6</sup> p. 13, l. 23.<sup>8</sup> p. 14, l. 5.



to Argos to live, he was accused in his absence by the Lacedaemonians (who alleged)<sup>1</sup> that he had made a league with the king of Persia to overthrow Greece. 39. The chief men of Corcyra said that they were afraid that the Lacedaemonians and Athenians would make war on them because they had received Themistocles. 40. In order that the king of the Molossians might protect him, Themistocles is said to have taken the king's little son and to have fled into a shrine. He said that he would not come out of the shrine until the king received<sup>2</sup> him under his protection. 41. "If I am carried by the storm to Naxos," said Themistocles, "I must perish, since the army of the Athenians is there." 42. Themistocles told the master of the ship who he was, and said that he would give him many gifts if he would save him. 43. When the master of the ship was seized with pity and had taken Themistocles to Ephesus, the latter said that afterwards he would requite<sup>3</sup> him for his service.

44. Although many have written that Themistocles went to Asia when Xerxes was king, Nepos says that he believes Thucydides when he says that Themistocles went to Artaxerxes. 45. Themistocles, in the letter which he wrote to King Artaxerxes, said that although he had inflicted very many injuries on the Persians, he would be a good friend of the king if he should obtain his friendship. 46. Themistocles said that he had informed Xerxes by a letter that the Greeks were going to destroy the bridge which the king had made over the Hellespont. 47. The king said that he would pardon Themistocles, because he admired his high spirit.<sup>4</sup> 48. After Themistocles had given the space of a year to the literature and language of the Persians, he was able to speak more elegantly than the native Persians. 49. The king said: "I will give you three cities, — Magnesia to furnish you with bread, Lampsacus from which you may get wine, and Myus to supply you with dainties."

<sup>1</sup> Express by *quod* and the subj.; cf. p. 14, l. 8.

<sup>3</sup> p. 15, l. 24.

<sup>4</sup> p. 14, l. 20.

<sup>2</sup> p. 14, l. 20.

<sup>5</sup> p. 15, l. 2.

50. Many writers say that Themistocles was not able to keep his promise to the king, and that, therefore, he took poison; but Thucydides, who was nearest<sup>1</sup> to Themistocles in time, says that he died a natural death.<sup>2</sup>

Themistocles persuaded the Athenians to build a fleet with the money which came in from the mines, in order that they might become skilled in naval warfare. When Xerxes invaded Greece with a great army, and wished especially to attack<sup>3</sup> the Athenians, because they had defeated Darius at Marathon, this fleet was a means of safety for all Greece; for with it Themistocles fought with<sup>4</sup> Xerxes at Salamis and conquered him.

Although Themistocles had been a means of great glory to the Athenians in peace and in war, he was not requited according to his deserts; for on account of the envy of his fellow-citizens he was driven from the city and forced to go to Argos, and afterwards to Persia. Artaxerxes pardoned<sup>5</sup> him for the many evils which he had inflicted on his house and gave him many gifts. Themistocles had promised that he would overthrow Greece, and since he could not fulfil his promises he is believed by many to have taken poison.

### III. ARISTIDES.

Aristides, who was of about the same age as Themistocles, was called the Just on account of his integrity. But nevertheless, Themistocles, who excelled him in eloquence, was able to cause him to be punished by ostracism with a ten years' exile. It is said that Aristides himself saw a man writing the name of Aristides upon a potsherd, in order that he might be banished from his country, and that when he asked him what Aristides had done that he should be considered worthy of such a pun-

<sup>1</sup> p. 15, l. 6.    <sup>2</sup> p. 16, l. 10.    <sup>3</sup> p. 10, l. 12.    <sup>4</sup> p. 10, l. 32.    <sup>5</sup> p. 15, l. 25.

ishment, the man said that he did not like it because Aristides had worked so hard to be called the Just.

Nepos tells us that Aristides was recalled to his native country six years after he had been banished, and that he took part in the battles of Salamis and Plataea; but that his most glorious deed was that he caused the leadership on the sea to be transferred from the Lacedaemonians to the Athenians.

#### IV. PAUSANIAS.

The most illustrious deed<sup>1</sup> of Pausanias the Lacedaemonian was that he defeated Mardonius at Plataea. After the battle of Plataea, Pausanias was so elated by the victory, that he wrote on the tripod which he set up at Delphi that he had conquered the Lacedaemonians at Plataea. The Lacedaemonians, however, when they had erased the epigram which Pausanias had written, wrote nothing but the names of the States whose forces had been present<sup>2</sup> at the battle.

Pausanias is said to have stormed Byzantium, and to have taken several relatives of the king, and when he learned that they were his relatives, to have sent them to the king as a gift. He promised that if the king would give him his daughter in marriage, he would crush<sup>3</sup> Sparta and the rest of Greece. The king replied that if Pausanias did what he had promised, he would give him his daughter in marriage, but before Pausanias could act<sup>4</sup> he was recalled to Lacedaemon.

When Pausanias not long afterward had returned to the army of his own accord, he is said not only to have changed his native habits, but also to have assumed royal state, and to have banqueted more luxuriously than the Spartans could endure. As soon as the Lacedaemonians knew that he was unwilling to return to Sparta, and had formed plans unfriendly

<sup>1</sup> p. 17, l. 23.

<sup>2</sup> p. 17, l. 19.

<sup>3</sup> p. 15, l. 31.

<sup>4</sup> p. 6, l. 23; p. 20, l. 13.

to his country, they are said to have sent ambassadors to him to order him to return home.

When Pausanias had returned to Sparta, the Lacedaemonians feared that he would stir up the Helots, who perform the service of slaves among the Lacedaemonians, by promising them that he would give them liberty; but although, according to the laws of Sparta, any ephor might throw the king into prison, they did not wish to arrest Pausanias until they had clear<sup>1</sup> proof. Now there was a youth from Argilus, to whom Pausanias had given a letter for Artabazus. He suspected that Pausanias had written something about him, because no one of those who had carried letters from Pausanias to Artabazus had ever returned. So he opened<sup>2</sup> the letter and found that Pausanias had ordered that he be killed. So the youth fled to the shrine of Neptune at Tâenarum,<sup>3</sup> and sat on the altar as a suppliant of the god. Pausanias came to the same place, and asked the Argilian why he had done this. The youth replied that he had found out that if he delivered the letter to Artabazus, he must die. When Pausanias begged him not to tell what he had learned, the ephors, who were in a place under ground near the temple of Neptune, heard what was said, and returned to Sparta with Pausanias, in order to arrest him in the city. But Pausanias is said to have guessed<sup>4</sup> from the face of one of the ephors that he was going to be arrested, and to have fled into the temple of Minerva. The ephors ordered the doors of the temple to be blocked up, and the roof to be destroyed, and his own mother is said to have brought the first stone. Pausanias died near the temple, after he had been carried out half dead, and was buried not far off.

<sup>1</sup> p. 21, l. 10.

<sup>2</sup> p. 21, l. 16.

<sup>3</sup> p. 31, l. 3.

<sup>4</sup> p. 9, l. 18.

## V. CIMON.

Cimon was the son of Miltiades, who conquered the Persians at Marathon. In his youth he was cast into prison, because his father had not been able to pay the fifty talents which he had been fined<sup>1</sup> because he had not captured the island of Paros. But he was freed by his wife Elpinice, who said that she would marry one Callias, who wished to wed her, if he would pay the money.

After Cimon was freed from prison, he speedily became the chief man<sup>2</sup> of the Athenians. Nepos says that his most glorious<sup>3</sup> deed was that he defeated the Cypriotes and Phoenicians near Mycale in a naval battle. But he incurred the same hatred on the part<sup>4</sup> of his fellow-citizens that his father had incurred, and was ostracized. It is said that the Athenians soon regretted their action, and recalled Cimon five years after he had been banished, although he had been condemned to an exile of ten years.<sup>5</sup> He died not long afterwards while besieging the town of Citium in Cyprus.

Cimon was a man of great generosity. It is said that every day he invited to dinner all those whom he saw uninvited in the market place, and that he buried many poor Athenians at his own expense.

## VI. LYSANDER.

Nepos says that if the reputation of Lysander, the Lacedaemonian, was great, he acquired it by good luck rather than by merit; for although he brought the war to an end, which had been waged against the Peloponnesians for twenty years, it was not done by the valor of his own army, but by the want of discipline of his opponents.

After the victory Lysander began to conduct himself with great cruelty. He drove out of all the states those who favored

<sup>1</sup> p. 8, l. 8.

<sup>2</sup> p. 23, l. 19.

<sup>3</sup> p. 17, l. 23.

<sup>4</sup> Express by the gen.

<sup>5</sup> p. 24, l. 18.

the interests<sup>1</sup> of the Athenians, and entrusted the government in each state to ten men, all of whom were bound to him by (ties of) hospitality. Then he is said to have planned to do away with kings at Sparta. In order to do this he is said to have attempted first to bribe the Delphic oracle, then that at Dodona. When he had failed<sup>2</sup> in this, and had been unable to bribe the priests of Jupiter Hammon, he was accused by the Africans of<sup>3</sup> having attempted to bribe them. Although he was acquitted, he was killed by the Thebans, when he was on his way to Orchomenos.

The action of Pharnabazus regarding Lysander is worth telling; <sup>4</sup> Lysander is said to have asked him for a letter, which he might give to the ephors as a proof of the uprightness with which he had carried on the war in Asia. Pharnabazus is reported to have given him a weighty document in which he praised<sup>5</sup> Pausanias greatly; but while the letter was being sealed, to have substituted another of the same size and so like it that it could not be distinguished from it, in which Pausanias was accused of avarice and treachery. Thus Pharnabazus made Pausanias his own accuser.

<sup>1</sup> p. 26, l. 19.

<sup>2</sup> p. 27, l. 18.

<sup>3</sup> p. 27, l. 30.

<sup>4</sup> Use *dignus* with a rel. clause with the subj.

<sup>5</sup> p. 28, l. 8.

## RULES FOR PRONUNCIATION OF GREEK AND LATIN PROPER NAMES.<sup>1</sup>

### Accent.

1. A word may have two, or even three or four, accents; *e.g.*, Cáp-pa-dó-ci-a.
2. If only two syllables precede the primary accent, the secondary accent is on the first; *e.g.*, Ár-ta-xér-xes.
3. In words of two syllables, accent the first; *e.g.*, Lém-nus.
4. In words of more than two syllables, accent the penult, if long, otherwise the antepenult; *e.g.*, Cor-o-ně-a, Cor-in-thus, Eú-men-es.

### Syllabication.

1. Two vowels coming together, and not forming a diphthong, must be divided; *e.g.*, Dē'us.
2. A single consonant, or mute with *l* or *r*, between the last two vowels of a word, or between the vowels of any two unaccented syllables, must be joined to the latter vowel; *e.g.*, Cŷ'-prus, Pél-o-pon-nē'-sus.
3. A single consonant, or mute with *l* or *r*, before an accented vowel must be joined to that vowel, so also a single consonant after it, except in the penult; *e.g.*, Még-a-bā-zus.

### EXCEPTIONS.

1. A single consonant, or mute with *l* or *r*, after an accented *a*, *e*, or *o*, and before two vowels the first of which is *e*, *i*, or *y*, must be joined to the following vowel; *e.g.*, Pau-sā'-ni-as.
2. A single consonant, or mute with *l* or *r*, after an accented *u*, must be joined to the following vowel; *e.g.*, Sū'-ni-um, Ū-ti-ca, except Púb-li-us.

### Sounds of the Letters.

#### VOWELS.

1. A vowel ending an accented syllable has its *long English* sound; *e.g.*, Gor-ty-na.

<sup>1</sup> Owing to the great number of proper names in the *Lives*, it has been thought best to publish these rules. They were prepared by Professor A. H. Pattengill, of the University of Michigan, and have been used by him for several years. They are given without change, except that the examples have been taken as far as possible from the text.

The marks of quantity are intended to indicate the sound of the vowels in *English*.

- (a) But *a* at the end of an unaccented syllable has the sound of *a* in America; *e.g.*, Do-dó-*na*, Lámp-*sa*-cus.
- (b) *E*, *o*, and *u* at the end of an unaccented syllable have nearly the same sound as when accented, only not so distinct; *e.g.*, Lac-*e*-dæ-mon.
- (c)
  - (1) *I* final has its long sound, *e.g.*, Dél-*phī*.
  - (2) *I* at the end of unaccented syllable, not final, has an obscure sound much like *e*; *e.g.*, Át-*tī*-ca.
  - (3) *I* has its long sound in the first syllable of a word, the second of which is accented, when it either stands alone before a consonant; *e.g.*, Ī-phíc-ra-tes; or ends a syllable before a vowel; *e.g.*, Dī-á-na.

(d) *Y* = *I* in all cases.

- 2. A vowel has its *short* English sound when followed by a consonant in the same syllable; *e.g.*, Or-*chóm*-e-nos.

Exception. — *Es* at the end of a word is pronounced like the English word *ease*; *e.g.*, Mil-tí-a-*des*.

### Diphthongs.

- 1. *Ae* and *æ* = *e* in all cases; *e.g.*, Bæ-ó-ti-a, Tæn-a-rum.
- 2. When *ai*, *ei*, *oi*, and *yi* are accented and followed by another vowel, the *i* = initial *y*, as in *your*, and the vowel before it has its long sound; *e.g.*, A-*chai*-a (pronounced A-*chá*-ya).
- 3. *Au* = *aw*, in *law*; *e.g.*, Cláu-di-us, Tau-rus.
- 4. *Eu* = *u* long; *e.g.*, Eu-boé-a.

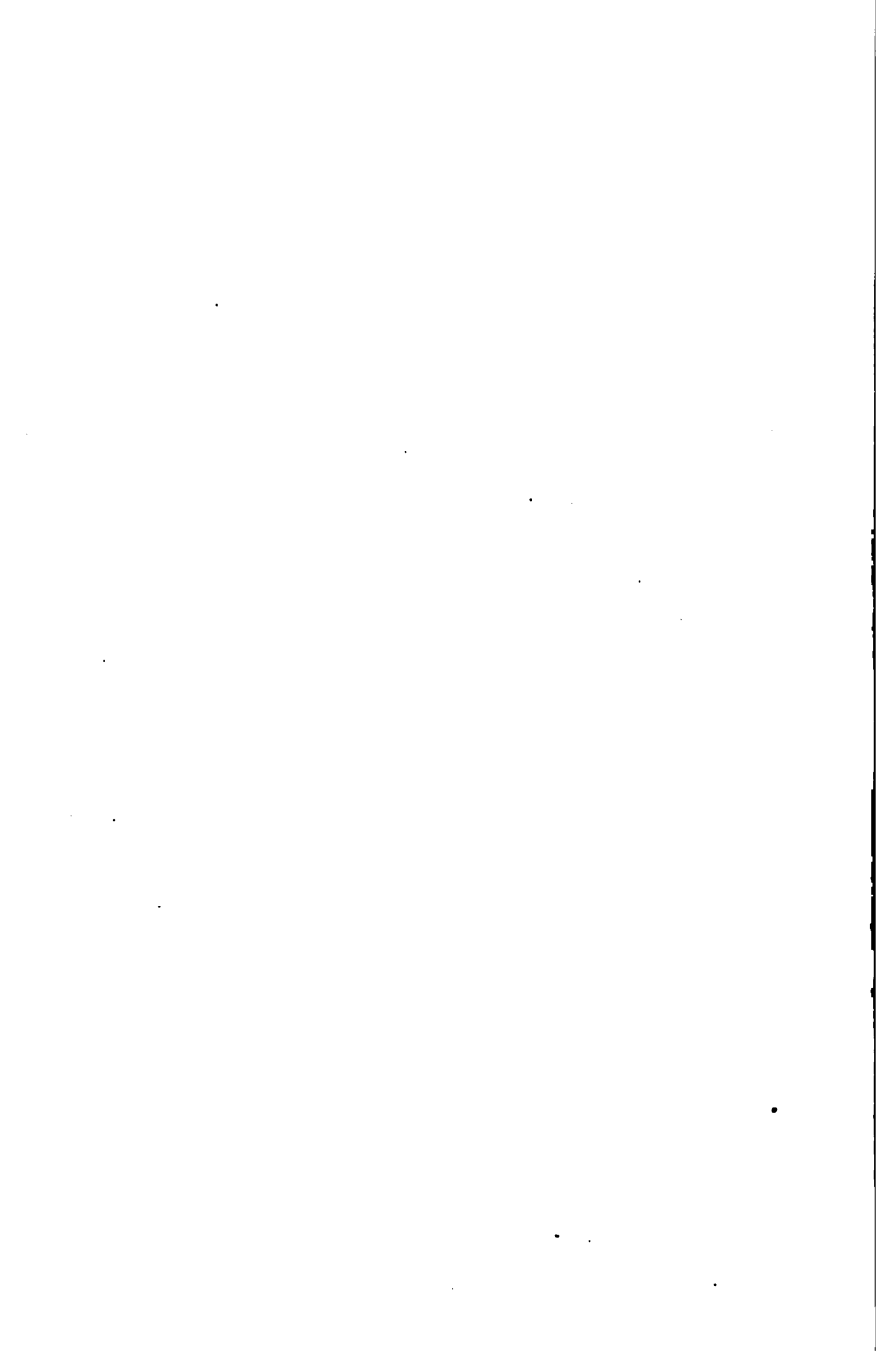
### Consonants.

The consonants have in general the same sounds as in English.

- 1. *C* and *g* are soft before *e*, *i*, *y*, *æ* and *œ*; *e.g.*, A-*gés*-i-lá-us, Cor-*cý*-ra.
- 2. *Ch* always has the sound of *k*; *e.g.*, Chi-os.
- 3. *C*, *s*, and *t* before *i* preceded by an accented syllable and followed by a vowel have the sound of *sh*; *e.g.*, Síc-y-on (Sís-h-*e*-on), Bæ-ó-ti-a.
- 4. After *s*, *t*, or *x*, *t* keeps its hard sound; *e.g.*, Clas-tíd-i-um. So also in the termination, -*tion*.

NOTE. — These rules are not intended to be complete, but they are complete enough for all practical purposes. The most important rules are those for syllabication, and without a correct knowledge of these, accuracy is impossible.





## VOCABULARY.

## ABBREVIATIONS.

a.	= <i>active</i> ; with verbs, <i>active</i> or <i>transitive</i> .	indef.	= <i>indefinite</i> .
abl.	= <i>ablative</i> .	indic.	= <i>indicative</i> .
abs.	= <i>absolute</i> .	inf.	= <i>infinitive</i> .
acc.	= <i>accusative</i> .	insep.	= <i>inseparable</i> .
adj.	= <i>adjective</i> .	intens.	= <i>intensive</i> .
adv.	= <i>adverb, adverbial</i> .	inter.	= <i>interrogative</i> .
causat.	= <i>causative</i> .	interj.	= <i>interjection</i> .
chap.	= <i>chapter</i> .	irr.	= <i>irregular</i> .
coll.	= <i>collective, collectively</i> .	lit.	= <i>literally</i> .
comp.	= <i>comparative</i> .	loc.	= <i>locative</i> .
conj.	= <i>conjunction</i> .	m.	= <i>masculine</i> .
dat.	= <i>dative</i> .	n.	= <i>neuter</i> ; with verbs, <i>neuter</i> or <i>intransitive</i> .
decl.	= <i>declension</i> .	nom.	= <i>nominal</i> .
def.	= <i>defective</i> .	num.	= <i>numeral</i> .
dem.	= <i>demonstrative</i> .	p., pp.	= <i>page, pages</i> .
dep.	(in vocabulary) = <i>deponent</i> .	part.	= <i>participle</i> .
desid.	= <i>desiderative</i> .	pass.	= <i>passive</i> .
dim.	= <i>diminutive</i> .	pers.	= <i>person, personal</i> .
distr.	= <i>distributive</i> .	pf.	= <i>perfect</i> .
e.g.	= <i>exempli gratia</i> = <i>for example</i> .	pl.	= <i>plural</i> .
Eng.	= <i>English</i> .	plup.	= <i>pluperfect</i> .
etc.	= <i>et cetera</i> = <i>and so forth</i> .	pos.	= <i>positive</i> .
excl.	= <i>exclamation</i> .	pred.	= <i>predicate</i> .
f.	= <i>feminine</i> .	prep.	= <i>preposition</i> .
fol.	= <i>following, and what follows</i> .	pres.	= <i>present</i> .
freq.	= <i>frequentative</i> .	pron.	= <i>pronoun, pronominal</i> .
fut.	= <i>future</i> .	reflex.	= <i>reflexive</i> .
gen.	= <i>genitive</i> .	rel.	= <i>relative</i> .
i.e.	= <i>id est</i> = <i>that is</i> .	semi-dep.	= <i>semi-deponent</i> .
imp.	= <i>imperative</i> .	sing.	= <i>singular</i> .
impers.	= <i>impersonal, impersonally</i> .	subj.	= <i>subjunctive</i> .
impf.	= <i>imperfect</i> .	subst.	= <i>substantive</i> .
inch.	= <i>inchoative</i> .	sup.	= <i>superlative</i> .
indecl.	= <i>indeclinable</i> .	trans.	= <i>transitive</i> .
		v.	= <i>verb</i> .
		voc.	= <i>vocative</i> .
		1, 2, 3, 4	with verbs = 1st, 2d, 3d, or 4th conjugation.

NOTE.—In *abiicō*, *subiicō*, etc., the actual pronunciation was probably *abiiciō*, *subiiciō*, etc. At any rate, the first syllable was in some way long.

## VOCABULARY.

- A.**, with proper names = *Aulus*, a Roman *praenomen*, or forename.
- ā**, **ab**, and **abs**, [cf. Eng. *OF*, *OFF*], prep. with *abl.*, originally implying separation, *from*, *away from*, *out of*; of place or direction, *from*, *out of*, *at*, *on*; of time, *from*, *since*, *after*; of agency, *by*; of source, *from*, *through*, especially with verbs and adjectives signifying hoping, fearing, and expecting.
- abaliēnō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, [ab + aliēnō], 1, convey away, remove; estrange, make hostile.
- abdō**, -dere, -didī, -ditus, [ab + dō], 3, put away, remove; conceal, hide.
- abdūcō**, -dūcere, -dūxi, -ductus, [ab + dūcō], 3, lead off, lead away.
- abeō**, -ire, -ivī or -iī, —, fut. part. *abiturus*, [ab + eō], irr., go away, depart.
- abhorreō**, -horrēre, -horruī, —, [ab + horreō], 2, shrink from; be averse to, be disinclined to, disagree with.
- abiciō**, -icere, -iēcī, -iectus, [ab + iaciō], 3, throw away, throw down, throw; give up, lay aside.
- abjectus**, -a, -um, [part. of *abiciō*], adj., low; cast down, dispirited, despondent.
- abreptus**, -a, -um, part. of *abripio*, -ripere, -ripui, -reptus, [ab + rapiō], 3, take forcibly away, tear away; carry off, remove; drag away, hurry off.
- abrogō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, [ab + rogō], 1, of a law, repeal, annul. *alicui magistratum abrogāre*, to depose any one from office.
- abscēdō**, -cēdere, -cessī, -cessus, [abs + cēdō], 3, go away, depart, withdraw; desist, give up.
- absēns**, -entis, [part. of *absum*], adj., absent, away.
- absolūtus**, -a, -um, part. of *absolvō*.
- absolvō**, -solvere, -solvi, *absolutus*, [ab + solvō], 3, set free, acquit, declare innocent.
- abstinentia**, -ae, [abstinēns, part. of *abstinēō*], f., abstinence, self-restraint, integrity.
- abstineō**, -tinēre, -tinui, -tentus, [abs + teneō], 2, keep back, hold off; refrain from, abstain; absent oneself.
- abstrahō**, -trahere, -trāxi, *abstractus*, [abs + trahō], 3, draw off, drag away; divert, withdraw, cut off.
- absum**, *abesse*, *āfui*, —, fut. part. *āfuturus*, [ab + sum], irr., be away, be absent, be distant, be far from; be free from; be disinclined to; be unsuitable to, be inappropriate.

**abundāns**, -antis, comp. **abundantior**, sup. **abundantissimus**, [part. of **abundō**], adj., *overflowing, full; possessing in abundance, rich, abounding*.

**abundō**, -āre, -āvī, —, [ab + undō], 1, *overflow; be rich in, possess in abundance*.

**ac**, see **atque**.

**Acarnānus**, -a, -um, adj., *Acarnanian, of Acarnania, the most westerly province of central Greece*.

**accēdō**, -cēdere, -cessī, -cessūrus, [ad + cēdō], 3, *go to, come to, approach; be added; assent, approve; enter upon, undertake; happen, befall*. **ad amicitiam accēdere alicuius**, *to become a friend of any one*.

**accelerō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [ad + celerō], 1, *hasten, quicken; make haste*.

**acceptus**, -a, -um, [part. of **accipio**], adj., *acceptable, pleasing*.

**accessiō**, -ōnis, [accēdō], f., *coming to, approach; increase, enlargement*.

**accidō**, -cidere, -cidī, —, [ad + cadō], 3, *fall upon; come to pass, happen, befall*.

**accipio**, -cipere, -cēpī, -ceptus, [ad + capiō], 3, *take to oneself, receive, accept; welcome, take in, understand, hear, learn; deal with, treat; suffer, undergo*. **male acceptus**, *roughly handled, defeated*.

**accrēdō**, -crēdere, -crēdidī, —, [ad + crēdō], 3, *accord belief, believe fully*.

**accrēscō**, -crēscere, -crēvī, **accrētus**, [ad + crēscō], 3, *grow, increase*.

**accubō**, -āre, —, —, [ad + cubō], 1, *lie beside; recline at table*.

**accumbō**, -cumbere, -cubui, **accubitus**, [ad + cumbō], 3, *lie down, recline at table*.

**accūrātō**, comp. **accūrātus**, sup. **accūrātissimē**, [accūrātus, cf. cūra], adv., *carefully, precisely, exactly; expressly*.

**accūsātor**, -ōris, [accūsō], m., *accuser, prosecutor, plaintiff*.

**accūsō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [ad, causa], 1, *accuse, blame; of things, find fault with, throw blame on*.

**Acē**, -ēs, [Ἄκη], f., *Ace, a town in Phoenicia, afterwards called Ptolemais or Acca, now St. Jean d'Acre*.

**ācer**, **ācris**, **ācre**, comp. **ācrior**, sup. **ācerrimus**, adj., *sharp, piercing; bitter; sagacious, shrewd; eager, active, vigorous; fierce, spirited, brave; hasty, severe*.

**acerbitās**, -ātis, [acerbus], f., *bitterness, harshness; rigor, severity*.

**acerbus**, -a, -um, comp. **acerbior**, sup. **acerbissimus**, [cf. ācer], adj., *sharp to the taste, bitter; severe, harsh, cruel; grievous, distressing*.

**Acherūns**, -untis, collateral form of **Acherōn**, -ontis, [Ἀχέρων], m., *Acheron, a river of the lower world; hence, the lower world*.

**aciēs**, -iēs, f., *sharp edge, sharp point; line of battle; battle, engagement*.

**ācriter**, comp. **ācrius**, sup. **ācerimē**, [ācer], adv., *sharply, fiercely, energetically*.

**acroāma**, -atis, [ἀκροάμα], n., *entertainment for the ear, entertainment; reader, musician, buffoon*.

**acta**, -ae, [ἀκτῆ], f., sea-shore, sea-beach.

**actor**, -ōris, [agō], m., driver; doer, performer, actor; worker, manager. **actōrem auctōremque**, worker and counsellor.

**acūmen**, -inis, [acuō, sharpen], n., point; sharpness, keenness, acuteness.

**acūtē**, comp. **acūtius**, sup. **acūtissimē**, [acūtus], adv., sharply; shrewdly, with discernment.

**acūtus**, -a, -um, comp. **acūtior**, sup. **acūtissimus**, [part. of acuō], adj., sharpened, pointed; acute, keen; discerning, cunning.

**ad**, prep. with acc., to; of motion and direction, to, towards; of place, at, near; of time, till, until; of purpose, for, in order to; of other relations, according to; almost, about.

**adamō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, [ad + amō], 1, fall in love with, desire greatly; approve highly.

**addō**, -dere, -didī, -ditus, [ad + dō], 3, put to, add. **addere** in aliquid, to make additions to anything.

**addubitō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, [ad + dubitō], 1, entertain a doubt, be uncertain.

**adducō**, -ducere, -dūxī, -ductus, [ad + ducō], 3, lead to, bring to; bring under; move, induce, persuade, incite.

**adēemptus**, part. of **adimō**.

**adeō**, -ire, -īvi or -iī, -itus, [ad + eō], irr., go to, approach; enter upon, take possession of; undergo, submit to, expose oneself to.

**adeō**, [ad + eō], adv., to this, so far; so, so much, so very, to such

a degree; even, indeed. **adeō** nōn, so little.

**adeptus**, part. of **adipiscor**.

**adfābilis**, -e, [adfor, to speak to], adj., approachable, amiable, friendly.

**adfectō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, [freq. of adficiō], 1, strive after, seek to obtain, aim at.

**adfectus**, part. of **adficiō**.

**adferō**, **adferre**, **attulī**, **adlātus**, [ad + ferō], irr., bring to, bring; announce, report; produce, cause; introduce; bring forward, allege, assign. **vim adferre**, **manūs adferre**, to use force, offer violence, do violence.

**adficiō**, -ficere, -fēcī, -fectus, [ad + faciō], 3, do something to, affect; visit with, afflict. **exsiliō adficere**, to banish. **mūneribus adficere**, to reward.

**adfinis**, -e, [ad + finis], adj., bordering on, related to by marriage. As subst., **adfinis**, -is, m. and f., relation by marriage.

**adfinitās**, -ātis, [adfinis], f., relationship, usually by marriage.

**adfirmō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, [ad + firmō], 1, strengthen; assert positively, declare.

**adflīctus**, -a, -um, comp. **adflīctior**, [part. of **adfligō**], adj., cast down; unfortunate, pitiful, wretched, shattered.

**adfluent**, comp. **adfluentius**, [adfluēns] adv., used only in comp., lavishly, extravagantly.

**adfluentia**, -ae, [adfluēns], f., flowing to; affluence, abundance; extravagance.

**adhibeō**, -ēre, -uī, -itus, [ad + habeō], 2, hold to, apply; furnish, bestow; employ, use; invite

to a dinner; *turn to for counsel, consult.*

**adhuc**, [ad + hūc], adv., *until now, heretofore, hitherto, as yet.*

**adiaceō**, -iacēre, -iacui, —, [ad + iaceō], 2, *lie near, border on, touch.*

**adiciō**, -icere, -iēcī, -iectus, [ad + iaciō], 3, *throw to, add to, join to.*

**Adimantus**, -ī, [Ἀδελμαντος], m., *Adimantus*, an Athenian naval commander who was captured at the battle of Aegospotami, 405 B.C.

**adimō**, -imere, -ēmī, -ēemptus, [ad + emō], 3, *take away, deprive of.*

**adipiscor**, -ipisci, -eptus sum, [ad + apiscor], 3, dep., *arrive at; obtain by effort, get, acquire, win.*

**aditus**, -ūs, [adeō], m., *approach, access. aditum petere*, to ask for a hearing, ask for an interview.

**adiunctus**, -a, -um, [part. of adiungō], adj., *closely connected, joined, united.*

**adiungō**, -iungere, -iūnxī, -adiūnctus, [ad + iungō], 3, *join to, add to, add; win over, gain as a friend.*

**adiutor**, -ōris, [adiuvō], m., *helper, assistant; aid, deputy.*

**adiuvō**, -āre, -iūvī, -iūtus, [ad + iuvō], 1, *help, aid, support.*

**adlātus**, part. of adferō.

**adlāturus**, part. of adferō.

**Admetus**, -ī, [Ἀδμητος], m., *Admetus*, a king of the Molossians in Epirus, a contemporary of Themistocles.

**administrō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [ad + ministrō], 1, *manage, regulate, direct, govern.*

**admirābilis**, -e, comp. **admirābilior**, [admiror], adj., *admirable, wonderful; strange.*

**admirandus**, -a, -um, [part. of admiror], adj., *to be wondered at, wonderful, strange.*

**admirātiō**, -ōnis, [admiror], f., *wonder, admiration, surprise.*

**admiror**, -āri, -ātus sum, [ad + miror], 1, dep., *wonder at, admire; be astonished.*

**admittō**, -mittere, -misi, -missus, [ad + mittō], 3, *send to, let go; admit, receive; permit, commit.*

**admodum**, [ad + modum], adv., *to the limit; quite, very.*

**admoneō**, -monēre, -monui, **admonitus**, [ad + moneō], 2, *remind, admonish, warn.*

**admonitus**, -ūs, [admoneō], m., only in the abl. sing. *admonitū*, *reminding, suggestion, request.*

**adnuō**, -nuere, -nuī, —, [ad + nuō], 3, *nod assent, assent; promise.*

**adoptō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [ad + optō], 1, *choose, adopt.*

**adorior**, -oriri, -ortus sum, [ad + orior], 4, dep., *approach as an enemy, fall upon, attack; accost, address; undertake, engage in.*

**adquiescō**, -quiescere, -quievi, —, [ad + quiescō], 3, *come to rest, rest; be at rest; die.*

**adripiō**, -ripere, -ripui, -reptus, [ad + rapiō], 3, *catch hurriedly, seize; seize upon, learn with avidity.*

**adsecla**, -ae, [adsequor], m., *follower, attendant.*

**adsiduus**, -a, -um, [ad, cf. sedeō], adj., *attending, continually present; continual.*

**adsimulō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, [ad + simulō], 1, *liken, compare; copy, imitate.*

**adsum**, -esse, -fui, —, [ad + sum], irr., *be present, be at hand; support, aid; give attention, take part in.*

**adulēscēns**, -entis, [part. of adolēscō], adj., *young.* As subst., m. and f., *youth, young man or woman.*

**adulēscēntia**, -ae, [adulēscēns], f., *youth.* **adulēscēntia iniēns**, *early youth.*

**adulēscēntulus**, -ī, [dim. of adolēscēns], m., *very young man, youth.*

**adūlor**, -ārī, -ātus sum, [cf. aula], 1, dep., *flatter.*

**adulterium**, -ī, [adulter], n., *adultery.*

**adveniō**, -venire, -vēnī, -ventus, [ad + veniō], 4, *come to, arrive.*

**adventō**, -āre, —, —, [intens. of adveniō], 1, *advance, press forward, come quickly.*

**adventus**, -ūs, [cf. adveniō], m., *coming, approach, arrival.*

**adversārius**, -a, -um, [adversor], adj., *opposed, opposite; hostile.* As subst., **adversārius**, -ī, m., *opponent, enemy.*

**adversor**, -ārī, -ātus sum, [adversus], 1, dep., *resist, oppose.*

**adversus**, -a, -um, [part. of advertō], adj., *turned toward, opposite, in front, facing; unfavorable.* As subst., **adversum**, -ī, n., *calamity, disaster.*

**adversus** and **adversum**, adv. and prep.:

(1) As adv., *opposite, against; to meet.*

(2) As prep. with acc., *opposite to, against.*

**advertō**, -vertere, -vertī, -versus, [ad + vertō], 3, *turn towards, direct, turn.* **animus advertere** = **animadvertere**, *to notice.*

**advocō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, [ad + vocō], 1, *call, summon; call to aid.*

**aedēs**, see **aedis**.

**aedificātor**, -ōris, [aedificō], m., *builder; one fond of building.*

**aedificium**, -ī, [aedificō], n., *building, edifice, structure; house.*

**aedificō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, [aedis, cf. faciō], 1, *build, construct.*

**aedilis**, -is, [aedis], m., *aedile, commissioner of public works*, the designation of certain magistrates at Rome, who had charge of buildings and public works, and had an oversight of public exhibitions and dramatic performances.

The **aedilēs plēbēī** had as their special duty the keeping of the decrees of the senate and other public documents; they were two in number, as were also the **aedilēs curūles**.

**aedis** or **aedēs**, -is, f., *temple; pl., house, dwelling.*

**Aegātēs**, -ium, f., pl., *the Aegates*, three islands in the Mediterranean Sea, west of Sicily, near the promontory of Lilybaeum. They were celebrated for the naval victory of the Romans over the Carthaginians (241 B.C.), through which the first Punic war was brought to an end.

**aeger**, -gra, -grum, adj., *unwell, sick, feeble.*

**Aegīae**, -ārum, [Aἰγῆαι], f., *Aegiae*, a town in Macedonia, where Philip, the father of Alexander the Great, was murdered.



**Aeginētae**, -ārum, [Aḡīva], m., pl., *Aeginetans, inhabitants of Aegina*, an island in the Saronic Gulf, not far from Athens.

**Aeginēticus**, -a, -um, [Aḡīva], adj., *Aeginetan, of Aegina, with Aegina*.

**Aegos Flūmen**, [= Aḡōs ποταμός], n., *Goat-river*, a river and town on the east coast of the Thracian Chersonesus, celebrated for the defeat of the Athenians by the Spartans in 405 B.C., which ended the Peloponnesian war.

**Aegyptius**, -a, -um, [Aegyptus], adj., *Egyptian, of Egypt, with Egypt*. As subst., **Aegyptius**, -ī, m., *Egyptian, inhabitant of Egypt*.

**Aegyptus**, -ī, f., *Egypt*, a country in northeastern Africa, about the lower course of the Nile.

**Aemilius**, -a, the name of a celebrated Roman gens. In this book are mentioned:

(1) *L. Aemilius Paulus*, who fell in the battle of Cannae, 216 B.C.

(2) *L. Aemilius Paulus*, consul in 182 B.C.

**Aemilii**, -ōrum, m. pl., *the Aemilii, members of the Aemilian gens*.

**aemulātiō**, -ōnis, [aemulor], f., *rivalry, emulation, competition*.

**aemulor**, -ārī, -ātus sum, [aemulus], i, dep., *rival, vie with, emulate*.

**aëneūs**, -a, -um, [aes], adj., *of copper, of bronze*.

**Aeolia**, see **Aeolis**.

**Aeolis**, -idis, or **Aeolia**, -ae, [Aloḡis, Aλολία], f., *Aeolis, Aeolia*, a country of Asia Minor, north of Ionia.

**aequālis**, -e, [aequus], adj., *equal, of the same age*. As subst., **aequā-**

**lis**, -is, m., *companion of equal age, comrade, contemporary*.

**aequū**, comp. **aequius**, sup. **aequisimē**, [aequus], adv., *equally, in a like manner*.

**aequipērō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, [aequus + pār], i, *compare, liken; equal, rival*.

**aequitās**, -ātis, [aequus], f., *evenness; equity, fairness. animi aequitās, calmness, equanimity*.

**aequus**, -a, -um, comp. **aequior**, sup. **aequissimus**, adj., *even; equal, fair; favorable, advantageous; calm, patient*.

**aerārium**, -ī, [aes], n., *treasury, state-treasury; public money*.

**aes**, **aeris**, n., *copper, bronze; money. aes aliēnum, debt*.

**aestās**, -ātis, f., *summer*.

**aestimō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, i, *determine the value of; estimate, value*.

**aetās**, -ātis, [for aevitās from aevum], f., *life, age, time of life; time*.

**Āfer**, **Āfra**, **Āfrum**, adj., *African*. As subst., **Āfer**, **Āfrī**, n., *African, inhabitant of Africa*.

**Āfrica**, -ae, f., *Africa*, at first referring only to the dominions of Carthage; afterwards to the Roman province of Africa; then to the whole continent.

**Āfricānus**, -a, -um, [**Āfrica**], adj., *African, in Africa*.

**Agamemnōn**, -onis, [Ἀγαμέμνων], m., *Agamemnon*, king of Mycenae, commander-in-chief of the Greeks during the siege of Troy.

**agellus**, -ī, [dim. of ager], m., *little field, small estate*.

**ager**, **agrī**, [cf. Eng. ACRE], m., *field, farm, estate; territory, land; the country*.

**Agēallāus**, -ī, [Ἀγησῖλᾱος], m., *Agesilaus*, one of the bravest of the kings of Sparta. See XVII.

**aggredior**, -gredi, -gressus sum, [ad + gradior], 3, dep., *approach; attack; attempt*.

**Agis**, -idis, [Ἄγῖς], m., *Agis*, king of Sparta, brother of Agesilaus.

**agitō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [intens. of agō], 1, *set in violent motion; drive onward, drive about, row about; rouse, excite; disturb, distress; consider, meditate*.

**agmen**, -inis, [agō], n., *troop, crowd; army on the march, marching column*.

**Agnōn**, -ōnis, [Ἄγνων], m., *Agnon*, an Athenian orator, a contemporary of Phocion.

**agnōscō**, -nōscere, -nōvī, -nitus, [ad + gnōscō], 3, *recognize, acknowledge*.

**agō**, agere, ēgī, āctus, 3, *put in motion, drive, lead; act, do, manage; transact, discuss; speak, deliberate; treat, deal, confer; pass, be in question, be at stake. vitam agere, to pass one's life. grātiās agere, see grātia. cum aliquō agere, to try to persuade any one.*

**agrestis**, -e, [ager], adj., *of the fields or country, rural, rustic; rough, uncultivated, rude*.

**agricola**, -ae, [ager, cf. colō], m., *husbandman, farmer*.

**Agrippa**, -ae, m., *Agrippa*, family name of M. Vipsānius Agrippa, son-in-law of Augustus.

**aiō**, pres. ind. aiō, ais, aiť, aiunt, impf. aiēbam, 3, def., *say yes, assent; assert, say, tell*.

**ala**, -ae, f., *wing; division of the cavalry, squadron*.

**alacer**, -cris, -cre, comp. **alacrior**, adj., *lively, quick; eager, excited*.

**Alcibiadēs**, -is, [Ἀλκιβιάδης], m., *Alcibiades*, an Athenian general of the time of the Peloponnesian war. See VII.

**Alcmaeōn**, -ōnis, [Ἀλκμαίων], m., *Alcmaeon*, son of Amphiaras and Eriphyle. In obedience to the command of his father he killed his mother, who by treachery had caused Amphiaras to take part in the expedition of the Seven against Thebes, during which he met his death.

**Alexander**, -drī, [Ἀλέξανδρος], m., *Alexander*, in this book referring to:

(1) *Alexander*, tyrant of Phrae in Thessaly from 370 to 357 B.C.

(2) *Alexander III.*, surnamed *the Great*, king of Macedonia from 336 to 323 B.C.

(3) *Alexander*, second son of Alexander the Great and Roxana.

**Alexandrēa**, -ae, [Ἀλεξάνδρεια], f., *Alexandria*, a city in Egypt, at the mouth of the Nile, founded by Alexander the Great.

**aliās**, [alius], adv., *at another time; in other respects, otherwise*.

**aliēnigena**, -ae, [alius, cf. gignō], adj., *born in another land, foreign*. As subst., m., *foreigner, alien*.

**aliēnō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [aliēnus], 1, *make strange; estrange, alienate, set at variance*.

**aliēnus**, -a, -um, comp. **aliēnior**, sup. **aliēnissimus**, [alius], adj., *of another, another's; foreign, strange; unfitting, unfavorable, unseasonable, improper*.

**aliō**, [old dat. of *alius*], adv., *to another place, elsewhere.* **longē aliō spectāre**, *to have a very different purpose.*

**aliquamdiū**, [*aliquam, diū*], adv., *for a while, for some time.*

**aliquandō**, [*alius, quandō*], adv., *at some time or other, sometimes, once; at length, at last.*

**aliquantō**, [*aliquantus*], adv., *by some little, somewhat, rather.*

**aliquantum**, -ī, [*aliquantus*], n., *a little, a considerable amount, something.*

**aliquantum**, [*aliquantus*], adv., *somewhat, in some degree, considerably.*

**aliquantus**, -a, -um, [*alius, quantus*], adj., *some, considerable.*

**aliquī**, *aliqua, aliquod*, gen. *alicūius*, dat. *alicui*, [*alius, quī*], indef. pron. adj., *some, any.*

**aliquis**, *aliqua, aliquid*, gen. *alicūius*, dat. *alicui*, nom. and acc. pl. n. *aliqua*, [*alius, quis*], indef. pron., *some one, some one or other; something, anything; pl., some, any.*

**aliquot**, [*alius, quot*], indef. num. adj., indecl., *some, several.*

**aliquotiens**, [*aliquot*], adv., *several times.*

**aliter**, [*alis*, old form of *alius*], adv., *in another way, otherwise.*

**alius**, -a, -ud, gen. *alius*, dat. *alii*, adj., *another, other, different; the rest of. alius . . . alius, one . . . another, the one . . . the other; pl. alii . . . alii, some . . . others.*

**alō**, *alere, alui*, *altus* or *alitus*, 3, *feed, nourish, support, maintain.*

**Alpēs**, -ium, f. pl., *the Alps.*

**Alpinus**, -a, -um, a rare form for **Alpīnus**, [**Alpēs**], adj., *Alpine.*

As subst., **Alpicī**, -ōrum, m. pl., *dwellers among the Alps, inhabitants of the Alpine regions.*

**altē**, comp. *altius*, sup. *altissimē*, [*altus*], adv., *high, on high; deeply, far; profoundly, highly.*

**alter**, *altera, alterum*, gen. *alterius*, dat. *alteri*, pron. adj., *one of two, the one, the other, the second, a second. alter . . . alter, the one . . . the other; pl. alteri . . . alteri, the one party . . . the other.*

**alteruter**, -utra, -utrum, gen. *alterutrinus*, dat. *alterutri*, [*alter + uter*], pron. adj., *one of the other, one of two.*

**altitūdō**, -inis, [*altus*], f., *height, loftiness.*

**altus**, -a, -um, comp. *altior*, sup. *altissimus*, adj., *high, tall, deep.*

**amātor**, -ōris, [*amō*], m., *lover, friend.*

**ambitiō**, -ōnis, [*ambiō*], f., *going about; soliciting of votes; desire for popularity, ambition; ostentation.*

**ambitus**, -ūs, [*ambiō*], m., *going about; canvassing for votes.*

**amicē**, [*amicus*], adv., *in a friendly manner.*

**amicitia**, -ae, [*amicus*], f., *friendship.*

**amiculum**, -ī, [*amicio*], n., *outer garment, mantle, cloak.*

**amicus**, -a, -um, comp. *amicior*, sup. *amicissimus*, adj., *loving, friendly, kind, favorable.*

**amicus**, -ī, [*amicus*], m., *loving one, dear one, friend.*

**amissus**, -ūs, [*amittō*], m., *loss.*

**amissum**, -ī, [part. of *amittō*], n., *loss.*

**amita**, -ae, f., *father's sister; aunt.*

**āmittō**, -mittere, -mīsi, -missus, [ā + mittō], 3, *send away, let go; lose.*

**amō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1, *love, be fond of.*

**amoenitās**, -ātis, [amoenus], f., *pleasantness, delightfulness.*

**amor**, -ōris, [amō], m., *love.*

**amoveō**, -movēre, -mōvī, -mōtus, [ā + moveō], 2, *move away, take away, remove.*

**Amphipolis**, -is, [Ἀμφίπολις], f., *Amphipolis, a celebrated city in Macedonia, on the river Strymon.*

**amphora**, -ae, [ἀμφορεύς], f., *amphora, a long, pointed jar, with two handles at the top; wine-jar.*

**amplitūdō**, -inis, [amplus], f., *extent, size; greatness.*

**amplus**, [comp. of amplus and amplē], indecl. subst., adj., and adv., *more, further; besides, more than.*

**amplus**, -a, -um, comp. **amplior**, sup. **amplissimus**, adj., *great, large; grand, noble, distinguished.*

**Amyntās**, -ae, [Ἀμύντας], m., *Amyntas, king of Macedonia, father of Philip, and grandfather of Alexander the Great.*

**an**, conj. introducing the second part of a double question, *or, or rather, or indeed.* The first member ordinarily has **utrum** or **-ne**, but is sometimes omitted. In direct questions **an** is often not translated; in indirect questions, *whether.*

**anagnostēs**, -ae, [ἀναγνώστης], m., *reader.*

**anceps**, -cipitis, [an = ambi-, cf. caput], adj., *two-headed; double, two-sided; uncertain, indecisive; dangerous, perilous.*

**ancora**, -ae, [ἄγκυρα], f., *anchor.*  
in **ancoris**, *at anchor.*

**Andocidēs**, -is or -ī, [Ἀνδοκίδης], m., *Andocides, a celebrated orator and general at Athens during the Peloponnesian war.*

**ānfractus**, -ūs, [am- = ambi-, cf. frangō], m., *turning, bending around; circuitous route.*

**angō**, -ere, —, —, 3, *press tight, choke; vex, trouble, torment, annoy.*

**angustiae**, -arum, [angustus], f. pl., *narrowness; narrow place; difficulty, perplexity.*

**angustus**, -a, -um, comp. **angustior**, sup. **angustissimus**, [cf. angō], adj., *narrow, contracted, difficult.* **angustum mare**, *strait.*

**Anicia**, -ae, f., *Anicia, wife of Servius Sulpicius.*

**anima**, -ae, f., *air; breath, spirit; life, soul.*

**animadvertō**, -vertere, -vertī, -versus, [animum + advertō], 3, *turn the mind to, notice; perceive, see; censure, punish.*

**animātus**, -a, -um, [part. of animō], adj., *disposed, minded.*

**animus**, -ī, m., *soul, life; mind, reason; courage, spirit; inclination, purpose; feeling.* **esse alicui in animō**, *to intend.*

**annālis**, -is, abl. **annālī**, [annus], m., *record of events, chronicles, annals.*

**anniculus**, -a, -um, [annus], adj., *for a year, a year old.*

**annus**, -ī, m., *year.*

**annuus**, -a, -um, [annus], adj., *for a year, lasting a year.*

**ante**, adv. and prep., *before.*

(1) As adv., of space, *before, in front;* of time, *before, pre-*

*viously, ago.* ante quam or  
antequam, *sooner than, before.*

(2) As prep. with acc., of space  
and time, *before*; in compar-  
isons, *before, superior to, in com-  
parison with.*

anteā, [ante + eā], adv., *before,*  
*formerly, previously.*

antecēdō, -cēdere, -cessi, —,  
[ante + cēdō], 3, *go before, pre-  
cede; surpass, excel.*

anteēō, -īre, -īvi or -iī, —, [ante  
+ eō], irr., *go before, precede;*  
*surpass, excel.*

anteferō, -ferre, -tuli, -lātus,  
[ante + ferō], irr., *bear before;*  
*place before, prefer.*

antepōnō, -pōnere, -posui, ante-  
positus, [ante + pōnō], 3, *set*  
*before; prefer.*

ante quam, *see ante.*

Antigenēs, -is, [Ἀντιγένης], m.,  
*Antigenes, one of Alexander's*  
*generals.*

Antigonus, -ī, [Ἀντίγονος], m.,  
*Antigonus, one of the most cele-  
brated of Alexander's generals,*  
*the first to assume the title of*  
*king after Alexander's death.*

Antiochus, -ī, [Ἀντίοχος], m., *Ant-*  
*iochus, the name of several kings*  
*of Syria. In this book refers to*  
*Antiochus III., surnamed the*  
*Great; he was induced by Hanni-*  
*bal to declare war against the*  
*Romans, but was defeated near*  
*Mt. Sipylus, in Magnesia, in*  
*190 B.C.*

Antipater, -trī, [Ἀντίπατρος], m.,  
*Antipater, one of the generals and*  
*successors of Alexander.*

antiquitās, -ātis, [antiquus], f.,  
*age, antiquity; ancient times, his-*  
*tory of ancient times.*

antiquitas, [antiquus], adv., *of*  
*old, long ago.*

antiquus, -a, -um, comp. anti-  
quior, sup. antiquissimus, [an-  
te], adj., *ancient, former; old.*

antistes, -itis, [ante, cf. stō], m.  
and f., *guardian of a temple,*  
*priest.*

antistō, -stāre, -steti, —, [ante +  
stō], 1, *stand before; surpass,*  
*excel.*

Antōnius, -a, the name of a Ro-  
man gens. In this book refers to  
*Mārcus Antōnius, Mark Antony,*  
*the triumvir.*

ānulus, -ī, m., *ring, finger-ring.*

aperiō, -īre, -ui, -tus, 4, *un-*  
*cover; open, disclose, show; dis-*  
*close, reveal, make known.*

apertus, -a, -um, comp. apertior,  
sup. apertissimus, [part. of ape-  
riō], adj., *unclosed; open; clear,*  
*manifest.*

Apollō, -inis, [Ἀπόλλων], m.,  
*Apollo, son of Zeus and Latona,*  
*god of divination, of the healing*  
*art, of poetry and music.*

Apollocratēs, -is, [Ἀπολλοκρά-  
της], m., *Apollocrates, eldest son*  
*of Dionysius II., tyrant of Syra-*  
*cuse.*

apparātus, -ūs, [apparō], m.,  
*preparation; implements, sup-*  
*plies, instruments; magnificence.*

appāreō, -pārere, -pāruī, —, fut.  
part. apparitūrus, [ad + pārēō],  
2, *appear, come in sight; be plain,*  
*be manifest; appear as servant,*  
*serve, attend.*

apparō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, [ad +  
parō], 1, *prepare, make ready.*

appellō, -pellere, -pulī, -pulsus,  
[ad + pellō], 3, *drive to, bring*  
*to land.*

**appellō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [ad + pellō], 1, address, call by name; term, entitle.

**Appennīnus**, -ī, m., the Apennines, a long range of mountains running the length of the Italian peninsula.

**appetō**, -ere, -ivī, -ītus, [ad + petō], 3, strive for, desire, seek.

**Appius**, -a, -um, [Appius], adj., Appian, applied to the Appia via, the Appian Way, running southward from Rome to Capua. For some miles from the Porta Capena, by which it left the city, it was bordered on each side by tombs, the remains of many of which are still to be seen.

**applicō**, -āre, -āvī or -uī, -ātus, 1, attach, add.

**appōnō**, -pōnere, -posuī, appositus, [ad + pōnō], 3, put at, place near, set before, set over.

**apportō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [ad + portō], 1, carry, bring.

**apprīmō**, [ad, primus], adv., first of all, in the highest degree, chiefly.

**appropinquō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [ad + propinquō], 1, draw near, approach.

**Aprilis**, -e, [aperiō], adj., of the month of April, of April.

**aptus**, -a, -um, comp. aptior, sup. aptissimus, adj., fitted; suitable, fit.

**apud**, prep. with acc., at, near, with, among; in the presence of; at the house of; in the works of.

**Āpŭllia**, -ae, f., Apulia, one of the divisions of Italy, in the south-eastern part; it lies north of Calabria, east of Lucania and Samnium.

**aqua**, -ae, f., water.

**aquilō**, -ōnis, also **aquilō ventus**, m., the north wind.

**āra**, -ae, f., altar.

**arbitrium**, -i, [arbitrator, judge], n., judgment, decision; authority, power.

**arbitror**, -ārī, -ātus sum, [arbitrator], 1, dep., testify; be of an opinion, think, consider.

**arbor**, -oris, f., tree.

**Arcadia**, -ae, [Ἀρκάδία], f., Arcadia, one of the divisions of Greece, situated in the middle of the Peloponnesus.

**Arcas**, -adis, [Ἀρκάς], adj., of Arcadia, Arcadian. As subst., m., Arcadian, inhabitant of Arcadia.

**arcessō**, -ere, arcessivī, arcessitus, [intens. of accēdō], 3, cause to come, summon, invite.

**Archias**, -ae, [Ἀρχιάς], m., Archias, a Theban magistrate.

**Archinus**, -i, [Ἀρχίνος], m., Archinus, a Theban magistrate.

**Aretō**, -ēs, [Ἀρετή], f., Arete, a daughter of Dionysius the Elder, tyrant of Syracuse.

**argentum**, -ī, n., silver; by metonymy, money.

**Argī**, -ōrum, see Argos.

**Argilius**, -a, -um, adj., of Argilus, a city in Thrace, Argilian. As subst., Argilius, -ī, m., Argilian, inhabitant of Argilus.

**Argivus**, -a, -um, adj., of Argos, Argive. As subst., Argivus, -ī, m., inhabitant of Argos, Argive.

**Argos**, only nom. and acc. n., also Argī, -ōrum, m. pl., [Ἀργός], Argos, a city in Argolis, in the north-eastern part of the Peloponnesus.

**arguō**, -ere, -uī, -ūtus, 3, make known; accuse, complain of, blame.

**Ariobarzānēs**, -is, [Ἀριοβαρζάνης], m., *Ariobarzanes*, satrap of Phrygia, father of Mithridates.

**Aristidēs**, -is, [Ἀριστείδης], m., *Aristides*, an Athenian statesman and general, surnamed *the Just* on account of his integrity. See III.

**Aristomachō**, -ēs, [Ἀριστομάχη], f., *Aristomache*, wife of Dionysius the Elder, tyrant of Syracuse.

**Aristocratēs**, -is, [Ἀριστοκράτης], m., *Aristocrates*.

**arma**, -ōrum, n. pl., *implements, outfit; implements of war, arms, weapons*.

**armātūra**, -ae, f., *armor, equipment*.

**armātus**, -a, -um, [part. of armō], adj., *armed, in arms*. As subst., armāti, -ōrum, m. pl., *armed men, soldiers*.

**Armenius**, -a, -um, *Armenian, of Armenia*, a country in the northeastern part of Asia Minor. As subst., Armenius, -ī, m., *inhabitant of Armenia, Armenian*.

**armilla**, -ae, [armus, *shoulder, arm*], f., *bracelet, armlet*.

**armō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, [arma], 1, *furnish with arms, arm, equip*.

**Arrētīnus**, -a, -um, *of Arretium, at Arretium*, a town in the eastern part of Etruria, modern *Arezzo*.

**ars**, artis, f., *art, skill; knowledge, accomplishment; device, stratum*.

**Arsidaeus**, -ī, m., *Arsidaeus*, son of Datames.

**Artabānus**, -ī, [Ἀρτάβανος], m., *Artabanus*, a Persian prefect.

**Artabāzus**, -ī, [Ἀρτάβαζος], m., *Artabazus*, prefect of Phrygia under Xerxes.

**Artaphernēs**, -is, [Ἀρταφέρνης], m., *Artaphernes*, nephew of Darius Hystaspis. With Datis he commanded the Persian forces at Marathon.

**Artaxerxēs**, -is, [Ἀρταξέρξης], m., *Artaxerxes*, the name of two Persian kings.

(1) *Artaxerxēs Macrochir*, or 'long-handed,' son of Xerxes, reigned from 465 to 424 B.C.

(2) *Artaxerxēs Mnēmōn*, or 'of the good memory,' son of Darius Nothus, reigned from 405 to 362 B.C.

**Artemisium**, -ī, [Ἀρτεμίσιον], n., *Artemisium*, a promontory forming the northern end of the island of Euboea, famous for the sea-fight between the fleet of Xerxes and that of the Greeks under Eurybiades in 480 B.C.

**artifex**, -icis, [ars, cf. faciō], m. and f., *artist, artificer; builder*.

**arx**, arcis, [cf. arceō], f., *castle, citadel; stronghold; the acropolis of Athens*.

**ascendō**, -scendere, -scendi, *ascensus*, [ad + scandō], 3, *mount, climb, ascend; embark*.

**asciscō**, -ere, -ivi, -itus, [ad + sciscō], 3, *take to oneself, adopt, assume*.

**ascītus**, -a, -um, [part. of asciscō], adj., *adopted, foreign, assumed*.

**Asia**, -ae, f., *Asia*, referring to Asia as distinguished from Europe, to Asia Minor, or to the Roman province of Asia.

**aspectus**, -ūs, [aspiciō], m., *seeing, looking at, sight, view, glance; appearance, look, aspect*.

**Aspendius**, -a, -um, adj., *Aspendian, of Aspendos*, a town of Pam-

phylia on the Eurymedon. As subst., *Aspendius*, -ī, m., *Aspendian, inhabitant of Aspendos*.  
**aspergō**, -spargere, -spersī, aspersus, [ad + spargō], 3, scatter, sprinkle; stain, asperse.  
**asperitās**, -ātis, [asper], f., roughness, harshness, cruelty.  
**āspernor**, -ārī, -ātus sum, [ā + spernor], 1, dep., a., disdain, despise, reject.  
**aspiciō**, -spicere, -spēxī, aspectus, [ad + specio], 3, look upon; regard, inspect.  
**Aspis**, -idis, m., *Aspis*, a king of Cataonia in southern Cappadocia.  
**asportō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [abs + portō], 1, carry away, remove.  
**astū**, [ἀστυ], n., indecl., city, especially Athens.  
**at**, conj., but, but yet; however, nevertheless; but on the contrary.  
**Athamānēs**, -um, m., *Athamanes*, a people in Epirus, on the boundary of Acarnania and Aetolia.  
**Athēnae**, -ārum, [Ἀθῆναι], f. pl., *Athens*, chief city of Greece, situated in Attica, in the south-eastern part of central Greece.  
**Athēniēnsis**, -is, adj., of Athens, Athenian. As subst., m., an Athenian, inhabitant of Athens.  
**āthlēta**, -ae, [ἀθλητής], m., wrestler, athlete, competitor in public games.  
**atque**, before consonants **ac**, [ad + -que], conj., and also, and, and moreover; with words implying comparison, as, than.  
**attendō**, -tendere, -tendī, attentus, [ad + tendō], 3, stretch toward, direct; with **animum**, give attention, attend to, consider.

**Attica**, -ae, [Ἀττική], f., *Attica*, a division of central Greece.  
**Atticus**, -a, -um, adj., of Attica, Attic. As subst. **Attici**, -ōrum, m. pl., the Attics, i.e. the Athenians.  
**Atticus**, -ī, m., *Atticus*, surname of T. Pomponius Atticus, a friend of Cicero. See xxv.  
**attingō**, -tingere, -tigī, attāctus, [ad + tangō], 3, touch; reach, arrive at; be near, border on; enter upon, engage in; touch upon, mention.  
**attulī**, see **adferō**.  
**auctor**, -ōris, [augeō], m., producer; promoter, adviser; authority, narrator; originator, cause.  
**auctōritās**, -ātis, [auctor], f., authority, power; influence, dignity; weight, prestige, importance.  
**audācter**, comp. **audācius**, sup. **audācissimē**, [audāx], adv., boldly.  
**audāx**, -ācis, comp. **audācior**, sup. **audācissimus**, [audeō], adj., daring, bold.  
**audeō**, -ēre, ausus sum, 2, semi-dep., dare, venture, risk.  
**audiō**, -īre, -ivī, -ītus, 4, hear, know; listen to; assent to; be called, be named, be regarded.  
**dictō audientem esse alicui**, to be obedient to any one, obey any one.  
**auferō**, auferre, abstulī, ablātus, [ab + ferō], irr., take away, carry away, remove; steal.  
**aufugiō**, -fugere, -fūgī, —, [ab + fugiō], 3, flee away, escape; flee from.  
**augeō**, augēre, auxī, auctus, 2, increase, enlarge; advance.



**aulicus**, -ī, [aula, court], m., *courtier*.

**Aurēlius**, -a, the name of a Roman gens. In this book refers to *C. Aurēlius Cotta*, consul B.C. 200.

**aureus**, -a, -um, [aurum], adj., *of gold, golden*.

**auris**, -is, [cf. audiō], f., *ear*.

**aurum**, -ī, n., *gold*.

**aut**, conj., marking an important difference, *or*; corrective or emphatic, *or at least, or rather, or else*. **aut . . . aut**, *either . . . or*.

**autem**, conj., always postpositive, *but, however, moreover, and now*.

**Automatia**, -ae, [Ἀὐτοματία], f., *Automatia*, the goddess of Chance.

**Autaphrādātēs**, -is, [Ἀὐταφράδᾱτης], m., *Autaphradates*, satrap of Lydia under Artaxerxes II., and one of his best generals.

**auxillum**, -ī, [cf. augeō], n., *help, aid*; pl. often *auxiliary troops, auxiliaries*.

**avārē**, [avārus], adv., *greedily, covetously, avariciously*.

**avāritia**, -ae, [avārus] f., *greed, avarice*.

**avārus**, -a, -um, adj., *greedy, grasping, covetous*.

**āversus**, -a, -um, [part. of āvertō], adj., *turned away, turned back*; *behind, in the rear*.

**āvertō**, -vertere, -verti, -versus, [ā + vertō], 3, *turn away, turn aside, keep off, avert*.

**āvocō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [ā + vocō], 1, *call off, call away*; *withdraw*; *divert, turn*.

**avunculus**, -ī, [dim. of avus], m., *mother's brother, uncle*.

**avus**, -ī, m., *grandfather*.

## B.

**Babylōn**, -ōnis, [Βαβυλών], f., *Babylon*, the chief city of Babylonia, on the Euphrates.

**Baebius**, -a, the name of a Roman gens. In this book are mentioned: (1) *Cn. Baebius Tamphilus*, consul in B.C. 182.

(2) *M. Baebius Tamphilus*, consul in B.C. 181.

**Bagaeus**, -ī, [Βαγαῖος], m., *Bagaeus*, the name of a Persian.

**Balbus**, -ī, m., *Balbus*, surname of *L. Cornēlius Balbus*.

**barba**, -ae, f., *beard*.

**barbarus**, -a, -um, [βάρβαρος], adj., *of strange speech, foreign, strange*; *barbarous, uncivilized*. As subst., **barbarus**, -ī, m., *foreigner, barbarian*.

**Barca**, -ae, [Βάρκας], m., *Barca*, surname of Hamilcar, the father of Hannibal.

**beātus**, -a, -um, comp. *beāti*or, sup. *beātissimus*, [part. of beō], adj., *happy, prosperous, fortunate*; *rich*.

**bellicōsus**, -a, -um, comp. *bellicōsior*, sup. *bellicōsissimus*, [bellicus], adj., *warlike, given to fighting*.

**bellicus**, -a, -um, [bellum], adj., *of war, military, warlike*.

**bellō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [bellum], 1, *wage war, fight, contend*.

**bellum**, -ī, [for duellum from duo], n., *war*. Loc. *belli*, *in war*.

**bene**, comp. *melius*, sup. *optimē*, [bonus], adv., *well, successfully*; *very*.

**beneficium**, -i, [bene, cf. faciō], n., *favor, kindness, service*.

**benevolentia**, -ae, [bene, cf. volō], f., *good-will, kindness, favor.*

**benignitās**, -ātis, [benignus], f., *kindness, friendliness, courtesy.*

**bēstia**, -ae, f., *beast, animal.*

**bī-**, insep. prep., *twice, double.*

**bīduum**, -ī, [bī-, cf. diēs], n., *period of two days, two days.*

**bīnī**, -ae, -a, [cf. bis], distr. num., *two by two, two at a time.*

**bis**, num. adv., *twice, on two occasions.*

**Bīthŷnia**, -ae, f., *Bithynia*, a province in the northern part of Asia Minor.

**Bīthŷnus**, -a, -um, adj., *of Bithynia, Bithynian.* As subst., **Bīthŷnus**, -ī, m., *Bithynian, inhabitant of Bithynia.*

**Bīzanthē**, -ēs, [Βισάνθη], f., *Bizanthe*, a city in Thrace, on the Propontis.

**blandus**, -a, -um, adj., *flattering, caressing; pleasant, agreeable.*

**Blīthō**, -ōnis, m., *Blitho*, surname of *Sulpicius Blithō*, a Roman historian.

**Boeōtus**, -a, -um, [Βοιωτός], adj., *Boeotian, of Boeotia*, a province of central Greece, northwest of Attica. As subst., **Boeōtus**, -ī, *Boeotian, inhabitant of Boeotia.*

**bonitās**, -ātis, [bonus], f., *goodness, friendliness, kindness; virtue, blamelessness.*

**bonus**, -a, -um, comp. *melior*, sup. *optimus*, adj., *good.* As subst., **bonum**, -ī, n., *good thing, the good*; **bonī**, -ōrum, m. pl., *the good, good men*, a term applied to themselves by the *optimāles*, or aristocracy. **bona**, -ōrum, n. pl., *goods, possessions.*

**boreās**, -ae, m., also **boreās ventus**, *the north wind.*

**brevī**, [abl. of *brevis*], adv., *in a little while, in a short time, soon.*

**brevis**, -e, adj., *short, brief.*

**brevitās**, -ātis, [brevis], f., *shortness; brevity, conciseness.*

**breviter**, [brevis], adv., *shortly, briefly.*

**Brūtus**, -ī, m., *Brutus*, a surname of the Junian gens. In this book refers to:

(1) *M. Iūnius Brūtus*, the leader, with Cassius, of the assassins of Julius Caesar.

(2) *D. Iūnius Brūtus*, brother of *M. Junius Brutus*.

**Byzantium**, -ī, [Βυζάντιον], n., *Byzantium*, a city of Thrace on the Bosphorus, now Constantinople.

**Byzantius**, -a, -um, *of Byzantium, Byzantine.* As subst., **Byzantius**, -ī, m., *Byzantine, inhabitant of Byzantium.*

## C.

**C**, originally = C and G; with proper names = **Gaius**, a Roman forename.

**Cadmēa**, -ae, properly adj., supply **arx**, [Καδμεια], f., *the Cadmea, the citadel of Thebes.*

**cadō**, -ere, *cecidī, casūrus*, 3, *fall; be killed; take place, happen.*

**cādūceus**, -ī, [κηρῦκειον], m., *herald's staff.*

**Cadusiī**, -ōrum, m. pl., *the Cadusians*, a race of mountaineers dwelling on the western shore of the Caspian Sea.

**Caecilius**, -a, name of a Roman gens. In this book refers to *Q. Caecilius*, uncle of Atticus.

**caedēs**, -is, [cf. caedō], f., *killing, slaughter, murder, massacre.*

**caedō**, *caedere*, cecīdī, **caesus**, 3, *cut, cut to pieces, kill, slay; vanquish, destroy.*

**caelum**, -ī, n., *the sky, heaven, heavens.*

**caerimōnia**, -ae, f., *religious usage, sacred rite; veneration, reverence.*

**Caesar**, -aris, m., *Caesar*, the name of a famous family of the Julian gens. In this book are mentioned:

(1) *C. Iūlius Caesar*, the dictator.

(2) *C. Iūlius Caesar Octāviānus*, afterward called *Augustus*, the first emperor of Rome.

**Caesariānus**, -a, -um, adj., *of Caesar, relating to Caesar. Caesariānum civile bellum*, the civil war between *Caesar* and *Pompey*.

**calamitās**, -ātis, f., *loss, injury, harm; calamity, disaster.*

**Calidus**, -ī, m., *Calidus*, cognomen of *C. Iūlius Calidus*, a Roman poet of the Ciceronian Period.

**Calliās**, -ae, [Καλλιās], m., *Callias*, a rich Athenian who married *Elpinice*, sister and formerly wife of *Cimon*.

**Callicratēs**, -is, [Καλλικράτης], m., *Callicrates*, an Athenian, the author of a successful conspiracy against the life of *Dion*.

**callidō**, comp. **callidius**, sup. **callidissimō**, [callidus], adv., *shrewdly, skilfully, cunningly.*

**calliditās**, -ātis, [callidus], f., *shrewdness; cunning, craft.*

**callidus**, -a, -um, comp. **callidior**, sup. **callidissimus**, [callēō], adj., *practised, shrewd, cunning; calculating.*

**Calliphrōn**, -ōnis, [Καλλιφρων], m., *Calliphron*, a teacher of dancing, from whom *Epaminondas* learned the art.

**Callistratus**, -ī, [Καλλιστρατος], m., *Callistratus*, an Athenian orator, a contemporary of *Epaminondas*.

**calx**, *calcis*, f., *heel; hind foot.*

**Camisarēs**, -is, m., *Camisares*, a Persian general, father of *Datames*.

**campester**, -tris, -tre, [campus], adj., *of a level field, flat, level.*

**campus**, -ī, m., *plain, level field.*

**canis**, -is, m. and f., *dog.*

**Cannēnsis**, -e, adj., *of Cannae*, at *Cannae*, a town in *Apulia*, in southeastern Italy, the scene of the defeat of the Romans by *Hannibal* in 216 B.C.

**canō**, *canere*, cecinī, —, 3, *sing, chant; prophesy, predict, utter.*

**cantō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [freq. of canō], 1, *sing, play.*

**Cānus**, see **Gellius**.

**capēssō**, -ere, -ivī, -itūrus, [desid. of capiō], 3, *eagerly seize, lay hold of. rem publicam capēssere*, to undertake public business, to serve one's country.

**capillus**, -ī, [cf. caput], m., *hair of the head, hair.*

**capiō**, *capere*, cēpi, **captus**, 3, *take hold of, take, seize; take captive, make prisoner; captivate, charm; cheat, deceive, betray; choose, select; affect, move, influence; receive, obtain.*

**Capitōlium**, -ī, [caput], n., *the Capitol*, a temple on the southern apex of the *Capitoline Hill*, dedicated to *Jupiter*, *Juno*, and *Minerva*; often the *Capitoline Hill*, the hill on which the *capitol* stood.

**capitulātīm**, [caput], adv., *by heads, summarily.*

**Cappadocia**, -ae, [Καππαδοκία], f., *Cappadocia*, a country in the eastern part of Asia Minor.

**Cappadox**, -ocis, [Καππάδοξ], m., *a Cappadocian.*

**Captiānī**, -ōrum, m. pl., *the Captiani*, a people of Asia whose exact location is unknown.

**captīvus**, -a, -ūm, [capiō], adj., *taken prisoner, captive.* As subst.,

**captīvus**, -ī, m., *prisoner, captive.*

**captus**, -ī, [part. of capiō], m., *prisoner, captive.*

**Capua**, -ae, f., *Capua*, a city in Campania, 136 miles southeast of Rome.

**caput**, -itis, n., *head*; by metonymy, *life, person.* **capitis** absolute, *not condemned to death.*

**Cār**, Cāris, [Cāria], m., *a Carian, inhabitant of Caria.*

**Cardaces**, -um, [Κάρδακες], m. pl., *Cardaces*, a class of Persian soldiers.

**Cardiānus**, -a, -um, adj., *of Cardia*, a town of the Thracian Chersonese.

**carēō**, carēre, caruī, —, fut. part. **caritūrus**, 2, *be without, be free from, be destitute of; do without, refrain from; hold aloof from, be absent from.* **patriā** carēre, *to be in exile.*

**Cāria**, -ae, [Κάρια], f., *Caria*, a province in the southwestern part of Asia Minor, south of Lydia.

**cāritās**, -ātis, [cārus], f., *affection, love.*

**Carthāginiēnsis**, -e, adj., *of Carthage, Carthaginian.* As subst., **Carthāginiēnsis**, -is, m., *Carthaginian, inhabitant of Carthage.*

**Carthāgō**, -inis, f., *Carthage*, a city on the northern coast of Africa, near the modern Tunis.

**cārus**, -a, -um, comp. **cārior**, sup. **cārissimus**, adj., *dear, precious; beloved; costly.*

**casa**, -ae, [cf. castra], f., *small house, cottage, hut.*

**Caspiānus**, -a, -um, adj., *of the Caspian Sea.* As subst., **Caspiānus**, -ī, m., *dweller on the Caspian Sea.*

**Cassandrus**, -ī, [Κασσανδρος], m., *Cassander*, son of Antipater and king of Macedonia.

**Cassius**, -a, the name of a Roman gens. In this book refers to *C. Cassius Longinus*, originator of the conspiracy against Caesar.

**castellum**, -ī, [dim. of castrum], n., *castle, fort, stronghold.*

**castrum**, -ī, n., *fortress, castle*; pl. **castra**, -ōrum, *camp.*

**cāsū**, [cāsus], adv., *by chance, accidentally.*

**cāsus**, -ūs, [cadō], m., *fall; event, occurrence; chance, fortune; overthrow, destruction; misfortune, mischance, calamity.*

**Cataonia**, -ae, [Καταονία], f., *Cataonia*, a division of southern Cappadocia.

**caterua**, -ae, f., *crowd, throng; troop, company, band.*

**Catō**, -ōnis, [catus, *shrewd*], m., *Cato*, name of a noted family of the Porcian gens. In this book are mentioned:

(1) *M. Porcius Catō*, the censor. Born B.C. 234; died in 149.

(2) *M. Porcius Catō Uticēnsis*, so called from Utica in Africa, where he committed suicide in 46 B.C. rather than surrender to Caesar.

**Catullus**, -ī, m., *Catullus*, family name of *Q. Valerius Catullus*, the famous lyric poet, born B.C. 87 at Verona; died B.C. 54.

**Catulus**, -ī, m., *Catulus*, family name of *Q. Lutatius Catulus*, who defeated the Carthaginians at the Aegates Islands in 241 B.C.

**causa**, -ae, f., *cause, reason; opportunity; excuse; condition, situation; case at law; abl. causā*, with preceding gen., *for the sake of, for the purpose of. causam dicere, to plead a case.*

**caveō**, cavēre, cāvī, cautus, 2, *be on one's guard, take care, beware of.*  
**cēdō**, cēdere, cessī, cessus, 3, *go from, give place, depart, retire; yield to, submit to; fall to the lot of; result, happen, turn out.*

**celeber**, -bris, -bre, comp. *celebrior*, sup. *celeberrimus*, adj., *frequented, thronged, crowded, populous; renowned, famous.*

**celebritās**, -ātis, [celeber], f., *great number, throng; society; fame, renown. in celebritāte versārī, to appear in society.*

**celebrō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [celeber], 1, *throng, crowd; solemnize, celebrate, keep, make famous, praise.*

**celer**, -eris, -ere, comp. *celerior*, sup. *celerrimus*, adj., *swift, speedy, quick, lively.*

**celeritās**, -ātis, [celer], f., *swiftness, quickness, speed.*

**celeriter**, comp. *celerius*, sup. *celerrimē*, [celer], adv., *quickly, speedily, promptly.*

**cēlō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1, *hide, conceal, keep secret.*

**cēna**, -ae, f., *dinner, the principal meal of the Romans, taken in*

*early times at noon, afterwards later in the day; banquet.*

**cēnō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [cēna], 1, *dine, eat dinner; eat, dine upon.*

**cēnseō**, cēnsēre, cēnsuī, cēnsus, 2, *assess; be of the opinion; suppose, think; determine, decide.*

**cēnsor**, -ōris, [cēnseō], m., *ensor*, a Roman magistrate. Two censors were chosen every five years, and served for eighteen months. They held the census, or rating of the citizens; chose the members of the senate from those eligible to that dignity, and removed them for cause; exercised a general supervision over public morals; and administered the finances of the state.

**cēnsōrius**, -a, -um, [cēnsor], adj., *of the censor, censorial.* As subst., **cēnsōrius**, -ī, m., *one who has been censor, ex-censor.*

**cēnsūra**, -ae, [cēnsor], f., *office of censor, censorship.*

**Centēnius**, -ī, m., *Centenius*, gentile name of *C. Centēnius*, a Roman praetor, defeated by Hannibal in 216 B.C.

**centiēns**, [centum], adv., *a hundred times. centiēns sēstertium* (sc. *centēna milia*), *ten million sesterces.*

**centum**, num. adj. indecl., *a hundred.*

**cēra**, -ae, f., *wax; writing-tablet.*

**Ceraunus**, -ī, m., *Ceraunus*, surname of *Ptolemaeus Ceraunus*, son of Ptolemy the First of Egypt.

**cernō**, cernere, crēvī, crētus, 3, *separate; perceive, see; decide.*

**certāmen**, -inis, [certō], n., *contest, battle; match, trial of strength or skill; rivalry, competition.*

**certus**, -a, -um, comp. **certior**, sup. **certissimus**, [part. of **cernō**], adj., *determined, fixed, certain; definite, specified; certain, assured, reliable. aliquem certiōrem facere, to inform any one.*

**cēterum**, [cēterus], adv., *for the rest, in other respects, but.*

**cēterus**, -a, -um, nom. sing. m. not found, adj., *other, the other, rest; pl., the rest, the other. As subst., cēteri, -ōrum, m. pl., the rest, every one else. cētera, -ōrum, n. pl., the rest, everything else.*

**Cethēgus**, -ī, m., *Cethegus*, cognomen of *P. Cornēlius Cethēgus*, consul in 181 B.C.

**Chabriās**, -ae, [Χαβριάς], m., *Chabrias*, an Athenian general. See XII.

**Chalcioīcos**, -ī, [Χαλκιοίκος], f., *the Goddess of the Brazen House*, a surname of *Minerva* derived from a brazen temple erected to her in *Sparta*.

**Chalcis**, -idis or -idos, [Χαλκίς], f., *Chalcis*, the chief town of *Euboea*, the modern *Negroponte*.

**Chāones**, -um, [Χάονες], m. pl., *the Chaonians, inhabitants of Chaonia*, a country in *Epirus*.

**Charēs**, -ētis, [Χάρης], m., *Chares*, an Athenian general of the time of *Philip* of *Macedon*.

**Charōn**, -ōnis, [Χάρων], m., *Charon*, a *Theban*, a contemporary of *Pelopidas*.

**Chersonēsus**, -ī, [Χερσονήσος], f., *the Chersonese*, a peninsula of *Thrace* west of the *Hellespont*.

**chiliarchus**, -ī, [χιλιάρχος], m., *commander of a thousand men; in Persia, the officer next in rank to the king, chiliarch.*

**Chīus**, -ī, [Χίος], f., *Chios*, an island in the *Aegean Sea*, near the coast of *Ionis*.

**chorḁa**, -ae, [χορδή], f., *string*, of a musical instrument.

**cibāria**, -ōrum, [cibus], n. pl., *food, provisions.*

**cibus**, -ī, m., *food, victuals.*

**Cicerō**, -ōnis, [cicer, *chickpea*], m., *Cicero*, name of a family of the *Tullian* gens. In this book refers to:

(1) *M. Tullius Cicerō*, the orator and statesman.

(2) *Q. Tullius Cicerō*, brother of the orator.

**Cilicia**, -ae, [Κιλικία], f., *Cilicia*, a province in the southeastern part of *Asia Minor*. *Ciliciae portae*, *the Cilician Gates*, a mountain pass in the eastern part of *Cilicia*.

**Cilix**, -icis, [Κίλιξ], adj., *Cilician*. As subst., m., *inhabitant of Cilicia, Cilician*.

**Cīmōn**, -ōnis, [Κίμων], m., *Cimon*, referring to:

(1) the father of *Miltiades*.

(2) the son of *Miltiades*. See v.

**cingō**, *cingere*, *cingi*, *cinctus*, 3, *go around, encompass; surround, blockade.*

**Cinnānus**, -a, -um, [Cinna], adj., *of Cinna, with Cinna.*

**circā**, adv. and prep. with acc., *around, round about.*

**circiter**, adv. and prep. with acc., *of duration or distance, about, not far from; of time, about, near.*

**circulus**, -ī, [dim. of *circus*], m., *circular figure, circle; company, social gathering.*

**circumdō**, -dare, -dedī, -datus, [circum + dō], 1, *place around;*

- surround, encompass, enclose, envelop.*
- circumeō**, -īre, -ivī, or -iī, *circumitus* or *circuitus*, [circum + eō], irr., *go around, surround, enclose.*
- circumfundō**, -fundere, -fūdī, -fūsus, [circum + fundō], 3, *pour around, surround, envelop.*
- circumsedeō**, -sedēre, -sēdī, *circumsessus*, [circum + sedeō], 2, *sit around, surround, besiege.*
- circumvehor**, -vehī, -vēctus sum, [circum + vehor], 3, semi-dep., *ride around, sail around.*
- circumveniō**, -venīre, -vēmī, *circumventus*, [circum + veniō], 4, *come around, encompass, surround.*
- citerior**, -ius, gen. -ōris, adj., comp., (sup. *citimus*), *on this side; nearer, next.*
- citharizō**, -āre, —, —, [κίθαριζω], 1, *play on the cithara.*
- Citium**, -ī, n., *Citium*, a seaport in Cyprus, in the eastern part of the Mediterranean.
- citō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [intens. of cieō], 1, *put in motion, rouse, excite; summon; proclaim, announce.*
- civīlis**, -e, [civis], adj., *of citizens, civic, civil; courteous, polite, civil.*
- civis**, -is, m. and f., *citizen, fellow-citizen.*
- civitas**, -ātis, [civis], f., *citizenship, state; city.*
- clam**, [cf. cēlō], adv. and prep. with acc., *secretly, without the knowledge of.*
- clandestinus**, -a, -um, [clam], adj. *secret, concealed, clandestine.*
- clārē**, comp. *clārius*, sup. *clārisimē*, [clārus], adv., *clearly, plainly; illustriously, splendidly.*
- clāritās**, -ātis, [clārus], f., *brightness, splendor; renown, fame.*
- clārus**, -a, -um, comp. *clārior*, sup. *clārissimus*, adj., *clear, bright; conspicuous, celebrated, famous, illustrious.*
- classiārius**, -a, -um, adj., *of the fleet.* As subst., *classiārii*, -ōrum, m. pl., *marines, naval forces.*
- classis**, -is, f., *class, division of the people; army; fleet.*
- Clastidium**, -ī, n., *Clastidium*, a town in Cisalpine Gaul.
- Claudius**, -a, name of a Roman gens. See **Marcellus, Nerō**.
- claudō**, *claudere*, *clausi*, *clausus*, 3, *shut, close; shut in, surround; imprison, besiege.*
- claudus**, -a, -um, adj., *limping, halting, lame; crippled.*
- clāva**, -ae, f., *cudgel, club; dispatch-staff*, a staff used by the Spartans for cipher dispatches. See note to p. 20, l. 27.
- clēmēns**, -entis, adj., *mild, gentle, kindly, compassionate.*
- clēmēntia**, -ae, [clēmēns], f., *moderation, forbearance, mercy.*
- Cleōn**, -ōnis, [Κλέων], m., *Cleon*, a rhetorician of Halicarnassus in Caria.
- Clīniās**, -ae, [Κλεινιάς], m., *Clinias*, the father of Alcibiades.
- clipeus**, -ī, m., *round shield of metal.*
- Cn.**, see **Gnaeus**.
- Cnidus**, -ī, [Κνίδος], f., *Cnidus*, a city of Caria, in southwestern Asia Minor.
- coarguō**, -arguere, -arguī, —, [com- + arguō], 3, *overwhelm with proof, refute, prove guilty; prove, show.*
- coeō**, -īre, -ivī or -iī, -itus, [com-

+ eō], irr., *come together, assemble; unite, combine. societātem coire, to form a league.*  
**coepiō**, coepere, coepī, coeptus, pres. not found in classical Latin, 3, def., *begin, commence.*  
**coerceō**, -ercēre, -ercuī, -ercitus, [com- + arceō], 2, *confine on all sides, shut in; hold in check, control, tame.*  
**cōgitātiō**, -ōnis, [cōgitō], f., *consideration, thought, reflection; resolution, plan, project.*  
**cōgitātum**, -ī, [cōgitō], n., *thought, idea; in pl. often purpose.*  
**cōgitō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, [com- + agitō], 1, *consider thoroughly, ponder, reflect on, think; have in mind, design, plan.*  
**cōgnātiō**, -ōnis, [cōgnātus], f., *blood-relationship, connection by birth.*  
**cōgnitus**, -a, -um, [part. of cōgnōscō], adj., *known, acknowledged, approved.*  
**cōgnōmen**, -inis, [com- + gnōmen], n., *surname, family name; name.*  
**cōgnōscō**, -gnōscere, -gnōvī, -gnitus, [com- + gnōscō], 3, *become acquainted with; learn, perceive; investigate, examine, read; understand, recognize.*  
**cōgō**, cōgere, cōgē, cōctus, [com- + agō], 3, *drive together; collect; force, compel.*  
**cohortātiō**, -ōnis, [cohortor], f., *exhorting, inciting, exhortation, encouragement.*  
**collis**, -is, m., *elevation, hill.*  
**colō**, colere, coluī, cultus, 3, *till, cultivate; dwell in, inhabit; clothe, adorn; honor, revere, esteem.*

**Colōnae**, -ārum, [Κολωναί], f. pl., *Colonae, a town in the Troad, in northwestern Asia Minor.*  
**colōnia**, -ae, [cf. colō], f., *colony, settlement.*  
**colōnus**, -i, [cf. colō], m., *tiller of the soil, husbandman; settler, colonist.*  
**com-**, prep., old form of *cum*, used only in composition. See *cum*.  
**comes**, -itis, [com-, cf. eō], m. and f., *companion, comrade; retainer.*  
**cōmis**, -e, adj., *courteous, affable, kind, obliging, friendly.*  
**cōmitās**, -ātis, [cōmis], f., *courtesy, kindness, affability.*  
**comitia**, -ōrum, [pl. of comitium], n. pl., *Comitia, the Roman people in assembly; election.*  
**comitium**, -ī, [com- + eō], n., *place of meeting, place of assembly; at Rome, the Comitium, an open place in which assemblies were held; it was north of the Forum, from which, prior to 44 B.C., it was separated by the Rostra; at Sparta, the Ephoreion.*  
**comitor**, -ārī, -ātus sum, [comes], 1, dep., *attend, accompany.*  
**commeātus**, -ūs, [commeō], m., *going to and fro; leave of absence, furlough; provisions, supplies.*  
**commemorō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, 1, *recall to memory, keep in mind, remember; recount, relate.*  
**commendātiō**, -ōnis, [commendō], f., *recommending, recommendation; excellence, worth.*  
**commendō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, [com- + mandō], 1, *commit for protection, entrust, confide; commend, recommend.*  
**commeō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, 1, *go and come, go about.*



**commīnīscor**, -minīscī, -mentus sum, [com- + minīscor], 3, dep., devise, contrive; invent, feign.

**commīnus**, [com- + manus], adv., in close contest, hand to hand, at close quarters.

**commiseror**, -ārī, -ātus sum, [com- + miseror], 1, dep., commiserate, pity, bewail.

**commīssum**, -ī, [committō], n., undertaking; fault, crime, offence.

**committō**, -mittere, -mīsi, commīssus, [com- + mittō], 3, bring together, unite; match, engage in; entrust, commit; commit, do, be guilty of. **proelium committere**, to join battle, fight.

**commodē**, comp. **commodus**, sup. **commodissimē**, [commodus], adv., properly, rightly, suitably; appropriately, well, skillfully.

**commoditās**, -ātis, [commodus], f., fitness, convenience; advantage.

**commodum**, -ī, [commodus], n., convenience; advantage, profit.

**commoveō**, -movēre, -mōvī, commōtus, [com- + moveō], 2, put in violent motion, move, stir; agitate, disturb. **sē commovēre**, to undertake anything.

**commūniō**, -ire, -ivī, -ītus, [com- + mūniō], 4, fortify on all sides, secure, fortify strongly.

**commūnis**, -e, [com- + mūnus], adj., common, general.

**commūnitās**, -ātis, [commūnis], f., community, fellowship; courtesy, affability.

**commūniter**, [commūnis], adv., in common, together.

**commūtātiō**, -ōnis, [commūtō], f., changing, change.

**commūtō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [com- + mūtō], 1, alter wholly, change; exchange, substitute.

**compāreō**, -pārēre, -pārui, —, [com- + pārēō], 2, appear, be plain; be present, be at hand.

**comparō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [com- + parō], 1, provide, make ready, prepare, organize; obtain.

**comparō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [com- + pār], 1, bring together as equal, pair, match; count equal, rank with.

**compellō**, -pellere, -puli, -pulsus, [com- + pellō], 3, drive together, collect; force, compel.

**compellō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [compellō], 1, accost, address; reproach, call to account; summon, arraign.

**comperiō**, -perīre, -perī, -pertus, 4, obtain knowledge of, find out, learn.

**complector**, -plectī, -plexus sum, [com- + plectō, braid], 3, dep., clasp, embrace, encircle, surround; include.

**compleō**, -plēre, -plēvī, -plētus, [com- + pleō], 2, fill full, fill; complete, fill up, make full.

**complexus**, part. of complector.

**complūrēs**, -a or -ia, gen. **complūrium**, [com- + plūrēs], adj., pl., many, several.

**compōnō**, -pōnere, -posui, **compositus**, [com- + pōnō], 3, put together, unite; set in order, arrange; compose, settle, end.

**compositō**, [compositus], adv., by agreement, by preconcert.

**compositum**, -ī, [compōnō], n., agreement, compact. **ex compositō**, by agreement, by preconcert.

**comprehendō**, -hendere, -hendī, -hēnsus, [com- +prehendō], 3, *bind together; seize, catch, grasp; arrest; understand, comprehend.*  
**comprobō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [com- + probō], 1, *approve, assent to; prove, confirm.*  
**cōnāta**, -ōrum, [cōnātus], n. pl., *undertaking, attempt, plan.*  
**cōnātus**, -a, -um, part. of cōnor.  
**cōnātus**, -ūs, [cōnor], m., *attempt, undertaking.*  
**concalefaciō**, -facere, -fēcī, calefactus, pass., concalfiō, -fierī, -factus sum, [com- + calefaciō], 3, irr. in pass., *warm thoroughly.*  
**concedō**, -cēdere, -cessī, -cessus, [com- + cēdō], 3, *go away, depart; yield, submit; concede, allow, give up.*  
**concidō**, -cidere, -cidi, —, [com- + cadō], 3, *fall together, fall down; be slain; be overthrown, be defeated, go to ruin.*  
**concidō**, -cidere, -cidi, -cīsus, [com- + caedō], 3, *cut to pieces, kill.*  
**conciliātor**, -ōris, [conciliō], m., *negotiator, promoter.*  
**conciliō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [concilium], 1, *bring together; win over, conciliate; cause, bring about, win.*  
**concilium**, -ī, n., *meeting; assembly; council.*  
**concinus**, -a, -um, adj., *neat, elegant, pleasing; apt, happy.*  
**concitātus**, -a, -um, [part. of concitō], adj., *rapid, swift, at full speed.*  
**conciō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [freq. of concio], 1, *put in motion; drive, spur; rouse, excite; move, instigate.*

**conclāve**, -is, [com- + clāvis, *key*], n., *room, chamber, apartment.*  
**conclūdō**, -clūdere, -clūsī, conclūsus, [com- + claudō], 3, *shut up, imprison, confine; include, comprise; end, close; conclude.*  
**conclūsio**, -ōnis, [conclūdō], f., *shutting up, siege, blockade; conclusion, end; inference.*  
**concupiscō**, -cupiscere, -cupivī, -cupītus, [com- + inch. of cupiō], 3, *be very desirous, long for, strive after.*  
**concurrō**, -currere, -cucurrī or -currī, -cursus, [com- + currō], 3, *run together, assemble; rush together, engage in combat, fight; coincide, happen.*  
**concursum**, -ūs, [concurrō], m., *running together, concourse, throng; attack; meeting, collision, shock.*  
**concutiō**, -cutere, -cussī, -cussus, [com- + quatiō], 3, *strike together; shatter, impair; terrify, alarm.*  
**condiciō**, -ōnis, [com-, cf. dicō], f., *agreement, condition, terms.*  
**condicō**, -dicere, -dixī, -dictus, [com- + dicō], 3, *agree, make an engagement.*  
**condiscipulātus**, -ūs, [condiscipulus], m., *companionship in school.*  
**condiscipulus**, -ī, [com- + discipulus], m., *school-mate, fellow-pupil.*  
**conditor**, -ōris, [condō], m., *maker, founder, author.*  
**condō**, -dere, -didi, -ditus, [com- + dō], 3, *put together, found, establish, build; compose, write; lay away, conceal.*

**condūcō**, -dūcere, -dūxī, -ductus, [com- + dūcō], 3, *draw together, assemble; hire, employ.*

**conductī**, -ōrum, [part. of condūcō], m. pl., *hired soldiers, mercenaries.*

**conducticius**, -a, -um, [condūcō], adj., *hired, mercenary.*

**cōnferō**, -ferre, -tulī, -lātus, [com- + ferō], irr., *bring together, collect; pay in, contribute; bear, carry, convey; compare; consult, confer; devote, apply; bestow. sē cōnferre, to betake oneself, go. arma cōnferre, to engage in battle.*

**cōnferstī**, [com-, cf. festinō], adv., *immediately, forthwith.*

**cōnficiō**, -ficere, -fēcī, -fectus, [com- + faciō], 3, *make ready, bring about, accomplish, execute, do; compose, end, finish; exhaust, wear out, subdue; kill.*

**cōnfidō**, -fidere, -fīsus sum, [com- + fidō], 3, semi-dep., *trust, rely on, believe, be assured.*

**cōnfigō**, -figere, -fixī, -fixus, [com- + figō], 3, *join; pierce through, transfix.*

**cōnfinis**, -is, [com- + finis], adj., *neighboring, adjoining.*

**cōnfirmō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [com- + firmō], 1, *make firm, strengthen, establish; confirm in fidelity; encourage; assert.*

**cōnfiteor**, -ērī, -fessus sum, [com- + fateor], 2, dep., *acknowledge, confess.*

**cōnfixus**, part. of cōnfigō.

**cōnflīctō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [intens. of cōnfigō], 1, *come in conflict, collide.*

**cōnflīctor**, -ārī, -ātus sum, [cōnfigō], 1, dep., *struggle, contend; be afflicted.*

**cōnfligō**, -figere, -fixī, -fictus, [com- + fligō], 3, *strike together; dash together, collide; contend, fight.*

**cōnflō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [com- + flō], 1, *blow up, kindle; bring together; bring about, cause.*

**cōnfluō**, -fluere, -flūxī, —, [com- + fluō], 3, *flow together, flock together, assemble.*

**cōnfodiō**, -fodere, -fōdī, -fossus, [com- + fodiō], 3, *dig up; stab, pierce.*

**cōn fugiō**, -fugere, -fūgī, —, [com- + fugiō], 3, *flee, take refuge; have recourse, resort.*

**congerō**, -gerere, -gessī, -gestus, [com- + gerō], 3, *bring together, heap together, accumulate; build, construct.*

**concredior**, -gredi, -gressus sum, [com- + gradior], 3, dep., *meet together; contend, join battle.*

**congruō**, -gruere, -gruī, —, 3, *coincide, agree; harmonize.*

**coniciō**, -icere, -iēcī, -iectus, [com- + iaciō], 3, *throw together, unite; throw, hurl; put, place; conjecture.*

**coniectus**, -ūs, [coniciō], m., *throwing, hurling.*

**coniugium**, -ī, [coniungō], n., *marriage.*

**conīunctē**, comp. **coniūctius**, sup. **coniūctissimē**, [coniungō], adv., *unitedly; in friendship, intimately.*

**conīunctiō**, -ōnis, [com-, cf. iungō], f., *connecting, union, agreement; marriage, relationship.*

**conīunctus**, -a, -um, [part. of coniungō], adj., *connected, adjoining; united by relationship, intimate, friendly.*

**coniungō**, -iungere, -iūnxī, con-  
iūctus, [com- + iungō], 3,  
*fasten together, join, unite.*

**coniūrātiō**, -ōnis, [coniūrō], f.,  
*union under oath, conspiracy.*

**conlabefiō**, -fierī, -factus sum,  
[com- + labefiō], irr., *fall to  
pieces, collapse, be ruined; be  
overthrown.*

**conlātus**, part. of **cōnferō**.

**conlaudō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, [com-  
+ laudō], 1, *praise highly, extol.*

**conlēga**, -ae, m., *colleague, associ-  
ate.*

**conligō**, -ligere, -lēgī, -lēctus,  
[com- + legō], 3, *collect, as-  
semble, gather.*

**conligō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, [com- +  
ligō], 1, *bind together, bind.*

**conlocō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, [com-  
+ locō], 1, *set right, arrange;  
place, station; establish in mar-  
riage.*

**conloquium**, -ī, [conloquor], n.,  
*conversation, conference.*

**conloquor**, -loquī, -locūtus sum,  
[com- + loquor], 3, dep., *talk,  
confer, parley.*

**Conōn**, -ōnis, [Κόνων], m., *Conon* :  
(1) A famous Athenian general  
who defeated the Lacedaemo-  
nians at Cnidus in 394 B.C.  
See IX.

(2) The son of Timotheus.

**cōnor**, -ārī, -ātus sum, 1, dep.,  
*endeavor, attempt, try.*

**conquirō**, -quirere, -quisivī, con-  
quisitus, [com- + quaerō], 3,  
*seek for, search for, seek out, hunt  
up; bring together, collect.*

**cōnscendō**, -scendere, -scendī,  
-scēnsus, [com- + scandō], 3,  
*mount, ascend; go on board a  
ship.*

**cōnscius**, -a, -um, [com- + sciō],  
adj., *knowing in common, privy,  
accessory.* As subst., **cōnscius**,  
-ī, m., *partaker, accomplice.*

**cōnscrībō**, -scribere, -scripsī,  
-scriptus, [com- + scribō], 3,  
*write together, enroll, enlist; draw  
up, compose, write.* **patrēs cōn-  
scriptī**, see **pater**.

**cōnsector**, -ārī, -ātus sum, [freq.  
of **cōnsequor**], 1, dep., *follow  
eagerly, pursue, overtake.*

**cōnsēnsiō**, -ōnis, [cōnsentiō], f.,  
*agreement; plot, conspiracy.*

**cōnsēnsus**, -ūs, [cōnsentiō], m.,  
*agreement, unanimity, concord.*

**cōnsentiō**, -sentire, -sēnsī, cōn-  
sēnsus, [com- + sentiō], 4, *agree  
together, be in accord; conspire,  
plot.*

**cōnsequor**, -sequī, -secūtus sum,  
[com- + sequor], 3, dep., *follow,  
follow up; overtake, come up  
with; arrive; attain, acquire,  
gain; result, arise from; per-  
ceive, learn.*

**cōnserō**, -serere, -seruī, -sertus,  
[com- + serō], 3, *connect, join.  
manum cōnserere, to join battle.*

**cōnservō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, [com-  
+ servō], 1, *retain, keep safe,  
preserve, keep.*

**cōnsiderō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, 1,  
*look closely at, examine; consider,  
reflect upon.*

**cōnsidō**, -sidere, -sēdī, -sessus,  
[com- + sidō], 3, *sit down, be  
seated; settle; encamp.*

**cōnsillium**, -ī, [cf. **cōnsulō**], n.,  
*council, assembly; deliberation,  
counsel; determination, resolu-  
tion, plan; device, stratagem;  
advice; judgment, wisdom, pru-  
dence.*

**cōnaistō**, -sistere, cōstitī, cōnstitutus, [com- + sistō], 3, *stand still, stand, take position; stop, halt; be firm, endure, continue; exist, be; consist of.*

**cōnsōbrīna**, -ae, [com- + soror], f., *first cousin, cousin.*

**cōnsōlor**, -ārī, -ātus sum, [com- + sōlor], 1, dep., *encourage, console, cheer.*

**cōnspectus**, -ūs, [cōnspicīō], m., *sight, view, range of vision.*

**cōnspicīō**, -spicere, -spēxī, cōnspectus, [com- + specīō], 3, *get sight of, perceive, see; pass., be in sight, be conspicuous.*

**cōnspicor**, -ārī, -ātus sum, [com-, cf. specīō], 1, dep., *get sight of, perceive, see.*

**cōnstāns**, -antis, [part. of cōnstō], adj., *firm, constant, steadfast, resolute; consistent.*

**cōnstantia**, -ae, [cōnstāns], f., *firmness, steadiness; perseverance; faithfulness.*

**cōnstituō**, -stituere, -stituī, cōnstitūtus, [com- + statuō], 3, *put, place; set in order, draw up, form, organize; found, build, construct; make, prepare, establish; resolve, determine.*

**cōnstō**, -stāre, -stitī, —, fut. part. -stātūrus, [com + stō], 1, *agree; stand firm, be fixed; consist of; be certain, be known.*

**cōnsuēscō**, -suēscere, -suēvī, -suētus, [com- + suēscō], 3, *accustom, inure; accustom oneself, be accustomed.*

**cōnsuētūdō**, -inis, [cōnsuēscō], f., *custom, habit; character; social intercourse, companionship, familiarity.*

**cōnsul**, -ulis, m., *consul, title of the*

two chief magistrates of Rome, who were chosen annually. In dates the names of the consuls, usually in the abl. abs., are used to designate their year of office.

**cōnsulāris**, -e, [cōnsul], adj., *of a consul, consular, of consular rank.*

As subst., **cōnsulāris**, -is, m., *a man of consular rank, ex-consul.*

**cōnsulātus**, -ūs, [cōnsul], m., *consulship.*

**cōnsulō**, -ere, -uī, -tus, [com-, cf. saliō], 3, *take counsel, consult, take care, be mindful.*

**cōnsultum**, -ī, [cōnsultus], n., *deliberation; decree, plan, resolution.*

**cōnsultus**, -a, -um, [part. of cōnsulō], adj., *well considered; skilful, experienced, learned.*

**cōnsūmō**, -sūmere, -sūmpsī, -sūmptus, [com- + sūmō], 3, *use up, devour; waste, destroy; pass, consume; spend.*

**contegō**, -tegere, -tēxī, -tēctus, [com- + tegō], 3, *cover, roof; hide, conceal.*

**contemnendus**, -a, -um, [part. of contemnō], adj., *contemptible, unworthy of notice.*

**contemnō**, -temnere, -tempai, -temptus, [com- + temnō], 3, *value little, disdain, despise.*

**contendō**, -tendere, -tendī, contentus, [com- + tendō], 3, *stretch; hasten, march rapidly; strive, vie; fight, dispute, contend; defend an action; insist.*

**contentiō**, -ōnis, [contendō], f., *straining, effort; dispute, controversy; strife, contest.*

**contentus**, -a, -um, [part. of contineō], adj., *satisfied, pleased, content.*

**contexō**, -texere, -texuī, -textus, [com- + texō], 3, *weave, join; compose; devise.*

**contextus**, -a, -um, [part. of contexō], adj., *woven together, closely connected, continuous.*

**continēns**, -entis, [part. of continēō], adj., *bounding, limiting; bordering, adjacent; connected, continuous; moderate, temperate.*  
**continēns terra**, the mainland.

**continēns**, -entis, [continēns, sc. terra], f., *mainland, continent.*

**continentia**, -ae, [continēns], f., *restraint, continence, moderation.*

**contineō**, -tinēre, -tinuī, contentus, [com- + teneō], 2, *hold together, contain; hold fast, retain; shut in, keep, restrain; embrace, include; curb, rule.*

**contingō**, -tingere, -tigi, contāctus, [com- + tangō], 3, *touch, take hold of; extend to; happen, fall to the lot of.*

**cōntiō**, -ōnis, [for conventiō, from conveniō], f., *meeting, assembly; harangue, speech.*

**contrā**, adv. and prep.:

(1) As adv., *opposite, in front of; face to face; on the contrary.*

(2) As prep., with acc., *against, before, opposite to, contrary to; in reply to.*

**contrahō**, -trahere, -trāxi, contractus, [com- + trahō], 3, *draw together, collect.*

**contrārius**, -a, -um, [contrā], adj., *opposite; contrary, opposed.* As subst., **contrārium**, -ī, n., *the opposite, contrary, reverse.* ē **contrāriō**, on the other hand, on the contrary.

**contrōversia**, -ae, [contrōversus], f., *contention, quarrel, dispute, controversy.*

**contueor**, -tuēri, -tuitus sum, [com- + tueor], 2, *look at, behold; observe.*

**contumāciter**, comp. **contumācius**, sup. **contumācissimē**, [contumāx], adv., *obstinately, stubbornly, disobediently.*

**contumēlia**, -ae, [cf. contemnō], f., *reproach, insult, abuse; injury.*

**conveniō**, -venire, -vēni, conventus, [com- + veniō], 4, *come together, assemble; meet; be fit, be suitable, belong, correspond; be agreed, be settled.* Impers. **convenit**, it is agreed.

**conventus**, -ūs, [cf. conveniō], m., *meeting, assembly, throng.*

**convertō**, -vertere, -verti, conversus, [com- + vertō], 3, *turn around, turn; change; of the sight, fix, rivet, attract; use for, use as; divert, misuse.*

**convictus**, -ūs, [com-, cf. vivō], m., *living together, intimacy, intercourse.*

**conviva**, -ae, [com-, cf. vivō], m. and f., *table companion, guest.*

**convivium**, -ī, [com-, cf. vivō], n., *feasting together, banquet, feast.*

**convocō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [com- + vocō], 1, *call together, summon.*

**coorior**, -oriri, -ortus sum, [com- + orior], 4, dep., *come forth, arise, appear.*

**cōpia**, -ae, [co-opia, from com- + ops], f., *abundance, abundant supply, plenty; opportunity; mostly in pl., resources, forces, troops.*

**cōpiōsus**, -a, -um, [cōpia], adj., *abundant, well supplied, abounding in.*

**cōpula**, -ae, f., *band, rope, thong; bond, tie.*

**coquō**, coquere, cōxi, coctus, 3, *cook, prepare by cooking.*

**cōram**, [com-, cf. ōs], adv. and prep. with abl., *before* :

(1) As adv., *before the eyes, present, in person.*

(2) As prep., with abl., *before, in the presence of.*

**Corcȳra**, -ae, [Κέρκυρα], f., *Corcyra*, an island in the Ionian Sea west of Epirus, the modern Corfu.

**Corcȳraeus**, -a, -um, adj., of *Corcyra*, at *Corcyra*, *Corcyraean*. As subst., **Corcȳraei**, -ōrum, m. pl., *Corcyraeans, inhabitants of Corcyra.*

**Corinthius**, -a, -um, adj., of *Corinth*, *Corinthian*. As subst., **Corinthii**, -ōrum, m. pl., *Corinthians, inhabitants of Corinth.*

**Corinthus**, -i, [Κόρινθος], f., *Corinth*, a city of Greece, situated on the Isthmus of Corinth; modern Corinto.

**Cornēlius**, -a, the name of a Roman gens which contained a number of distinguished families. See **Balbus**, **Cethēgus**, **Scipio**.

**cornū**, -ūs, n., *horn*; *wing* of an army.

**corōna**, -ae, f., *crown, wreath.*

**Corōnēa**, -ae, [Κορώνεια], f., *Coronea*, a town in the central part of Boeotia.

**corpus**, -oris, n., *body*; *person*; *dead body, corpse.*

**corripio**, -ripere, -ripui, -reptus, [com- + rapio], 3, *seize, grasp*; *catch up*. **morbō corripī**, *to fall sick.*

**corrumpō**, -rumpere, -rūpi, corruptus, [com- + rumpō], 3, *destroy, ruin, spoil*; *corrupt, seduce, mislead, bribe.*

**cottidiānus**, -a, -um, [cottidiē], adj., *of every day, daily*; *usual, ordinary, common.*

**cottidiē**, [quot + diēs], adv., *daily, every day.*

**Cotta**, -ae, m., cognomen of *L. Aurelius Cotta*, consul in B.C. 65.

**Cotus**, -ī, [Κότυς], m., *Cotus*, name of a Thracian prince.

**crāstinus**, -a, -um, [crās], adj., *of to-morrow, to-morrow's*. in **crāstinum**, sc. **tempus**, *until to-morrow.*

**Crateros**, -ī, [Κράτερος], m., *Crateros*, one of the generals of Alexander the Great.

**crēber**, -bra, -brum, adj., *thick, frequent, numerous, abundant.*

**crēdō**, crēdere, crēdidi, crēditus, 3, *give as a loan, lend*; *believe in, trust*; *believe, be of the opinion, think.*

**cremō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, 1, *burn, consume by fire.*

**creō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, 1, *produce, create*; *make, choose, elect.*

**crēscō**, crēscere, crēvi, crētus, [creō], 3, *inch.*, *spring up, grow, increase.*

**Crēta**, -ae, [Κρήτη], f., *Crete*, a large island in the Mediterranean southeast of Greece, now called Candia.

**Crētēnsis**, -e, adj., of *Crete*, *Cretan*. As subst., **Crētēnsis**, -is, m., *Cretan, inhabitant of Crete.*

**crīmen**, -inis, [cf. cernō], n., *judgment, accusation, charge*; *crime, offence.*

**Crīnisus**, -ī, m., *Crinisus*, a river in western Sicily, near Segesta.

**Crīthōtē**, -ēs, [Κριθώτη], f., *Criothote*, a town on the eastern coast of the Thracian Chersonese.

**Critiās**, -ae, [Kpirlās], m., *Critias*, chief of the thirty tyrants.

**crūdēlis**, -e, comp. **crūdēlior**, sup. **crūdēlissimus**, adj., *rude, unfeeling, cruel*.

**crūdēlītās**, -ātis, [crūdēlis], f., *cruelty*.

**crūdēliter**, comp. **crūdēlius**, sup. **crūdēlissimē**, [crūdēlis], adv., *cruelly*.

**cruentō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, [cruentus], 1, *make bloody, stain with blood, stain*.

**cubitum**, -ī, [cf. cubō], n., *elbow*.

**cubō**, cubāre, cubui, cubitus, 1, *lie down, recline*.

**culleus**, -ī, m., *leather bag, sack*.

**culpa**, -ae, f., *fault, error, blame, guilt*.

**cultus**, -ūs, [colō], m., *labor, care, cultivation; civilization, refinement, luxury; dress, attire*.

**cum**, prep., with abl., *with; of association, with, in company with; of comparison, with, compared with; of time, together with, at the same time with; of manner and circumstance, with*.

In composition the form **com-** is used.

**cum**, conj., of time, *when, while, as long as, whenever, whereas; of cause or concession, since, inasmuch as, although. cum . . . tum, both . . . and, not only . . . but also*.

**cūnctus**, -a, -um, [coniūnctus], adj., *all together, the whole, all*.

**cupidō**, [cupidus], adv., *eagerly*.

**cupiditās**, -ātis, [cupidus], f., *longing, desire, eagerness, ambition*.

**cupidus**, -a, -um, comp. **cupidior**, sup. **cupidissimus**, [cupiō], adj.,

*longing, desirous, eager; greedy, covetous*.

**cupiō**, -ere, -īvi or -iī, -ītus, 3, *long for, desire, wish*.

**cūr**, [for older quōr, from early dat. quoi + rei], adv.:

(1) Interrog., *why? for what reason?*

(2) Rel., *why, wherefore, on account of which*.

**cūra**, -ae, f., *care, anxiety; diligence*.

**cūrātiō**, -ōnis, [cūrō], f., *caring for, oversight; means of healing, remedy, cure*.

**cūrō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, [cūra], 1, *care for, take pains for, attend to, look to, regard; with gerundive, see to it that, have done, order*.

**currō**, currere, cucurri, cursus, 3, *run*.

**cursor**, -ōris, [cf. currō], m., *runner, courier, messenger*.

**cursus**, -ūs, [currō], m., *running; passage, course; speed*.

**custōdia**, -ae, [custōs], f., *watching, guard, protection; guard-house, prison*.

**custōdiō**, -īre, -īvi, -ītus, [custōs], 4, *watch, guard, defend*.

**custōs**, -ōdis, m. and f., *guard, protector*.

**Cyclades**, -um, [Kūklādes], f. pl., *the Cyclades, the islands about Delos in the Aegean Sea, east of Greece*.

**Cymē**, -ēs, [Kūmē], f., *Cyme, a town in Aeolis on the western coast of Asia Minor, not far from Smyrna*.

**Cyprius**, -a, -um, adj., *of Cyprus, Cyprian*. As subst., **Cyprius**, -ī, m., *inhabitant of Cyprus, Cypriote*.



**Cyprus**, -ī, [Κύπρος], f., *Cyprus*, a large island at the eastern end of the Mediterranean, south of Asia Minor.

**Cyrēnae**, -ārum, [Κυρήνη], f. pl., *Cyrene*, a city on the northern coast of Africa south of Greece.

**Cyrēnaeus**, -a, -um, adj., of *Cyrene*. As subst., **Cyrēnaeus**, -ī, m., *inhabitant of Cyrene*.

**Cyrus**, -ī, [Κύρος], m., *Cyrus*, referring to:

(1) *Cyrus the Elder*, the founder of the Persian monarchy; he ruled from 559 to 529 B.C.

(2) *Cyrus the Younger*, a prince of Persia who tried to make himself king in place of his brother Artaxerxes in 401 B.C.

**Cyzicēnus**, -a, -um, adj., of *Cyzicus*. As subst., **Cyzicēnus**, -ī, m., *inhabitant of Cyzicus*.

**Cyzicus**, -ī, [Κύζικος], f., *Cyzicus*, a town on the northern coast of Mysia, on the Propontis.

## D.

**D.**, with proper names = *Decimus*, a Roman forename.

**damnātiō**, -ōnis, [damnō], f., *condemnation, conviction*.

**damnō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, [damnum], 1, *judge guilty, condemn, sentence. vōtī damnārī, to be rendered liable to fulfil a vow, to have one's prayer granted*.

**Dāmōn**, -ōnis, [Δάμων], m., *Damon*, an Athenian musician, the teacher of Socrates.

**Dārēus**, -ī, [Δαρείος], m., the name of several kings of Persia. In this book refers to:

(1) *Dārēus Hystaspis*, or *Dārēus I.*, who ruled from 521 to 485 B.C.

(2) *Dārēus Nothus*, or *Dārēus II.*, who ruled from 424 to 405 B.C.

**Dātamēs**, -is or -ī, [Δατάμης], m., *Datames*, a satrap and general of Artaxerxes Memnon. See XIV.

**Dātis**, -idis, [Δάτις], m., *Datis*, a Mede who with Artaphernes was in command of the Persians defeated at Marathon in 490 B.C.

**dē**, prep. with abl. denoting separation, *from*; of place and motion, *from, out of*; of time, *after, during, in*; of source, *from, out of*; of cause, *on account of, through*; of relation, *concerning, in respect to*.

**dea**, -ae, [deus], f., *goddess*.

**dēbeō**, dēbēre, dēbui, dēbitus, [dē + habēō], 2, *withhold*; *owe, be in debt, be under obligation; ought, must, should*.

**dēbilitō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, [dēbilis, feeble], 1, *lame, cripple, weaken; dishearten*.

**dēbitum**, -ī, [dēbeō], n., *debt. nātūrae dēbitum reddere, to pay the debt of nature, to die*.

**dēcēdō**, -cēdere, -cessi, -cessus, [dē + cēdō], 3, *go away, withdraw; cease, die*.

**Decelēa**, -ae, [Δεκέλεια], f., *Decelaea*, a town in the northern part of Attica.

**decem**, indecl. num., *ten*.

**decemplex**, -icia, [decem, cf. plicō], adj., *ten-fold*.

**decemvirālis**, -e, [decemvir], adj., *decemviral, of the Decemviri*.

**deceō**, -ēre, -uī, —, found only in the 3d pers., 2, *be seemly, become, be suitable, be proper*.

**dēcernō**, -cernere, -crēvī, dē-crētus, [dē + cernō], 3, *decide, determine, settle, resolve; decree, vote, entrust by a decree; contend, fight.*

**dēcessus**, -ūs, [dēcēdō], m., *going away, departure; withdrawal.*

**decidō**, -cidere, -cidī, —, [dē + cadō], 3, *fall down, fall; die; sink, perish; come to pass.*

**dēcipiō**, -cipere, -cēpī, -ceptus, [dē + capiō], 3, *catch; cheat, deceive.*

**dēclārō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [dē, cf. clārō], 1, *make evident, disclose, show.*

**decōrus**, -a, -um, [decor], adj., *becoming, fitting, seemly, proper; beautiful, handsome.*

**dēcrētum**, -ī, [dēcernō], n., *decree, decision, vote; determination.*

**dēcurreō**, -currere, -cucurrī or -currī, -cursus, [dē + currō], 3, *run down, hasten down; run, hasten; run over, run through.*

**dēditiō**, -ōnis, [dēdō], f., *giving up, surrendering; surrender.*

**dēditus**, -a, -um, [part. of dēdō], adj., *given up, surrendered.*

**dēdō**, dēdere, dēdidī, dēditus, [dē + dō], 3, *give up, surrender; abandon; devote, dedicate.*

**dēducō**, -ducere, -dūxī, dēduc-tus, [dē + dūcō], 3, *lead away, withdraw; conduct, bring; escort, attend.*

**dēfatigō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [dē + fatigō], 1, *wear out, fatigue, exhaust.*

**dēfectiō**, -ōnis, [dēficiō], f., *failure, want; desertion, rebellion, revolt.*

**dēfendō**, -fendere, -fendī, dēfen-

sus, [dē + fendō], 3, *ward off, repel; defend, protect.*

**dēfēnsiō**, -ōnis, [dēfendō], f., *defending, defence.*

**dēferō**, -ferre, -tulī, -lātus, [dē + fērō], irr., *bring away, carry off, remove; carry; transfer, deliver; drive away; give, allot, offer; report, submit.*

**dēficiō**, -ficere, -fēcī, -fectus, [dē + faciō], 3, *withdraw, revolt, desert; fail, disappear, run out, give out.*

**dēfōrmitās**, -ātis, [dēfōrmis], f., *ugliness, disfigurement.*

**dēhortor**, -ārī, -ātus sum, [dē + hortor], 1, dep., *advise to the contrary, dissuade.*

**dēiciō**, -icere, -iēcī, -iectus, [dē + iaciō], 3, *throw down, throw; lay down; kill, destroy.*

**dēinde**, or **dēin**, adv., *then, next; thereafter, from that time on.*

**dēlātus**, part. of dēferō.

**dēlectō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [intens. of dēliciō, entice], 1, *allure, charm, delight.*

**dēlēctus**, -a, -um, [part. of dēligō], adj., *picked, select, chosen.* As subst., **dēlēctī**, -ōrum, m., pl., *picked men, delegates.*

**dēlēgō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [dē + lēgō], 1, *send away, despatch; refer.*

**dēlēō**, -ēre, -ēvī, -ētus, 2, *erase; blot out, destroy; finish, put an end to.*

**dēliberō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [dē, cf. libra, balance], 1, *weigh well, consider, deliberate; consult an oracle.*

**dēlictum**, -ī, [cf. dēlinquō], n., *fault, offence, crime, transgression.*

**dēligō**, -ligere, -lēgī, -lēctus, [dē + legō], 3, *choose, pick out, select.*

**dēlligō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [dē + ligō], 1, *bind together, bind fast.*

**Delphī**, -ōrum, [Δελφοί], m. pl., *Delphi*, a town of Phocis in central Greece, the modern Castri; it was the seat of a famous oracle of Apollo.

**Delphicus**, -a, -um, adj., *of Delphi, Delphic.*

**Dēlos**, -ī, [Δῆλος], f., *Delos*, a small island in the Aegean Sea, in the centre of the Cyclades; it was the birthplace of Diana and Apollo.

**Dēmādēs**, -is, [Δημάδης], m., *Demades*, an Athenian orator and statesman of the time of Demosthenes.

**Dēmaenetus**, -ī, [Δημάλνετος], m., *Demaenetus*, a Syracusan, an enemy of Timoleon.

**dēmēns**, -mentis, [dē + mēns], adj., *out of one's senses; mad, insane; wild, foolish.*

**dēmentia**, -ae, [dēmēns], f., *insanity, madness, folly.*

**dēmergō**, -mergere, -mersī, dēmersus, [dē + mergō], 3, *sink, submerge, bury; cast down, lower, overwhelm.*

**Dēmētrius**, -ī, [Δημήτριος], m., *Demetrius*. In this book refers to:

(1) *Dēmētrius Phalēreus* or *Demetrius of Phalerum*, a famous orator, statesman, philosopher, and poet. He was born B.C. 345, and died about 283.

(2) *Dēmētrius I.*, king of Macedonia, surnamed *Poliorcētēs*, or 'the Besieger'; he ruled from 294 to 283 B.C.

**dēmigrātīō**, -ōnis, [dēmigrō], f., *emigration.*

**dēmigrō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [dē + migrō], 1, *migrate, depart, go away.*

**dēmōlior**, -irī, -ītus sum, [de + mōlior], 4, dep., *throw down, demolish, raze.*

**dēmōnstrō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [dē + mōnstrō], 1, *point out, designate, show; prove, demonstrate; name, describe.*

**Dēmōsthenēs**, -is, [Δημοσθένης], m., *Demosthenes*, the most famous of Athenian orators, born about 382 B.C., died 322.

**dēmum**, [dē], adv., *at last, at length.*

**dēnique**, adv., *and thereafter; afterwards, at last, finally.*

**dēnūntiō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [dē + nūntiō], 1, *announce, declare, proclaim; denounce, threaten; order.*

**dēpellō**, -pellere, -pulī, -pulsus, [dē + pellō], 3, *drive out, expel, dislodge; avert, remove.*

**dēpīngō**, -pīngere, -pīnxī, dēpīctus, [dē + pīngō], 3, *depict, paint, draw.*

**dēpōnō**, -pōnere, -posuī, dēpositus, [dē + pōnō], 3, *lay down, set down, place; lay aside.*

**dēpopulor**, -ārī, -ātus sum, [dē + populor], 1, dep., *lay waste, ravage, pillage.*

**dēportō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [dē + portō], 1, *carry off, take away; bring home; acquire, obtain.*

**dēprecōr**, -ārī, -ātus sum, [dē + precor], 1, dep., *avert by prayer, plead against; decline.*

**dēprimō**, -primere, -pressī, dēpressus, [dē + premō], 3, *press*

*down, sink down; overwhelm; silence.*

**dēpūgnō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [dē + pūgnō], 1, *fight decisively, fight out, join battle, contend.*

**Dercylus**, -ī, [Δερκύλος], m., *Dercylus, an Athenian envoy.*

**dērigō**, -rigere, -rēxī, -rēctus, [dē + regō], 3, *set straight, direct, steer.*

**dēscendō**, -scendere, -scendī, -scēnsus, [dē + scandō], 3, *climb down, come down, descend; march down; dismount.*

**dēsciscō**, -sciscere, -scivī, dēscītus, [dē + sciscō], 3, *withdraw, desert, depart, rebel.*

**dēscribō**, -scribere, -scripsī, -scriptus, [dē + scribō], 3, *copy off, write down; describe; mark off, define.*

**dēserō**, -serere, -seruī, -sertus, [dē + serō, join], 3, *leave, forsake, abandon.*

**dēsertus**, -a, -um, [part. of dēserō], adj., *deserted, desert, solitary; lonely.*

**dēsiderium**, -ī, [dēsiderō], n., *longing, desire; grief, regret.*

**dēsiderō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1, *long for; ask, demand, need, require; miss, lack.*

**dēsino**, -sinere, -siī, -situs, [dē + sinō], 3, *cease, give up, leave off.*

**dēsistō**, -sistere, -stitī, -stitus, [dē + sistō], 3, *leave off, cease, give up.*

**dēspērātiō**, -ōnis, [dēspērō], f., *desperation, despair.*

**dēspērō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [dē + spērō], 1, *be hopeless; despair of, give up.*

**dēspiciō**, -spicere, spēxī, dē-

**spectus**, [dē + speciō], 3, *look down upon, despise, disdain.*

**dēspondeō**, -spondere, -spondī, -spōnsus, [dē + spondeō], 2, *promise, pledge; promise in marriage.*

**dēstinō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1, *make fast, fix; resolve, design, intend; assign, devote.*

**dēstituō**, -stituere, -stitui, dēstitūtus, [dē + statuō], 3, *set down, leave alone; desert, betray.*

**dēsum**, deesse, defuī, —, fut. inf., dēfutūrum esse or dēfore, [dē + sum], irr., *be away; be wanting, be absent, be missing; fail, abandon, desert.*

**dētegō**, -tegere, -tēxī, -tēctus, [dē + tegō], 3, *uncover, expose, unroof; reveal, betray.*

**dēterior**, -ius, adj., comp., (sup. dēterrimus), *lower, worse, poorer, meaner, weaker.*

**dēterreō**, -terrere, -terrui, dēterritus, [dē + terreō], 2, *frighten off; deter, avert.*

**dētestor**, -ārī, -ātus sum, [dē + testor], 1, dep., *curse, execrate; denounce; avert, ward off, deprecate.*

**dētrahō**, -trahere, -trāxī, dētractus, [dē + trahō], 3, *draw off, remove, withdraw, subtract, deprive; disparage, detract.*

**dētrimentum**, -ī, [dēterō, rub away], n., *loss, damage, detriment.*

**deus**, -ī, m., *god, deity.*

**dēvehō**, -vehere, -vēxī, -vēctus, [dē + vehō], 3, *carry off, convey, take away.*

**dēvertō**, -vertere, -vertī, —, [dē + vertō], 3, *turn away, turn aside, betake oneself.*

**dēvīctus**, part. of dēvincō.

**dēvinciō**, -vincere, -vinxi, dē-vinctus, [dē + vinciō], 3, *bind fast, fetter; oblige, lay under obligation.*

**dēvincō**, -vincere, -vici, dēvictus, [dē + vincō], 3, *conquer completely, subdue, overthrow.*

**dēvius**, -a, -um, [dē + via], adj., *off the road, devious; retired. dēvium iter, a by-way.*

**dēvōtiō**, -ōnis, [dēvoveō], f., *self-sacrifice, offering; cursing, execration.*

**dēvoveō**, -vovēre, -vōvī, -vōtus, [dē + voveō], 2, *devote, sacrifice; curse, execrate.*

**dexter**, -tera or -tra, -terum or -trum, adj., *to the right, on the right; skilful.* As subst., *dextera* or *dextra*, -ae, f., (sc. manus), *the right hand.*

**diadēma**, -atis, [διὰ δῆμα], n., *diadem, royal crown.*

**Diāna**, -ae, f., *Diana*, an ancient Italian goddess of the moon, later identified with the Greek Artemis, goddess of the chase.

**dicis**, gen., [cf. dicō], only in the phrase *dicis causā*, *for form's sake, for the sake of appearance.*

**dicō**, dicere, dixi, dictus, 3, *say, speak; tell, name, call; mean; appoint. iūs dicere, administer justice, hold court. causam dicere, to plead one's cause, to defend oneself.*

**dictātor**, -ōris, [dictō], m., *dictator*, a Roman magistrate of unlimited power, at first appointed only in great emergencies.

**dictitō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, [intens. of dicō], 1, *say often, assert, insist.*

**dictum**, -ī, [dicō], n., *saying, word, remark; command.*

**diēs**, diēi, m., sometimes f. in sing., *day; appointed time. in diem, at a date, i.e. for payment. in diēs, from day to day.*

**differō**, differre, distulī, dilātus, [dis- + ferō], irr., *scatter, disperse; spread abroad, circulate; disturb, confound; defer, delay, postpone, put off; differ, be different.*

**difficilis**, -e, comp. *difficilior*, sup. *difficillimus*, [dis- + facilis], adj., *hard, difficult; troublesome; morose, ill-natured, surly.*

**diffidō**, -fidere, -fusus sum, [dis- + fidō], 3, semi-dep., *distrust, be distrustful of, despair.*

**digitus**, -ī, m., *finger.*

**dignitās**, -ātis, [dignus], f., *worth, merit, grandeur; rank, eminence; reputation, honor. corporis dignitās, presence.*

**dignus**, -a, -um, adj., *worthy, deserving; fitting, suitable, proper, becoming.*

**digredior**, -gredi, -gressus sum, [dī- + gradior], 3, dep., *go asunder, go away, depart.*

**dilābor**, -lābi, -lapsus sum, [dī- + lābor], 3, dep., *fall asunder; scatter, disperse; fall to pieces, perish, be lost.*

**dilātus**, part. of *differō*.

**dilēctus**, -ūs, [diligō], m., *choosing, selecting; enrolment, draft.*

**diligēns**, -entis, [part. of diligō], adj., *industrious, attentive, diligent; scrupulous.*

**diligenter**, comp. *diligentius*, sup. *diligentissimē*, [diligēns], adv., *industriously, assiduously, carefully.*

**diligentia**, -ae, [diligēns], f., *attentiveness, diligence, industry.*

**diligō**, -ligere, -lēxi, -lēctum, [dī- + legō], 3, single out; value, prize, love.

**clūcidē**, [dīlucidus], adv., plainly, clearly, evidently.

**dimicō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1, fight, struggle, contend.

**dimidius**, -a, -um, [dī- + medius], adj., half, one-half.

**dimittō**, -mittere, -misi, -missus, [dī- + mittō], 3, send in different directions, dismiss; forego, let go, lose.

**Dinōn**, -ōnis, [Δεινων], m., Dinon, the author of a history of Persia; he lived about 350 B.C.

**Diomedōn**, -ontis, [Διομέδων], m., Diomedon, an inhabitant of Cyzicus, sent to bribe Epaminondas.

**Dion**, -ōnis, [Διων], m., Dion, a friend of the elder Dionysius, tyrant of Syracuse. See x.

**Dionysius**, -ī, [Διονυσιος], m., Dionysius, referring in this book to:

(1) *Dionysius the Elder*, tyrant of Syracuse.

(2) *Dionysius the Younger*, tyrant of Syracuse.

(3) *Dionysius*, a music teacher of Thebes.

**diripiō**, -ripere, -ripui, -reptus, [dī- + rapiō], 3, tear asunder; plunder, pillage; take away.

**diruō**, -ruere, -rui, -rutus, [dī- + ruō], 3, tear asunder; overthrow, demolish, destroy.

**dīs**, ditis, n. dīte, comp. ditior, sup. ditissimus, [cf. dives], adj., rich, wealthy, opulent.

**dis** or **dī**, inseparable prep., apart, asunder, in different directions; not, un-; utterly, entirely.

**discēdō**, -cēdere, -cessi, -cessus, [dis- + cēdō], 3, go apart, sepa-

rate; go away, withdraw; come off, remain; give up, resign.

**disceptō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [dis- + captō], 1, decide, determine, judge.

**discernō**, -cernere, -crēvī, -crētus, [dis- + cernō], 3, separate, set apart; distinguish, discern.

**disciplīna**, -ae, [discipulus], f., instruction, teaching, training, education; learning, knowledge, science, culture.

**discō**, discere, didici, —, 3, learn, learn to know, become acquainted with; learn how.

**discrimen**, -inis, [discernō], n., intervening space; difference; turning-point, decision; crisis, peril.

**disertē**, [disertus], adv., clearly, eloquently.

**disertus**, -a, -um, comp. disertior, sup. disertissimus, [part. of disserō, argue], adj., skilful; clear, well-spoken, fluent, eloquent.

**disiciō**, -icere, -iēcī, -iectus, [dis- + iaciō], 3, throw asunder, disperse, scatter; rout; dash to pieces, ruin, destroy.

**dispālātus**, -a, -um, adj., straggling, astray.

**dispēnsō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1, disburse, pay out.

**dispergō**, -spargere, -spersi, dispersus, [dī + spargō], 3, scatter, disperse.

**dispartīō**, -īre, -īvī, -ītus, [dis- + partiō], 4, distribute, divide; apportion.

**displīceō**, -ēre, -uī, -ītus, [dis- + placeō], 2, displease, be unsatisfactory.

**dispōnō**, -pōnere, -posuī, dispositus, [dis- + pōnō], 3, place here

- and there; array, arrange; adjust, order, dispose.*
- disputō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [dis- + putō], 1, weigh, examine, discuss; argue.
- dissēnsiō**, -ōnis, [dissentiō], f., difference of opinion, disagreement; dissension, strife.
- dissentiō**, -sentire, -sēnsī, dissēnsus, [dis- + sentiō], 4, differ, disagree, dissent; be at odds, quarrel.
- dissideō**, -sidere, -sēdī, -sessus, [dis- + sedeō], 2, sit apart; be at variance, differ.
- dissimilis**, -e, [dis- + similis], adj., dissimilar, different.
- dissimilitūdō**, -inis, [dissimilis], f., unlikeness, difference.
- dissociō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [dis- + sociō], 1, disjoin, disunite; set at variance, estrange.
- dissolūtus**, part. of dissolvō.
- dissolūtus**, -a, -um, [part. of dissolvō], adj., disjointed, disconnected; negligent, careless, dissolute, abandoned.
- dissolvō**, -solvere, -solvi, -solūtus, [dis- + solvō], 3, disunite, destroy; abolish, annul.
- distineō**, -tinēre, -tinui, -tentus, [dis- + teneō], 2, keep apart, separate; occupy, engage, employ; hinder, prevent; distract, perplex.
- distrahō**, -trahere, -trāxi, -tractus, [dis- + trahō], 3, pull asunder, divide; tear away, separate; estrange.
- districtus**, -a, -um, [part. of distringō], adj., drawn in opposite ways, hesitating; harassed, distracted, busy.
- distringō**, -stringere, -strinxī, -strictus, [dī- + stringō], 3, draw asunder; keep busy, engage,
- dītor**, dītissimus, see dīs.
- dīū**, comp. diūtius, sup. diūtissimē, [cf. diēs], adv., by day, all day; a long time, long.
- diūtīnus**, -a, -um, [diū], adj., of long duration, lasting, long.
- diūturnitās**, -ātis, [diūturnus], f., length of time, long duration.
- diūturnus**, -a, -um, [diū], adj., of long duration, long; lingering, prolonged.
- dīversus**, -a, -um, [part. of dīvertō], adj., turned different ways, in different directions, opposite, contrary; separate, different. in *dīversa*, apart, asunder.
- dīves**, -itis, no n. pl. nom. or acc., comp. divitior, sup. divitissimus, [cf. dīs], adj., rich, wealthy.
- dīvidō**, -videre, -vīsi, -vīsus, 3, divide, force asunder, part; distribute, share.
- dīvinātiō**, -ōnis, [dīvinō], f., divination, foresight.
- dīvinō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [dīvinus], 1, foresee, predict, prophesy.
- dīvinus**, -a, -um, [dīvus], adj., of a god, godlike, divine; divinely inspired, prophetic.
- dīvitiae**, -arum, [dīves], f. pl., riches, wealth.
- dīvum**, -ī, [dīvus], n., the sky. Only with sub in sub dīvō, under the sky, in the open air.
- dīvus**, -a, -um, adj., of a deity, godlike; deified, sainted, a term applied to Julius Caesar, and to many of the Roman emperors, after death.
- dō**, dare, dedi, datus, 1, hand over, surrender; give, present; grant, confer. poenās dare, to suffer punishment.
- doceō**, docēre, docui, doctus,

- 2, *cause to know, teach, instruct; show, tell.*
- docilis**, -e, [doceō], adj., *easily taught, teachable, tractable, docile.*
- docilitās**, -ātis, [docilis], f., *teachableness, docility.*
- doctor**, -ōris, [doceō], m., *teacher, instructor.*
- doctrīna**, -ae, [doceō], f., *teaching, instruction; learning.*
- Dōdōnaeus**, -a, -um, adj., *of Dodona, a city in Epirus containing a famous oracle of Zeus.*
- dōdrāns**, -antis, [dē + quadrāns], m., *a quarter off, three fourths.*
- Dolopes**, -um, [Δόλοπες], m., *the Dolopes, a Thessalian people, settled also in Scyros.*
- dolor**, -ōris, [doleō], m., *pain, smart; trouble, affliction.*
- dolus**, -i, m., *artifice, device; deceit, cunning.*
- domesticus**, -a, -um, [domus], adj., *of the house; of the family, private, domestic; at home, in one's own country.*
- domicillium**, -i, [domus], n., *habitation, dwelling; dwelling-place.*
- dominātiō**, -ōnis, [dominor], f., *rule, dominion, supremacy, despotism.*
- dominātus**, -ūs, [dominor], m., *rule, command, mastery.*
- dominus**, -ī, [domō], m., *master, ruler, lord; of a ship, captain.*
- Domitius**, -a, name of a Roman gens. In this book refers to *Cn. Domitius*, consul in 32 B.C.
- domus**, -ūs, f., *house, dwelling, home. Loc. domī, at home. Acc. domum, homewards, home, to the house. Abl. domō, from home, from the house.*
- dōnec**, [shortened from dōnicum], conj., *as long as, while, until.*
- dōnicum**, conj., *while, until.*
- dōnō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, [dōnum], 1, *give as a present, present, bestow; endow, gift.*
- dōnum**, -ī, n., *gift, present, reward.*
- dōs**, dōtis, [cf. dō], f., *marriage portion, dowry.*
- Drūsilla**, -ae, f., *Drusilla*, surname of *Livia Drūsilla*, the wife of the emperor Augustus.
- dubitō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, [dubius], 1, *waver, be in doubt, doubt, question; hesitate; deliberate.*
- dubius**, -a, -um, adj., *doubtful, uncertain, undecided; critical. sine dubiō, without doubt, certainly.*
- ducentī**, -ae, -a, [duo + centum], num. adj., *two hundred.*
- dūcō**, dūcere, dūxi, ductus, 3, *lead, conduct, guide, direct, bring, take; prolong; consider, reckon. uxōrem dūcere, in mātīmōnium dūcere, and sometimes dūcere alone, to marry.*
- ductus**, -ūs, [cf. dūcō], m., *leading; generalship, command.*
- dulcis**, -e, comp. *dulcior*, sup. *dulcissimus*, adj., *sweet; agreeable, pleasant.*
- dum**, conj., *while, as long as, until; provided, if only.*
- duo**, duae, duo, num. adj., *two.*
- duodecim**, [duo + decem], in-decl. num., *twelve.*
- duplex**, -icis, [duo, cf. plicō], adj., *double, twofold.*
- duplicō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, [duplex], 1, *double, repeat, multiply by two.*



**dūritia**, -ae, [dūrus], f., *hardness; austerity.*

**dūrus**, -a, -um, adj., *hard; rough, rude, uncultivated; pitiless, unfeeling, cruel; severe, adverse.*

**dux**, ducis, [cf. dūcō], m., *leader, conductor, guide; commander, general.*

**dynastēs**, -ae, [δυναστής], m., *ruler, prince.*

## E.

**ē**, prep., see **ex**.

**eā**, [abl. f. of is; sc. viā], adv., *on that side, there.*

**eādem**, [abl. f. of īdem; sc. viā], adv., *by the same way; at the same time, likewise.*

**ēdictum**, -ī, [ēdicō], n., *proclamation, edict.*

**ēditus**, -a, -um, [part. of ēdō], adj., *elevated, high, lofty.*

**ēdō**, ēdere, ēdidi, ēditus, [ē + dō], 3, *give out, put forth; give birth to, bear; publish, announce; perform, perpetrate, cause, inflict.*

**ēducō**, -ducere, -dūxī, -ductus, [ē + dūcō], 3, *lead forth, lead out; bring up, rear.*

**ēducō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [ē, cf. dūcō], 1, *bring up, rear, train, educate.*

**efferō**, efferre, extulī, ēlātus, [ex + ferō], irr., *carry out, take away; spread abroad, publish; carry out for burial, bury; raise, lift; laud, praise, extol; elate.*

**efficiō**, -ficere, -feci, -fectus, [ex + faciō], 3, *work out; bring to pass; make, cause, effect, accomplish.*

**efflō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [ex + flō], 1, *blow out, breathe out.*

**effringō**, -fringere, -frēgī, -fractus, [ex + frangō], 3, *break off, break open.*

**effugiō**, -fugere, -fūgī, —, [ex + fugiō], 3, *flee away, escape; avoid, shun.*

**effusus**, -a, -um, [part. of effundō], adj., *poured out; unrestrained, lavish.*

**ego**, meī, pl. nōs, nostrū or nostrī, pers. pron., *I, we.*

**egomet**, emphatic form of **ego**.

**egredior**, egredi, egressus sum, [ē + gradior], 3, dep., *go out, march out, go away; disembark.*

**ēgregius**, -a, -um, [ē, grex], adj., *select, extraordinary; distinguished, excellent.*

**ēiciō**, ēicere, ēieci, ēiectus, [ē + iaciō], 3, *cast out; drive out, expel; cast ashore.*

**ēius modī**, see **modus**.

**ēlābor**, ēlābī, ēlāpus sum, [ē + lābor], 3, dep., *slip away; escape.*

**ēlātē**, comp. ēlātius, sup. ēlātissimē, [ēlātus], adv., *loftily, proudly.*

**ēlātus**, part. of efferō.

**ēlātus**, -a, -um, [part. of efferō], adj., *exalted, lofty, high; elated.*

**ēlegāns**, -antis, comp. ēlegantior, sup. ēlegantissimus, [for ēligēns, part. of ēligō], adj., *accustomed to select, nice, fastidious; select, elegant, finished, tasteful.*

**ēlegantia**, -ae, [ēlegāns], f., *taste, propriety, grace, elegance.*

**elephantus**, -ī, nom. sing. usually **elephās** or **elephāns**, [-antis], m., *elephant.*

**ēliciō**, ēlicere, ēlicui, —, [ē + laciō], 3, *draw out, lure out, elicit; call down from heaven, evoke.*

**ēligō**, *ēligere*, *ēlēgī*, *ēlēctus*, [ē + *legō*], 3, *pick out; choose, select.*

**Ēlis**, -īdis, [Ἠλῖς], f., *Elis*, a province of Greece in the northwestern part of the Peloponnesus.

**ēloquentia**, -ae, [ēloquēns], f., *eloquence.*

**Elpinīcē**, -ēs, [Ἐλπινίκη], f., *Elpinice*, daughter of Miltiades and sister and wife of Cimon.

**ēlūceō**, -lūcēre, -lūxī, —, [ē + *lūceō*], 2, *shine out, shine forth; be apparent, be conspicuous, be manifest.*

**emāx**, -ācis, [emō], adj., *eager to buy, fond of buying.*

**ēmendō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, [ē + *mendum*, *fault*], 1, *free from faults, correct; atone for, compensate for.*

**ēmergō**, -mergere, -mersī, *ēmer-sus*, [ē + *mergō*], 3, *bring forth, raise up; extricate oneself, rise; come out, emerge.*

**ēmineō**, -ēre, -uī, —, 2, *stand out; be prominent, be conspicuous.*

**ēminīscor**, -minīscī, -mentus sum, [ē + *minīscor*], 3, dep., *de-vise, contrive.*

**ēminus**, [ē + *manus*], adv., *beyond reach, aloof, at a distance; from afar.*

**ēmittō**, *ēmittere*, *ēmīsi*, *ēmīssus*, [ē + *mittō*], 3, *send out, send forth; drive, hurl; let loose, set free; let escape, lose; give utterance to.*

**emō**, *emere*, *ēmī*, *ēemptus*, 3, *buy, purchase; acquire, obtain.*

**ēnarrō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, [ē + *narrō*], 1, *explain fully, recount, describe.*

**enim**, conj., postpositive, *for, because; namely, in fact.*

**Ennius**, -ī, m., *Ennius*, gentile name of Q. Ennius, the famous epic and dramatic poet; he lived from 239 to 169 B.C.

**ēnumerō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, [ē + *numerō*], 1, *reckon up, count over; recite, relate, detail, describe.*

**ēnūntiō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, [ē + *nūntiō*], 1, *speak out, say, assert; disclose, reveal.*

**eo**, *ire*, *ivī* or *iī*, *itus*, irr., *go; walk, ride, march, move. infitiās ire, to deny.*

**eo**, [cf. *is*], adv., *on that account; to that place, thither; to that degree, so far.*

**eođem**, [cf. *īdem*], adv., *in the same place; to the same place; thereto, besides.*

**Epaminōndās**, -ae, [Ἐπαμεινώνδας], m., *Epaminondas*, the celebrated Theban general and statesman. See xv.

**ephēbus**, -ī, [ἐφηβος], m., *a youth*, strictly a Greek youth from sixteen to twenty years of age, *ephebus*.

**ephēmeris**, -īdis, [ἐφημερίς], f., *day-book, account-book.*

**Ephesus**, -ī, [Ἔφεσος], f., *Ephesus*, a celebrated Ionian city on the western coast of Asia Minor, celebrated for its magnificent temple of Artemis (*Diana*).

**ephorus**, -ī, [ἐφορος], m., *ephor*, one of a board of five magistrates at Sparta. They were chosen by lot, and the first chosen, or chief ephor, gave his name to the year. Besides certain judicial functions, they exercised a censorship over all the other magistrates, including even the kings. They gradually became the real heads of the state

and brought the kings completely under their authority.

**epigramma**, -atis, [ἐπίγραμμα], n., inscription; epigram, poem.

**Ēpirōtēs**, -ae, [Ἠπειρώτης], m., inhabitant of Epirus, Epirote.

**Ēpirōticus**, -a, -um, [Ἠπειρωτικός], adj., of Epirus, from Epirus.

**Ēpirus**, -ī, [Ἠπειρος], m., Epirus, a country northwest of Greece and west of Thessaly.

**epistula** or **epistola**, -ae, [ἐπιστολή], f., letter, epistle.

**epulae**, -arum, f., pl., viands, food; feast, banquet.

**epulor**, -ārī, -ātus sum, [epulum], i, dep., feast, banquet, dine.

**eques**, -itis, m., horseman, rider; cavalryman; knight, member of the equestrian order.

**equester**, -tris, -tre, [eques], adj., of a horseman, equestrian; of cavalry, cavalry; of the knights.

**equitātus**, -ūs, [equitō], m., cavalry, knights.

**equus**, -ī, m., horse, steed.

**Eretria**, -ae, [Ἐρέτρια], f., Eretria, a city of Euboea.

**Eretriēnsis**, -e, adj., of Eretria, Eretrian. As subst., **Eretriēnsis**, -is, m., inhabitant of Eretria, Eretrian.

**ergā**, prep. with acc., towards, to, with respect to.

**ergō**, adv., consequently, therefore. With preceding gen., in consequence of, on account of.

**erīgō**, erigere, erēxī, erēctus, [ē + regō], 3, raise up, erect; rouse, stir up.

**eripiō**, -ripere, -ripui, -reptus, [ē + rapiō], 3, tear out, snatch away; rescue, free.

**error**, -ōris, [cf. errō], m., wandering, straying; error, mistake.

**erudiō**, -ire, -ivī, -ītus, [ē, rudis], 4, polish; educate, instruct, teach.

**ērumpō**, ērumpere, ērūpī, ēruptus, [ē + rumpō], 3, cause to break out; break out, burst forth.

**ēruō**, ēruere, ēruī, ērutus, [ē + ruō], 3, cast forth, throw out, dig up; destroy utterly.

**ēruptiō**, -ōnis, [cf. ērumpō], f., bursting forth; sally.

**Eryx**, Erycis, [Ἐρυξ], f., Eryx, a high mountain in the northwestern part of Sicily; famous for a temple of Venus on it.

**ēscendō**, -scendere, -scendi, -scēnsus, [ē + scandō], 3, climb up, mount, ascend, embark.

**et**, adv. and conj:

(1) As adv., also, too, even.

(2) As conj., and; and yet, but. et . . . et, both . . . and.

**etenim**, [et + enim], conj., for, for truly, and indeed, because, since.

**etiam**, [et + iam], adv. and conj., and also, also, even. **etiam tum**, even then. **etiam num**, still, even yet.

**Etrūria**, -ae, f., Etruria, a country in Italy, northwest of Rome; modern Tuscany.

**etsī**, [et + sī], conj., although, even if, and yet.

**Euagorās**, -ae, [Εὐαγόρας], m., Euagoras, king of Salamis in Cyprus; he aided the Athenians in the battle of Cnidus, B.C. 394.

**Euboea**, -ae, [Εὐβοία], f., Euboea, a large island off the eastern shore of Boeotia.

**Eumenēs**, -is, [Εὐμένης], m., Eumenes, referring to:

(1) *Eumenes* of Cardia, one of Alexander's generals. See XVIII.

(2) *Eumenes II.*, king of Pergamum in Asia Minor from 197 to 158 B.C.

**Eumolpidae**, -ārum, [Εὐμολπίδαι], m., the *Eumolpidae*, sons of *Eumolpas*, a priestly family at Athens.

**Euphiletus**, -ī, [Εὐφίλητος], m., *Euphiletus*, an Athenian, a friend of Phocion.

**Eurōpa**, -ae, f., *Europe*.

**Eurōpaeus**, -a, um, adj., of *Europe*, *European*.

**Eurybiadēs**, -is, [Εὐρυβιάδης], m., *Eurybiades*, a Spartan admiral, commander of the Lacedaemonian fleet at Salamis.

**Eurydicē**, -ēs, [Εὐρυδική], f., *Eurydice*, in this book referring to the mother of Philip II., king of Macedon.

**Eurysthenēs**, -is, [Εὐρυσθένης], m., *Eurysthenes*, king of Sparta, son of Aristodemus and twin brother of Procles.

**ēvādō**, ēvādere, ēvāsī, ēvāsus, [ē + vādō], 3, *go away, go forth; get away, escape; turn out, result, end in.*

**ēveniō**, ēvenīre, ēvēnī, ēventus, [ē + veniō], 4, *come out, come forth; come to pass, happen.*

**ēvitō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [ē + vitō], 1, *avoid, shun.*

**ēvocō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [ē + vocō], 1, *call out, call forth, summon, evoke.*

**ex**, before consonants often ē, prep., with abl., *out of, from*; of place, *from, out of*; of time, *from, since*; of source and material, *from, of*; of cause, *from,*

*by reason of*; of measure and correspondence, *according to, with, in, by, on.*

**exacuō**, -acuere, -acuī, -acūtus, [ex + acuō], 3, *sharpen, excite, inflame.*

**exadversum**, [ex + adversum], adv. and prep. with acc., *opposite, over against.*

**exagitō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [ex + agitō], 1, *rouse, keep in motion, harass, persecute; irritate, excite.*

**exanimō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [ex + animus, from ex + anima, breath], 1, *put out of breath, deprive of life, kill.*

**exārdēscō**, -ere, exārsī, exārsus, [ex + ārdēscō], 3, inch., *blaze out; be provoked, rage.*

**exaudiō**, -ire, -ivī, -ītus, [ex + audiō], 4, *hear clearly, distinguish; discern, hear.*

**excēdō**, -cēdere, -cessī, -cessus, [ex + cēdō], 3, *go out, go forth, depart, withdraw; go beyond, surpass.*

**excellēns**, -entis, comp. *excellēntior*, sup. *excellēntissimus*, [part. of excellō], adj., *towering, prominent; distinguished, surpassing, excellent.*

**excellenter**, [excellēns], adv., *excellently, exceptionally well.*

**excellō**, -cellere, —, -celsus, 3, *be eminent, surpass, excel.*

**excieō** and **exciō**, -cīre, -cīvī, -cītus or -cītus, [ex + ciō], 4, *call out, summon; rouse, excite.*

**excipio**, -cipere, -cēpī, -ceptus, [ex + capiō], 3, *take out, withdraw, except, make an exception, stipulate; rescue, exempt; receive, capture, take; incur, meet; undertake.*

**excitō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, [freq. of **excio**], 1, call forth, bring forth; rouse, excite.

**excludō**, -ere, **exclūsi**, **exclūsus**, [ex + claudō], 3, shut out, exclude; hinder, prevent.

**excogitō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, [ex + cōgitō], 1, think out, contrive, invent.

**excursiō**, -ōnis, [cf. **excurrō**], f., running out; sally, expedition.

**excūsō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, [ex + causa], 1, excuse, make excuse for; allege in excuse, plead.

**excutiō**, -cutere, -cussī, -cussus, [ex + quatiō], 3, shake out, cast off, remove, drive out. **sūdorem equis excutere**, to make the horses sweat.

**exemplum**, -ī, n., specimen, copy, example, precedent.

**exeō**, -īre, -īi, -itus, [ex + eō], irr., go out, go away, go forth, retire; march out; pass away, perish; turn out, result, become public.

**exerceō**, -ercēre, -ercuī, -ercitus, [ex + arceō], 2, drive, keep busy; exercise, employ, drill.

**exercitātiō**, -ōnis, [exercitō], f., exercise, training.

**exercitātus**, -a, -um, comp. **exercitātior**, sup. **exercitātissimus**, [exercitō, freq. of **exerceō**], adj., well exercised, trained, disciplined.

**exercitus**, -ūs, [exerceō], m., disciplined body of men, army.

**exhauriō**, -īre, **exhausi**, **exhaustus**, [ex + hauriō], 4, draw out, empty, exhaust; impoverish; bring to an end.

**exhērēdō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, 1, disinherit.

**exigō**, -igere, -ēgi, -āctus, [ex +

**agō**], 3, drive out, expel; finish; pass, spend; consider.

**exiguus**, -a, -um, adj., scanty, small, short, brief; poor.

**exilis**, -e, [for **exigilis**, cf. **exigō**], adj., narrow, small, meagre, poor.

**eximiō**, [eximius], adv., exceedingly, very much, excellently.

**eximō**, -imere, -ēmī, -ēemptus, [ex + emō], 3, take out, remove; free, release, deliver.

**existimātiō**, -ōnis, [existimō], f., opinion; reputation, good name.

**existimō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, [ex + aestimō], 1, value, estimate; esteem, appreciate; suppose, think.

**exitus**, -ūs, [exeō], m., going out, departure; outlet, passage; close, conclusion, result; end of life, death.

**exōrdior**, -ōrdiri, -ōrsus sum, [ex + ōrdior], 4, dep., begin, commence.

**expediō**, -īre, -īvi, -ītus, [ex, pēs], 4, disengage, let loose, set free; prepare, procure; be serviceable, be advantageous, be expedient.

**expeditus**, -a, -um, comp. **expeditior**, sup. **expeditissimus**, [part. of **expediō**], adj., unfettered, unencumbered; ready, free, unembarrassed.

**expellō**, -pellere, -puli, -pulsus, [ex + pellō], 3, drive out, expel.

**expendō**, -ere, **expendi**, **expēnsus**, [ex + pendō], 3, weigh out, weigh; pay out, expend; enter, account as part; estimate, judge.

**experior**, -periri, -pertus sum, 4, dep., try, prove, test; experience, know by experience; find; try, attempt, make trial of.

**expers**, -pertis, [ex + pars], adj.,

*having no part in; destitute of, free from; without; ignorant of, unacquainted with.*

**explicō**, -plicāre, -plicāvī or -plicuī, -plicātus or -plicitus, [ex + plicō], 1, *unfold; spread out, extend, deploy; disclose, display; set forth, explain.*

**explōrō**, -āre, -āvē, -ātus, [ex + plōrō], 1, *bring out, examine, investigate; try, test.*

**expōnō**, -ere, exposuī, expositus, [ex + pōnō], 3, *set forth, exhibit; land, disembark; abandon, expose; set forth, relate, explain.*

**exposcō**, -poscere, -poposci, —, [ex + poscō], 3, *ask urgently, request, demand.*

**exprimō**, -ere, expressī, expressus, [ex + premō], 3, *press out, force out; wrest, elicit, extort; utter, express, portray, model, form.*

**exprobrō**, -āre, -āvē, -ātus, [ex + probrum], 1, *reproach with, blame for, charge, upbraid.*

**expūgnō**, -āre, -āvē, -ātus [ex + pūgnō], 1, *take by storm, capture.*

**expulsor**, -ōris, [expellō], m., *driver out, expeller.*

**exsculpō**, -sculpere, -sculpsī, exsculptus, [ex + sculpō], 3, *dig out, cut out; erase.*

**exallium**, -ī, [exsul], n., *banishment, exile.*

**exsistō**, -sistere, -stitī, —, [ex + sistō], 3, *step out, come forth; arise, become, come to be; exist, be.*

**expectātiō**, -ōnis, [expectō], f., *awaiting, expecting, anticipation; longing, desire.*

**expectō**, -āre, -āvē, -ātus, 1, *look out for, await, expect; wait, wait to see.*

**exsplendescō**, -splendescere, -splenduī, —, [ex + splendescō], 3, *inch., shine forth, be distinguished.*

**exstinguō**, -stinguere, -stinxi, exstinctus, [ex + stinguō, quench], 3, *put out, extinguish; abolish, annul, blot out; kill, destroy.*

**extō**, -stāre, —, —, [ex + stō], 1, *stand out, stand forth; exist, be.*

**extruō**, -ere, extruxī, extructus, [ex + struō], 3, *pile up, heap up, build.*

**exsul**, exsulis, [ex, cf. saliō], m., *exile, wanderer.*

**exsultō**, -āre, -āvē, —, [freq. of exsiliō], 1, *spring vigorously, leap up; exult, delight in; vaunt, boast.*

**externus**, -a, -um, [exter], adj., *outward, external; of another country, foreign.*

**exter** or **exterus**, -tera, -terum, [ex], used only in the pl., adj., *on the outside, foreign.*

**extimēscō**, -timēscere, -timuī, —, [ex + timēscō], 3, *inch., be greatly terrified; fear greatly, await with fear, dread.*

**extrā**, [exter], adv. and prep.:

(1) As adv., *on the outside, without.*

(2) As prep. with acc., *outside of, beyond, except.*

**extrahō**, -ere, extrāxi, extractus, [ex + trahō], 3, *draw out, pull out; protract, prolong.*

**extrēmō**, [extrēmus], adv., *at last, finally.*

**extrēmus**, -a, -um, [sup. of exter], adj., *utmost, last, last part of.*

**extulī**, see **effērō**.

## F.

**faber**, -brī, [cf. faciō], m., *workman, smith, carpenter*.

**Fabiānus**, -a, -um, adj., *of Fabius*. As subst., **Fabiānī**, -ōrum, m. pl., *the soldiers of Fabius*, referring to Q. Fabius Maximus.

**Fabius**, -a, the name of a distinguished Roman gens. See **Labeō** and **Māximus**.

**faciēs**, —, acc. -em, abl. -ē, nom. pl. -ēs, f., *appearance, form, figure; face, countenance; aspect*.

**facilē**, comp. **facilius**, sup. **facillimē**, [facilis], adv., *easily*.

**facilis**, -e, [cf. faciō], adj., *easy to do, easy; favorable, prosperous*.

**facilitās**, -ātis, [facilis], f., *easiness, readiness; good-nature, affability*.

**facinus**, -oris, [cf. faciō], n., *deed, action; bad deed, crime*.

**faciō**, **facere**, **fēci**, **factus**, 3, *make; do, perform; bring about, cause; incur, suffer; act, conduct oneself; choose, appoint; grant. verba facere, to speak. Pass. fiō, fieri, factus sum, be done, be made; happen, come to pass; become, be made*.

**factiō**, -ōnis, [cf. faciō], f., *partisanship, faction, party*.

**factiōsus**, -a, -um, [factiō], adj., *partisan, factious, revolutionary*.

**factum**, -ī, [factiō], n., *deed, act, achievement*.

**facultās**, -ātis, [facilis], f., *capability, skill; opportunity; sufficient number, abundance; goods, riches, resources*.

**faenus**, -oris, n., *profit, interest, usury*.

**Falernus**, -a, -um, adj., *Falernian,*

*of the Ager Falernus, a district in Campania famous for its wine*.

**fallō**, **fallere**, **fefellī**, **falsus**, 3, *trip, cause to fall; deceive, cheat; fail, disappoint*.

**falsō**, [falsus], adv., *falsely, erroneously*.

**falsus**, -a, -um, [part. of fallō], adj., *feigned, false, pretended*.

**fāma**, -ae, [cf. for, speak], f., *report, rumor, tradition; public opinion, fame, reputation*.

**famēs**, -is, f., *hunger; famine, want*.

**famīlia**, -ae, [famulus, servant], f., *slaves in a household, family servants; estate; family, house; with māter and pater the old gen. familiās is frequent. pater familiās, father, head of a family. māter familiās, mother, matron, mistress of a household*.

**famīliāris**, -e, comp. **famīliārior**, sup. **famīliārissimus**, [famīlia], adj., *of a house or household; familiar, intimate. rēs famīliāris, property. As subst., famīliāris, -is, m., friend, intimate acquaintance*.

**famīliāritās**, -ātis, [famīliāris], f., *familiarity, intimacy, friendship*.

**famīliārīter**, comp. **famīliārius**, sup. **famīliārissimē**, [famīliāris], adv., *intimately, on familiar terms*.

**fānum** -ī, [cf. for, speak], n., *shrine, sanctuary, temple*.

**fastīgium**, -ī, n., *top of a gable; summit; rank, dignity*.

**fateor**, **fatēri**, **fassus sum**, [for], 2, dep., *confess, acknowledge*.

**fatīgō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, 1, *fatigue, weary; torment, vex, harass*.

**fautor**, -ōris, [faveō], m., *favorer, patron.*

**fautrix**, -icis, [faveō], f., *patroness, protectress.*

**faveō**, favēre, fāvī, —, fut. part. **fautūrus**, 2, *be favorable, favor, be propitious.*

**febris**, -is, f., *fever.*

**fēlicitās**, -ātis, [fēlix], f., *happiness, good-fortune.*

**fenēstra**, -ae, f., *opening, window.*

**ferē**, adv., *almost, about; usually, mostly, generally, in general, as a general rule.*

**Feretrius**, -ī, [feretrum, litter], m., *Feretrius, God of Trophies, a surname of Jupiter.*

**ferō**, ferre, tuli, lātus, irr., *bear, carry; lead, drive; prompt, impel, urge; bring forth, produce; endure, suffer; report, tell; permit; move, propose; demand, require; pass., be borne, rush.*

**ferōcia**, -ae, [ferōx], f., *wildness, fierceness, bravery, courage.*

**ferōciter**, [ferōx], adv., *boldly.*

**ferōx**, -ōcis, comp. **ferōcior**, sup. **ferōcissimus**, [cf. ferus], adj., *wild, bold; confident, high-spirited; courageous, warlike.*

**ferrum**, -ī, n., *iron; by metonymy, iron tool, sword, axe.*

**ferus**, -a, -um, adj., *wild, untamed; uncultivated; unfeeling; waste, desolate; savage, barbarous.*

**festinātiō**, -ōnis, [festinō], f., *hastening; haste, speed, hurry.*

**fēstum**, -ī, [fēstus], n., *holiday, festival.*

**fēstus**, -a, -um, adj., *of holidays, festal, solemn, joyful, merry.*

**fictilis**, -e, [fingō], adj., *of clay, earthen.*

**fidēlis**, -e, comp. **fidēlior**, sup.

**fidēlissimus**, [fidēs], adj., *faithful, trustworthy.*

**fidēliter**, [fidēlis], adv., *faithfully.*

**fidēs**, -entis, [part. of fidō], adj., *confident, courageous, bold.*

**fidēs**, fidē or fidei, f., *trust, faith, belief; pledge; in business, credit; good faith, fidelity; protection, care.*

**fidō**, fidere, fīsus sum, 3, semi-dep., *trust, rely upon, put confidence in.*

**fidūcia**, -ae, [fidus], f., *trust, confidence, reliance; self-confidence, courage, boldness.*

**fidus**, -a, -um, [cf. fidō], adj., *trustworthy, faithful.*

**figūra**, -ae, [cf. fingō], f., *form, shape, figure.*

**filia**, -ae, [filius], f., *daughter.*

**filius**, -ī, m., *son.*

**fingō**, fingere, finxi, fictus, 3, *touch, handle; form, fashion, shape, mould, make; think; devise, feign.*

**finis**, -is, m., *boundary, limit; territory, end, degree, extent; purpose, object.*

**finitimus**, -a, -um, [finis], adj., *bordering on, neighboring.* As subst., **finitimī**, -ōrum, m. pl., *neighbors.*

**fīō**, fieri, factus sum, see **factō**. **fīrmitās**, -ātis, [firmus], f., *firmness, durability, strength, vigor; endurance, constancy.*

**firmus**, -a, -um, adj., *strong, powerful; firm, trusty, faithful.*

**fistula**, -ae, f., *pipe, water-pipe; ulcer.*

**Flaccus**, -ī, m., *Flaccus, cognomen of C. Valerius Flaccus, Cato's colleague in his consulship (199 B.C.) and censorship (184 B.C.).*



**flagitium**, -ī, n., *disgraceful deed, outrage; shame, disgrace.*

**flagitō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, 1, *demand urgently, require, solicit.*

**flagrō**, -āre, -āvi, —, fut. part. **flagrātūrus**, 1, *blaze, burn; be inflamed, be excited, be stirred; be afflicted, suffer.*

**Flāminius**, -ī, m., *Flamininus*, family name of:

(1) *C. Quinctius Flāminius*, consul in 192 B.C.

(2) *T. Quinctius Flāminius*, the conqueror of Philip, king of Macedon, in 197 B.C.

**Flāminius**, -ī, m., *Flaminius*, gentle name of *C. Flāminius*, defeated and slain by Hannibal at Lake Trasumenus in 217 B.C.

**flamma**, -ae, f., *blazing fire, blaze, flame.*

**Flāvius**, -a, name of a Roman gens, of which the only member mentioned in this book is *C. Flāvius*, a friend of Brutus; he was slain at Philippi, B.C. 42.

**flectō**, *flectere*, **flēxi**, *flexus*, 3, *bend, turn; persuade, influence.*

**fleō**, *flēre*, **flēvi**, *flētus*, 2, *weep; weep for, bewail.*

**flōrēns**, -entis, [part. of *flōrēō*], adj., *blooming, flourishing, excellent, prosperous. flōrēns iuventa*, *youthful beauty. As subst., flōrentēs*, -um, m. pl., *the prosperous.*

**flōrēō**, *flōrēre*, **flōruī**, —, [*flōs*, *flower*], 2, *bloom, blossom; flourish, be prosperous, be successful; be eminent, be distinguished.*

**fluctus**, -ūs, [cf. *fluō*], m., *flood, tide, wave, billow; commotion.*

**flūmen**, -inis, [cf. *fluō*], n., *flowing stream, river.*

**foederātus**, -a, -um, [cf. *foedus*], adj., *leagued, allied.*

**foedus**, -eris, [cf. *fīdō*], n., *league, treaty; agreement.*

**fore**, **forem**, see **sum**.

**forēnsis**, -e, [forum], adj., *of the forum, forensic.*

**foris**, -is, f., *door, gate; pl., folding-door, entrance.*

**foris**, [foris], adv., *out of doors, abroad; from without.*

**fōrma**, -ae, f., *form, shape, figure, appearance, looks; beauty.*

**fōrmōsus**, -a, -um, comp. **fōrmōsior**, sup. **fōrmōsissimus**, [fōrma], adj., *finely formed, beautiful, handsome.*

**fōrs**, **fōrtis**, f., found only in nom. and abl., *chance, hap, hazard; good-fortune.*

**fortis**, -e, comp. **fortior**, sup. **fortissimus**, adj., *strong, powerful; brave, courageous.*

**fortiter**, comp. **fortius**, sup. **fortissimē**, [fortis], adv., *bravely, boldly.*

**fortitūdō**, -inis, [fortis], f., *strength; bravery, resolution, courage.*

**fōrtuitō**, [fōrte], adv., *by chance, accidentally.*

**fōrtūna**, -ae, [fōrs], f., *chance, luck, fortune; position, lot, rank, circumstances; good-fortune; ill-fortune; personified, Fortune.*

**forum**, -ī, [foris], n., *open place, market-place; esp. Forum Rōmānum, the Roman Forum, the Forum, an open space between the Palatine and Capitoline hills, surrounded by public buildings and shops, where the political and commercial life of the Roman world centered.*

**frangō**, *frangere*, *frēgi*, *fractus*, 3, *break in pieces, break; break down, dishearten, subdue, overcome.*

**frāter**, -*tris*, *m.*, *brother.*

**frāternus**, -*a*, -*um*, [*frāter*], *adj.*, *of a brother, brotherly, fraternal.*

**frātrīcīda**, -*ae*, [*frāter*, *cf. caedō*], *m.*, *fratricide.*

**fraus**, *fraudis*, *f.*, *cheating, deceit, fraud, treachery; injury, harm.*

**Fregellae**, -*arum*, *f.*, *Fregellae*, a city of the Volscians in Latium, on the river Liris.

**frequēns**, -*entis*, *comp.* *frequentior*, *sup.* *frequentissimus*, *adj.*, *often, regular, repeated, constant; in great numbers, crowded, filled, populous.*

**frequentia**, -*ae*, [*frequēns*], *f.*, *assembly in numbers, concourse, crowd.*

**frētus**, -*a*, -*um*, *adj.*, *leaning, supported; trusting, relying, confiding.*

**fructus**, -*ūs*, [*cf. fruor*], *m.*, *enjoyment; produce, fruit, crops; income, profit; consequence, result, reward.*

**frūmentum**, -*i*, [*fruor*], *n.*, *grain; standing grain.*

**fruor**, *frui*, *fructus sum*, *fut. part.* *fruiturus*, 3, *dep.*, *enjoy, delight in.*

**frūstrā**, [*fraus*], *adv.*, *in error; without effect, in vain.*

**frūstror**, -*ārī*, -*ātus sum*, [*frūstrā*], 1, *dep.*, *deceive, trick, disappoint.*

**fuga**, -*ae*, [*cf. fugiō*], *f.*, *fleeing, flight.*

**fugiō**, *fugere*, *fūgi*, —, *fut. part.* *fugiturus*, 3, *flee, fly, take to flight; avoid; escape the notice of, be unknown to.*

**fugō**, -*āre*, -*āvī*, -*ātus*, [*fuga*], 1, *put to flight, rout.*

**fulgeō**, *fulgēre*, *fulsī*, —, 2, *flash, lighten; glitter, gleam; be conspicuous.*

**Fulvius**, -*a*, name of a Roman gens, of which the only member mentioned in this book is **Fulvia**, -*ae*, *f.*, *Fulvia*, wife of M. Antonius.

**fūmus**, -*i*, *m.*, *smoke.*

**fundāmentum**, -*i*, [*fundō*], *n.*, *foundation, basis.*

**funditor**, -*ōris*, [*funda*], *m.*, *slinger.*

**fundō**, *fundere*, *fūdī*, *fūsus*, 3, *pour, pour out; scatter, rout.*

**fundus**, -*i*, *m.*, *bottom; piece of land, farm, estate; foundation.*

**fūnestus**, -*a*, -*um*, [*fūnus*], *adj.*, *deadly, destructive, fatal.*

**fungor**, *fungi*, *functus sum*, 3, *dep.*, *be engaged in, perform, observe; do, execute, administer.*

**fūnus**, -*eris*, *n.*, *funeral procession, funeral.*

**Fūrius**, -*i*, *m.*, *Furius*, gentile name of L. Furius, consul in 196 B.C.

**futūrus**, -*a*, -*um*, [*part. of sum*], *adj.*, *going to be, yet to be, to come, future.*

## G.

**Galba**, -*ae*, *m.*, *Galba*, family name of *Servius Sulpicius Galba*, praetorian governor of Lusitania in 151 B.C.

**galea**, -*ae*, [*cf. cēlō*], *f.*, *helmet, usually of leather.*

**Gallia**, -*ae*, *f.*, *Gaul*, comprising the regions now occupied by France, Belgium, Holland, and the western parts of Germany and Switzerland.

**gaudeō**, *gaudēre*, *gāvisus* sum, 2, semi-dep., *be glad, rejoice.*

**gaza**, -ae, f., *treasure, riches, wealth.*

**Gellius**, -ī, m., *Gellius*, gentile name of Q. Gellius Cānus, a friend of Atticus.

**gener**, -erī, m., *son-in-law.*

**generātus**, -a, -um, [part. of *generō*], adj., *descended, sprung.*

**generō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [genus], 1, *beget, produce, create*; pass., *spring, have origin.*

**generōsus**, -a, -um, [genus], adj., *of noble birth, well-born; magnanimous, generous.*

**gēns**, *gentis*, f., *clan, gens*, composed of families having a common ancestor, a common name, and certain religious rites in common; *tribe, people, nation.*

**genū**, -ūs, n., *knee.*

**genus**, -eris, n., *race, birth, descent; kind, class, rank, order; sort, description, style.*

**germānus**, -a, -um, adj., of brothers and sisters, *full, own.*

**gerō**, *gerere*, *gessī*, *gestus*, 3, *bear, carry, have, hold; wear; carry on, wage; keep up, manage.* *sē gerere*, *to conduct oneself, act, behave.* *mōrem gerere alicuī*, *to gratify any one, follow one's suggestion.* *rēs gestae*, *exploits, deeds, work.*

**gignō**, *gignere*, *genuī*, *genitus*, 3, *produce, give birth to, beget.*

**gladius**, -ī, m., *sword.*

**globus**, -ī, m., *round body, ball, sphere, globe; throng of men, crowd, gathering.*

**glōria**, -ae, f., *glory, fame, renown; vainglory, pride, boasting.*

**glōrior**, -āri, -ātus sum, [glōria], 1, dep., *boast, brag, pride oneself.*

**glōriōsus**, -a, -um, comp. *glōriōsior*, sup. *glōriōsissimus*, [glōria], adj., *glorious, famous, renowned; to be proud of, conferring honor, honorable; boastful, conceited.*

**Gongylus**, -ī, [Γογγύλος], m., *Gongylus*, name of an Eretrian.

**Gortȳnius**, -a, -um, adj., of *Gortyn*, a city in Crete, *Gortynian*. As subst., *Gortȳnius*, -ī, m., *Gortynian, inhabitant of Gortyn.*

**Gracchus**, see *Semprōnius*.

**gradus**, -ūs, m., *step, pace; gait; station, position, ground; stage, period, degree; pl., steps, stairs.*

**Graecō**, [Graecus], adv., *in the Greek language, in Greek.*

**Graecia**, -ae, f., *Greece.*

**Graecus**, -a, -um, adj., *Grecian, Greek.* As subst., *Graecus*, -ī, m., *a Greek.*

**Grāius**, -a, -um, adj., of the *Greeks, Grecian.* As subst., *Grāius*, -ī, m., *a Greek.*

**grandis**, -e, adj., *full-grown, large, great.*

**grātia**, -ae, [grātus], f., *favor, esteem, regard, friendship; kindness, courtesy; thanks, gratitude.* *grātiā*, with preceding *gen.*, for the sake of. *grātiā habere*, *to feel gratitude.* *grātiās agere*, *to express gratitude, to thank.* *grātiā referre*, *to show gratitude, to requite.*

**grātīis**, [abl. pl. of *grātia*], adv., *out of favor, without pay, for nothing.*

**grātus**, -a, -um, comp. *grātior*, sup. *grātissimus*, adj., *pleasing, dear, acceptable; thankful, grateful; strong, influential.*

**gravis**, -e, comp. *gravior*, sup.

**gravissimus**, adj., *heavy, severe, difficult; painful, disagreeable, unpleasant; of weight, of authority. proelium grave, a decisive battle.*

**gravitās, -ātis**, [gravis], f., *weight, heaviness; importance, dignity, influence; seriousness; deliberateness.*

**graviter**, [gravis], comp. **gravius**, sup. **gravissimē**, adv., *weightily; severely; with dignity.*

**Gryniūm**, -ī, [Γρύνιον], n., *Grynium, a town in Phrygia, in western Asia Minor, celebrated for its temple of Apollo.*

**gubernātor, -ōris**, [gubernō], m., *steersman, helmsman; director, ruler.*

**gymnasium**, -ī, [γυμνάσιον], n., *gymnasium, Grecian school for gymnastic training.*

**gynaecōnitis, -idis**, [γυναικωνίτις], f., *women's apartments, in a Grecian house.*

## H.

**habēō, habēre, habuī, habitus**, 2, *have, hold, keep; treat, use; consider, regard; render.*

**habitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus**, [freq. of habēō], 1, *dwell, abide, reside; inhabit; be housed.*

**hāc**, [sc. viā], adv., *this way, on this side, here.*

**hāctenus**, [hāc, tenus], adv., *as far as this, so far, thus far.*

**Hadrumētum**, -ī, [Ἀδρούμητος], n., *Hadrumetum, a city in northern Africa, not far from Carthage.*

**Haliartus**, -ī, [Ἁλιαρτος], f., *Haliartus, a city in Boeotia.*

**Halicarnāsius, -a, -um**, adj., *of*

*Halicarnassus, a city in Caria, in southwestern Asia Minor. As subst., Halicarnāsius, -ī, m., inhabitant of Halicarnassus.*

**Hamilcar, -aris**, m., *Hamilcar, a Carthaginian, father of Hannibal.*

**Hammōn, -ōnis**, [Ἄμμων], m., *Hammon, a surname of the Libyan Jupiter.*

**Hannibal, -alis**, m., *Hannibal. See XXIII.*

**harūspex, -icis**, [cf. speciō], m., *soothsayer, diviner.*

**Hasdrubal, -alis**, m., *Hasdrubal, a Carthaginian name. In this book refers to:*

(1) *Hasdrubal, brother-in-law of Hannibal.*

(2) *Hasdrubal, brother of Hannibal.*

**hasta, -ae**, f., *staff, pole; spear; a spear, set up as a sign of a public auction, auction.*

**hostile, -is**, [hasta], n., *spear-shaft; spear, javelin.*

**haud**, adv., *not, not at all, by no means.*

**Hellēspontus, -ī**, [Ἑλλήσποντος], m., *the Hellespont, the strait between the Aegean Sea and the Propontis, now the Dardanelles.*

**Helvius, -ī**, m., *Helvius, gentile name of C. Helvius, Cato's colleague in his aedileship.*

**hēmerodromus, -ī**, [ἡμεροδρόμος], m., *courier.*

**Hēphaestīō, -ōnis**, [Ἡφαίστιον], m., *Hephaestio, one of the generals of Alexander the Great.*

**Hēraclīdēs, -is**, [Ἡρακλείδης], m., *Heraclides, a Syracusan, put to death by Dion.*

**Herculēs, -is**, m., *Hercules, the Roman name of the Greek Hera-*

*cles*, famed for his strength and mighty deeds.

**hērēditās**, -ātis, [hērēs], f., *heirship, inheritance; an inheritance.*

**hērēdium**, -ī, [hērēs], n., *hereditary estate.*

**hērēs**, -ēdis, m. and f., *heir, heiress.*

**Hermēs**, -ae, [Ἑρμῆς], m., *a Hermes pillar, bust of the Greek god Hermes on a square pillar.*

**hetaericiō**, -ēs, [ἑταιρικῇ], f., *the comrades, a body of Macedonian horse-guards.*

**hiernus**, -a, -um, [hiems], adj., *of winter, winter.* As subst., **hierna**, -ōrum, n. pl., *winter camp, winter quarters.*

**hiernācula**, -ōrum, [dim. of hierna], n. pl., *winter tents, winter quarters.*

**hic**, haec, hōc, gen. hūius, dem. pron., *this, the present; the following; he, she, it.*

**hic**, [hic], adv., *here; in this particular, herein; now, hereupon, then.*

**Hicetās**, -ae, [Ἰκέτας], m., *Hicetas*, tyrant of Leontini, a city in Sicily near Syracuse; he was a contemporary of the younger Dionysius.

**hiemālis**, -e, [hiems], adj., *of winter, wintry.*

**hiemō**, -āre, -āvī, —, fut. part. **hiemātūrus**, I, *winter, pass the winter.*

**hiems**, hiemis, f., *winter, storm.*

**hilaritās**, -ātis, [hilaris], f., *cheerfulness, merriment, hilarity.*

**Hilōtae**, -ārum, [ἑλωται], m. pl., *Helots, the serfs of the Spartans.*

**hinc**, [hic], adv., *from this place, hence; on this account, from this; henceforth; next, afterwards.*

**Hipparīnus**, -ī, [Ἰππαρίνος], m., *Hipparinus*, a Syracusan name, referring in this book to:

(1) *Hipparinus*, the father of Dion.

(2) *Hipparinus*, nephew of Dion.

**Hippō**, -ōnis, [ἵππων], m., *Hippo*, a city in northern Africa on the coast, west of Carthage.

**Hipponīcus**, -ī, [Ἰππονίκος], m., *Hipponicus*, the father-in-law of Alcibiades.

**hirtus**, -a, -um, adj., *rough, hairy, shaggy.*

**Hispania**, -ae, f., *Spain.*

**Hister**, -tri, [Ἰστρος] m., *the Hister*, a name applied by the Greeks to the Danube, and by the Romans to the lower part of the same river.

**Histiaeus**, -ī, [Ἰστιάος], m., *Histiaeus*, tyrant of Miletus in the time of Miltiades.

**historia**, -ae, [ἱστορία], f., *history; narrative, account; pl., a work of history, history.*

**historicus**, -a, -um, [historia], adj., *of history, historical.* As subst., **historicus**, -ī, m., *writer of history, historian.*

**hodiē**, [ho = hōc, diē], adv., *to-day; now.*

**Homērus**, -ī, [Ὅμηρος], m., *Homer*, the great epic poet of Greece.

**homō**, -inis, m. and f., *human being, man, person.*

**honestās**, -ātis, [honōs], f., *honor* received from others, *repute, reputation; uprightness, integrity, respectability.*

**honestus**, -a, -um, [honōs], adj., *honored, respected; noble; honorable, respectable, becoming, proper.*

**honōrātus**, -a, -um, [part. of

honōrō], adj., *honored, distinguished.*

honōrificus, -a, -um, comp. honōrificentior, sup. honōrificentissimus, [honōs, cf. faciō], adj., *honorable.*

honōs, or honor, -ōris, m., *honor, repute, esteem; public office; mark of honor, recompense.*

hoplitēs, -ae, [ὀπλίτης], m., *hoplite, heavy-armed soldier.*

hortātus, -ūs, [hortor], (the nom. is not found), m., *encouragement, exhortation.*

Hortēnsius, -ī, m., *Hortensius*, gentile name of Q. Hortēnsius, who lived from 114 to 50 B.C.; he was a contemporary and rival of Cicero.

hortor, -ārī, -ātus sum, 1, dep., *encourage, urge, exhort, cheer, incite.*

hortus, -ī, m., *garden.*

hospes, -itis, m., *entertainer, host; guest; friend; stranger.*

hospitium, -ī, [hospes], n., *entertainment, hospitality, friendship; lodging, inn.*

hostia, -ae, f., *animal sacrificed, victim.*

hostis, -is, m. and f., *stranger; enemy.*

hūc, [hīc], adv., *hither, to this place, on this; to this, besides.*

hūmānitās, -ātis, [hūmānus], f., *humanity; kindness; elegance; refinement.*

hūmānus, -a, -um, [homō], adj., *of man, human; humane, kind.*

humilis, -e, [humus], adj., *low, lowly; small, slight; common, humble; low, base, mean.*

humō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [humus], adj., *cover with earth, inter, bury.*

Hystaspēs, -is or -ī, [Ἵστάσπης], m., *Hystaspes*, father of Darius I., king of Persia.

## I.

iaceō, iacēre, iacui, —, 2, *lie, be prostrate; lie dead; be situated; be despised.*

iaciō, iacere, iēcī, iactus, 3, *throw, hurl, cast.*

lactō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [freq. of iaciō], 1, *throw, cast, hurl; speak, say; boast, take pride in.*

iam, adv., *at present, now; already; immediately; soon, presently. nō iam, no longer.*

īānua, -ae, f., *door; entrance.*

īāsōn, -onis, [Ἰάσων], m., *Jason*, tyrant of Phrae in Thessaly from 378 to 370 B.C. He planned to gain the hegemony of Greece, and then to lead the united Greeks against the Persians. He was murdered before carrying out his plan.

ibī, adv., *in that place, there; on that occasion, thereupon.*

ibīdem, adv., *in the same place, just there.*

icō, icere, icī, ictus, in classical prose only in the perf. system, 3, *hit, strike. foedus icere, to make a league, make a treaty.*

īdem, eadem, idem, gen. eiusdem, [is], dem. pron., *the same; often with the force of an adv., also, besides, too.*

īdeō, [id + eō], adv., *for that reason, on that account, therefore.*

īdōneus, -a, -um, adj., *fit, proper, suitable, convenient, apt.*

īgitur, adv., *then, therefore, accordingly, consequently.*

Ignis, -is, m., *fire.*

**Ignōminia**, -ae, [in- + (g)nōmen], f., *disgrace, dishonor; degradation*.  
**Ignōrantia**, -ae, [ignōrāns], f., *want of knowledge, ignorance*.  
**Ignōrō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, [ignōrus], 1, *not know, be unaware; take no notice of*.  
**Ignōscō**, -ere, ignōvī, ignōtus, [in- + (g)nōscō], 3, *pardon, forgive, excuse*.  
**Ignōtus**, [in- + (g)nōtus], adj., *unknown, strange; unacquainted with, ignorant of*.  
**ille**, illa, illud, gen. illius, dem. pron., *that; he, she, it; the famous, the well-known*.  
**illō**, [ille], adv., *to that place, thither*.  
**illūc**, [ille], adv., *to that place, thither, there; thereto; to such a point, to that point*.  
**imāgō**, -inis, [cf. imitor], f., *imitation, likeness, image; picture; idea, conception*.  
**imbuō**, -ere, imbuī, imbūtus, 3, *wet, moisten; fill, soak; instruct superficially, imbue, initiate*.  
**imitātor**, -ōris, [imitor], m., *imitator*.  
**imitor**, -ārī, -ātus sum, 1, dep., *imitate; copy, portray*.  
**immerēns**, -entis, [in- + merēns], adj., *undeserving, innocent*.  
**immineō**, -minēre, —, —, 2, *project over, overhang; be near, border on; threaten, menace*.  
**immittō**, -ere, immisi, immissus, [in + mittō], 3, *send in, admit, introduce*.  
**immoderātus**, -a, -um, [in- + moderātus], adj., *boundless; unrestrained, unbridled, immoderate*.  
**immodestia**, -ae, [immodestus],

f., *intemperate conduct, insubordination*.  
**immolō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [in, cf. mola, *sacred meal*], 1, *sprinkle with sacrificial meal; sacrifice, immolate*.  
**immortālis**, -e, [in- + mortālis], adj., *immortal, imperishable, eternal*.  
**imparātus**, -a, -um, [in- + parātus], adj., *not ready, unprepared*.  
**impedimentum**, -ī, [impediō], n., *hindrance, impediment; pl., baggage*.  
**impediō**, -īre, -īvī, -ītus, [in, cf. pēs], 4, *entangle, hamper; hinder, check*.  
**impellō**, -pellere, -pulī, -pulsus, [in + pellō], 3, *strike against, drive; put to rout; set in motion, impel, drive forward; urge, induce, persuade*.  
**impendeō**, -pendēre, —, —, [in + pendeō], 2, *overhang; be at hand, be imminent, threaten*.  
**impēnsa**, -ae, [impendō], f., *outlay, cost*.  
**imperātor**, -ōris, [imperō], m., *commander-in-chief, general; imperator*.  
**imperātōrius**, -a, -um, [imperātor], adj., *of a general, suited to a general*.  
**imperitō**, [imperitus], adv., *unskilfully, ignorantly, awkwardly*.  
**imperitus**, -a, -um, adj., *inexperienced, ignorant*.  
**imperium**, -ī, [imperō], n., *command, authority, control; military authority; sovereignty, dominion; the state, state*.  
**impero**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [in + parō], 1, *command, order; rule, govern; make requisition for, levy*.

**impertiō**, -īre, -īvī, -ītus, [in + partiō], 4, *share with, bestow, impart; present with.*

**impetrō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1, *gain one's end, get, obtain, procure by request or influence.*

**impetus**, -ūs, [in, cf. petō], m., *attack, assault, onset; impulse, vehemence, excitement; violence, impetuosity.*

**impiger**, -gra, -grum, [in + piger], adj., *not indolent; active, energetic.*

**impīus**, -a, -um, [in + pius], adj., *irreverent, undutiful; wicked, impious.* As subst., **impīus**, -ī, m., *a wicked man, impious man.*

**implācābilis**, -e, [in + plācābilis], adj., *unappeasable, irreconcilable.*

**implicātus**, -a, -um, [part. of implicō], adj., *entangled, involved, connected with.*

**implicō**, -āre, -āvī or -uī, -ātus or -ītus, [in + plicō], 1, *infolde, envelope; involve, implicate, embarrass.* in morbum implicitus, *taken sick, fallen ill.*

**impōnō**, -ere, imposuī, impositus, [in + pōnō], 3, *place upon, put in, put on board; inflict, dictate terms of peace; impose upon, cheat.*

**impotēns**, -entis, [in + potēns], adj., *powerless, impotent, weak; not master of, unable to control; unbridled, unrestrained.*

**impraesentiārum**, adv., *for the present, under present circumstances, now.*

**imprimis**, [in, primis], adv., *especially.*

**imprūdēns**, -entis, [in + prūdēns], adj., *not foreseeing, un-*

*aware, unsuspecting; inexperienced, ignorant.*

**imprūdentē**, [imprūdēns], adv., *without foresight, ignorantly, inconsiderately.*

**imprudentia**, -ae, [imprūdēns], f., *want of foresight, imprudence, ignorance.*

**impūgnō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [in + pūgnō], 1, *fight against, attack; oppose.*

**impulsus**, -ūs, [cf. impellō], m., *striking against, push, shock, impulse, instigation, influence.*

**impūne**, [impūnis, from in + poena], adv., *without punishment, with impunity.*

**īnus**, sup. of **īnerus**.

**in**, prep. with acc. and abl.:

(1) With acc.: of place, *after verbs of motion, into, to, up to, towards, against*; of time, *into, till*; of purpose, *for*; of result, *to, unto*; of other relations, *to, in, respecting, concerning.*

(2) With abl.: of place, *in, on, upon, among*; of time, *in, in the course of, during, while*; of other relations, *involved in, in case of, respecting.*

**in-**, inseparable prefix, [cf. Eng. UN-, *not*]; prefixed to adjectives, it negatives or reverses their meaning.

**inānis**, -e, adj., *empty, void; lifeless; worthless, vain.*

**incendium**, -ī, [incendō], n., *burning, fire, flame.*

**incendō**, -ere, incendiī, incēnsus, 3, *set fire to, kindle; rouse, excite.*

**inceptum**, -ī, [incipiō], n., *beginning; attempt, undertaking; purpose, subject.*



**incidō**, -cidere, -cidī, —, [in + cadō], 3, *fall in, fall; incur, contract; occur, arise, happen.*

**incidō**, -cidere, -cidī, -cīsus, [in + caedō], 3, *cut into, cut; cut upon, engrave, inscribe; interrupt, put an end to; cut short, remove.*

**incipiō**, -cipere, -cēpi, -ceptus, [in + capiō], 3, *take in hand, begin, originate; instigate.*

**incitō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, [in + citō], 1, *set in motion, urge on; rouse, excite.*

**inclinō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, [in + clinō], 1, *cause to lean, turn; bend, incline; turn in flight, repulse, drive back.*

**incognitus**, -a, -um, [in- + cōgnitus], adj., *not examined, untried; unknown.*

**incola**, -ae, [incolō], m. and f., *inhabitant, resident.*

**incolō**, -colere, -colui, —, [in + colō], 3, *be at home, abide, dwell; dwell in.*

**incolumis**, -e, adj., *unimpaired, uninjured, safe.*

**incolumitās**, -ātis, [incolumis], f., *freedom from harm, safety, security.*

**incommodum**, -ī, [incommodus], n., *inconvenience, trouble, detriment, injury, loss.*

**incommodus**, -a, -um, [in- + commodus], adj., *inconvenient, unsuitable, disagreeable.*

**incōnsiderātus**, -a, -um, comp. **incōnsiderātior**, sup. **incōnsiderātissimus**, adj., *not considered; thoughtless, inconsiderate.*

**incrēdibilis**, -e, [in- + crēdibilis], adj., *not to be believed, incredible.*

**incūria**, -ae, [in- + cūra], f., *want of care, negligence, neglect.*

**incurrō**, -ere, **incurri** or **incurri**, **incursumus**, [in + currō], 3, *run into, rush upon, make an attack; incur, meet.*

**inde**, adv., *from that place, thence; from that time; after that, thereupon; from that, therefore.*

**index**, -icis, [cf. indicō], m. and f., *one who points out, informer; index, mark, sign, proof.*

**indictum**, -ī, [cf. indicō], n., *notice, sign, indication, proof, evidence.*

**indicō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, [index], 1, *point out, inform; make known, show, reveal; betray, accuse.*

**indīcō**, -dicere, -dixi, -dictus, [in + dicō], 3, *declare publicly, declare, proclaim, announce; appoint; impose, inflict.*

**indidem**, [inde], adv., *from the same place. indidem Thēbis, likewise from Thebes.*

**indigeō**, -ēre, -ui, —, [indu, old form of in, + egeō], 2, *need, want; demand, require.*

**indīgnē**, [indignus], adv., *unworthily, shamefully; indignantly. indīgnē ferre, to take amiss, to be vexed at.*

**indīgnor**, -ārī, -ātus sum, [indignus], 1, dep., *deem unworthy, be indignant at, resent.*

**indīgnus**, -a, -um, [in- + dignus], adj., *undeserving, unfit; shameful.*

**indīligēns**, -entis, [in- + diligēns], adj., *careless, heedless, negligent.*

**indolēs**, -is, f., *inborn quality, character, disposition.*

**indūcō**, -dūcere, -dūxi, -ductus, [in + dūcō], 3, *lead in, bring in, introduce; lead, induce.*

**indulgentia**, -ae, [indulgēns], f.,

*yielding, indulgence; affection, favor.*

**indulgeō**, *indulgēre*, *indulsi*, *indultus*, 2, *be kind, indulge, allow; give oneself up, yield; grant, bestow. sic sibi indulxit, he took such liberties.*

**industria**, -ae, [*industrius*], f., *diligence, industry, activity.*

**indūtia**, -arum, [*indu*, old form of *in*, cf. *eō*], f. pl., *suspension of hostilities, truce, armistice.*

**ineō**, -ire, -ivī or -iī, -itus, [*in + eō*], irr., *go into, enter; begin; enter upon, undertake; with grātia, acquire, obtain. ineūns adulēscētia, early youth.*

**inermis**, -e, [*in + arma*], adj., *unarmed, without weapons, defenceless.*

**inertia**, -ae, [*iners*], f., *want of art, unskilfulness, ignorance; inactivity, idleness.*

**inexercitatus**, -a, -um, [*in + exercitatus*], adj., *untrained, unskilful, without experience.*

**infāmia**, -ae, [*infāmis*], f., *ill-fame, dishonor, disgrace; calumny.*

**infāmis**, -e, [*in + fāma*], adj., *of ill repute, notorious, infamous.*

**infāmō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, [*infāmis*], 1, *bring into ill repute, disgrace, dishonor, defame.*

**infectus**, -a, -um, [*in + factus*], adj., *not done, unaccomplished.*

**inferior**, -ius, [comp. of *inferus*], adj., *lower, inferior.*

**inferō**, *inferre*, *intulī*, *inlātus*, [*in + ferō*], 3, *bring in, carry, take to; introduce, bring against; cause, inflict.*

**inferus**, -a, -um, comp. *inferior*, sup. *infimus* or *imus*, adj., *below, beneath, lower.*

**infestus**, -a, -um, adj., *unsafe, disturbed; hostile, threatening.*

**infimus**, -a, -um, sup. of *inferus*, adj., *lowest, lowest part of, foot of; humblest.*

**infinītus**, -a, -um, [*in + finītus*], adj., *unlimited, boundless; innumerable, countless.*

**infirmus**, -a, -um, comp. *infirmior*, sup. *infirmissimus*, [*in + fir-mus*], adj., *not strong, weak, feeble.*

**infitiā**, -arum, [*in-*, cf. *fateor*], f. pl., *found only in the acc. in the phrase infitiās ire, to deny.*

**infitor**, -ārī, -ātus sum, [*infitiā*], 1, *deny, disown.*

**infodiō**, -fodere, -fōdī, -fossus, [*in + fodiō*], 3, *bury, inter.*

**ingenium**, -i, [*in*, cf. *gignō*], n., *innate quality, nature; character, disposition; talents, ability, intellect.*

**ingrātīa**, [*in-*, *grātiis*], adv., *without thanks, unwillingly, on compulsion.*

**ingrātus**, -a, -um, [*in + grātus*], adj., *unpleasant, disagreeable; thankless, ungrateful.*

**iniciō**, -icere, -iēcī, -iectus, [*in + iaciō*], 3, *throw in; hurl in, put in, put on; inspire, suggest, cause.*

**inimicitia**, -ae, [*inimicus*], f., *enmity, hostility.*

**inimicus**, -a, -um, [*in + amīcus*], adj., *unfriendly, hostile. As subst., inimicus, -ī, m., personal enemy.*

**iniquus**, -a, -um, [*in + aequus*], adj., *uneven, steep; unequal; excessive, unfavorable, unfair, unjust.*

**initium**, -i, [*ineō*], n., *going in, entrance; beginning. initio, in the beginning, at first.*

**iniūria**, -ae, [in- + iūs], f., *injustice, wrong, injury; insult.*

**iniūstē**, [iniūstus], adv., *unjustly.*

**inlacrimō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [in + lacrima], 1, *weep over, bewail, lament.*

**inlūdō**, -lūdere, -lūsi, -lūsus, [in + lūdō], 3, *sport with; make fun of, ridicule, mock; deceive, baffle.*

**inlūstris**, -e, comp. **inlūstrior**, sup. **inlūstrissimus**, adj., *bright; clear; distinguished, illustrious, renowned; evident, plain.*

**inlūstrō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [in + lūstrō], 1, *light up, illuminate; make clear, illustrate; render famous, distinguish.*

**innitor**, -nitī, -nisus or -nīxus sum, [in + nitor], 3, dep., *lean on, support oneself by.*

**innocēns**, -entis, adj., *harmless; blameless, innocent.*

**innocentia**, -ae, [innocēns], f., *blamelessness, innocence; integrity.*

**innoxius**, -a, -um, [in- + noxius], adj., *harmless; blameless, innocent.*

**inopia**, -ae, [inops], f., *want, lack; need, poverty, scarcity.*

**inopināns**, -antis, [in- + opināns], adj., *not expecting, taken by surprise.*

**inopinātus**, -a, -um, [in- + opinātus], adj., *unexpected, surprising.*

**inopis**, -opis, [in- + ops], adj., *without resources, helpless, weak; poor, needy, without; pitiful.*

**inquam**, **inquis**, **inquit**, def., *always postpositive, say.*

**inridēō**, -ridēre, -rīsī, -risus, [in + rideō], 2, *laugh at, mock, ridicule.*

**inritus**, -a, -um, [in- + ratus], adj., *unsettled, of no effect; ineffectual, useless.*

**insciēns**, -entis, [in- + sciēns], adj., *unknowing, unaware.*

**inscītia**, -ae, [inscītus], f., *ignorance, inexperience, unskilfulness.*

**inscius**, -a, -um, adj., *not knowing, ignorant, unaware.*

**inscribō**, **inscribere**, **inscripī**, **inscriptus**, [in + scribō], 3, *write upon, inscribe.*

**Insequor**, **insequi**, **insecutus sum**, [in + sequor], 3, dep., *follow, come next; pursue; overtake.*

**inserviō**, -ire, —, -itus, [in + serviō], 4, *be serviceable, be submissive; accommodate oneself.*

**insidiae**, -arum, [cf. insideō], f. pl., *snare, trap, ambush; artifice, plot.*

**insidiator**, -ōris, [insidior], m., *one who lies in wait, waylayer; enemy.*

**insidior**, -ārī, -ātus sum, [insidiae], 1, dep., *lie in wait for, watch for, plot against.*

**insidō**, -sidere, -sēdī, -sessus, [in + sidō], 3, *sit in, settle on; occupy, keep possession of.*

**insigniter**, comp. **insignis**, [insignis], adv., *remarkably, extraordinarily, notably.*

**insolēns**, -entis, [in + solēns, part. of soleō], adj., *unaccustomed; immoderate, haughty, insolent.*

**insolentia**, -ae, [insolēns], f., *unusualness; arrogance, insolence, extravagance.*

**instāns**, -antis, [part. of instō], adj., *present, immediate; pressing, urgent.*

**instituō**, -ere, **institutī**, **institūsus**,

[in + statuō], 3, *put in place, plant, fix; make, construct; arrange; purpose, resolve; found, establish; begin; teach, instruct.*

**Institūtum**, -ī, [part. of instituō], n., *purpose, intention, design; practice, custom, usage; institution, ordinance, decree.*

**Instō**, -stāre, -stitī, —, fut. part. **instātūrus**, [in + stō], 1, *stand on; draw nigh, approach; urge, press; menace, threaten.*

**Instruō**, -ere, **instrūxī**, **instrūctus**, [in + struō], 3, *build in; make ready, provide; equip, fit out; of troops, draw up, array.*

**Insuētus**, -a, -um, [part. of insuēscō], adj., *unaccustomed, unusual, inexperienced.*

**Insula**, -ae, f., *island.*

**Insum**, -esse, -fui, [in + sum], irr., *be in, be upon; belong to.*

**Integer**, -gra, -grum, comp. **integrior**, sup. **integerrimus**, [in-, cf. tangō], adj., *untouched, whole; uninjured, unwounded; fresh, new.*

**Integritās**, -ātis, [integer], f., *soundness; blamelessness, integrity.*

**Intellegō**, -legere, -lēxī, -lēctus, [inter + legō], 3, *come to know, perceive, understand.*

**Intemperāns**, -antis, [in- + temperāns], adj., *unrestrained, extravagant, immoderate.*

**Intemperanter**, [intemperāns], adv., *immoderately, extravagantly, intemperately.*

**Intemperantia**, -ae, [intemperāns], f., *excess, extravagance, intemperance; arrogance, insolence.*

**Inter**, prep. with acc., *among;*

*of position and relation, between, among, into the midst of; of time, between, during, in, within.*

**intercēdō**, -cēdere, -cessī, -cessus, [inter + cēdō], 3, *come between, intervene; happen, arise, come to pass; oppose, hinder.*

**interdiū**, [inter + diū], adv., *in the daytime, by day.*

**interdum**, [inter + dum], adv., *sometimes, occasionally, now and then.*

**interea**, [inter + eā], adv., *meanwhile, in the meantime.*

**interēō**, -īre, -iī, —, fut. part., **interitūrus**, [inter + eō], irr., *go among; be lost; perish, die.*

**interfector**, -ōris, [interficiō], m., *slayer, assassin.*

**interficiō**, -ficere, -fēcī, -fectus, [inter + faciō], 3, *put out of the way, destroy, kill.*

**interim**, adv., *meanwhile, in the meantime.*

**interimō**, -imere, -ēmī, -ēemptus, [inter + emō], 3, *take away; kill, destroy.*

**interior**, -ius, gen. -ōris, [inter], adj., comp., (sup. **intimus** or **īmus**) *inner, interior, middle; more hidden, more profound; more intimate, more confidential.*

**interitus**, -ūs, [interēō], m., *overthrow, fall, destruction.*

**interneciō**, -ōnis, [inter, cf. necō], f., *massacre, slaughter, annihilation.*

**internūntius**, -ī, [inter + nūntius], m., *go-between, messenger.*

**interpōnō**, -pōnere, -posuī, **interpositus**, [inter + pōnō], 3, *put between, interpose; introduce, insert; allege, adduce. sē interpōnere, to lend one's aid.*

**interrogō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [inter + rogō], 1, ask, question, examine.

**interserō**, -serere, —, —, [inter + serō], 3, place between, interpose; allege.

**intersum**, -esse, -fui, [inter + sum], irr., lie between; intervene; be present; be different, differ.

**Impers.**, interest, it makes a difference; it concerns.

**intestīnus**, -a, -um, [intus], adj., inward, internal, intestine.

**intestīnum**, -ī, [intestīnus], n., intestine, bowels.

**intimē**, [intimus], adv., intimately, cordially.

**intimus**, -a, -um, adj., sup., (comp. interior) inmost, deepest, profound; intimate. As subst., intimī, -ōrum, m. pl., intimate friends.

**intrā**, adv. and prep. with acc., within; of time, during.

**intrō**, adv., to the inside; within.

**intrō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [cf. intrā], 1, go into, enter; penetrate, reach.

**introeō**, -ire, -ivī, —, [intrō + eō], irr., go in, enter.

**introitus**, -ūs, [intrō, cf. eō], m., going in, entering, entrance.

**intrōmittō**, -mittere, -misi, intrō-missus, [intrō + mittō], 3, send in, let in, admit.

**intueor**, -tuērī, -tuitus sum, [in + tueor], 2, dep., look upon, look closely at; regard, consider.

**inūtilis**, -e, [in + ūtilis], adj., useless, unprofitable; hurtful, injurious.

**invādō**, -vādere, -vāsī, -vāsus, [in + vādō], 3, go into, enter; attack, invade; seize, take possession of.

**invehō**, -vehere, -vexī, -vēctus, [in + vehō], 3, carry in, carry to; pass., ride into; fall upon, attack; attack with words, inveigh against.

**inveniō**, -venire, -vēnī, -ventus, [in + veniō], 4, come upon, find, meet with; discover; acquire.

**inventum**, -ī, [part. of inveniō], n., acquisition; device, invention.

**inveterāscō**, -ere, inveterāvī, —, [in + veterāscō], 3, inch., grow old, become fixed, be established.

**inveterātus**, -a, -um, [inveterāscō], adj., inveterate, old; of long standing, habitual.

**invictus**, -a, -um, [in- + victus], adj., unconquered.

**invidēō**, -vidēre, -vidī, -vīsus, [in + videō], 2, look askance at; envy, be prejudiced against.

**invidia**, -ae, [cf. invidēō], f., envy, jealousy; ill-will, odium, unpopularity.

**invidus**, -a, -um, [in, cf. videō], adj., envious, envying.

**inviolātus**, -a, -um, [in- + violātus], adj., unhurt, uninjured, inviolate; inviolable.

**invisus**, -a, -um, [part. of invidēō], adj., hated, detested, hateful.

**invītō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1, invite, ask; feast, entertain; attract.

**invītus**, -a, -um, adj., against the will, unwilling. As subst., invītus, -ī, m., reluctant person, unwilling person.

**invocātus**, -a, -um, [in- + vocātus], adj., uncalled, uninvited.

**iocor**, -ārī, -ātus sum, [iocus], 1, dep., joke, jest.

**iocus**, -ī, m., pl. iocī, -ōrum, m., ioca, -ōrum, n., jest, joke.

**Iōnes**, -um, [Ἰωνες], m. pl., *inhabitants of Ionia, Ionians*.

**Iōnia**, -ae, [Ἰωνία], f., *Ionia*, the west-central part of Asia Minor, bordering on the Aegean Sea.

**Iphicratēnsis**, -is, adj., *of Iphicrates*.

**Iphicratēs**, -is, [Ἰφικράτης], m., *Iphicrates*, an Athenian general. See XI.

**ipse**, *ipsa*, *ipsum*, gen. *ipsius*, dem. pron., *self; himself, herself, itself*; often best rendered freely, *very, just, mere, in person*.

**Ira**, -ae, f., *anger, wrath; passion*.

**Irāscor**, *irāsci*, *irātus sum*, [*ira*], 3, dep., *be angry*.

**Irātus**, -a, -um, [part. of *irāscor*], adj., *angered, enraged, violent, furious*.

**is**, *ea*, *id*, gen. *ēius*, dem. pron., *he, she, it; that, this, the, the one*; before *ut*, *such*.

**Ismēniās**, -ae, [Ἰσμηνιάς], m., *Ismenias*, a Theban, a contemporary of Pelopidas.

**iste**, *ista*, *istud*, gen. *istius*, dem. pron., *that of yours, that, this; he, she, it; such*.

**ita**, adv., *in this manner, so, thus, as follows*.

**Italia**, -ae, f., *Italy*.

**Italicus**, -a, -um, adj., *of Italy, Italian*. As subst., *Italici*, -ōrum, m. pl., *the Italians*, as distinguished from the Roman citizens.

**itaque**, [ita + -que], conj., and *so, therefore, accordingly*.

**item**, adv., *likewise, also, moreover, too; in the same manner, just so*.

**iter**, *itineris*, [cf. *eō*], n., *going; journey, march; way, road*.

**iterum**, adv., *again, a second time*.

**iubeō**, *iubere*, *iussī*, *iūssus*, 2,

*order, give orders; command, decree, enact*.

**iūcundus**, -a, -um, comp. *iūcundior*, sup. *iūcundissimus*, adj., *pleasant, agreeable, delightful*.

**iūdex**, -icis, [*iūs*, cf. *dicō*], m. and f., *judge, juror*.

**iūdicium**, -ī, [*iūdex*], n., *trial, legal process, investigation; court; judgment, decision*.

**iūdicō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [*iūdex*], 1, *examine judicially, judge; judge of, form an opinion of, infer; proclaim, declare, resolve, conclude*.

**iūgerum**, -ī, gen. pl. *iūgerūm*, n., *an acre, juger* (about two-thirds of an English acre).

**iugulō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [*iugulum*], 1, *cut the throat of, kill, slay*.

**Iūlius**, -a, name of a celebrated Roman gens. In this book are mentioned:

(1) *L. Iūlius Calidus*, a Roman poet known only through mention of him by Nepos.

(2) *L. Iūlius Mōcilla*, an ex-praetor, saved from death by Atticus after the defeat of Brutus and Cassius.

See also **Caesar**.

**iumentum**, -ī, [cf. *iungō*], n., *beast of burden, horse, mule*.

**iungō**, *iungere*, *iūnxī*, *iūnetus*, 3, *join together, unite; harness, yoke*.

**Iūnius**, -a, name of a prominent Roman gens. See **Brūtus**.

**Iuppiter**, *Iovis*, m., *Jupiter*, the highest of the gods.

**iūrō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [*iūs*], 1, *swear, take oath; swear to; swear by, call to witness*.

**iūs, iūris, n.**, *that which is binding, right, justice; court of justice, place of trial; law; abl. iūre, justly. iūs gentium, universal law, the law of nations.*

**iūsiūrāndum, iūrisiūrāndī, n.**, *oath.*

**iūssum, -ī**, [part. of iubeō], *n.*, *order, command.*

**iūssus, -ūs**, only abl. sing. in use, [iubeō], *m.*, *order, command.*

**iūstitia, -ae**, [cf. iūs], *f.*, *justice, uprightness.*

**iūstus, -a, -um**, [iūs], *adj.*, *just, upright, righteous.*

**iuvencus, -ī**, [iuvenis], *m.*, *young bullock.*

**iuvō, iuvāre, iūvī, iūtus, ī**, *help, assist, aid.*

**iuxtā, adv. and prep.:**

(1) As adv., *near, by the side of.*

(2) As prep., with acc., *very near, close to.*

## K.

**Kalendae, -ārum, f. pl.**, *day of proclamation, Calends, first of the month.*

## L.

**L.**, with proper names = *Lūcius*, a Roman forename.

**Labeō, -ōnis, m.**, *Labeo*, surname of *Q. Fabius Labeo*, consul B.C. 183.

**labor, -ōris, m.**, *labor, toil, exertion; hardship, distress.*

**labōriōsus, -a, -um, comp. labōriōsior, sup. labōriōsissimus**, [labor], *adj.*, *full of labor, laborious; toilsome; industrious.*

**labōrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus**, [labor], *ī*, *labor, take pains, endeavor;*

*toil; work out, produce by toil; suffer, be hard pressed.*

**Lacedaemōn, -onis**, [Λακεδαίμων], *f.*, *Lacedaemon, Sparta*, the chief city of Laconia, in the southeastern part of the Peloponnesus.

**Lacedaemonius, -a, -um, adj.**, of *Lacedaemon, Lacedaemonian*. As subst., *Lacedaemoniī, -ōrum, m. pl.*, *the Lacedaemonians, inhabitants of Lacedaemon.*

**lacēssō, -ere, -ivī, -ītus, 3**, *excite, provoke, challenge; urge, stimulate.*

**Lacō, or Lacōn, -ōnis**, [Λάκων], *m.*, *Laconian, Lacedaemonian, Spartan.*

**Lacōnicō, -ēs**, [Λακωνική], *f.*, *Laconia*, in the southeastern part of the Peloponnesus.

**lacrima, -ae, f.**, *tear.*

**lacrimō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus**, [lacrima], *ī*, *shed tears; lament, bewail.*

**laedō, laedere, laesī, laesus, 3**, *hurt, wound; vex, insult, offend.*

**laetitia, -ae**, [laetus], *f.*, *joy, exultation, rejoicing.*

**Lāmachus, -ī**, [Λάμαχος], *m.*, *Lamachus*, an Athenian general during the Peloponnesian war.

**Lamprus, -ī**, [Λάμπρος], *m.*, *Lamprus*, a teacher of music at Athens. He is said to have been the instructor of Socrates in music and dancing.

**Lampsacus, -ī**, [Λάμψακος], *f.*, *Lampsacus*, a city of Asia Minor, situated in Mysia on the Hellespont.

**Laphystius, -ī**, [Λαφύστιος], *m.*, *Laphystius*, a Syracusan of the time of Timoleon.

**lapideus, -a, -um**, [lapis], *adj.*, *of stone, stone.*

**lapis**, -idis, m., *stone; mile-stone.*

**largitiō**, -ōnis, [largior], f., *giving freely, generosity, largess; bribery.*

**lassitudō**, -inis, [lassus], f., *faintness, weariness.*

**lātē**, comp. **lātius**, sup. **lātissimē**, [lātus], adv., *widely, extensively.*

**lateō**, -ēre, -uī, —, 2, *lie hid, be concealed; escape notice.*

**Latīnē**, [Latīnus], adv., *in Latin, in the Latin language.*

**Latīnus**, -a, -um, adj., *of Latium, Latin.* As subst., **Latīnī**, -ōrum, m. pl., *the Latins.*

**laudātiō**, -ōnis, [laudō], f., *praising, praise, commendation, eulogy.*

**laudō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, [laus], 1, *praise, extol.*

**laureus**, -a, -um, [laurus], adj., *of laurel, laurel.*

**laus**, **laudis**, f., *praise, glory, renown; title to praise, merit, excellency.*

**lautē**, [lautus], adv., *elegantly, sumptuously.*

**lautus**, -a, -um, [part. of lavō, wash], adj., *neat, elegant, sumptuous, splendid.*

**laxō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, [laxus], 1, *extend, open, expand; open, undo.*

**lectica**, -ae, f., *litter, sedan-chair.*

**lecticula**, -ae, [dim. of lectica], f., *small litter, modest litter, sedan-chair; bier.*

**lectiō**, -ōnis, [cf. legō], f., *choosing; reading, perusal, reading aloud.*

**lector**, -ōris, [cf. legō], m., *reader.*

**lectus**, -ī, m., *couch, bed.*

**lēgatiō**, -ōnis, f., *embassy, legation, office of ambassador.*

**lēgātus**, -ī, m., *ambassador, legate, envoy; deputy, lieutenant.*

**lēgitimus**, -a, -um, [lēx], adj., *fixed by law, lawful, legal.* **lēgitima quaedam**, *certain legal formulas.*

**legō**, **legere**, **lēgī**, **lēctus**, 3, *bring together, gather, collect; choose, appoint; review, read.*

**Lēmnius**, -a, -um, adj., *of Lemnos, Lemnian.* As subst., **Lēmnius**, -ī, m., *inhabitant of Lemnos, Lemnian.*

**Lēmnos**, -ī, [Λῆμος], f., *Lemnos*, an island in the northern part of the Aegean Sea.

**lēniō**, -ire, -ivī, -ītus, [lēnis], 4, *soften, moderate; appease, calm, pacify.*

**leō**, -ōnis, [λέων], m., *lion.*

**Leōnidās**, -ae, [Λεωνιδᾶς], m., *Leonidas*, a king of Sparta, who fell at Thermopylae while defending the pass against the Persians, in 480 B.C.

**Leonnātus**, -ī, [Λεωννάτος], m., *Leonnatus*, one of Alexander's generals.

**Leōtychidēs**, -ae, [Λεωτυχίδης], m., *Leotyichides*, a brother of Agesilaus.

**lepōs**, -ōris, m., *pleasantness, charm, grace.*

**Lesbos**, -ī, [Λέσβος], f., *Lesbos*, an island in the Aegean Sea, near the coast of Mysia.

**lētum**, -ī, n., *death, annihilation.*

**Leucosyrī**, -ōrum, [Λευκόσυροι], m. pl., *Leucosyri, White Syrians*, a name applied to the inhabitants of Cappadocia, who were of lighter complexion than the more southern Syrians.

**Leuctra**, -ōrum, [Λεύκτρα], n. pl., *Leuctra*, a small town in Boeotia, the scene of the defeat of the



- Lacedaemonians by Epaminondas in 371 B.C.
- Leuctricus**, -a, -um, adj., of *Leuctra*, at *Leuctra*.
- levis**, -e, comp. *levior*, sup. *levissimus*, adj., *light*; *slight*, *trivial*; *fickle*, *untrustworthy*, *false*.
- levō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, [*levis*], 1, *lift up*, *raise*; *lighten*, *relieve*; *alleviate*, *mitigate*.
- lēx**, *lēgis*, f., *enactment*, *law*, *rule*; *condition*, *stipulation*.
- libenter**, [*libēns*], adv., *willingly*, *gladly*.
- liber**, -era, -erum, adj., *free*, *unrestrained*, *unchecked*; *generous*. As subst., *liber*, -erī, m., *freeman*.
- liber**, -brī, m., *book*; *account-book*; *letter*, *epistle*.
- liberālis**, -e, [*liber*], adj., *befitting a freeman*, *dignified*; *liberal*, *generous*.
- liberālitas**, -ātis, [*liberālis*], f., *nobility*, *kindness*, *courtesy*; *generosity*.
- liberāliter**, [*liberālis*], adv., *nobly*, *kindly*; *generously*; *profusely*, *liberally*.
- liberātor**, -ōris, [*liberō*], m., *freer*, *deliverer*, *liberator*.
- liberō**, comp. *liberius*, sup. *liberrimē*, [*liber*], adv., *freely*; *openly*, *boldly*.
- liberī**, -ōrum or -ūm, [*liber*], m. pl., *free persons*; hence *children of a family*, *children*.
- liberō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, [*liber*], 1, *set free*, *liberate*, *free*; *absolve*, *acquit*.
- libertas**, -ātis, [*liber*], f., *freedom*, *liberty*; *freedom of speech*.
- libet**, -ēre, *libuit* or *libitum est*, [cf. *liber*], 2, impers., *it pleases*, *it is pleasing*.
- libidinōsus**, -a, -um, [*libidō*], adj., *passionate*, *wilful*, *licentious*.
- libidō**, -inis, [*libet*], f., *pleasure*, *delight*; *wantonness*.
- librārius**, -a, -um, [*liber*], adj., of *books*. As subst., *librārius*, -ī, m., *copyist*, *scribe*.
- licenter**, comp. *licentius*, sup. *licentissimē*, [*licēns*, part. of *licet*], adv., *freely*, *without restraint*, *boldly*, *impudently*.
- licentia**, -ae, [*licet*], f., *freedom*, *liberty*, *license*; *lawlessness*.
- licet**, *licēre*, *licuit* and *licitum est*, 2, impers., *it is lawful*, *it is permitted*.
- ligneus**, -a, -um, [*lignum*], adj., of *wood*, *wooden*.
- lignum**, -ī, [cf. *legō*], n., *piece of wood*, *log*; pl. sometimes *fire-wood*.
- Ligus**, -uris, m., *Ligurian*, *inhabitant of Liguria*, a country in the western part of Cisalpine Gaul.
- limen**, -inis, n., *cross-piece*; *threshold*, *lintel*, *sill*; *door*, *entrance*; *room*.
- lingua**, -ae, f., *tongue*; by metonymy, *language*.
- linteus**, -a, -um, [*linum*], adj., of *linen*, *linen*.
- lis**, *litis*, f., *strife*, *dispute*, *quarrel*; *suit at law*, *process*; *subject of an action*, *matter in dispute*; *damages*. *lis aestimāta est*, *damages were assessed*.
- littera**, -ae, f., *letter of the alphabet*; *writing*, *document*; pl., *letter*, *epistle*; *literature*.
- litterātus**, -a, -um, sup., *litteratissimus*, [*littera*], adj., *lettered*, *learned*, *educated*.
- litus**, -oris, n., *sea-shore*, *beach*, *strand*.
- locuplēs**, -ētis, [*locus*, cf. *pleō*],

adj., *rich in lands; opulent, rich.*

**locuplētō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [locuplēs], 1, *make rich, enrich.*

**locus**, -i, m., *region, place, spot, locality; station, post*; pl., loci, -ōrum, m., *single places*; loca, -ōrum, n., *places connected.*

**longē**, comp. longius, sup. longissimē, [longus], adv., *a long way off, at a distance; far; greatly, by far.*

**longinquus**, -a, -um, comp. longinquior, [longus], adj., *far removed, remote, distant.*

**longus**, -a, -um, comp. longior, sup. longissimus, adj., *long, extended; lasting, prolonged; distant, remote.*

**Longus**, -ī, m., *Longus*, surname of T. Sempronius Longus, colleague of P. Cornelius Scipio in the consulship, 218 B.C.

**loquor**, loquī, locūtus sum, 3, dep., *speak, talk; say, tell.*

**lōrica**, -ae, [lōrum], f., *leather cuirass, corselet, coat-of-mail; protection.*

**lōrum**, -ī, n., *strip of leather, thong, strap*; pl., reins, bridle.

**Lūcānus**, -a, -um, adj., *Lucanian, of Lucania*, a province in southwestern Italy. As subst., Lūcānus, -ī, m., *Lucanian, inhabitant of Lucania.*

**Lucretius**, -ī, m., *Lucretius*, gentile name of T. Lucretius Cārus, the celebrated Roman poet; he lived from 96 to 55 B.C.

**lucrum**, -ī, n., *profit, advantage; wealth, riches.*

**lūctor**, -ārī, -ātus sum, 1, dep., *wrestle, struggle, strive, contend.*

**Lūcullus**, -ī, m., *Lucullus*, sur-

name of L. Licinius Lūcullus, consul in 74 B.C., general against Mithridates from 74 to 67. He was celebrated in his later life for his wealth and luxurious living.

**lūcus**, -ī, m., *sacred grove; wood, grove.*

**lūdus**, -ī, m., *game, play; public game; sport, jest.*

**lumbus**, -ī, m., *loin.*

**lūmen**, -inis, n., *light; light of the eye, eye; sight.*

**Lūsitānus**, -a, -um, adj., *Lusitanian, of Lusitania*, the modern Portugal. As subst., Lūsitānus, -ī, m., *Lusitanian, inhabitant of Lusitania.*

**Lutātius**, -ī, m., *Lutatius*, family name of C. Lutātius Catulus, consul in 241 B.C. He brought the first Punic war to an end by his naval victory near the Aegates Islands.

**lūxuria**, -ae, [lūxus], f., *luxuriance; extravagance, luxury.*

**lūxuriōsē**, comp. lūxuriōsius, sup. lūxuriōsissimē, [lūxuriōsus], adv., *luxuriously, voluptuously.*

**lūxuriōsus**, -a, -um, [lūxuria], adj., *luxuriant; excessive; luxurious, voluptuous.*

**Lycō**, -ōnis, [Λύκω], m., *Lycō*, of Syracuse, a contemporary of Dion.

**Lycus**, -ī, [Λύκος], m., *Lycus*, the father of Thrasybulus.

**Lydia**, -ae, [Λύδία], f., *Lydia*, a country in the western central part of Asia Minor.

**Lydus**, -a, -um, adj., *of Lydia, Lydian*. As subst., Lydus, -ī, m., *a Lydian, inhabitant of Lydia.*

**Lysander**, -dri, [Λυσάνδρος], m., *Lysander*. See VI.

**Lysimachus**, -ī, [Λυσίμαχος], m., *Lysimachus*, in this book referring to:

(1) *Lysimachus*, father of Aristides.

(2) *Lysimachus*, one of Alexander's generals.

**Lysis**, -idis, [Λύσις], m., *Lysis*, a Pythagorean philosopher from Tarentum, a teacher of Epaminondas.

### M.

**M.**, with proper names = **Mārcus**, a Roman forename.

**M'** = **Mānius**, a Roman forename.

**Macedō**, -onis, m., a *Macedonian*.

**Macedonia**, -ae, f., *Macedonia*, a country north of Greece.

**Macrochīr**, [Μακρόχειρ], m., *Long-hand*, a surname of Artaxerxes I.

**maculō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [macula, spot], 1, spot, stain; dishonor, defile.

**magis**, [cf. **māgnus**], adv., comp., (sup. **māximē**), *more, in a higher degree, rather*.

**magister**, -trī, [cf. **māgnus**], m., *master, chief; teacher, guardian*.

**magistrātus**, -ūs, [magister], m., *office of master, civil office, magistracy; magistrate, public officer*.

**Māgnētēs**, -um, m. pl., *the people of Magnesia, Magnesians*.

**Māgnēsia**, -ae, [Μαγνησία], f., *Magnesia*, a city on the river Meander in Caria, in southwestern Asia Minor.

**māgnificō**, [māgnificus], adv., *nobly, generously, richly*.

**māgnificus**, -a, -um, comp. **māg-**

**nificentior**, sup. **māgnificentissimus**, [māgnus, cf. faciō], adj., *great, noble, distinguished; splendid, magnificent*.

**māgnitūdō**, -inis, [māgnus], f., *greatness, size, bulk; great number*.

**māgnoperē** or **māgnō opere**, adv., *greatly, very much*.

**māgnus**, -a, -um, comp. **māior**, sup. **māximus**, adj., *great, large, spacious; noble, great; mighty, loud; important, weighty*; comp. and sup. often, *elder, eldest*. As subst., **māiorēs**, -um, m. pl., *ancestors*. **Māgnus**, -ī, m., *the Great*, surname of Cn. Pompēius.

**Māgō** or **Māgōn**, -ōnis, [Μάγων], m., *Mago*, a brother of Hannibal.

**māiestās**, -ātis, [māior], f., *greatness, dignity; authority, sovereign power*. crimen **māiestātis**, *charge of high treason*.

**māior**, -ius, see **māgnus**.

**male**, [malus], comp. **pēius**, sup. **pessimē**, adv., *badly, wickedly; imperfectly, barely, scarcely, with difficulty; unsuccessfully, unfortunately*.

**maledicus**, -a, -um, comp. **maledicentior**, sup. **maledicentissimus**, [maledicō], adj., *abusive, slanderous*.

**maleficus**, -a, -um, [male, cf. faciō], adj., *nefarious, wicked; hurtful, noxious; unpropitious*.

**malitiōsē**, [malitiōsus], adv., *wickedly, knavishly*.

**mālō**, **mälle**, **mālui**, —, [magis + volō], irr., *choose rather, prefer*.

**malum**, -ī, [malus], n., *evil, mischievous, misfortune, calamity*.

**malus**, -a, -um, comp. **pēior**, sup.

**pessimus**, adj., *bad, wicked; unfavorable, unfortunate.*

**Māmercus**, -ī, m., *Mamercus*, tyrant of Catana in Sicily, a contemporary and ally of the younger Dionysius of Syracuse.

**manceps**, -cipis, [manus, cf. capiō], m., *purchaser; contractor, farmer of revenues.*

**mandātum**, -ī, [part. of mandō], n., *charge, order, commission; command.*

**mandō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [manus + dō], 1, *put in the hand, hand over, deliver, entrust, commission; commit, consign; order, command.*

**Mandrocles**, -is, [Μανδροκλῆς], m., *Mandrocles*, a Persian general under Artaxerxes II.

**maneō**, manēre, mēnsī, mēnsus, 2, *remain, tarry; last, endure, continue; wait for.*

**Manlius**, -ī, m., *Manlius*, gentile name of *Cn. Manlius Volso*, consul in 189 B.C.; he was victor over the Galatians, the allies of Antiochus.

**Mantinēa**, -ae, [Μαντινεία], f., *Mantineia*, a city of Arcadia, near which Epaminondas defeated the Lacedaemonians in 362 B.C.

**manubiae**, -ārum, [manus], f. pl., *booty, prize-money.*

**manus**, -ūs, f., *hand; work, skill; force, strength; band, troops. ad manum, near, close. ad manum scriba, private secretary. manūs dēdere, to yield.*

**Marathōn**, -ōnis, [Μαραθών], f., *Marathon*, a town on the eastern shore of Attica, the scene of the defeat of the Persians by the Athenians in 490 B.C.

**Marathōnius**, -a, -um, adj., *of Marathon, at Marathon, Marthonian.*

**Mārcellus**, -ī, [dim. of Mārcus], m., *Marcellus*, a Roman family name. In this book refers to:

(1) *M. Claudius Mārcellus*, the 'Sword of Rome,' who captured Syracuse in 212 B.C.

(2) *M. Claudius Mārcellus*, consul in 196 B.C., son of the conqueror of Syracuse.

(3) *M. Claudius Mārcellus*, consul in 183 B.C.

**Mardonius**, -ī, [Μαρδόνιος], m., *Mardonius*, a Persian general under Xerxes; he was defeated at Plataea in 479 B.C. by Pausanias.

**mare**, maris, n., *the sea.*

**maritimus**, -a, -um, [mare], adj., *of the sea, by the sea, sea-, marine, maritime.*

**Marius**, -a, name of a Roman gens. In this book refers to *C. Marius*, son of the famous conqueror of Jugurtha and the Cimbri.

**Massagetae**, -ārum, [Μασσαγῆται], m. pl., *the Massagetae*, a people of Scythia, dwelling on the northeastern shore of the Caspian Sea.

**māter**, mātris, f., *mother, parent.*

**māter familiās**, see *família*.

**mātricida**, -ae, [māter, cf. caedō], m., *murderer of a mother, matricide.*

**mātrimōnium**, -ī, [māter], n., *wedlock, marriage, matrimony. in mātrimōniō habēre, to have as wife, to have married.*

**mātūrē**, [mātūrus], adv., *seasonably, at the proper time; betimes, early, quickly.*

**mātūrō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, [mātūrus], 1, ripen; make haste, hasten; quicken, accelerate.

**māximē**, [māximus], adv., especially, exceedingly, very. ūnus omnium māximē, most of all.

**māximus**, see māgnus.

**Māximus**, -ī, m., Māximus, surname of Q. Fabius Māximus; see note to p. 53, l. 6.

**medeor**, -ēri, —, 2, dep., heal, cure, remedy.

**Mēdia**, -ae, [Mēdia], f., Media, a country in Asia, on the southern coast of the Caspian Sea.

**medicīna**, -ae, [medicus], f., the healing art, medicine; remedy.

**medicus**, -ī, m., physician, surgeon.

**Mēdicus**, -a, -um, adj., of Media.

**medimnus**, -ī, [μέδιμνος], m., medimnus, a Greek dry measure, bushel.

**mediocris**, -e, [medius], adj., middling, medium, moderate; mediocre, inferior.

**meditor**, -ārī, -ātus sum, 1, dep., reflect, consider, meditate; plan, devise; practise.

**Mēdus**, -ī, [Mēdos], m., inhabitant of Media, Mede.

**mel**, mellis, n., honey.

**melior**, comp. of bonus.

**memini**, -isse, only found in the perfect tenses, remember, recollect, think of, recall.

**memor**, -oris, adj., mindful, remembering.

**memoria**, -ae, [memor], f., memory, remembrance; period of recollection; account, narration.

**memorō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, [memor], 1, bring to remembrance, mention, speak of.

**mendācium**, -ī, [mendāx], n., lie, falsehood.

**Menecleidēs**, -is, [Μενεκλειδης], m., Menecledes, a Theban orator, an opponent of Epaminondas.

**Menelāus**, -ī, [Μενέλαιος], m., Menelāus, a king of Sparta, son of Atreus, brother of Agamemnon, and husband of Helen. Menelāi Portus, a harbor on the northern coast of Africa, between Egypt and Cyrene.

**Menestheus**, -ī, [Μενεσθεύς], m., Menestheus, son of Iphicrates.

**mēns**, mentis, f., mind, intellect; feeling, judgment, intelligence; purpose, intent, meaning; plan.

**mēnsa**, -ae, f., table; course at dinner.

**mēnsis**, -is, m., month.

**mēnsūra**, -ae, [mētior], f., measuring; measure; extent.

**mentīō**, -ōnis, f., a calling to mind, mention.

**mentior**, -īri, -ītus sum, 4, dep., invent, lie, assert falsely.

**mercennārius**, -a, -um, [mercēs], adj., serving for pay, hired, mercenary. As subst., mercennārius, -ī, m., hireling.

**mercēs**, -ēdis, f., hire, pay.

**Mercurius**, -ī, m., Mercury, a god of the Romans corresponding in many respects to the Greek Hermes and identified with him. He was the messenger of the gods, conducted the souls of the dead to the underworld, taught men eloquence and music, and was the patron of merchants and of thieves.

**mereō**, -ēre, -uī, -ītus, 2, deserve, merit; earn.

**mereor**, -ēri, -ītus sum, 2, dep., deserve, merit; earn.

**merīdiēs**, —, acc. -em, abl. -ē,

[medius + diēs], m., *mid-day, noon; the south.*

**meritō**, [meritum], adv., *justly.*

**meritum**, -ī, [mereō], n., *merit, service; worth, value.*

**Messēna**, -ae, or **Messēnē**, -ēs, [Μεσσήνη], f., *Messena*, a city in the northeastern part of Sicily.

**-met**, enclitic, giving emphasis to personal pronouns.

**metallum**, -ī, [μέταλλον], n., *metal; mine.*

**mētiōr**, mētiri, mēnsus sum, 4, dep., *measure, deal out, distribute; estimate, judge.*

**metuō**, metuere, metui, —, [metus], 3, *fear, be apprehensive, dread.*

**meus**, -a, -um, [mē], poss. pron. adj., *of me, my, mine.* As subst., mei, -ōrum, m. pl., *my friends, my kindred, my soldiers.*

**Mīcythus**, -ī, [Μίκυθος], m., *Micythus*, a Theban youth, a contemporary of Epaminondas.

**migrō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1, *depart, migrate.*

**mihī**, see **ego**.

**miles**, -itis, m., *soldier; coll. by metonymy, soldiery, soldiers.*

**Milēsius**, -a, -um, [Milētus], adj., *Milesian, of Miletus*, an Ionian city on the western coast of Asia Minor, near Ephesus.

**militāris**, -e, [mīles], adj., *of a soldier, soldierly; of war, war-, military, warlike.*

**mille**, indecl. in sing., pl. *mīlia* or *millia*, num. adj., *a thousand.* Used as subst. with gen., usually in the plural.

**Miltiadēs**, -ae, [Μιλτιάδης], m., *Miltiades.* See **I**.

**Minerva**, -ae, [cf. mēns], f.,

*Minerva*, a Roman goddess corresponding in some respects to the Greek Athena, and afterwards identified with her. She was the patroness of the arts and sciences, and goddess of scientific warfare.

**minimē**, [minus], sup. of **parum**, adv., *least of all, least, very little; not at all, by no means.*

**minimus**, sup. of **parvus**.

**minor**, comp. of **parvus**.

**Minucius**, -a, the name of a Roman gens, referring to:

(1) *M. Minucius Rūfus*, master of horse under Fabius Maximus.

(2) *Q. Minucius Thermus*, consul in 193 B.C.

**minuō**, -ere, -uī, -ūtus, [cf. minus], 3, *make small, diminish; lessen, weaken, impair; offend against.*

**minus**, comp. of **parum**, adv., *less, not so; not at all, by no means.*

**minūtus**, -a, -um, [part. of minuō], adj., *little, small.*

**mīrābilis**, -e, [mīror], adj., *wonderful, extraordinary, amazing.*

**mīrābiliter**, [mīrābilis], adv., *wonderfully, surprisingly.*

**mīror**, -āri, -ātus sum, [mīrus], 1, dep., *wonder, marvel; wonder at; admire, esteem.*

**mīrus**, -a, -um, adj., *wonderful, amazing, extraordinary.*

**misceō**, miscēre, miscuī, mixtus, 2, *mix, mingle, blend; throw into confusion, disturb.*

**miserandus**, -a, -um, [part. of miseror], adj., *lamentable, deplorable, pitiable.*

**miseror**, -ēri, miseritus sum, [miser], 2, dep., *feel pity, have compassion, pity.*

**miserīcordia**, -ae, [miserīcoris], f., *pity, compassion, mercy.*

**missus**, -ūs, [mittō], m., only found in the abl. sing., *sending away, sending; throwing, hurling.*

**Mithridātēs**, -is, m., *Mithridates*, an officer of Datames.

**Mithrobarzānēs**, -is, m., *Mithrobarzanes*, father-in-law of Datames.

**mittō**, mittere, mīsi, missus, 3, *cause to go, send, send off, despatch; dismiss; hurl, throw.*

**Mnēmōn**, -onis, [Μνήμων], m., lit. of good memory, *Mnemon*, the Mindful, a surname of Artaxerxes II.

**mōbilia**, -e, [cf. moveō], adj., *easy to move, movable; nimble, quick; changeable, fickle; impulsive.*

**mōbilitās**, -ātis, [mōbilis], f., *activity, speed, quickness; changeableness, fickleness.*

**Mōcilla**, see Iūlius.

**moderātō**, [moderātus], adv., *with moderation, moderately.*

**moderātiō**, -ōnis, [moderor], f., *controlling, guidance; moderation, self-control.*

**moderātus**, -a, -um, comp. *moderātior*, sup. *moderātissimus*, [part. of moderor], adj., *within bounds, moderate; modest, restrained.*

**modestia**, -ae, [modestus], f., *moderation; discretion, sobriety; shame, modesty; honor, dignity.*

**modestus**, -a, -um, [modus], adj., *moderate, modest, temperate, sober, discreet.*

**modicus**, -a, -um, [modus], adj., *in proper measure, moderate, modest, temperate; middling, mean, mediocre.*

**modius**, -ī, [modus], m., *grain-measure, peck, modius*, containing sixteen *sextarii*, about two gallons.

**modo**, [modus], adv., *only, merely; just now, but now. nōn modo . . . sed etiam, not only . . . but also.*

**modus**, -ī, m., *measure, extent; limit, end; way, manner.*

**moenia**, -ium, n. pl., *defensive walls, ramparts, city walls; by metonymy, walled town.*

**molestus**, -a, -um, [mōlēs], adj., *troublesome, irksome, annoying, disagreeable.*

**mōllior**, -īrī, -itus sum, [mōlēs], 4, dep., *make an exertion, struggle, toil; build, construct; undertake, attempt, set about.*

**Molossī**, -ōrum, [Μολοσσοί], m. pl., *the Molossians*, a people of Epirus, northwest of Greece.

**mōmentum**, -ī, [moveō], n., *movement, motion; brief space of time, moment; cause, circumstance; weight, influence, importance.*

**moneō**, -ēre, -uī, -itus, 2, *remind, admonish; advise, warn, teach; predict, foretell.*

**mōns**, mōntis, m., *mountain.*

**monumentum**, -ī, [cf. moneō], n., *memorial, monument; memorial offering.*

**mora**, -ae, f., *delay, procrastination; obstruction, cause of delay.*

**mora**, -ae, [μῶρα], f., *mora*, a division of Spartan infantry consisting of from 400 to 900 men.

**morbus**, -ī, [morior], m., *sickness, disease, illness.*

**morior**, morī and morīrī, mortuus sum, fut. part. *moritūrus*, [cf. mors], 3, dep., *die.*

**moror**, -ārī, -ātus sum, [mora], 1, dep., *delay, tarry, linger; delay, hinder.*

**mors**, mortis, f., *death,*

**mortalis**, -is, [mors], adj., *mortal, human*. As subst., *man, mortal*.  
**mortifer**, -fera, -ferum, [mors, cf. ferō], adj., *death-bringing, fatal, deadly*.

**mortuus**, -a, -um, [part. of morior], adj., *dead*.

**mōs**, mōris, m., *will, habit, custom, caprice, humor*; pl., *conduct, behavior; character*.

**mōtus**, part. of moveō.

**mōtus**, -ūs, [cf. moveō], m., *moving, motion; exercise; gesture; impulse, passion; agitation, tumult, commotion, insurrection*.

**moveō**, movēre, mōvī, mōtus, 2, *move, stir, set in motion, remove; affect, stir, influence*.

**muliebris**, -e, [mulier], adj., *womanly, feminine; womanish, effeminate*.

**mulier**, -ieris, f., *woman, female; wife*.

**multa**, -ae, f., *money penalty, fine*.

**multa**, [multus], adv., *much, greatly, exceedingly*.

**multimodis**, [multis, modis], adv., *in many ways, variously*.

**multiplicō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, [multiplex], 1, *multiply, increase, augment*.

**multitūdō**, -inis, [multus], f., *large number, multitude, throng; the common people*.

**multō**, [multus], adv., *by much, much, a great deal, far*.

**multō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, [multa, fine], 1, *punish, sentence to pay, fine*.

**multum**, [multus], comp. plūs, sup. plūrimum, adv., *greatly, much*.

**multus**, -a, -um, comp. plūs, sup. plūrimus, adj., *much; pl., many,*

*a great number of*. As subst., **multum**, -ī, n., *much*. **multī**, -ōrum, m. pl., *many people*; **multa**, -ōrum, n. pl., *many things, much*.

**munditia**, -ae, usually pl., f., *cleanliness, neatness; elegance, fineness*.

**municipium**, -ī, [municipēs], n., *free town, town*.

**mūniō**, -ire, -īvi, -itus, [moenia], 4, *defend by a wall, fortify, protect; guard, secure; of roads, make, build*.

**mūnitō**, -ōnis, [mūniō], f., *fortifying; defence, protection, fortification*.

**mūnitus**, -a, -um, comp. mūnitior, sup. mūnitissimus, [part. of mūniō], adj., *fortified, protected, defended, secured*.

**mūnus**, -eris, n., *service, office, function, duty; present, gift*.

**Mūnychia**, -ae, [Μουνυχία], f., *Munychia*, a peninsula on the coast of Attica, near Athens, which formed a harbor also called Munychia.

**mūrus**, -ī, m., *wall, city wall; bulwark*.

**mūsicus**, -a, -um, [μουσικός], adj., *of music*. As subst., **mūsica**, -ōrum, n. pl., *music*.

**mūsica**, -ae, [μουσική], f., *the art of music, music*, often including poetry, according to the Greek conception.

**mūtātō**, -ōnis, [mūtō], f., *change, alteration*.

**Mutina**, -ae, f., *Mutina*, a city in Cisalpine Gaul, the modern Modena.

**mūtō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, [freq. of moveō], 1, *move, remove; change, alter, exchange*.



**mūtuus**, -a, -um, [mūtō], adj., *borrowed, lent; in return, mutual.*

**Mycalē**, -ēs, [Μυκάλη], f., *Mycalē*, a promontory on the coast of Ionia opposite Samos, famous as the scene of the defeat of the Persians by the Athenians and the Lacedaemonians in 479 B.C.

**mystērīum**, -ī, [μυστήριον], n., *secret service, secret rite, divine mystery. mystēria facere, to celebrate the mysteries.*

**Mytilēnaeus**, -a, -um, adj., of *Mytilene*, the chief city of the island of Lesbos, in the northeastern part of the Aegean Sea. As subst., *Mytilēnaeus*, -ī, m., *inhabitant of Mitylene.*

**Myūs**, -ūntis, [Μυοῦς], f., *Myus*, a city of Ionia, in the southwestern part of Asia Minor, on the river Meander.

## N.

**nam**, conj., *for; because, inasmuch as.*

**namque**, [nam + -que], conj., *for, and in fact, inasmuch as.*

**nancīscor**, nancīscī, nactus or nactus sum, 3, dep., *get, obtain, receive; meet with, find, incur, catch, contract.*

**nārō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1, *make known, say, tell; recount, describe.*

**nāscor**, nāscī, nātus sum, 3, dep., *be born, be produced; arise, grow.*

**nātālis**, -e, [nātus], adj., *of birth, natal, birth. nātālis diēs, birthday.*

**nātiō**, -ōnis, [cf. nātus], f., *birth; race, kind; nation, people.*

**nātīvus**, -a, -um, [cf. nāscor], adj., *born; inborn, innate.*

**nātō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [freq. of nō], 1, *swim, float.*

**nātūra**, -ae, [cf. nāscor], f., *birth; nature, character; disposition; personified, Nature.*

**nātūrālis**, -e, [nātūra], adj., *natural, by birth, innate.*

**nātus**, -a, -um, part. of nāscor.

**nātus**, -ūs, [cf. nāscor], only in abl. sing., m., *birth, age.*

**naufragium**, -ī, [nāvis, cf. frangō], n., *shipwreck; ruin, loss.*

**nauta**, -ae, [for nāvita from nāvis], m., *sailor.*

**nauticus**, -a, -um, [ναυτικός], adj., *of ships, nautical, naval. nautica castra, naval camp.*

**nāvālis**, -e, [nāvis], adj., *of ships, nautical, naval.*

**nāvis**, -is, f., *ship. nāvis longa, ship of war. nāvis onerāria, ship of burden, transport. nāvis trirēmīs, ship with three banks of oars, trireme.*

**Naxus**, -ī, [Νάξος], f., *Naxos*, an island in the central part of the Aegean Sea, the largest of the Cyclades.

**nē**, adv. and conj.:

(1) As adv., *not. nē . . . quidem, not even.*

(2) As conj., *that not, lest, for fear that.*

**-ne**, inter. adv., and conj., enclitic:

(1) As adv., *untranslatable, except in the inflection of the voice, introducing direct questions.*

(2) As conj., *whether, introducing indirect questions.*

**nec** or **neque**, [nē + -que], adv. and conj., *and not, also not, nor, nor yet. nec . . . nec, neither . . . nor.*

**necessāriō**, [necessārius], adv., *unavoidably, inevitably*.

**necessārius**, -a, -um, [necesse], adj., *unavoidable, indispensable, necessary; connected by natural ties, related*. As subst., **necessārius**, -ī, m., *kinsman, relation*.

**necesse**, adj., only in nom. and acc. sing., n., *necessary*.

**necessitās**, -ātis, [necesse], f., *unavoidableness, necessity; fate, destiny; connection, relationship*.

**necessitūdō**, -inis, [necesse], f., *necessity; close connection, relationship, friendship, intimacy*. **sortis necessitūdō**, *close official connection*.

**Nectanabis**, **Nectenebis**, -idis, m., *Nectanabis or Nectenebis*, a king of Egypt in the first half of the fourth century B.C.

**nefās**, [nē + fās], indecl., n., *something contrary to divine law, sin, crime*.

**neglegenter**, [neglegēns], adv., *heedlessly, carelessly, negligently*.

**neglegō**, -legere, -lēxī, -lēctus, [nec + legō], 3, *disregard, neglect; despise*.

**negō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1, *say no, say not; deny, refuse*.

**negōtium**, -ī, [nec + ōtium], n., *business, employment, occupation, affair; difficulty, trouble*.

**nēmō**, -inis, [nē + homō], pl. and gen. and abl. sing. not in use, being replaced by forms from **nullus**, m. and f., *no man, no one, nobody*.

**Neoclēs**, -is or -ī, [Νεοκλῆς], m., *Neocles*, father of Themistocles.

**Neontichus**, [Νεοντείχος], n., *Neontichus*, a fortified town in Thrace on the Propontis,

**Neoptolemus**, -ī, [Νεοπτόλεμος] m., *Neoptolemus*, one of Alexander's generals.

**nepōs**, **nepōtis**, m., *grandson, descendant*.

**neptis**, -is, [cf. nepōs], f., *granddaughter*.

**Neptūnus**, -ī, m., *Neptune*, a god of the Romans corresponding to the Greek Poseidon. He was god of the sea and of all great waters.

**neque**, see **nec**.

**Nerō**, -ōnis, m., *Nero*, surname of Ti. Claudius Nero, emperor from 14–37 A.D.

**nēsciō**, -ire, -īvī or -iī, —, [nē + sciō], 4, *not know, be ignorant*. With quis or quid forms a compound pron., *I know not who, some one; I know not what, something*.

**neu**, see **nēve**.

**neuter**, -tra, -trum, gen. **neutrius**, [nē + uter], adj., *neither the one nor the other, neither*.

**nēve** or **neu**, [nē + -ve], adv. and conj., *and not, nor, and that . . . not, and lest*.

**nex**, **necis**, f., *death, violent death, murder*.

**Nicānōr**, -oris, [Νικάνωρ], m., *Nicanor*, a Macedonian officer.

**Niciās**, -ae, [Νικιάς], m., *Nicias*, a celebrated statesman and general of the Athenians during the Peloponnesian war.

**niger**, -gra, -grum, adj., *black, dark, dusky; gloomy, ill-omened*.

**nihil** or **nīl**, [nē + hīlum, triflē], indecl. n., *nothing*; acc. often with adverbial force, *not at all, by no means*.

**nihilō**, [nihil], adv., *not at all, in no way*. **nihilō minus** and **nihilō sētius**, *nevertheless*.

**NILUS**, -ī, m., *the Nile*.

**nimis** [nē, cf. mētiōr], adv., *beyond measure, too much, excessively, too*.

**nimius**, -a, -um, [nimis], adj., *beyond measure, excessive, too great*.

**Nisaeus**, -ī, [Nisaios], m., *Nisaeus*, son of Dionysius I. of Syracuse.

**nisi**, [nē + si], conj., *if not, unless, except*.

**nitidus**, -a, -um, [cf. niteō], adj., *shining, glittering, bright*; of animals, *sleek, well-fed, in good condition*.

**nitor**, nīti, nixus or nīsus sum, 3, dep., *press upon, lean, support oneself; strive, labor, endeavor; rely on, depend on*.

**nō**, nāre, nāvī, —, 1, *swim, float*.

**nobilis**, -e, comp. nōbīlior, sup. nōbīlissimus, [cf. nōscō], adj., *well-known, famous; high-born, noble*. As subst., nōbīlis, -is, m., *man of noble birth, noble*.

**nōbilitās**, -ātis, [nōbīlis], f., *celebrity, fame, renown; high birth, nobility; the nobility, aristocracy*.

**nōbilitō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [nōbīlis], 1, *make known, render famous*.

**noceō**, -ēre, -uī, —, fut. part. nocitūrus, 2, *do harm, injure, hurt*.

**noctū**, [old abl. of noctus = nox], adv., *by night, at night*.

**nocturnus**, -a, -um, [nox], adj., *of night, by night, nocturnal*.

**nōlō**, nōlle, nōluī, —, [nē + volō], irr., *wish . . . not, not wish, be unwilling*.

**nōmen**, nōminis, [cf. nōscō], n., *means of knowing, name, appellation, title; fame, reputation, renown*.

**Nōmentānus**, -a, -um, adj., *of Nomentum*, a town in the country of the Sabines, in central Italy.

**nōminātim**, [nōminō], adv., *by name, especially, particularly*.

**nōminō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [nōmen], 1, *call by name, designate, call, name*.

**nōn**, adv., *not, not at all*.

**nōnāgintā**, num. adj., indecl., *ninety*.

**nōndum**, [nōn + dum], adv., *not yet*.

**nōnnūllus**, -a, -um, [nōn + nūllus], adj., *some, several*. As subst., nōnnūllī, -ōrum, m. pl., *some people, several*.

**nōnnumquam**, [nōn + numquam], adv., *sometimes, occasionally*.

**nōnus**, -a, -um, [novem], num. adj., *ninth*.

**Nōra**, -ae, f., *Nora*, a fortress on the boundary of Lycaonia and Cappadocia, in the western part of Asia Minor.

**nōs**, see ego.

**nōscō**, nōscere, nōvī, nōtus, 3, inch., *get knowledge of, come to know*; in tenses from the perf. stem, *have learned, hence know, understand*.

**noster**, -tra, -trum, [nōs], posses. pron., *our, our own, ours*.

**nōtitia**, -ae, [nōtus], f., *celebrity, fame; acquaintance, familiarity*.

**notō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [nota, mark], 1, *mark, designate, mention; observe, censure*.

**nōtus**, -a, -um, comp. nōtiōr, sup. nōtissimus, [part. of nōscō], adj., *known, familiar, recognized; well-known, famous*.

**novem**, indecl. num., *nine*.

**novitās**, -ātis, [novus], f., *newness, novelty; strangeness, unusualness.*

**novus**, -a, -um, comp. wanting, sup. **novissimus**, adj., *new, young; fresh, recent; self-made*; sup. **novissimus**, last.

**nox**, noctis, f., *night.*

**noxius**, -a, -um, adj., *hurtful, injurious; guilty, criminal.*

**nūbilis**, -e, [cf. nūbō], adj., *marriageable.*

**nūbō**, nūbere, nūpsī, nūptus, 3, *veil oneself, be married; marry, wed.*

**nūdō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, [nūdus], 1, *lay bare, strip, expose, uncover.*

**nūllus**, -a, -um, gen. **nūllius**, [nē + ūllus], adj., *not any, none, no.* As subst., **nūllus**, -ius, m., *no one, nobody.*

**num**, inter. adv., usually introducing a question expecting a negative answer, *then, now; . . . not so . . . is it?* Often rendered only by the interrogative form of the sentence. In ind. questions, *whether, if.*

**nūmen**, -inis, [cf. nuō], n., *god, command; divinity, divine power.*

**numerātus**, -a, -um, [part. of numerō], adj., *counted out, paid down.*

**numerō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, [numerus], 1, *count, number, reckon; count out, pay down.*

**numerus**, -ī, m., *number, quantity; position, rank.*

**Numida**, -ae, m., *a Numidian.*

**nummus**, -ī, m., *piece of money, coin.*

**numquam**, [nē + umquam], adv., *at no time, never.*

**nunc**, [num + -ce], adv., *now, at present; now, at last.*

**nūntiō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, [nūntius], 1, *announce, declare, inform.*

**nūntius**, -a, -um, adj., *that announces, making known, informing.* As subst., **nūntius**, -ī, m., *messenger; message, news, tidings.*

**nūptiae**, -ārum, [cf. nūbō], f. pl., *marriage, wedding.*

**nusquam**, [nē + usquam], adv., *nowhere, in no place; in nothing; for no purpose.*

**nūtus**, —, [cf. nuō], abl. -ū, m., *nodding, nod; hint, intimation.*

## O.

**Ō**, interj., *O! oh!*

**ob**, prep. with acc., *to, on account of, for, by reason of.*

**obducō**, -ducere, -dūxi, -ductus, [ob + ducō], 3, *draw before, bring over; overspread, envelop.*

**obeō**, -īre, -īvi, -itus, [ob + eō], irr., *go to meet; engage in; perform, discharge; fall, perish.* **diem obiit suprēmum** or **diem obiit**, *met his last day, died.*

**obiciō**, -icere, -iēcī, -iectus, [ob + iaciō], 3, *throw before, throw, cast; put in the hands of; set against, oppose; object, taunt, upbraid with.*

**obitus**, -ūs, [ob, cf. eō], m., *approach; going down; destruction, death.*

**obliviō**, -ōnis, [cf. obliviscor], f., *forgetfulness, oblivion.*

**obliviscor**, obliviscī, oblītus sum, 3, dep., *forget, be forgetful; disregard.*

**obnitor**, -nitī, -nīxus sum, [ob + nitor], 3, dep., *press against, struggle with; resist, oppose.*

**oboediō**, -īre, -īvī, -ītus, [ob + audiō], 4, *give ear, listen; obey, be subject.*

**oborior**, -orīrī, -ortus sum, [ob + orior], 4, dep., *arise, appear, spring up.*

**obruō**, -ruere, -ruī, -rūtus, [ob + ruō], 3, *overwhelm, hide, bury; overcome, overpower, weigh down; overload, surfeit.*

**obscūrus**, -a, -um, adj., *dark, shady, obscure; not known, unknown.*

**obsecrō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [ob + sacrō], 1, *beseech, entreat, implore, supplicate.*

**obsequium**, -ī, [cf. obsequor], n., *compliance, indulgence; obedience, allegiance.*

**obsequor**, -sequī, -secūtus sum, [ob + sequor], 3, dep., *comply, yield; gratify, submit to; indulge.*

**obserō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [ob, cf. sera, bol], 1, *bolt, bar, fasten.*

**observantia**, -ae, [observō], f., *attention, respect, regard.*

**obses**, -idis, [ob, cf. sedeō], m. and f., *hostage; security, pledge.*

**obsideō**, -sidere, -sēdī, -sessus, [ob + sedeō], 2, *sit, stay; besiege, blockade, render impassable.*

**obsidiō**, -ōnis, [obsideō], f., *siege, blockade.*

**obstistō**, -sistere, -stitī, -stitus, [ob + sistō], 3, *take one's place before, stand in the way; resist, withstand, oppose.*

**obsolētus**, -a, -um, [part. of obsolescō], adj., *old, worn out; common, ordinary, poor, worthless.*

**obsoñium**, -ī, [ὀψώνιον], n., *relish, side-dish.*

**obstinātiō**, -ōnis, [obstinō], f., *firmness, stubbornness, obstinacy.*

**obstō**, -stāre, -stitī, —, [ob + stō], 1, *stand before; hinder, oppose.*

**obstruō**, -struere, -strūxī, obstrūctus, [ob + struō], 3, *build against, barricade, stop up.*

**obsum**, -esse, -fui, irr., *be against, injure, hurt.*

**obterō**, -terere, -trivī, -tritrus, [ob + terō], 3, *bruise, crush; trample; degrade, disgrace.*

**obtestātiō**, -ōnis, [obtestor, call as witness], f., *solemn charge; entreaty, supplication.*

**obtimeō**, -tinēre, -tinui, -tentus, [ob + teneō], 2, *hold fast, occupy, keep; acquire, obtain.*

**obtingō**, -tingere, -tigī, —, [ob + tangō], 3, *fall to the lot of, befall, occur; be assigned.*

**obtrectātiō**, -ōnis, [obtrectō], f., *belittling, detraction, disparagement.*

**obtrectātor**, -ōris, [obtrectō], m., *detractor, traducer, disparager.*

**obtrectō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [ob + tractō], 1, *detract from, disparage, underrate.* obtrectārunt inter se, *they decried each other.*

**obviam**, [ob + vīam], adv., *in the way, toward, against, to meet.*

**obviam ire**, *to go to meet.* obviam fierī, *to meet.*

**obvius**, -a, -um, [ob + via], adj., *in the way, so as to meet; against, to meet, meeting.* obvium fierī, *to meet.* obvium esse, *to be in the way, to meet.*

**occāsiō**, -ōnis, [cf. occidō], f., *opportunity, fit time, occasion.*

**occāsus**, -ūs, [occidō], m., *falling, setting; end, death.*

**occidō**, -cidere, -cidī, -cīsus, [ob + caedō], 3, *strike down, kill, slay.*

**occulō**, -culere, -cului, -cultus, [ob, cf. cēlō], 3, *cover; hide, conceal.*

**occultō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, [freq. of occulō], 1, *hide, conceal, secrete.*

**occupātiō**, -ōnis, [occupō], f., *occupying, seizure; business, employment, occupation.*

**occupō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, [ob, cf. capiō], 1, *take possession of, seize, occupy; fall upon, attack; occupy, employ.*

**occurrō**, -ere, occurri, occursus, [ob + currō], 3, *run up, run to meet; go against, attack; resist, oppose.*

**octō**, num. adj., *eight.*

**octōgēsīmus**, -a, -um, [octō-gintā], num. adj., *eightieth.*

**octōgintā**, [octō], indecl. num., *eighty.*

**oculus**, -ī, m., *eye.*

**ōdī**, ōdisse, ōsūrus, defect., *hate.*

**odium**, -ī, n., *hatred, grudge, aversion.*

**Oedipūs**, -odis or -ī, [Οἰδίπους], m., *Oedipus*, son of Laīus, king of Thebes, and Jocasta. He was exposed for death as a child, but was saved, and grew up in ignorance of his parentage. He slew his father unwittingly and married his own mother.

**offendō**, -fendere, -fendī, -fēnsus, [ob + fendō], 3, *hit, dash against; come upon, light upon, find; offend, be offensive.*

**offēnsiō**, -ōnis, [offendō], f., *stumbling; disfavor, dislike; accident, misfortune.*

**offēnsus**, -a, -um, [part. of offendō], adj., *offended, incensed; offensive, odious. aliquem offēsum fōrtūnae, an unfortunate man.*

**offerō**, offerre, obtulī, oblātus, [ob + ferō], irr., *bring before, present, offer; cause, inflict; bestow.*

**officīna**, -ae, [for opificīna from opifex, workman], f., *workshop.*

**officium**, -ī, [opus, cf. faciō], n., *service, kindness, favor; duty, allegiance; employment, office.*

**oleāginus**, -a, -um, [olea], adj., *of the olive tree, olive.*

**ōlim**, [cf. ollus, old form of ille], adv., *at that time, formerly, long since; now and then; sometime, hereafter.*

**Olympia**, -ae, [Ὀλυμπία], f., *Olympia*, a district in Elis, in the northwestern part of the Peloponnesus, the scene of the Olympic games, which were celebrated every four years by all the Greek peoples.

**Olympias**, -adis, [Ὀλυμπιάς], f., *Olympias*, wife of Philip II. of Macedon and mother of Alexander the Great.

**Olympiodōrus**, -ī, [Ὀλυμπιόδωρος], m., *Olympiodorus*, a teacher of Epaminondas.

**Olynthīi**, -ōrum, m. pl., *Olynthians, people of Olynthus.*

**Olynthus**, -ī, [Ὀλυνθος], f., *Olynthus*, a town in Macedonia in the Chalcidean peninsula.

**omittō**, -ere, omīsī, omīssus, [ob + mittō], 3, *let go, let loose; lay aside; pass over, say nothing of; lose sight of.*

**omnīnō**, [omnis], adv., *altogether, wholly, entirely; in general, generally.*

**omnis**, -e, adj., *all, the whole, every*.

As subst., **omnēs**, -ium, m. pl., *all men*; **omnia**, -ium, n. pl., *all things, everything*.

**onerārius**, -a, -um, [onus], adj., *of burden*. **nāvis onerāria**, *ship of burden, transport*.

**Onomarchus**, -ī, [Ὀνόμαρχος], m., *Onomarchus*, an officer of Antigonus.

**onustus**, -a, -um, [onus], adj., *loaded, laden, freighted, burdened*.

**opera**, -ae, [opus], f., *service, work, labor*; *aid, attention*; *means, agency*. **operam dare**, *to take pains, give attention*.

**operiō**, **operīre**, **operuī**, **opertus**, 4, *cover, cover over*.

**opēs**, see **ops**.

**opiniō**, -ōnis, [opinor], f., *opinion, conjecture, fancy, belief, expectation*; *esteem, reputation*. **alicuī in opiniōnem venīre**, *to occur to any one*.

**opinor**, -āri, -ātus sum, 1, dep., *be of the opinion, suppose, think, believe*.

**oportet**, **oportēre**, **oportuit**, 2, impers., *it is necessary, is becoming, is proper*. Often best translated by *ought* and *must*.

**opperior**, **opperiri**, **oppertus sum**, 4, dep., *wait, attend*; *wait for, await, expect*.

**oppidānus**, -a, -um, [oppidum], adj., *of a town, pertaining to a town*. As subst., **oppidānus**, -ī, m., *townsman*; in pl. often *the besieged*.

**oppidum**, -ī, n., *town, city*.

**oppleō**, -ēre, -ēvī, -ētus, [ob + pleō], 2, *fill completely, fill*; *cover*.

**oppōnō**, -ere, **opposuī**, **oppositus**, [ob + pōnō], 3, *set against, place*

*opposite, oppose*; *bring forward, adduce*.

**opportūnus**, -a, -um, comp. **opportūnior**, sup. **opportūnissimus**, adj., *fit, adapted*; *convenient, seasonable*.

**opprimō**, -ere, **oppressī**, **oppressus**, [ob + premō], 3, *press against, press down*; *overthrow, overwhelm, defeat utterly*; *weigh down, burden*; *fall upon, surprise*.

**opprobrium**, -ī, [ob + probrum], n., *reproach, scandal, disgrace*; *taunt, abuse*.

**oppugnātor**, -ōris, [oppugnō], m., *assaulter, assailant, besieger*.

**oppugnō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [ob + pugnō], 1, *fight against, attack, besiege*.

**ops**, **opis**, nom. and dat. sing. not in use, f., *aid, help*; *influence*; *might, power, forces*; *means, riches, wealth*.

**optimās**, -ātis, [optimus], adj., *of the best, aristocratic*. As subst., m., *an adherent of the nobility, aristocrat*.

**optimē**, see **bene**.

**optimus**, see **bonus**.

**opulentus**, -a, -um, comp. **opulentior**, sup. **opulentissimus**, [opēs], adj., *rich, wealthy, opulent*; *prosperous*.

**opulentia**, -ae, [opulēns], f., *riches, wealth, abundance, affluence*.

**opus**, -eris, n., *work, labor, toil*; *structure, fortification*; *need, want, necessity*.

**ōra**, -ae, f., *border*; *shore, coast, sea-coast*.

**ōrāculum**, -ī, [ōrō], n., *divine announcement, oracle*; *prophecy*;

*oracle*, the place where oracular responses were given.

**ōrātiō**, -ōnis, [ōrō], f., *speech, language; harangue, discourse, oration; power of oratory, eloquence.*

**ōrātor**, -ōris, [ōrō], m., *speaker, orator, ambassador.*

**orbis**, -is, m., *ring, circle, orbit.*  
**orbis terrae** or **terrārum**, the whole earth.

**Orchomenius**, -a, -um, adj., of *Orchomenus* (Ὀρχομενος), a city of Boeotia. As subst., *Orchomenius*, -ī, m., *inhabitant of Orchomenus, Orchomenian.*

**ōrdinō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, [ōrdō], 1, *set in order, arrange, adjust; narrate, record.*

**ōrdior**, -īrī, **ōrsus sum**, [cf. **ōrdō**], 4, dep., *begin, commence, undertake; describe, tell in detail.*

**ōrdō**, -inis, m., *row, series, order; company, class, rank; regular succession.*

**Orestēs**, -is or -ae, [Ὀρέστης], m., *Orestes*, son of Agamemnon and Clytemnestra. Because he slew his mother, who had murdered Agamemnon, he was pursued by the Furies.

**origō**, -inis, [orior], f., *beginning, commencement, origin; race, family, stock.* Pl., **Originēs**, -um, the title of Cato's history.

**orior**, -īrī, **ortus sum**, fut. part. **oriturus**, 4, pres. **oritur**, imp. subj. usually **orēretur**, dep., *arise; be descended, be born; originale, begin.*

**ōrnāmentum**, -ī, [ōrnō], n., *apparatus, equipment; decoration, ornament, distinction.*

**ōrnātus**, -a, -um, comp. **ōrnātor**, sup. **ōrnātissimus**, [part. of **ōrnō**], adj., *fitted out, equipped;*

*adorned, embellished; distinguished, illustrious.*

**ōrnātus**, -ūs, [ōrnō], m., *splendid dress, fine attire; decoration, ornament.*

**Ornī**, -ōrum, m. pl., *Orni*, a town in Thrace, unknown except for mention of it by Nepos.

**ōrnō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, 1, *fit out, furnish, provide, equip; adorn, decorate; embellish, set forth.*

**ōrō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, [ōs], 1, *speak; treat, argue, plead; entreat, beseech.*

**ortus**, -a, -um, [part. of **orior**], adj., *sprung, descended, born.*

**ōs**, **ōris**, n., *mouth, face, features; mouth of a river.*

**os**, **ossis**, n., *bone.*

**ōsculor**, -ārī, -ātus sum, [ōsculum, *kiss*], 1, dep., *kiss.*

**ostendō**, -tendere, -tendī, -tentus, [obs, old form of **ob** + **tendō**], 3, *stretch out, show; produce, furnish; disclose, manifest, make known.*

**ostentātiō**, -ōnis, [ostentō], f., *exhibition, display; ostentation.*

**ōtium**, -ī, n., *leisure, vacant time; idleness; peace, quiet.*

## P.

**P.**, with proper names = **Pūblius**, a Roman forename.

**pābulum**, -ī, [cf. **pāscō**], n., *food, fodder.*

**pactiō**, -ōnis, [paciscor], f., *agreement, contract, bargain, condition.*

**pactum**, -ī, [paciscor], n., *agreement, contract, bargain.*

**Pactyē**, -ēs, [Πακτρύη], f., *Pactye*, a city in the Thracian Chersonesus, on the Propontis.



**Padus**, -ī, m., *the Po*, a large river in Cisalpine Gaul.

**paene**, adv., *almost, nearly*.

**paeniteō**, -ēre, -uī, —, 2, *make sorry, cause to repent*. Impers. **paenitet**, -ēre, -uit, *it repents, makes sorry, it grieves*.

**palaestra**, -ae, [παλαστρα], f., *wrestling school, place of exercise, gymnasium*.

**palam**, adv., *openly, publicly*.

**Pamphylus**, -a, -um, adj., *Pamphylian, of Pamphylia*, a province on the southern coast of Asia Minor, between Lycia and Cilicia.

**Pandantes**, -is, [Πανδάντης], m., *Pandantes*, a friend of Datames and treasurer of Artaxerxes Mne-mon.

**pānis**, -is, [cf. pābulum], m., *bread, loaf*.

**Paphlagō**, -onis, [Παφλαγών], m., *a Paphlagonian, inhabitant of Paphlagonia*.

**Paphlagonia**, -ae, [Παφλαγονία], f., *Paphlagonia*, a province on the northern coast of Asia Minor.

**pār**, **paris**, adj., *equal, like, similar; well-matched; fit, proper, right*. **pār proelium**, *an indecisive battle*. As subst., **pār**, **paris**, m. and f., *mate, companion*.

**Paraetacae**, -ārum, m. pl., *the inhabitants of Paraetacene*, a mountainous country on the northern frontier of ancient Persia.

**parātus**, -a, -um, [part. of **parō**], adj., *prepared, ready*.

**parcō**, **parcere**, **peperi** and **parsī**, **parsus**, 3, *act sparingly, be sparing; treat with forbearance; refrain from, spare*.

**parēns**, -entis, [part. of **pariō**], m. and f., *parent; father, mother*.

**pāreō**, -ēre, -uī, —, 2, *appear, be visible; be obedient, obey*.

**pariō**, -ere, **peperi**, **partus**, fut. part. **paritūrus**, 3, *bring forth, produce, give birth to; effect, accomplish; acquire, obtain*.

**Parius**, -a, -um, adj., *Parian, of Paros, relating to Paros*. As subst., **Parius**, -ī, m., *a Parian, inhabitant of Paros*.

**parma**, -ae, f., *small round shield, light shield, target*.

**parō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1, *make ready, prepare, furnish; intend, resolve*.

**Paros**, -ī, [Πάρος], f., *Paros*, one of the Cyclades, in the Aegean Sea; it was famous for its beautiful white marble.

**pars**, **partis**, f., *part, portion, share, division; party, faction; character, rôle; pl., coll., party*.

**parsī**, see **parcō**.

**parsimōnia**, -ae, [parcō], f., *frugality, parsimony*.

**particeps**, -cipis, [pars, cf. **capio**], adj., *partaking, sharing*. As subst., m., *partner, comrade*.

**partim**, [acc. of **pars**], adv., *partly, in part*. As subst., *a part, part*.

**partior**, -īri, -itus sum, [pars], 4, dep., *share, distribute, divide*.

**parum**, comp. **minus**, sup. **minimē**, [cf. **parvus**], adv., *but little, too little; not enough*. As subst., *too little, not enough*.

**parvulus**, -a, -um, [dim. of **parvus**], adj., *very small, little, petty*. As subst., **parvulus**, -ī, m., *small child, infant*.

**parvus**, -a, -um, comp. **minor**, sup. **minimus**, adj., *little, small, inconsiderable; small, short; short, brief; insignificant, unimportant;*

of price or value, *small, low*.  
**parvī**, gen. of value, of *little*  
*worth, of small account*.

**passus**, -ūs, m., *step, pace*. mille  
 passuum, *thousand paces, mile*.

**patefaciō**, -facere, -feci, -factus,  
 [pateō + faciō], 3, *lay open, open*,  
*disclose, bring to light*.

**pateō**, -ēre, -uī, —, 2, *stand open*,  
*lie open, be open; be accessible*.

**pater**, -tris, m., *father, sire*; in pl.,  
 patrēs or patrēs cōscripti, *senators*.

**paternus**, -a, -um, [pater], adj.,  
*of a father, father's, paternal*.

**patiēns**, -entis, [part. of patior],  
 adj., *bearing, enduring, patient*.

**patientia**, -ae, [patiēns], f., *pa-*  
*tience, endurance, submission*.

**patior**, pati, passus sum, 3, dep.,  
*suffer, bear, support, endure; al-*  
*low, permit*.

**patria**, -ae, [cf. pater], f., *father-*  
*land, native land*.

**patrimōnium**, -ī, [pater], n., *in-*  
*heritance from a father, inheri-*  
*tance, patrimony*.

**patrius**, -a, -um, [pater], adj., *of*  
*a father, fatherly, paternal; an-*  
*cestral, family*.

**patrōcinium**, -ī, [cf. pater], n.,  
*protection, defence, patronage*.

**Patroclus**, -ī, [Πάτροκλος], m.,  
*Patroclus*, cousin and intimate  
 friend of Achilles. He accompa-  
 nied Achilles to Troy, and was  
 slain in battle by Hector.

**patruus**, -ī, [pater], m., *father's*  
*brother, paternal uncle*.

**paucitās**, -ātis, [paucus], f., *small*  
*number, fewness, scarcity*.

**paucus**, -a, -um, adj., *few, little*.  
 As subst., pauci, -ōrum, m. pl.,  
*a few, few*.

**paulō**, [paulum], adv., *by a little*,  
*a little, somewhat*.

**paulum**, [paulus], adv., *a little*,  
*somewhat*.

**Paulus**, see **Aemilius**.

**pauper**, -eris, adj., *poor, not*  
*wealthy; scanty, small*. As subst.,  
 m., *poor man*.

**paupertās**, -ātis, [pauper], f.,  
*poverty, small means, moderate*  
*circumstances*.

**Pausaniās**, -ae, [Παυσανίας], m.,  
*Pausanias*, referring in this book  
 to:

(1) *Pausaniās*, the victor at Pla-  
 taea. See IV.

(2) *Pausaniās*, a king of the  
 Spartans during the Peloponne-  
 sian war.

(3) *Pausaniās*, a Macedonian, one  
 of the body-guard of Philip II.;  
 he murdered Philip out of  
 revenge.

**pāx**, pācis, f., *peace, treaty, agree-*  
*ment; harmony, quiet*.

**peccāns**, -antis, [part. of peccō],  
 adj., *sinful*. As subst., m., *offen-*  
*der, sinner*.

**peccō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1, *miss*,  
*err; commit a sin, sin*.

**pecūnia**, -ae, [cf. pecus], f., *prop-*  
*erty, wealth, money*.

**pecūniōsus**, -a, -um, [pecūnia],  
 adj., *moneyed, rich, wealthy*.

**pedes**, -itis, [pēs], m., *foot-travel-*  
*ler; foot-soldier; sing., coll., foot-*  
*soldiers, infantry*.

**pedester**, -tris, -tre, [pēs], adj.,  
*on foot, pedestrian, of the infan-*  
*try; on land, by land, land*.

**exercitus pedester**, *land-force*,  
*infantry*.

**pedisequus**, -ī, [pēs, cf. sequor],  
 m., *footman, servant, page*.

**peditātus**, -ūs, [pedes], m., *foot-soldiers, foot, infantry.*

**Pēducaeus**, -ī, m., *Peducaeus*, family name of *Sextus Peducaeus*, a friend of Atticus.

**pēnus**, comp. of male.

**pelliciō**, -licere, -lēxi, -lectus, [per + laciō], 3, *allure, entice, decoy, coax, win over.*

**pellis**, -is, f., *skin, hide.*

**pellō**, *pellere*, *pepuli*, *pulsus*, 3, *beat, strike; drive out, drive away; defeat, rout.*

**Pelopidās**, -ae, [Πελοπίδης], m., *Pelopidas*. See XVI.

**Peloponnēsius**, -a, -um, adj., *Peloponnesian, of the Peloponnesus*. As subst., *Peloponnēsius*, -ī, m., *Peloponnesian, inhabitant of the Peloponnesus*.

**Peloponnēsus**, -ī, [Πελοπόννησος], f., *the Peloponnesus, southern Greece, now called the Morea.*

**pelta**, -ae, [πέλη], f., *light shield, shaped like a half-moon.*

**peltastae**, -ārum, [πελτασταί], m. pl., *peltasts, soldiers armed with the pelta.*

**Penātēs**, -ium, [cf. pāscor], m. pl., *Penates, household gods, whose images were kept in the principal living-room of the house, near the hearth; by metonymy, home, hearth.*

**pendō**, *pendere*, *pependi*, *pēnsus*, 3, *suspend; weigh out; pay, pay out.*

**penes**, prep. with acc., *with, at the house of; in the possession of, in the power of.*

**penetrō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1, *enter, penetrate.*

**penitus**, adv., *inwardly, deeply, far within; utterly, completely.*

**per**, prep. with acc., *of space, through, across, throughout; of time, through, during; of agency, means, and manner, through, by the agency of; in composition, through, thoroughly, very.*

**peradulēscētulus**, -ī, [dim. of *peradulēscēs*], m., *a very young man.*

**peraequē**, [per + aequē], adv., *quite equally, uniformly.*

**peragō**, -agere, -ēgi, -actus, [per + agō], 3, *thrust through; agitate; go through with, finish; carry out, execute; set forth, relate, describe, detail.*

**peragrō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [per + ager], 1, *wander through, traverse; search, penetrate, scour.*

**percellō**, -cellere, -culi, -culus, [per + cellō], 3, *beat down, overturn, upset, smite, strike; discourage, dishearten.*

**percipiō**, -cipere, -cēpī, -ceptus, [per + capiō], 3, *take wholly; perceive, observe; receive, obtain; comprehend, understand.*

**perculsus**, part. of *percellō*.

**percutiō**, -cutere, -cussī, -cussus, [per + quatiō], 3, *thrust through, pierce; hit, smite; shock, astound.*

**Perdiccās**, -ae, [Περδίκκας], m., *Perdiccas*, in this book referring to:  
(1) *Perdiccās*, brother of Philip II., and his predecessor on the throne of Macedonia.

(2) *Perdiccās*, one of Alexander's generals.

**perditus**, -a, -um, [part. of *perdō*], adj., *lost, desperate; abandoned, corrupt.*

**perdō**, -dere, -didī, -ditus, [per + dō], 3, *make way with, destroy, ruin, lose.*

**perducō**, -ducere, **perdūxī**, **perductus**, [per + dūcō], 3, *lead through, lead, conduct, bring; persuade, induce; bring over, win over; prolong; pursue.*

**peregrinātiō**, -ōnis, [peregrinor from per + ager], f., *residence abroad, travelling, travel.*

**pereō**, -ire, -ivī or -iī, —, fut. part. **peritūrus**, [per + eō], irr., *pass away; perish, disappear; be lost.*

**peregriguus**, -a, -um, [per + exiguus], adj., *very small, insignificant.*

**perferō**, -ferre, -tulī, -lātus, [per + ferō], irr., *bear through; bring, carry, deliver; announce, report; bear, suffer; complete; retain to the end.*

**perficiō**, -ficere, -fēcī, -fectus, [per + faciō], 3, *carry out, execute, accomplish, perform; cause, effect.*

**perfidia**, -ae, [perfidus], f., *faithlessness, treachery.*

**perfuga**, -ae, [per + fuga], m., *fugitive, deserter.*

**perfugiō**, -fugere, -fūgī, —, 3, *flee for refuge, go over, desert.*

**perfungor**, -fungī, -fūctus sum, [per + fungor], 3, dep., *fulfil, perform; go through, undergo, endure.*

**Pergamēnus**, -a, -um, adj., *of Pergamum*, a city in Mysia. **Pergamēnus**, -ī, m., *a citizen of Pergamum.*

**Periclēs**, -is or -ī, [Περικλῆς], m., *Pericles*, the greatest of Athenian statesmen. He was at the head of the state from 461 B.C. until his death, in 429 B.C. He was a patron of the arts and adorned Athens with her finest public buildings.

**periculum**, -ī, n., *trial; danger, peril.*

**perinlūstris**, -e, [per + inlūstris], adj., *very brilliant, most notable; greatly distinguished, highly honored; very evident.*

**peritus**, -a, -um, comp. **peritior**, sup. **peritissimus**, adj., *experienced, practised, skilled, expert, acquainted with.*

**perjūrium**, -ī, [periūrus], n., *false oath, perjury.*

**permittō**, -ere, **permisi**, **permisus**, [per + mittō], 3, *let pass; cast, hurl; hand over, entrust, surrender; permit, allow.*

**permovēō**, -movēre, **permōvī**, **permōtus**, [per + moveō], 2, *move deeply, rouse, excite, influence.*

**perniciēs**, -ēī, f., *destruction, death, ruin, overthrow; pest, curse.*

**perniciōsus**, -a, -um, comp. **perniciōsior**, sup. **perniciōsissimus**, [perniciēs], adj., *destructive, ruinous, pernicious, dangerous.*

**perōrō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [per + ōrō], 1, *speak from the beginning, plead; end, close, finish.*

**Perpenna**, -ae, m., *Perpenna*, family name of M. Perpenna, censor in 86 B.C.

**perpetior**, -petī, -pessus sum, [per + patior], 3, dep., *bear steadfastly, abide, endure.*

**perpetuō**, [perpetuus], adv., *continually, uninterruptedly, forever.*

**perpetuus**, -a, -um, adj., *continuous, uninterrupted, perpetual.*

**Persae**, see **Persēs**.

**perscribō**, -scribere, -scripsi, -scriptus, [per + scribō], 3, *write in full, write out; describe fully.*

**persequor**, -sequi, -secutus sum, [per + sequor], 3, dep., *follow perseveringly, follow up, pursue; overtake; execute, accomplish; set forth, relate, recount.*

**Persēs**, -ae, dat. -ī, [Πέρσης], m., *a Persian*; in pl., by metonymy, *the land of the Persians*. As adj., cum rēge Perse, *with the king of the Persians*.

**perseverō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, [perseverus], 1, *persist, persevere*.

**Persicus**, -a, -um, adj., *Persian, of Persia, with Persia*.

**Persis**, -idis, f., *Persis*, a country in Asia, north of the Persian Gulf, now Farsistan, *Persia*.

**persōna**, -ae, [per, cf. sonō], f., *mask; part, character; person, personage, character*.

**persuādeō**, -ēre, persuāsi, persuāsus, [per + suādeō], 2, *convince, persuade, prevail on*.

**pertaedet**, -ēre, pertaesum est, [per + taedet], 2, impers., *it wearies, it disgusts*.

**perterreō**, -terrere, —, -territus, [per + terreō], 2, *frighten thoroughly, terrify*.

**pertimēscō**, -timēscere, -timui, —, [per + timēscō], 3, inch., *be alarmed, fear greatly*.

**pertinācia**, -ae, [pertināx], f., *perseverance, stubbornness, obstinacy*.

**pertineō**, -ēre, -ui, —, [per + teneō], 2, *stretch out, extend; reach; belong, pertain; apply, suit*.

**perturbātus**, -a, -um, [part. of perturbō], adj., *disturbed, agitated, unsettled*.

**perturbō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, [per + turbō], 1, *confuse, disturb, confound; embarrass*.

**pervehō**, -vehere, -vexi, -vēctus, [per + vehō], 3, *bear through, carry, convey*. Pass., *reach, arrive, attain*.

**pervenio**, -venire, -veni, -ventus, [per + veniō], 4, *reach, come to; penetrate, attain*.

**pervertō**, -vertere, -verti, **perversus**, [per + vertō], 3, *overthrow, throw down; destroy, ruin, corrupt*.

**pervulgātus**, -a, -um, [part. of pervulgō], adj., *very common, widely known*.

**pēs**, pedis, m., *foot*. **pedem referre**, *to retreat*.

**petō**, -ere, -ivi or -ii, -itus, 3, *strive for, seek; go to; attack; demand, beg, ask, request*.

**petulāns**, -antis, [cf. petō], adj., *forward, saucy, impudent, wanton*.

**Peucestēs**, -is, [Πευκέστης], m., *Peucestes*, one of Alexander's body-guard.

**phalanx**, phalangis, [φάλαγξ], f., *battle array, phalanx, battalion*.

**Phalēreus**, -ī, [Φαληρεὺς], m., *of Phalerum*, a surname of Demetrius, ruler of Athens in 317 B.C.

**Phalēricus**, -a, -um, adj., *of Phalerum*, one of the seaports of Athens.

**Pharnabazus**, -ī, [Φαρνάβαζος], m., *Pharnabazus*, a Persian satrap governing the northwestern provinces of Asia Minor from B.C. 412 to 377.

**Pherae**, -ārum, [Φεραί], f. pl., *Pherae*, referring to:

- (1) *Pherae*, a town in Messenia, in the southwestern part of the Peloponnesus.
- (2) *Pherae*, a town in the eastern part of Thessaly.

**Pheraeus**, -a, -um, adj., of *Pherae*, in this book referring to Pherae in Thessaly.

**Phidias**, -ae, [Φειδίας], m., *Phidias*, in this book referring to an Athenian known only from reference to him by Nepos.

**Phidippus**, -ī, [Φειδιππος], m., *Phidippus*, a famous Athenian courier of the time of Miltiades.

**Philippēnsis**, -e, adj., of *Philipp*, pertaining to *Philipp*, referring to Philip II., king of Macedon.

**Philippus**, -ī, [Φίλιππος], m., *Philipp*, referring in this book to:

(1) *Philipp II.*, king of Macedon, father of Alexander the Great. During his reign, from 360 to 336 B.C., he brought the states of Greece under his sway. He was assassinated as he was on the point of leading united Greece against the Persians.

(2) *Philipp Arrhidaeus*, illegitimate son of Philip II., raised to the throne of Macedon in 323 B.C. under the title Philip III. He was put to death in 317 B.C. by Olympias.

(3) *Philipp V.*, king of Macedon from 220 to 179 B.C. He waged two unsuccessful wars with the Romans.

**Philiatus**, -ī, [Φιλίστος], m., *Philiatus*, a famous historian of Syracuse, who lived during the reigns of the two Dionysii.

**Philocles**, -is, [Φιλοκλῆς], m., *Philocles*, an Athenian general, defeated by Lysander at Aegospotami in 405 B.C.

**philosophia**, -ae, f., *philosophy*.

**philosophus**, -a, -um, adj., *philosophical*.

As subst., *philosophus*, -ī, m., *philosopher*.

**Philostratus**, -ī, [Φιλόστρατος], m., *Philostratus*, a Syracusan, one of the conspirators against Dion.

**Phocion**, -ōnis, [Φωκίων], m., *Phocion*, an Athenian statesman and general. See XIX.

**Phoebeidas**, -ae, [Φοιβιδᾶς], m., *Phoebeidas*, a Spartan general, who in 383 B.C. occupied Thebes at the request of the popular party.

**Phoenices**, -um, [Φοίνικες], m. pl., *the Phoenicians, inhabitants of Phoenicia*, a country on the eastern coast of the Mediterranean Sea.

**Phrygia**, -ae, [Φρυγία], f., *Phrygia*, an inland province in the western part of Asia Minor.

**Phryx**, *Phrygia*, adj., *Phrygian*. As subst., m., *Phrygian, inhabitant of Phrygia*.

**Phylē**, -ēs, [Φυλή], f., *Phyle*, a fortress in Attica, on the Boeotian frontier.

**pietās**, -ātis, [pius], f., *dutiful conduct, devotion, piety; filial affection, affection, love, loyalty*.

**pila**, -ae, f., *pillar*.

**Piraeus**, -ī, [Πειραιεύς], m., *the Peiraeus*, the principal seaport of Athens.

**Pisander**, -drī, [Πεισανδρος], m., *Pisander*, in this book referring to:

(1) *Pisander*, an Athenian general and party-leader during the latter part of the Peloponnesian war.

(2) *Pisander*, a Spartan general, commander of the Spartan fleet in the battle at Cnidus, in 394 B.C.

**Pisida**, -ae, m., *Pisidian*, *inhabitant of Pisidia*, a mountainous country in the southern part of Asia Minor.

**Pisistratus**, -i, [Πεισιστρατος], m., *Pisistratus*, tyrant of Athens during three periods between 560 and 527 B.C. Though he usurped the chief power, he was a wise and moderate ruler, and did much to increase the power and prosperity of the city.

**Pittacus**, -ī, [Πιττακός], m., *Pittacus*, a sage of Mytilene in Lesbos, one of the Seven Wise Men of Greece.

**pius**, -a, -um, adj., *dutiful, religious; filial; loyal*.

**placatus**, -a, -um, [part. of placō], adj., *soothed, calm; favorably inclined*.

**placeō**, -ēre, placuī or placitus sum, 2, *please, give pleasure; be pleasing, suit, satisfy*. Impers., *placet*, *it is agreed, is settled, is resolved*.

**placō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, [cf. placeō], 1, *quiet, soothe, allay, appease; reconcile, conciliate, propitiate*.

**plāga**, -ae, f., *stroke, blow, thrust; calamity, disaster*.

**plānē**, [plānus], adv., *simply, plainly; wholly, completely*.

**Plataeae**, -ārum, [Πλαταιαί], f. pl., *Plataea*, a city in the southern part of Boeotia, the scene of the defeat of the Persians under Marodonius in 479 B.C.

**Plataeēnsēs**, -ium, m. pl., *the Plataeans, inhabitants of Plataea*.

**Platō**, -ōnis, [Πλάτων], m., *Plato*, a celebrated philosopher of Athens, pupil of Socrates, and founder of

the Academic school. He was born in 429 B.C., died about 348.

**plēbs**, plēbis, and plēbēs, -ēī or -ī, f., *common people, commons, plebeians, populace*.

**plectō**, -ere, —, —, [cf. plāga], 3, used only in the passive, *be punished, suffer punishment; be blamed, incur censure*.

**plēnē**, [plēnus], adv., *fully, wholly, altogether*.

**plēnus**, -a, -um, [cf. pleō], adj., *full, filled; plentiful*.

**plērique**, see **plērusque**.

**plērumque**, [plērusque], adv., *for the most part, commonly, generally*.

**plērusque**, -aque, -umque, adj., *very great part, majority*. As subst., **plērique**, -ōrumque, m. pl., *most people; very many, a good many*.

**plumbum**, -ī, n., *lead*.

**plūrimum**, [plūrimus], used as sup. of **multum**, adv., *very much, most, especially*.

**plūrimus**, -a, -um, adj., [sup. of **multus**] *most, very much, very many*. As subst., **plūrimum**, -ī, n., *very much*. Gen. of value, **plūrimī**, *of very great worth*.

**plūs**, plūris, [comp. of **multus**], adj., *more*. As subst., **plūrēs** -ium, m. pl., *more, the majority, many, a great number*.

**plūs**, used as comp. of **multum**, adv., *more, too much*. **plūs valēre**, *to have more power*. **plūris**, gen. of price, *of more value, dearer, higher*.

**Poecilē**, -ēs, [Ποικίλη, sc. σποδ], f., *the Poecile, gallery of paintings*, a building at Athens adorned with works of art by the celebrated painter Polygnotus.

**poēma**, -atis, [ποίημα], n., *poem*;  
pl., *poetry*.

**poena**, -ae, f., *indemnification*,  
*recompense*; *punishment*, *penalty*,  
*price*. **poenās dare**, to *suffer*  
*punishment*, *pay the penalty*.

**Poenicus** or **Pūnicus**, -a, -um,  
adj., *Punic*, *Carthaginian*.

**Poenī**, -ōrum, m. pl., the *Cartha-*  
*ginians*, so named from their  
Phoenician origin.

**poēta**, -ae, m., *poet*.

**poēticē**, -ēs, [ποιητική], f., the  
*poetic art*, *poetry*.

**poēticus**, -a, -um, adj., *poetic*,  
*poetical*.

**polliceor**, -ēri, -itus sum, 2, dep.,  
*hold forth*, *offer*, *promise*.

**pollicitātīō**, -ōnis, [pollicitor,  
freq. of polliceor], f., *promising*,  
*promise*.

**Polybius**, -ī, [Πολύβιος], m., *Poly-*  
*bios*, a native of Megalopolis in  
Arcadia, celebrated for his history  
of Rome. In 169 B.C. he was sent  
to Rome as a hostage, and became  
intimate with Scipio Africanus the  
younger.

**Polymnis**, -ī or -idis, [Πολύμνις],  
m., *Polymnis*, father of Epami-  
nondas.

**Polyperchōn**, -ontis, [Πολυσπέρ-  
χων], m., *Polyperchon*, one of  
Alexander's generals.

**pompa**, -ae, [πομπή], f., *solemn*  
*procession*, *parade*. **pompa fū-**  
**neris**, *funeral procession*.

**Pompēius**, -ī, m., *Pompeius*, *Pom-*  
*pey*, a Roman gentile name. In  
this book refers to *Cn. Pompēius*  
*Māgnus*.

**Pompōnius**, -ī, m., *Pomponius*,  
gentile name of *T. Pompōnius*  
*Atticus*. See XXV.

**ponderō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [pon-  
dus], 1, *weigh*, *estimate*; *ponder*,  
*consider*, *reflect*.

**pondus**, -eris, [cf. pendō], n.,  
a *weight*, *burden*; *importance*.

**pōnō**, -ere, posuī, **positus**, 3, *put*  
*down*, *place*, *fix*, *deposit*, *depict*,  
*represent*; *lay aside*, *give up*;  
*spend*, *employ*; *set up*, *build*; *put*,  
*count*, *reckon*, *regard*. **castra**  
**pōnere**, to *pitch camp*. **rudī-**  
**mentum pōnere**, to *learn*, to *take*  
*first steps in*.

**pōns**, **pōntis**, m., *bridge*.

**Pontus**, -ī, m., *Fontus*, a country  
in northeastern Asia Minor, south  
of the Euxine Sea.

**populāris**, -e, [populus], adj., of  
the *people*, *popular*; *acceptable to*  
*the multitude*. As subst., **popu-**  
**lāris**, -is, m., *fellow-countryman*;  
pl., often the *popular party*.

**populī scītum**, see **populus**, **scī-**  
**tum**.

**populor**, -ārī, -ātus sum, 1, dep.,  
*lay waste*, *ravage*, *spoil*, *destroy*,  
*ruin*.

**populus**, -ī, m., *people*, *nation*;  
sing. coll., the *people*, the *citizens*.

**Porcius**, -a, name of a Roman  
gens. See **Catō**.

**porrigō**, -rigere, -rēxī, -rēctus,  
[por = prō + regō], 3, *spread*  
*out*, *stretch out*, *extend*; *offer*, *pre-*  
*sent*; *prolong*, *extend*.

**porta**, -ae, f., *city gate*, *gate*, *en-*  
*trance*, *passage*.

**porticus**, -ūs, [porta], f., *covered*  
*walk between columns*, *colonnade*,  
*portico*, *gallery*.

**portō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1, *bear*,  
*carry*, *convey*, *bring*.

**portus**, -ūs, [cf. porta], m., *har-*  
*bor*, *haven*, *port*.



**poscō**, -ere, **poposcī**, —, 3, *inch.*, ask urgently, demand, beg; require, need.

**possessō**, -ōnis, f., *taking possession, seizing, occupying; possessing, holding; possession, property, estate.*

**possessor**, -ōris, [**possideō**], m., *possessor, owner.*

**possidō**, -sidere, -sēdī, -sessus, [**por** = **prō** + **sidō**], 3, *take possession of, occupy, seize.*

**possum**, **posse**, **potuī**, [**potis**, *able*, + **sum**], irr., *be able, have power, can; be strong, have influence.*

**post**, adv. and prep.:

(1) As adv., *after, behind; afterwards.*

(2) As prep., with acc., *after, behind; since; beneath, next to.*

**postea**, [**post** + **eā**], adv., *afterwards, later, then.* **postea quam**, *after that, after.*

**posterius**, [comp. of **posterus**], adv., *later, at a later time.*

**posterus**, -a, -um, comp. **posterior**, sup. **postrēmus** or **postumus**, [**post**], adj., *coming after, subsequent, later; next, following.* As subst., **posterī**, -ōrum, m. pl., *descendants, posterity.* Comp. **posterior**, -ius, *later, inferior.* Sup. **postrēmus**, -a, -um, *last; lowest.* **ad postrēmum**, *finally, at last.*

**postquam**, [**post** + **quam**], conj., *after that, after, as soon as; when; since, inasmuch as.*

**postrēmō**, [abl. of **postrēmus**], adv., *at last, finally, last of all.*

**postrēmus**, see **posterus**.

**postridīē**, [**posterī diē**], adv., *on the day after, next day.*

**postulātum**, -ī, [**postulō**], *demand, request, claim.* **postulāta facere**, *to comply with a request.*

**postulō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, 1, *ask, demand, claim; request.*

**potēns**, -entis, comp. **potentior**, sup. **potentissimus**, [part. of **possum**], adj., *able, mighty, strong; potent, influential.*

**potentia**, -ae, [**potēns**], f., *might, force, power; rule, sway, eminence.*

**potestās**, -ātis, [**potis**], f., *ability, power, capacity; self-control; sway, dominion, rule; power, office, magistracy; opportunity.*

**pōtiō**, -ōnis, f., *drink, draught.*

**potior**, -irī, -itus **sum**, [**potis**], 4, dep., *become master of, get possession of, obtain, acquire; hold, possess, occupy.*

**potissimum**, [sup. of **potis**], adv., *chiefly, principally, especially, above all.*

**potius**, [comp. of **potis**], adv., *rather, preferably, more.*

**prae**, prep. with abl., *before, in front of; in comparison with.*

**praebeō**, -ēre, -uī, -itus, [**prae** + **habeō**], 2, *hold out, proffer, offer, grant, supply; yield, surrender; show, exhibit, represent; excite, cause, arouse.*

**praeceptor**, -ōris, [**praecipio**], m., *teacher, instructor, preceptor.*

**praecceptum**, -ī, [**praecipio**], n., *maxim, rule, order, direction, command.*

**praecipio**, -cipere, -cēpī, -ceptus, [**prae** + **capiō**], 3, *take beforehand, anticipate; give rules, admonish, inform, direct; bid, order.*

**praecipitō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus,

- [praeceps], 1, *throw headlong, cast down.*
- praecipuē**, [praecipuus], adv., chiefly, principally, eminently.
- praecipuus**, -a, -um, [prae, cf. capiō], adj., taken before others, particular, especial; distinguished, excellent.
- praecīlārē**, [praecīlārus], adv., very clearly; excellently, gloriously.
- praecīlārus**, -a, -um, [prae + clārus], adj., very bright, very brilliant; excellent, fine.
- praecurrō**, -currere, -cucurri, rarely -curri, —, [prae + currō], 3, run before, hasten on before, precede; surpass, excel.
- praeda**, -ae, f., property taken in war; booty, spoil, plunder, prey.
- praedicō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [prae + dicō], 1, make known by proclamation, announce, proclaim, declare; relate, report; boast; praise, commend.
- praedicō**, -dicere, -dixī, -dictus, [prae + dicō], 3, say beforehand, warn, admonish.
- praedium**, -ī, n., farm, estate.
- praedō**, -ōnis, [praeda], m., one that makes booty, plunderer, robber. *maritimus praedō*, pirate.
- praedor**, -ārī, -ātus sum, [praeda], 1, dep., make booty, plunder, spoil, rob.
- praefātiō**, -ōnis, [praefor], f., preliminary form of words, preface.
- praefectūra**, -ae, [praefectus], f., office of overseer; office of governor, prefecture.
- praefectus**, -ī, [praeficiō], m., overseer, commander, deputy.
- praeforō**, -ferre, -tulī, -lātus, irr., bear before; offer, present; prefer, rate higher; display, reveal.
- praeficiō**, -ficere, -fēcī, -fectus, [prae + faciō], 3, set over, place at the head, put in command.
- praefiniō**, -ire, -īvi, -itus, [prae + finīō], 4, determine beforehand, ordain, prescribe.
- praemium**, -ī, [prae + emō], n., advantage, favor, reward, recompense; prize, plunder, booty.
- praenūntiō**, —, -āvī, -ātus, [prae + nūntiō], 1, announce beforehand, foretell, predict.
- praeeoccupātiō**, -ōnis, [praeeoccupō], f., seizing beforehand, pre-occupation.
- praeeoccupō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [prae + occupō], 1, seize beforehand, preoccupy; anticipate, prevent; take unawares.
- praeeoptō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [prae + optō], 1, choose rather, desire more, prefer.
- praepōnō**, -pōnere, -posuī, praepositus, [prae + pōnō], 3, place in front; put before, place first; put in command; prefer.
- praes**, praedis, [prae + vas], m., surety, bondsman.
- praescribō**, -scribere, -scripsi, -scriptus, [prae + scribō], 3, write before, prefix in writing.
- praesēns**, -entis, [part. of praesum], adj., at hand, present, in person; immediate, instant; favoring, propitious. *in praesentī*, for the present.
- praesentia**, -ae, [praesēns], f., presence. *in praesentiā*, at the present time, just now, at the time.
- praesertim**, adv., especially, principally, chiefly.
- praesidium**, -ī, [praeses], n., defence, protection, help; garrison, post, station.

**praestāns**, -stantis, [part. of **praestō**], adj., *pre-eminent, superior, distinguished beyond others.*

**praestituō**, -stituere, -stituī, -stitūtus, [prae + statuō], 3, *determine beforehand, fix in advance, prescribe.*

**praestō**, -stāre, -stiti, -stitus, 1, *stand out, stand before, be superior, excel; fulfil, discharge, perform, execute; show, exhibit, manifest, assure; answer for, vouch for.* Impers., *praestat, it is better.*

**praesum**, -esse, -fuī, irr., *be before; rule, have charge of, govern.*

**praeter**, [prae], adv. and prep. with acc., *past, by, beyond; above, more than; against, contrary to; except, besides.* In composition, *past, beyond.*

**praetereā**, [praeter + eā], adv., *in addition, further, besides, moreover.*

**praetereō**, -īre, -ivī or -iī, -itus, [praeter + eō], irr., *go by, pass by; omit, disregard, leave unnoticed; surpass.*

**praetermittō**, -mittere, -misi, -missus, [praeter + mittō], 3, *let pass, let go; pass over, pass without notice, overlook.*

**praeterquam**, [praeter + quam], adv., *beyond, besides, except.*

**praetor**, -ōris, [for praetor, prae, cf. eō], m., *leader, chief; praetor, a magistrate at Rome charged with the administration of justice.* At first there was but one praetor, but at an early period two were chosen, then six. Under Sulla there were eight, and the number finally reached sixteen.

**praetōrius**, -a, -um, [praetor],

adj., *of a praetor, praetorian.* As subst., **praetōrius**, -ī, m., *one who has been praetor, ex-praetor.*

**praetūra**, -ae, [prae, cf. eō], f., *office of praetor, praetorship.*

**precor**, -āri, -ātus sum, 1, dep., *ask, beg, supplicate, beseech; call upon, invoke.*

**premō**, premere, pressī, pressus, 3, *press; press hard; oppress, burden; overwhelm; urge, drive.*

**pretiōsus**, -a, -um, [pretium], adj., *of great value, costly, precious; dear, expensive.*

**pretium**, -ī, n., *price, money value; esteem; recompense, reward.*

**prex**, precis, nom. and gen. sing. not in use, [precor], f., *prayer, request, entreaty.*

**prīdiē**, adv., *on the day before, the previous day.*

**prīmō**, [primus], adv., *at first, at the beginning, first.*

**primum**, [primus], adv., *at first, first, in the first place.*

**primus**, see prior.

**prīnceps**, -cipis, [primus, cf. capiō], adj., *first in order, foremost.* As subst., m., *the first man, leader, chief; emperor, prince.*

**prīncipātus**, -ūs, [prīnceps], m., *beginning; first place, supremacy, leadership; chief command.*

**prīncipiū**, -ī, [prīnceps], n., *beginning, commencement, origin; pl., headquarters, general's quarters.*

**prior**, -ius, gen. -ōris, adj., comp., *former, first, front, fore.* Sup. **prīmus**, -a, -um, *first, foremost; first part of; chief, noble.* **prīmus quisque**, *the first possible, very first.*

**pristinus**, -a, -um, [for priustinus], adj., *former, original*. As subst., **pristinum**, -ī, n., *former condition*.

**prius**, adv., comp., *before, sooner, previously; rather*. **prius quam**, *sooner than, before*.

**priusquam**, [prius + quam], conj., *earlier than, sooner than, before*.

**privātus**, part. of privō.

**privātus**, -a, -um, [part. of privō], adj., *apart, peculiar, personal, private*. As subst., **privātus**, -ī, m., *man in private life, private citizen*.

**privignus**, -ī, [privus, cf. gignō], m., *step-son*.

**privō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1, *bereave, deprive, rob*.

**prō**, prep. with abl., *for; instead of; as; in behalf of; in return for; in accordance with, according to*.

**probābilis**, -e, [probō], adj., *worthy of approval, pleasing, agreeable, good; credible, probable*.

**probātus**, -a, -um, [part. of probō], adj., *approved, pleasing, agreeable*.

**probō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [probus], 1, *make good, esteem good, esteem, approve, commend; show, prove*.

**procacitās**, -ātis, [procax], f., *pertinacity, obtrusiveness, impudence*.

**prōcēdō**, -cēdere, -cessi, —, [prō + cēdō], 3, *go before, go forward, march on; advance, make progress*.

**procella**, -ae, f., *violent wind, storm, hurricane; sudden attack*.

**Proclēs**, -is, [Πρόκλης], m., *Procles, one of the twin sons of Aris-*

*todemus, and founder of one of the lines of kings at Sparta*.

**prōclivis**, -e, [prō + clivus, *slope*], adj., *sloping, steep; easy*.

**procreō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [prō + creō], 1, *bring forth, produce, procreate*.

**procul**, adv., *in the distance, far, afar off; of time, long before*.

**prōcūrātiō**, -ōnis, [prōcūrō], f., *caring for, superintendence, administration, management*.

**prōcūrō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [prō + cūrō], 1, *take care of, attend to, look after; avert, expiate by sacrifice*.

**prōdeō**, -īre, -iī, -itus, [prōd, old form of prō, + eō], irr., *go forth, come forward, appear; go forward, proceed*.

**prōditiō**, -ōnis, [cf. prōdō], f., *betrayal, treason, treachery*.

**prōditor**, -ōris, [cf. prōdō], m., *betrayal, traitor*.

**prōdō**, -dere, -didī, -ditus, [prō + dō], 3, *put forth, exhibit; reveal, disclose; relate, hand down, transmit; surrender*.

**prōdūcō**, -dūcere, -dūxī, -ductus, [prō + dūcō], 3, *lead forth, bring out; lengthen, prolong, extend*.

**proellum**, -ī, n., *battle, combat*.

**profānus**, -a, -um, [prō + fānum], adj., *out of the temple, unholy, profane*.

**profectiō**, -ōnis, [cf. proficiscor], f., *going away, setting out, departure*.

**profectō**, [prō + factō], adv., *actually, indeed, really, certainly*.

**prōferō**, -ferre, -tulī, -lātus, [prō + ferō], irr., *carry out, produce, put forth, put off; make known, mention; present*.

**prōficiō**, -ficere, -fēcī, -fectus, [prō + faciō], 3, *make headway, make progress; succeed, accomplish; do good, avail.*

**proficiscor**, -ficiscī, -fectus sum, 3, dep., *set out, depart, march.*

**profiteor**, -fitērī, -fessus sum, [prō + fateor], 2, dep., *declare publicly, profess. nōmen profitērī, to avow oneself a candidate.*

**prōfligō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, 1, *strike to the ground, overthrow, overcome; ruin, destroy.*

**profugiō**, -fugere, -fūgī, —, 3, *flee, run away, escape; take refuge.*

**prōgeniēs**, —, acc. -em, abl. -ē, [prō, cf. gignō], f., *descent, family; posterity, offspring, child.*

**prōgenitor**, -ōris, [prō, cf. gignō], m., *founder of a family, ancestor, progenitor.*

**prōgredior**, -gredī, -gressus sum, [prō + gradior], 3, dep., *go forth, go on; advance, make progress.*

**prōgressus**, -ūs, [cf. prōgredior], m., *going forward, advance, progress.*

**prohibeō**, -ēre, -uī, -itus, [prō + habeō], 2, *hold back, check; hinder, prevent; forbid, prohibit.*

**prōiciō**, -icere, -iēcī, -iectus, [prō + iaciō], 3, *throw forth, throw out, throw; expel, banish.*

**proinde**, [prō + inde], adv., *hence, therefore, accordingly; in like manner, equally. proinde ac, just as.*

**prōlābor**, -lābī, -lapsus sum, [prō + lābor], 3, dep., *glide forward, glide along; fall down, fall in ruins; escape; fail, err; go to ruin.*

**prōmissus**, -a, -um, [part. of prōmittō], adj., *hanging down, long.*

**prōmittō**, -mittere, -misi, prōmissus, [prō + mittō], 3, *let go, put forth; foretell, promise.*

**prōptus**, -a, -um, [part. of prōmō], adj., *set forth, manifest; at hand, ready, quick, prompt.*

**prōnūntiō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, 1, *announce, declare; recite, deliver, declaim, pronounce.*

**prōpāgō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, 1, *set forward, extend, enlarge; generate, propagate.*

**prōpāgō**, of persons, **propāgō**, -inis, f., *set, shoot, slip; offspring, children, posterity.*

**prōpatulus**, -a, -um, [prō + patulus], adj., *open, uncovered. As subst., prōpatulum, -ī, n., open place, court.*

**prope**, adv. and prep.:

(1) As adv., *near, at hand, soon, nearly, almost.*

(2) As prep., with acc., *near to, near; comp. propius, nearer.*

**prōpellō**, -pellere, -pulī, -pulsus, [prō + pellō], 3, *drive forward, drive away, drive out; impel.*

**properē**, [properus], adv., *hastily, in haste, quickly, speedily.*

**propinquitās**, -ātis, [propinquus], f., *proximity, propinquity; relationship, affinity; kindred.*

**propinquus**, -a, -um, [prope], adj., *near, neighboring; close, intimate. As subst., m. and f., relation, relative.*

**propitiū**, -a, -um, [prope], adj., *favorable, well-disposed; gracious, kind.*

**propius**, see **prope**.

**prōpōnō**, -pōnere, -posuī, **prōpositus**, [prō + pōnō], 3, *put forth,*

set forth; propose, offer; pre-scribe; declare, relate; resolve, determine.

**Propontis**, -idis, [Προποντις], f., the Propontis, a sea between the Euxine Sea and the Thracian Bosphorus, now called the Sea of Marmora.

**propositum**, -ī, [prōpōnō], n., plan, design; purpose; subject, theme.

**proprius**, -a, -um, adj., not common with others, own, special, private; lasting, constant. As subst., proprium, -ī, n., one's own.

**propter**, prep. with acc., near, next to; on account of.

**prōpugnāculum**, -ī, [prōpūgnō], n., bulwark, rampart, defence.

**prōpugnātor**, -ōris, [prōpūgnō], m., defender, soldier.

**prōrumpō**, -ere, prōrūpī, prōrūptus, [prō + rumpō], 3, break forth, rush forth, make an attack.

**prōscribō**, -scribere, prōscripsī, prōscriptus, [prō + scribō], 3, make public; publish, announce; offer for sale; outlaw, proscribe.

**prōscriptiō**, -ōnis, [prōscribō], f., notice of sale; proscription, confiscation.

**prōscriptus**, -ī, [prōscribō], m., outlaw, proscribed person.

**prōsequor**, -sequi, -secūtus sum, [prō + sequor], 3, dep., follow, accompany, attend; chase, pursue.

**Prōserpina**, -ae, f., Proserpina, the Latin form of Persephone, wife of Pluto and queen of the lower world.

**prōsperē**, [prōsperus], adv., according to hope, favorably, propitiously, successfully.

**prōsperus**, -a, -um, [prō + spēs]

adj., according to hope; favorable, fortunate, prosperous; propitious, of good omen.

**prōsperitās**, -ātis, [prōsperus], f., good-fortune, success, prosperity. **valētūdinis prōsperitās**, vigorous health.

**prōspiciō**, -spicere, -spēxī, prōspectus, [prō + speciō], 3, look forward, look out, look; watch, be on the watch; look out for, take care of.

**prōsternō**, -sternere, prōstrāvī, prōstrātus, [prō + sternō], 3, strew before; cast down, overthrow; ruin, destroy.

**prōsum**, prōdesse, prōfuī, [prō + sum], irr., be useful, do good; benefit, profit.

**prōtinus**, adv., right on, onward; continuously; immediately, at once.

**prout**, [prō + ut], conj., according as, just as, as.

**prōvēctus**, part. of prōvehō.

**prōvehō**, -vehere, -vēxī, -vēctus, [prō + vehō], 3, carry forward. **aetate prōvēctus**, advanced in years.

**prōvideō**, -vidēre, -vidī, -visus, [prō + videō], 2, see in advance; see to, care for; make ready, provide, prepare.

**prōvincia**, -ae, f., office, charge; province, government of a territory outside of Italy by a magistrate of Rome; also the territory itself.

**proximus**, -a, -um, [prope], adj., nearest, next; of time, latest, last; next, following. As subst., **proximum**, -ī, n., neighborhood, vicinity. in **proximō**, **ex proximō**, near by, close at hand. **proximī**, -ōrum, m. pl., the by-standers.

**prūdēns**, -entis, comp. **prūdentior**, sup. **prūdentissimus**, [for **prōvidēns**, part. of **prōvideō**], adj., *foreseeing, knowing; skilful, experienced, prudent, clever, intelligent*.

**prūdēntia**, -ae, [prūdēns], f., *foresight; acquaintance, knowledge, skill; good sense*.

**Prūsias**, or **Prūsia**, -ae, m., *Prusias*, a king of Bithynia, with whom Hannibal took refuge.

**Ptolemaeus**, -ī, [Πτολεμαῖος], m., *Ptolemaeus*, *Ptolemy*, the name of several kings of Egypt. In this book are mentioned:

(1) *Ptolemy I.*, son of *Lagus*, one of *Alexander's* generals.

(2) *Ptolemy Ceraunus*, son of *Ptolemy I.*, who became king of *Macedonia* in 280 B.C., but lost his life in battle the next year.

**pūblicē**, [pūblicus], adv., *publicly, in the name of the state, for the state, by the state*.

**pūblicō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, [pūblicus], 1, *open to the public, make public, confiscate; publish*.

**pūblicus**, -a, -um, [cf. pūbēs], adj., *of the people, of the state, public, common*. As subst., **pūblicum**, -ī, n., *public place; possessions of the state, public treasury*.

**Pūblius**, -ī, m., *Publius*, a Roman forename.

**pudeō**, -ēre, **pudui** or **puditum** est, 2, *be ashamed, make ashamed*. Usually impers., **pudet**, -ēre, **puduit** or **puditum** est, *it makes ashamed, as in mē pudet, I am ashamed*.

**puer**, **puerī**, m., *male child, boy, young man*, usually until seventeen; *slave*.

**puerilis**, -e, [puer], adj., *boyish, youthful; childish, trivial, silly*.

**pueritia**, -ae, [puer], f., *boyhood, childhood, youth*. See **puer**.

**puerulus**, -ī, [dim. of puer], m., *little boy, little slave*.

**pūgna**, -ae, f., *hand to hand fight, battle; dispute, quarrel*.

**pūgnantēs**, -ium, [part. of pūgnō], m. pl., *fighters, warriors*.

**pūgnō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, [pūgna], 1, *fight, contend; oppose, resist, struggle with*.

**pulcher**, -chra, -chrum, adj., *beautiful, fair, handsome; excellent, noble, illustrious*.

**pulchrē**, [pulcher], adv., *beautifully, excellently, well*.

**pullulō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, [pullus], 1, *sprout, shoot, come forth*.

**pulvīnar**, -āris, [pulvīnus], n., *couch of the gods*, a cushioned seat spread at the feast of the gods before their statues; *feast of the gods*.

**pulvīnus**, -ī, m., *cushion, bolster, pillow*.

**puppis**, -is, f., *hinder part of a ship, stern; ship*.

**pūs**, **pūris**, n., *matter, pus*.

**putō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, 1, *cleanse; reckon, value; consider, judge, think, suppose*.

**Pydna**, -ae, [Πύδνα], f., *Pydna*, a city of *Macedonia*, in *Pieria* on the *Thermaic Gulf*, the scene of the defeat of *Perseus*, king of *Macedonia*, by the Romans in 168 B.C.

**Pylaemenēs**, -is, [Πυλαίμενης], m., *Pylaemenes*, king of *Paphlagonia* at the time of the Trojan war.

**Pyrēnaeus**, -a, -um, adj., *Pyrenaean*. **Pyrēnaeus saltus**, *the Pyrenees*.

**Pyrrhus**, -ī, m., *Pyrrhus*, king of Epirus; one of the greatest generals of antiquity. In 280 B.C. he was called to the aid of the Tarentines, who had become involved in a war with the Romans. After two victories he was defeated at Beneventum and compelled to leave Italy. He was killed in 272 B.C., while storming Argos.

**Pŷthagorēus**, -a, -um, adj., *Pythagorean*, of *Pythagoras*. As subst., **Pŷthagorēus**, -ī, m., *Pythagorean*, follower of *Pythagoras*, a celebrated philosopher, born in Samos about 550 B.C. His philosophy was especially popular in Magna Graecia in southern Italy.

**Pŷthia**, -ae, [Πύθια], f., the *Pythia*, the priestess who gave the responses of the oracle in the temple of Apollo at Delphi.

## Q.

**Q.**, with proper names = **Quintus**, a Roman forename.

**quā**, [quī], adv., *where, by what way; how*.

**qua**, see **quis**.

**quācumque**, [quā + cumque], adv., *wherever, wheresoever*.

**quadrāgintā**, [quattuor], indecl. num., *forty*.

**quadrīngentī**, -ae, -a, [quadrīngentī], distr. num., *four hundred each*.

**quadrīngentī**, -ae, -a, [quattuor + centum], num. adj., *four hundred*.

**quaerō**, -ēre, **quaesivī**, **quaesitus**, 3, *seek, look for; desire, require; inquire, ask*.

**quaestio**, -ōnis, [cf. **quaerō**], f., *questioning, inquiry; judicial investigation*.

**quaestor**, -ōris, [= **quaesitor**, from **quaerō**], m., *quaestor*, the name of a Roman magistrate whose duties varied at different periods. At first there were but two quaestors each year, but the number was increased from time to time until it reached forty under Caesar's administration. At that time the quaestors were engaged in the care of public moneys and of military stores, partly at Rome and partly in the provinces. They were chosen in the *Comitia Tributa*, and were assigned to their provinces by lot.

**quaestus**, -ūs, [cf. **quaerō**], m., *gaining, gain, profit, advantage*.

**quālis**, -e, adj., inter., *of what kind? what kind of a? rel., of such a kind, such as, as*.

**quam**, [cf. **quī**], adv., *in what manner, how, how much; after comparatives, than, rather than; with superlatives, sc. possum, in the highest degree, as . . . as possible. tam . . . quam, so . . . as. quam diū, as long as*.

**quam diū**. See **quam**.

**quamquam**, [quam + quam], conj., *though, although; and yet, however*.

**quamvis**, [quam + vis], conj., *as much as you will, however much, although*.

**quantō**, [quantus], adv., *by how much, how much*.

**quantum**, [quantus], adv., rel., *so much as, to as great an extent; inter., how much? how far?*



**quantus**, -a, -um, adj., rel., *as great as, as*; inter., *how great? how much?* As subst., **quantum**, -ī, n., *how much? as much as*.  
**quantus . . . tantus**, *as much . . . as, as great . . . as*.

**quā rē**, [quā + rē], adv., inter., *by what means? whereby? how?* rel., *by reason of which, so that; wherefore, therefore*.

**quartus**, -a, -um, [quattuor], num. adj., *fourth*.

**quaternī**, -ae, -a, [quattuor], distr. num., *four each*.

**quattuor**, indecl. num., *four*.

**-que**, conj., enclitic, *and, but*.

**quem ad modum**, adv., *in what manner? how?*

**queō**, -īre, -ivī, -itus, irr., *be able, can*.

**querimonia**, -ae, [cf. queror], f., *complaining, lamentation, lament*.

**queror**, -ī, questus sum, 3, dep., *express grief, lament, bewail, complain*.

**quī**, quae, quod, gen. cūius, inter. adj. pron., *which? what? what kind of a?*

**quī**, quae, quod, gen. cūius, rel. pron., *who, which, what, that*; at the beginning of a clause often best rendered by a personal or demonstrative pronoun with or without *and* or *but*.

**quī**, qua, quod, indef. adj. pron., used after *sī*, *nisi*, *nē*, and *num*, *any*.

**quī**, [old abl. of quī], adv., inter., *in what manner? how?* rel., *wherewith, wherefore, how, by means of which*.

**quia**, conj., *because, since*.

**quicumque**, quaecumque, quodcumque, [quī + cumque], rel.

pron., *whoever, whatever, every one who, everything that*.

**quid**, [acc. n. of quis], inter. adv., *how? what?* **quidnī**, *why not?*

**quīdam**, quaedam, quiddam, and as adj., quoddam, indef. pron., *a certain, somebody, something, a certain man*; pl., *some, certain ones*.

**quidem**, [quī], adv., *indeed, in fact; at least*. **nē . . . quidem**, *not even*.

**quidnī**, adv., see **quid**.

**quies**, -ētis, f., *rest, repose, sleep; peace, respite; inaction, neutrality*.

**quiescō**, quiescere, quīēvī, quīētus, [quies], 3, *rest, repose, be quiet; be inactive, make no movement; sleep, be asleep*.

**quīstus**, -a, -um, [part. of quiescō], adj., *at rest, inactive; quiet, peaceful*.

**quīlibet**, quaelibet, quodlibet and quidlibet, indef. pron., *any one, whom you will*.

**quīn**, [quī + -nē], conj., *why not? but, but that, that*; often best translated by *without*. **quīn etiam**, *nay even, moreover*.

**Quīnctius**, -a, the name of a Roman gens. See **Flāminius**.

**quīngentī**, -ae, -a, [quīnque + centum], num. adj., *five hundred*.

**quīnī**, -ae, -a, [quīnque], distr. num., *five each*.

**quīnquāgēnī**, -ae, -a, [quīnquāgintā], distr. num., *fifty each*.

**quīnquāgintā**, [quīnque], indecl. num., *fifty*.

**quīnque**, indecl. num., *five*.

**quīnquies**, [quīnque], num. adv., *five times, for the fifth time*.

**quīntus**, -a, -um, [quīnque], num. adj., *fifth*.

**quippe**, adv., of course, as you see, naturally; since, for.

**Quirīnālis**, -e, [Quirīnus], adj., of Quirīnus, Quirinal. As subst., [sc. collis], m., the Quirinal hill.

**quis**, quae, quid, inter. pron., who? which one? what?

**quis**, qua, quid, indef. pron., often after sī, nisi, nē, and num, any-one, any, anything.

**quisnam**, quāenam, quidnam, [quis + nam], inter. pron., who in the world? what in the world?

**quisquam**, quāequam, quicquam, [quis + quam], indef. pron., any one, anybody, anything; some one, something.

**quisque**, quaeque, quidque, and as adj., quodque, [quis + -que], indef. pron., each one, each, every, everybody, everything.

**quisquis**, —, quicquid, and as adj., quodquod, indef. pron., whoever, whatever, every one who, everything which.

**quīvis**, quāevīs, quidvis and quodvis, indef. pron., when you please, any one, any whatever, anything.

**quō**, [quī], adv. and conj.:

(1) As adv., inter., whither? to what place? rel., whither, where, when; by what, by as much as; by reason of which, wherefore; to what extent, how far?

(2) As conj., that, in order that.

**quoad**, [quō + ad], adv. and conj., as far as; till, until; as long as, while.

**quod**, adv. and conj.:

(1) As adv., with respect to which, in what, as to what. quod sī, but if, and yet if.

(2) As conj., that, in that; because, since, for; as to the fact that, whereas.

**quōdam modo**, adv., in a certain manner, in a measure, somehow.

**quod sī**, see quod.

**quōminus**, [quō minus], conj., that . . . not; with verbs of hindering and preventing, from.

**quō modo**, adv., in what manner? how?

**quondam**, adv., at some time, at one time; once, formerly; of the future, some day, hereafter.

**quoniam**, [quom, old form of cum, + iam], conj., since, as, because, whereas.

**quōquam**, [quisquam], adv., to any place, anywhere, whither-soever.

**quoque**, conj., placed after the emphatic word, also, too.

**quōque**, abl. of quī + -que. See quī.

**quōrsus** and **quōrsus**, [quō, versus], adv., to what place, whither? for what purpose? for what? to what end?

**quotannis**, [quot, annis], adv., every year, annually, yearly.

**quotienscumque**, [quot], adv., inter., how often? how many times? rel., as often as.

## R.

**rādix**, -īcis, f., root; lower part, foot, base; origin.

**rapīō**, rapere, rapuī, raptus, 3, seize and carry off; snatch, drag; hasten, hurry; destroy, pillage.

**rārus**, -a, -um, adj., thin, rare, infrequent, few; scanty, scattered.

**ratīō**, -ōnis, [reor], f., *reckoning, numbering, account, calculation; business; method, plan; regard, consideration.*

**ratus**, -a, -um, [part. of reor], adj., *reckoned, thought out, fixed, established; approved, valid.*

**re-** or **red-**, inseparable particle, *again, back, anew.*

**recēdō**, -cēdere, -cessī, -cessus, [re- + cēdō], 3, *go back, retire, withdraw; desist.*

**recēns**, -entis, adj., *lately arisen, fresh, young, recent.*

**recidō** or **reccidō**, -ere, **recidī** or **recidī**, **recāsurus**, [re- + cadō], 3, *fall back, return; sink, be reduced; result, come out.*

**recipiō**, -cipere, -cēpī, -ceptus, [re- + capiō], 3, *take back, recover; receive. sē recipere, to draw back, retreat.*

**reconciliō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [re- + conciliō], 1, *regain; reunite, reconcile; win over again, win back, conciliate.*

**recreō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [re- + creō], 1, *make anew, renew, restore; revive, invigorate; encourage.*

**rēctus**, -a, -um, [part. of regō], adj., *in a straight line, straight, direct; right, correct, proper; just, upright.*

**recumbō**, -cumbere, -cubū, —, [re- + cumbō], 3, *lie down again, lie down, recline.*

**recuperō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [cf. cupiō], 1, *get back, regain, recover.*

**recūsō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [re-, causa], 1, *make objection to; decline, refuse.*

**reddō**, -dere, -didī, -ditus, [red- + dō], 3, *give back, restore; rep-*

*resent, imitate; pay back; make to be, render; surrender; give up; hand over, deliver.*

**redeō**, -ire, -ivī, -itus, [red- + eō], irr., *go back, return, come in, arise, be received.*

**redigō**, -igere, -ēgī, -actus, [red- + agō], 3, *drive back, force back, bring back; bring, reduce, force.*

**redimō**, -imere, -ēmī, -emptus, [red- + emō], 3, *buy back, redeem; ransom; buy, purchase, procure.*

**reditus**, -ūs, [cf. redeō], m., *going back, return; income, revenue.*

**redūcō**, -ducere, -dūxī, -ductus, [re- + dūcō], 3, *lead back, escort back, accompany; bring off; bring back, restore; reduce.*

**referō**, -ferre, rettulī, -lātus, [re- + ferō], irr., *bear back, bring; raise, bear off, recover; return, pay back, requite; ascribe, refer, attribute; relate, repeat, recount, tell.*

**reficiō**, -ficere, -fēcī, -fectus, [re- + faciō], 3, *make again, reconstruct, repair, refit; recruit, reinforce.*

**refrēnō**, -āre, —, —, [re- + frēnō], 1, *bridle, check; control.*

**refringō**, -ere, refrēgī, refractus, [re- + frangō], 3, *break up, break open; destroy.*

**refugiō**, -fugere, -fūgī, —, [re- + fugiō], 3, *flee back, flee for refuge; avoid, shun.*

**rēgia**, -ae, [rēgius], f., *royal palace, castle.*

**regiō**, -ōnis, [cf. regō], f., *direction, line; boundary line; quarter, region, country.*

**rēgius**, -a, -um, [rēx], adj., *of a*

- king, king's, kingly, royal; magnificent.* As subst., *rēgii, -ōrum*, m. pl., *the king's troops; the sa-traps.*
- rēgnō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, [rēg-num]**, 1, *have royal power, rule, be king; be lord, be supreme.*
- rēgnum, -ī**, [cf. *rēx*], n., *kingly government, royalty; dominion, sovereignty, sway; kingdom, state.*
- rēgō, -ere, rēxi, rēctus**, 3, *keep straight, guide, direct, control; sway, rule.*
- relātus**, part. of *referō*.
- relictus**, part. of *relinquō*.
- religiō, -ōnis**, [re-, cf. *legō*], f., *sense of right, moral obligation, duty; religious scruple; fear of the gods; religion, worship; religious liability.*
- religiōsē, [religiōsus]**, adv., *conscientiously, exactly, carefully.*
- relinquō, -ere, reliqui, relictus**, [re- + *linquō*], 3, *leave behind; leave, desert; bequeath.*
- reliquiae, -ārum**, [cf. *relinquō*], f. pl., *what is left, remnant, rest.*
- reliquus, -a, -um**, [cf. *relinquō*], adj., *remaining, rest, rest of.* As subst., *reliquum, -ī*, n., *remainder, rest.*
- remaneō, -ēre, remānsi, —**, [re- + *maneō*], 2, *stay behind, remain; endure, last; continue to be.*
- remedium, -ī**, n., *that which restores health, cure, remedy, medicine; help, assistance.*
- rēmex, rēmigis, [rēmus, cf. agō]**, m., *rower, oarsman.*
- remigrō, -āre, -āvi, —**, [re- + *migrō*], 1, *journey back, go back, return.*
- reminīscor, -ī, —**, [re-, cf. *mem-ini*], 3, dep., *recall to mind, re-collect, remember.*
- remissus, -a, -um**, [part. of *re-mittō*], adj., *slack, loose; negligent, remiss.*
- remittō, -ere, remisī, remissus**, [re- + *mittō*], 3, *let go back, send back, cause to return; throw back; yield, give up; remit, grant exemption from. calcēs remit-tere, to kick.*
- remōtus, -a, -um**, [part. of *remo-veō*], adj., *removed, distant, re-mote; disconnected, alien, apart.*
- removeō, -ēre, remōvi, remōtus**, [re- + *moveō*], 2, *move back, withdraw, remove, drive away; deprive.*
- renovō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus**, [re- + *novō*], 1, *renew, restore, repeat; revive.*
- renūntiō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus**, [re- + *nūntiō*], 1, *bring back word, announce, report.*
- reor, rēri, ratus sum**, 2, dep., *reckon, believe, think, suppose.*
- repellō, -pellere, -pulī, -pulsus**, [re- + *pellō*], 3, *drive back, re-ject, repulse.*
- repente, [repēns]**, adv., *suddenly, unexpectedly.*
- repentinus, -a, -um, [repēns]**, adj., *sudden, hasty, unexpected.*
- reperiō, reperire, repperi or re-peri, repertus**, 4, *find again, meet with; discover, find, find to be; learn.*
- repetō, -ere, -ivī, -itus**, [re- + *petō*], 3, *fall back on, attack anew; demand back, return to. rēs repetere, to demand restitu-tion.*
- rēpō, rēpere, rēpai, rēptus**, 3, *creep, crawl.*

**repōnō**, -ere, reposuī, repositus, [re- + pōnō], 3, put back, replace, restore; renew; lay up, reckon; class.

**reprehendō**, -ere, reprehendi, reprehensus, [re- +prehendō], 3, hold fast, seize, catch; blame, reprove; prosecute, condemn.

**reprimō**, -ere, repressi, repressus, [re- + premō], 3, press back, keep back; check, limit, confine, repress.

**repudiō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1, cast off, reject, scorn, repudiate.

**repugnō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [re- + pugnō], 1, fight back, oppose, resist, defend oneself against.

**repulsa**, -ae, [repellō], f., rejection, refusal, repulse; defeat at the polls.

**reputō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [re- + putō], 1, count over, reckon, calculate; meditate, reflect on.

**requirō**, -quīrere, -quīsivī, -quīsītus, [re- + quaerō], 3, seek again, look after, seek; ask, demand; inquire, seek to know; look in vain for, miss.

**rēs**, rei, f., thing, object, matter; affair, event; circumstance, condition, property, possessions; state, commonwealth. **rēs pūblica**, the commonwealth, republic; public life. **rē vērā**, indeed, in truth.

**resacrō**, -āre, —, —, [re- + sacrō], 1, release from a curse.

**rescindō**, -ere, rescidi, rescissus, [re- + scindō], 3, cut off, cut loose, cut down; renew, expose; annul, repeal.

**resciscō**, -sciscere, -scivī or -scii, -scitus, [re- + sciscō], 3, learn, find out.

**reservō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [re- +

servō], 1, keep back, reserve; retain, preserve.

**residō**, -siedere, -sēdī, —, [re- + sidō], 3, sit down, settle; sink; grow calm, subside.

**resistō**, -sistere, -stitī, —, 3, stand back; remain standing, halt, stop, stand still; resist, oppose.

**respiciō**, -ere, respēxī, respectus, [re- + speciō], 3, look back, look back upon, gaze at, contemplate; consider, respect.

**respondeō**, -ēre, respondi, respōnsus, [re- + spondeō], 2, answer, reply; correspond, agree.

**respōnsum**, -ī, [respondeō], n., answer, reply, response; response of oracle.

**rēs pūblica**, see **rēs**.

**restituō**, -ere, -uī, -ūtus, [re- + statuō], 3, set up again, replace, rebuild; restore; remedy; reinstate; save.

**retardō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [re- + tardō], 1, keep back, delay, impede, retard; repress, check.

**rēte**, -is, n., net; toil, snare.

**retineō**, -tinēre, -tinuī, -tentus, [re- + teneō], 2, hold back, keep, detain, retain, restrain; preserve, maintain.

**retrahō**, -ere, retrāxī, retractus, [re- + trahō], 3, draw back, call back, drag back; remove, divert, turn.

**reus**, -a, -um, adj., concerned in, party to an action; accused, arraigned; answerable, responsible. As subst., **reus**, -ī, m., defendant, accused, prisoner. **aliquem reum facere**, to accuse any one.

**rē vērā**, see **rēs**.

**revertō**, -ere, -tī, —, see **revertor**.

**revertor**, -ī, reversus sum, perf. usually revertī, (from revertō), [re- + vertō], 3, dep., *turn back, return, come back; revert, recur.*

**revocō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [re- + vocō], 1, *call again, call back, recall; call off.*

**rēx**, rēgis, m., *arbitrary ruler, monarch, king.*

**rhapsōdia**, -ae, [ῥαψωδία], f., *rhapsody; of the Iliad, book.*

**rhētor**, -oris, [ῥήτωρ], m., *teacher of oratory, rhetorician, orator.*

**Rhodanus**, -ī, m., *the Rhone, a river flowing through southeastern Gaul into the Mediterranean.*

**Rhodiū**, -a, -um, adj., *Rhodian, of Rhodes, an important island lying south of the western part of Asia Minor. It was famous for its schools of rhetoric, and for its prominence in naval affairs. As subst., Rhodiū, -ī, m., *Rhodian, inhabitant of Rhodes.**

**risus**, -ūs, [rideō], m., *laughing, laughter; object of laughter.*

**rōbur**, -oris, n., *hard wood, oak; hardness, strength, vigor; best part, flower.*

**rōbustus**, -a, -um, [rōbur], adj., *of oak wood, oaken; strong, hardy, robust.*

**rogātus**, -ūs, [rogō], only found in the abl. sing., m., *request, entreaty.*

**rogō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1, *ask, question; beg, request, solicit.*

**Rōma**, -ae, f., *Rome.*

**Rōmānus**, -a, -um, adj., *of Rome, Roman. As subst., Rōmānus, -ī, m., *Roman.**

**Rōmulus**, -ī, m., *Romulus, the mythical founder and first king of Rome.*

**rōstrum**, -ī, [rōdō, gnaw], n., *beak, bill; ship's beak.*

**ruber**, -bra, -brum, adj., *red. Rubrum Mare, the Red Sea, a name applied to the Arabian and Persian gulfs.*

**rudis**, -e, adj., *unwrought, rough, raw, wild; unpolished, uncultivated; ignorant.*

**rumor**, -ōris, m., *murmur; common talk, report, hearsay, rumor; fame, reputation.*

**rūrsus** or **rūrsum**, [= revorsus or revorsum], adv., *turned back, back; on the contrary, again, anew, once more.*

**rūsticus**, -a, -um, [rūs], adj., *of the country, rustic, rural, country.*

## S.

**S.**, with proper names = **Sextus**, a Roman forename.

**Sabīnus**, -a, -um, adj., *of the Sabines, Sabine. As subst., Sabīnī, -ōrum, m. pl., *the Sabines, a people dwelling in central Italy north of Latium.**

**sacellum**, -ī, [sacrum], n., *little sanctuary, shrine, chapel.*

**sacer**, -cra, -crum, adj., *dedicated, consecrated, sacred, devoted; forfeited, accursed. Used as subst., see sacrum.*

**sacerdōs**, -ōtis, [sacer], m. and f., *priest, priestess.*

**sacrārium**, -ī, [sacrum], n., *shrine, sanctuary, chapel.*

**sacrificō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [sacer, cf. faciō], 1, *offer sacrifice, sacrifice.*

**sacrilegium**, -ī, [sacrilegus], n., *robbing of a shrine; violation of sacred things, profanation, sacrilege.*

**sacrilegus**, -a, -um, [sacer, cf. legō], adj., *temple-robbing, sacrilegious*. As subst., **sacrilegus**, -ī, m., *plunderer of shrines; impious man*.

**sacrum**, -ī, [sacer], n., *something sacred, holy thing; sacred vessel*; pl., *divine worship, religious rites*.

**saepe**, comp. **saepius**, sup. **saepissimē**, adv., *often, frequently*.

**saepiō**, -īre, **saepi**, **saepus**, [saepēs], 4, *surround with a hedge, hedge in, enclose; fortify, guard, protect*.

**sagacitās**, -ātis, [sagāx], f., *keenness, acuteness; shrewdness, sagacity*.

**Saguntus**, -ī, f., or **Saguntum**, -ī, n., *Saguntum*, a town in the eastern part of Spain, near the coast, the capture of which by Hannibal led to the second Punic war.

**sāl**, **salis**, n., *salt water, the sea; shrewdness, wit; good taste, elegance*.

**Salaminius**, -a, -um, adj., *of Salamis, at Salamis*.

**Salamis**, -inis, [Σαλαμῖς], f., *Salamis*, an island in the Saronic Gulf, not far from Athens, the scene of the defeat of the Persian fleet in 480 B.C.

**saltō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [freq. of saliō], 1, *dance*.

**saluōsus**, -a, -um, [saltus], adj., *covered with forest, well-wooded, woody*.

**saltus**, -ūs, m., *forest, woodland, forest-pasture; glen, glade; mountain pass*.

**salum**, -ī, only in acc. and abl. sing. n., *open sea, deep; the sea*.

**salūs**, -ūtis, f., *soundness, health, vigor; prosperity, safety*.

**salūtāris**, -e, [salūs], adj., *healthful; beneficial, advantageous, useful*.

**salvus**, -a, -um, adj., *in good health, well, sound, safe*.

**Samos**, -ī, [Σάμος], f., *Samos*, an island, with a city of the same name, on the west coast of Asia Minor, opposite Ephesus.

**Samothrācia**, -ae, [Σαμοθράκη], f., *Samothrace*, an island in the northern part of the Aegean Sea, opposite the mouth of the Hebrus.

**sanciō**, -īre, **sānxi**, **sāctus**, 4, *make sacred, render inviolable; decree, ordain*.

**sāctō**, comp. **sāctius**, sup. **sāctissimē**, [sāctus], adv., *solemnly, conscientiously, purely*.

**sāctitās**, -ātis, [sāctus], f., *inviolability, sacredness; holiness, purity; integrity, honor*.

**sāctus**, -a, -um, comp. **sāctior**, sup. **sāctissimus**, [part. of sanciō], adj., *sacred; pure, holy; upright*.

**sanguis**, -inis, m., *blood, bloodshed; race, stock, family*.

**sānō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [sānus], 1, *make sound, heal, cure*.

**sānus**, -a, -um, adj., *sound, whole, healthy; sane, sensible*.

**sapiēns**, -entis, [part. of sapiō, taste of], adj., *wise, knowing, sensible, discreet*. As subst., m., *discreet person, man of sense, wise man, sage*.

**sapienter**, [sapiēns], adv., *sensibly, wisely, discreetly*.

**sapientia**, -ae, [sapiēns], f., *good taste, prudence, intelligence; wisdom*.

**Sardis** or **Sardēs**, -ium, [Σάρδεϊς], f. pl., *Sardis* or *Sardes*, the capital of Lydia in western Asia Minor.

**Sardinia**, -ae, f., *Sardinia*, a large island in the Mediterranean, west of the southern part of Italy.

**Sardiniēnsis**, -e, adj., of *Sardinia*, *Sardinian*. As subst., **Sardiniēnsis**, -is, m., *inhabitant of Sardinia*, *Sardinian*.

**sarmentum**, -i, n., *twig*, *fagot*; pl., *brushwood*, *fagots*.

**satelles**, -itis, m. and f., *attendant*, *follower*, *courier*.

**satiētās**, -ātis, [satis], f., *sufficiency*, *abundance*; *satiety*, *weariness*.

**satis**, adj., n., indecl., *enough*, *sufficient*, *satisfactory*. As subst., *enough*, *sufficiency*. As adv., *enough*, *sufficiently*, *quite*, *wholly*, *tolerably*, *somewhat*. Comp. **satius**, *better*, *preferable*.

**satisfaciō**, -facere, -fēcī, -factus, [satis + faciō], 3, *give satisfaction*, *satisfy*, *content*.

**satius**, see **satis**.

**satrapēs**, -is, or **satrapa**, -ae, [σατράπης], m., *governor of a province*, *satrap*.

**saucius**, -a, -um, adj., *wounded*, *hurt*; *ill*, *sick*.

**Saufēius**, -ī, m., *Saufei*, gentile name of *L. Saufēius*, a friend of *Atticus*.

**scæna**, -ae, [σκηνή], f., *stage of a theatre*.

**scapha**, -ae, [σκάφη], f., *light boat*, *skiff*.

**scelerātus**, -a, -um, [cf. *scelus*], adj., *polluted*, *profaned*, *defiled*; *impious*, *wicked*, *accursed*, *guilty*.

**scelus**, -eris, n., *wicked deed*, *crime*, *sin*, *wickedness*.

**scēptrum**, -ī, [σκήπτρον], n., *royal staff*, *sceptre*.

**sciēs**, part. of **sciō**.

**scienter**, [sciēs], adv., *knowingly*, *intelligently*, *skilfully*, *expertly*.

**scilicet**, [sciō licet], adv., *you may know*, *of course*, *forsooth*, *evidently*.

**sciō**, -ire, -ivī, -itus, 4, *know*, *know how*; *understand*, *perceive*.

**Scipiō**, -ōnis, m., [scipiō, *staff*], *Scipio*, the name of a very distinguished family of the *Cornelian* gens. In this book are mentioned:

(1) *P. Cornēlius Scipiō*, consul in 218 B.C., defeated by *Hannibal* at the *Ticinus* and at the *Trebia*; he was killed in battle with the *Carthaginians* in *Spain* in 212 B.C.

(2) *P. Cornēlius Scipiō Africānus*, son of the preceding; he ended the second *Punic* war by defeating *Hannibal* at *Zama*, B.C. 202.

(3) *P. Cornēlius Scipiō* or *Scipiō Cornēlius*, father-in-law of *Pompey*. He was adopted by *Q. Metellus Pius* and thereafter known as *Q. Caecilius Metellus Pius Scipiō*. He was consul in 52 B.C.

**scītunī**, -ī, [sciscō], n., *ordinance*, *decree*.

**scopulōsus**, -a, -um, [scopulus, *rock*], adj., *full of rocks*, *rocky*, *craggy*.

**scriba**, -ae, [cf. scribō], m., *scribe*, *clerk*, *secretary*.

**scribō**, scribere, scripsī, scriptus, 3, *scratch*, *engrave*; *write*.



**scriptor**, -ōris, [scribō], m., *one who writes, scribe, copyist, clerk; author, narrator.*

**scriptum**, -ī, [scribō], n., *writing, manuscript.*

**scriptūra**, -ae, [scribō], f., *writing; composition, work, book.*

**scrūtōr**, -ārī, -ātus sum, 1, dep., *search carefully, examine, search.*

**scūtum**, -ī, n., *shield; protection.*

**Scyrus**, -ī, [Σκύρος], f., *Scyrus, an island in the Aegean Sea.*

**Scythēs**, -ae, [Σκύθης], m., *a Scythian, inhabitant of Scythia, a large country lying northeast of the Caspian Sea.*

**Scythissa**, -ae, f., *a Scythian woman.*

**sē**, acc. and abl. of **suī**.

**sē** or **sēd**, [abl. of **suī**], prep., used mostly in composition, *apart, away from.*

**secundus**, -a, -um, [sequor], adj., *following, next, second; secondary, inferior; favorable, fortunate.*

**sēcūrus**, -a, -um, [sē + cūra], adj., *free from care, unconcerned, quiet, easy; safe, secure.*

**secus**, indecl. n., found only in adverbial acc., *sex.*

**secus**, adv., *otherwise, differently.*

**sed**, conj., *but, on the contrary; but also, but even.*

**sēdecim**, [sex + decem], indecl. num., *sixteen.*

**sedeō**, -ēre, **sēdī**, **sessus**, 2, *sit, remain sitting; preside, hold court, be encamped; be established.*

**sēditō**, -ōnis, [sēd + eō], f., *going aside; dissension, civil discord, rebellion; strife, quarrel.*

**sēdō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [cf. **sedeō**], 1, *bring to rest, end, stop; still, calm, appease; refresh.*

**sēgnis**, -e, comp. **sēgnior**, sup. **sēgnissimus**, adj., *slow, tardy, inactive, lazy.*

**sēgniter**, comp. **sēgnius**, adv., *slowly, slothfully, lazily.*

**sēgregō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [sē + gregō, from **grex**], 1, *separate from the flock; part, remove, separate.*

**sēiunctus**, -a, -um, part. of **sēiungō**.

**sēiungō**, -ere, **sēiūnxī**, **sēiūnc-tus**, [sē + iungō], 3, *separate, divide.*

**Seleucus**, -ī, [Σέλευκος], m., *Seleucus, surnamed Nicātor, 'the Victorious,' one of Alexander's generals. After Alexander's death he became king of Syria and founder of the dynasty of the Seleucidae.*

**sella**, -ae, [sedeō], f., *seat, chair.*

**semel**, num. adv., *once, once for all.*

**sēmi**, prep., used only in composition, *half-, semi-.*

**sēmianimis**, [sēmi + anima], adj., *half-alive, half-dead.*

**sēmivīvus**, -a, -um, [sēmi + vīvus], adj., *half-alive, half-dead, nearly dead.*

**semper**, adv., *always, continually, forever.*

**Semprōnius**, -a, the name of a Roman gens. In this book are mentioned:

(1) *Ti. Semprōnius Longus*, consul in 218 B.C.; together with Scipio he was defeated by Hannibal at the river Trebia.

(2) *Ti. Semprōnius Gracchus*, consul in 213 B.C., slain in battle with the Carthaginians.

**Sēna**, -ae, f., *Sena, a town in Umbria in northeastern Italy, near*

which Hasdrubal was defeated and killed in 207 B.C.

**senātus**, -ūs, [senex], m., *council of elders, senate*. **senātūs cōn-sultum**, *decree of the senate*.

**senectūs**, -ūtis, [senex], f., *old age*.

**senēscō**, **senēscere**, **senuī**, —, [inch. of seneō], 3, *grow old, become aged; grow weak, decline*.

**senex**, **senis**, comp. **senior**, adj., *old, aged, advanced in years*. As subst., m., *old man*. Comp. as subst., **senior**, -ōris, m., *elder, elderly man*.

**sēnī**, -ae, -a, [sex], distr. num., *six each*.

**senior**, -ōris, comp. of **senex**.

**sēnsus**, -ūs, [cf. sentiō], m., *perceiving, feeling, sensation, sense; opinion, view, notion, inclination; taste*.

**sententia**, -ae, [cf. sentiō], f., *way of thinking, opinion, judgment, will, desire; thought, purpose; sentence, saying, sentiment; vote*.

**sentiō**, -īre, **sēnsī**, **sēnsus**, 4, *discern by sense, feel; hear, see, perceive; think, be of opinion, believe; agree in opinion*.

**sēparātīm**, [sēparātus], adv., *asunder, apart, separately*.

**sēparātus**, -a, -um, [part. of sēparō], adj., *separated, separate, several, distinct, different*.

**sepeliō**, -īre, **sepelivī**, **sepultus**, 4, *bury, inter; ruin, overwhelm, destroy*.

**septem**, indecl. num., *seven*.

**septemtrionēs**, -um, m. pl., *the seven stars of the Great Bear, Wain, or Dipper; by metonymy, the north*.

**septimus**, -a, -um, [septem], num. adj., *seventh*.

**septingentī**, -ae, -a, [septem + centum], num. adj., *seven hundred*.

**septuāgēsīmus**, -a, -um, [septuā-gintā], num. adj., *seventieth*.

**septuāgintā**, indecl. num., *seventy*.

**sepulcrum**, -ī, [cf. sepeliō], n., *burial-place, grave, tomb, sepulchre*.

**sequēns**, -entis, [part. of sequor], adj., *to follow, following; later*.

**sequor**, -ī, **secūtus sum**, 3, dep., *follow, attend; come after, come next; pursue; follow, comply with, adopt, conform to*.

**Ser.**, with proper names = **Servius**, a Roman forename.

**sērius**, -a, -um, [for sevērius, from sevērūs], adj., *grave, earnest, serious*. As subst., **sēria**, -ōrum, n. pl., *serious matters, serious discourse*.

**sermō**, -ōnis, m., *speech, talk, conversation; utterance, remark; discussion; language, speech*.

**sērō**, comp. **sērius**, adv., *late, at a late hour; too late*.

**serō**, **serere**, —, **sertus**, 3, *bind together, interweave; join, connect*.

**serpens**, -entis, [part. of serpo], m., *serpent, snake*.

**sertus**, part. of **serō**.

**Servilius**, -a, name of a Roman gens. In this book are mentioned:

(1) **Cn. Servilius Geminus**, consul in 217 B.C., killed at Cannae.

(2) **Servilia**, -ae, f., the mother of M. Junius Brutus.

**serviō**, -īre, -ivī, -ītus, [servus], 4, *be a servant, be enslaved, serve; be devoted, labor for, aim at; comply with, conform*.

**servitūs**, -ūtis, [servus], f., *slavery, servitude.*

**servō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1, *make safe, save, preserve, guard.*

**servulus**, -ī, [dim. of servus], m., *young slave, slave.*

**servus**, -ī, m., *slave, servant, serf.*

**sēstertius**, -a, -um, [sēmis, tertius], adj., *two and a half.* As subst., sēstertius, -ī, gen. pl., sēstertiūm, m., (originally sc. nummus), *a sesterce, a small silver coin, originally 2½ asses, = 4½ cents.* With num. advs., sēstertium, acc. n. (= centēna milia sēstertiūm), is understood; e.g. centiēns sēstertium, *ten million sesterces.*

**Sēstus**, -ī, [Σηστός], f., *Sestus*, a town on the eastern coast of the Thracian Chersonesus, opposite Abdyus.

**sētius**, [for sectius, from secō, cut], adv. comp., *less, in a less degree.*

**seu**, see **sive**.

**Seuthēs**, -is, [Σευθής], m., *Seuthes*, name of a Thracian king, a friend of Alcibiades.

**sevērō**, comp. **sevērius**, sup. **sevērissimē**, [sevērus], adv., *gravely, seriously, severely.*

**sevērītās**, -ātis, [sevērus], f., *seriousness, sternness, strictness, severity.*

**sevērus**, -a, -um, adj., *serious, sober, grave, stern; gloomy.*

**sex**, indecl. num., *six.*

**sexāgēnī**, -ae, -a, [sexāgintā], distr. num., *sixty each.*

**sexāgintā**, [sex], indecl. num., *sixty.*

**sextus**, -a, -um, [sex], num. adj., *sixth.*

**sexus**, -ūs, only found in the gen. and abl. sing., m., *sex.*

**sī**, conj., *if, since, when, whether; would that.*

**sibi**, see **sui**.

**sic**, adv., *thus, in this way, so.*

**Sicilia**, -ae, f., *Sicily.*

**Siculus**, -a, -um; adj., *Sicilian.* As subst., Siculī, -ōrum, m. pl., *the Sicilians.*

**sicut**, [sic ut], adv., *so as, just as; as, for instance.*

**sīdō**, sīdere, —, —, [cf. sedeō], 3, *sit down; sink, settle.*

**Sigēum**, -ī, [Σίγειον], n., *Sigēum*, a promontory and city in the Troad, in northwestern Asia Minor.

**significō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [signum, cf. faciō], 1, *make signs, show, point out, indicate; portend, mean, signify.*

**signō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [signum], 1, *set a mark on, mark, designate; seal, seal up; adorn; point out, indicate.*

**signum**, -ī, n., *mark, sign; military standard, ensigns; signal; seal of a letter.*

**Silēnus**, -ī, [Σειληνός], m., *Silenus*, a Greek historian, who wrote of the wars of Hannibal.

**silva**, -ae, f., *wood, forest, woodland.*

**similis**, -e, adj., *like, resembling, similar.*

**similitūdō**, -inis, [similis], f., *likeness, resemblance, similitude.*

**simplex**, -icis, adj., *simple, single, plain, unmixed; frank, straightforward, guileless, sincere.*

**simul**, adv., *at the same time. simul atque (ac), as soon as.*

**simul ac**, see **simul**.

**simulācrum**, -ī, [simulō], n., *likeness, image; statue.*

**simulātiō**, -ōnis, [simulō], f., *assumption, feigning, pretence.*

**simulō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [similis], 1, *make like, imitate, copy; represent, pretend, feign, simulate.*

**simulās**, -ātis, [simul], f., *hostile encounter; rivalry, grudge, hatred.*

**sīn**, [sī + nē], conj., *if however, but if.*

**sine**, prep. with abl., *without.*

**singulāris**, -e, [singulī], adj., *one by one, one at a time, single; solitary, exclusive, of one man; remarkable, unparalleled.*

**singulī**, -ae, -a, adj., *one at a time, single, individual, separate.* As subst., singulī, -ōrum, m. pl., *individuals.*

**sinister**, -tra, -trum, adj., *left, on the left; in the language of the Roman augurs, favorable, auspicious; of the Greek augurs, perverse, unlucky.*

**Sisinās**, -ae, m., *Sisinas, eldest son of Datames.*

**sistō**, -ere, stitī, status, 3, *cause to stand, set, fix; with sē, stand firm, endure.*

**situs**, -a, -um, [part. of sinō], adj., *placed, set, lying, situated; laid out; dependent.*

**sive** or **seu** conj., *or if, whether. sive . . . sive, or seu . . . seu, whether . . . or, if . . . or if.*

**sōbrius**, -a, -um, [sē + ēbrius, drunk], adj., *sober; moderate, temperate; sensible, pleasant.*

**socer**, -erī, m., *father-in-law.*

**sociālis**, -e, [socius], adj., *of companionship, of allies, allied, confederate. bellum sociāle, war with the allies, social war.*

**societās**, -ātis, [socius], f., *fellow-*

*ship, association, society; alliance, confederacy.*

**socius**, -ī, m., *fellow, partner, companion, ally.*

**Sōcratēs**, -is, [Σωκράτης], m., *Socrates, the celebrated Athenian philosopher, born 469 B.C. He was condemned to death on the charge of corrupting the youth, and not worshipping the gods of the state, in 399 B.C.*

**Sōcraticus**, -a, -um, adj., *of Socrates, Socratic.* As subst., Sōcraticus, -ī, m., *pupil of Socrates.*

**soleō**, -ēre, solitus sum, 2, *semi-dep., use, be wont, be accustomed.*

**sōlitūdō**, -inis, [sōlus], f., *loneliness, solitariness; solitude, desert, wilderness; want, destitution.*

**sollers**, -ertis, [sollus, whole, + ars], adj., *skillful, clever, adroit.*

**sollicitō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [sollicitus], 1, *disturb, stir, move, shake; disturb; rouse, excite.*

**sōlum**, adv., *alone, only, merely. nōn sōlum . . . sed etiam, not only . . . but also.*

**sōlus**, -a, -um, gen. sōlius, adj., *alone, only, single, sole; solitary, forsaken.*

**solūtus**, part. of solvō.

**solvō**, -ere, solvī, solūtus, [sē + luō], 3, *loosen, unbind; untie, let down; unseal, open; release; divide; pay. nāvem solvere, to set sail.*

**somnus**, -ī, [cf. sōpiō], m., *sleep.*

**sonitus**, -ūs, [cf. sonus], m., *noise, sound, din.*

**sonus**, -ī, m., *noise, sound.*

**Sōphrosynē**, -ēs, [Σωφροσύνη], f., *Sophrosyne, daughter of Dionysius the elder of Syracuse, and wife of the younger Dionysius.*

- sōpiō**, -īre, -ivī, -ītus, [cf. *sopor*],  
4, *deprive of sense, put to sleep*;  
pass., *sleep*.
- sopor**, -ōris, m., *deep sleep, slumber*;  
*sleeping-draught*.
- soror**, -ōris, f., *sister*.
- sors**, **sortis**, f., *lot, fate, destiny*,  
*decision by lot*.
- Sōsilus**, -ī, [Σώσιλος], m., *Sosilus*,  
a Greek historian.
- Sosius**, -ī, m., *Sosius*, gentile name  
of C. *Sosius*, consul in 32 B.C.
- Sparta**, -ae, [Σπάρτη], f., *Sparta*,  
*Lacedaemon*, the capital of Laco-  
nia, in the southeastern part of the  
Peloponnesus.
- Spartānus**, -a, -um, adj., *of Sparta*,  
*Spartan*. As subst., **Spartānus**,  
-ī, m., *Spartan, inhabitant of*  
*Sparta*.
- sparus**, -ī, m., *a small spear, with a*  
*barbed head; hunting-spear*.
- spatium**, -ī, n., *space, room, extent*,  
*distance; race-course, track; space*  
*of time*.
- speciēs**, gen. wanting, acc. -em,  
abl. -ē, f., *sight, look, appear-  
ance; idea, notion; semblance*,  
*pretence, seeming*.
- specimen**, -inis, [cf. *speciēs*],  
n., *mark, token, proof, example*,  
*sign*.
- spectāculum**, -ī, [spectō], n.,  
*seat in the theatre; show, sight*,  
*spectacle; public show*.
- speciō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, [freq. of  
*speciō*], 1, *look at, behold, watch*,  
*observe, see; look to, aim at; tend*,  
*incline, be directed; judge*.
- speculātor**, -ōris, [speculor], m.,  
*lookout, spy, scout*.
- speculor**, -ārī, -ātus sum, [spe-  
*cula, watch-tower*], 1, dep., *spy out*,  
*watch, observe, examine; look for*.
- spērō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, [spēs],  
1, *hope, look for, expect*.
- spēs**, **spei**, f., *hope, anticipation*,  
*expectation*.
- spīritus**, -ūs, [cf. *spīrō*], m.,  
*breathing, breath; spirit, haugh-  
tiness, pride*.
- splendidē**, [splendidus], adv.,  
*brightly, magnificently, splendidly*.
- splendidus**, -a, -um, comp. *splen-  
didior*, sup. *splendidissimus*,  
adj., *bright, shining, brilliant*;  
*illustrious, noble, distinguished*.
- splendor**, -ōris, m., *brightness*,  
*splendor; magnificence, excel-  
lence*.
- spoliō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, [spo-  
*lium*], 1, *strip, bare; rob, pillage*,  
*plunder*.
- spōns**, **spontis**, [cf. *spondeō*], f.,  
only found in the abl. sing., usu-  
ally with poss. pron.; *sponte*, *of*  
*one's own accord, voluntarily*,  
*spontaneously*.
- spōnsālia**, -ium, n. pl., *betrothal*,  
*espousal, wedding*.
- spōnsor**, -ōris, [spondeō], m.,  
*bondsman, surety, voucher*.
- statim**, [cf. *stō*], adv., *steadily*,  
*forthwith, straightway, immedi-  
ately, instantly*.
- statua**, -ae, [cf. *sistō*], f., *image*,  
*statue*.
- statuō**, -ere, -uī, -ūtus, 3, *cause to*  
*stand, set up; erect, make, build*;  
*determine, resolve; determine on*,  
*appoint*.
- statūra**, -ae, [cf. *stō*], f., *height*,  
*size, stature*.
- status**, -ūs, [stō], m., *station, po-  
sition, place; posture, attitude*;  
*condition, rank*.
- Stēsagorās**, -ae, [Στησαγόρας],  
m., *Stesagoras*, brother of Miltiades.

**stipendium**, -ī, n., *paying of tax, impost, tribute; income, salary, pay. stipendium merēre, to serve in the army.*

**stipulātiō**, -ōnis, f., *formal agreement, engagement, bargain, stipulation.*

**stirps**, stirpis, f., *stock, trunk; offspring, progeny, son; race, family; origin, beginning.*

**stittī**, perf. of **sistō**.

**stō**, stāre, stetī, status, 1, *stand, be upright, be erect; stand firm, abide, remain.*

**stolidus**, -a, -um, adj., *slow, dull, stupid.*

**stramentum**, -ī, [cf. sternō], n., *spread, covering, housing; straw, litter.*

**strātum**, -ī, [part. of sternō], n., *covering, housing, saddle; coverlet, quilt.*

**strēnuus**, -a, -um, adj., *brisk, nimble, quick, active, vigorous.*

**streptitus**, -ūs, m., *confused noise, din, clash, crash, applause.*

**struō**, struere, strūxī, strūctus, 3, *place together, heap up, arrange; make, construct, build.*

**Strymōn**, -onis, [Στρυμῶν], m., *the Strymon, one of the principal rivers of Thrace, flowing into the Strymonic Gulf.*

**studeō**, -ēre, -uī, —, 2, *give attention; desire; favor.*

**studiōsē**, [studiōsus], adv., *eagerly, zealously,*

**studiōsus**, -a, -um, [studium], adj., *eager, zealous, anxious, interested in, studious; attached, devoted.*

**studium**, -ī, [studeō], n., *application, zeal, desire, eagerness, endeavor; study, pursuit; goodwill, affection, kindness.*

**stultē**, [stultus], adv., *foolishly.*

**stultitia**, -ae, [stultus], f., *folly, foolishness, simplicity.*

**suādeō**, -ēre, suāsī, suāsus, 2, *advise, exhort, urge, persuade.*

**suāvitās**, -ātis, [suāvis, sweet], f., *sweetness, pleasantness, agreeableness.*

**sub**, prep. with acc. and abl., *under:*

(1) With acc., after verbs of motion, *under, below; towards, up to; until; after.*

(2) With abl., *under, beneath, at the foot of; during; subject to.*

In composition, *under, beneath; somewhat, a little; secretly.*

**subālāris**, -e, [sub + āla, arm-pit], adj., *under the arms, carried under the arm.*

**subducō**, -ducere, -dūxī, -ductus, [sub + ducō], 3, *draw away, lead away, withdraw, remove; transfer; steal, hide; haul up.*

**subeō**, -īre, -ivī or -iī, -itus, [sub + eō], irr., *go under; come up, ascend, approach; encounter; submit to, yield to.*

**subiciō**, -icere, -iēcī, -iectus, [sub + iaciō], 3, *throw under, set up, place under; substitute; present; make subject, submit.*

**subigō**, -igere, -ēgī, -actus, [sub + agō], 3, *drive up, bring up; cultivate, work; conquer, subdue, subjugate; force, compel.*

**subitō**, [subitus], adv., *suddenly, on a sudden, at once.*

**subitus**, -a, -um, adj., *sudden, unexpected, surprising.*

**sublātus**, part. of **tollō**.

**sublevo**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [sub + levō], 1, *lift from beneath, lift up, support; lighten, alleviate; sustain, support, assist, encourage.*

**submoveō**, -movēre, -mōvī, submōtus, [sub + moveō], 2, *put out of the way, drive off, remove, send away.*

**subōrnō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, [sub + ōrnō], 1, *fit out, furnish, supply, equip; incite secretly, instigate, suborn; support secretly.*

**subscribō**, -scribere, -scripsī, -scriptus, [sub + scribō], 3, *write underneath; sign an accusation, join in indicting, charge, prosecute.*

**subsidiū**, -ī, n., *troops in reserve; aid, help, assistance.*

**substituō**, -stituere, -stituī, substitūtus, [sub + statuō], 3, *present, submit; put in place of, substitute.*

**substringō**, -stringere, -strinxī, -strictus, [sub + stringō], 3, *bind beneath, tie up.*

**subsum**, -esse, —, [sub + sum], irr., *be under, be behind; be near, be at hand; lie at the bottom, be concealed, be in reserve.*

**subtexō**, -texere, -texuī, —, [sub + texō], 3, *weave under, sew on; work up, compose; work in, add.*

**suburbānus**, -a, -um, [sub + urbānus], adj., *near the city, suburban; near THE CITY = near Rome.*

**succēdō**, -ere, successī, successus, [sub + cēdō], 3, *go below, come under, enter; follow, succeed; approach, draw near, advance; be successful.*

**succendō**, -cendere, -cendī, succēnsus, [sub + candō], 3, *kindle beneath, set on fire from beneath; inflame, fire.*

**succumbō**, -cumbere, -cubuī, —, [sub + cumbō], 3, *fall down, lie down; submit, succumb.*

**succurrō**, -currere, -currī, succursus, [sub + currō], 3, *run under, run to help, aid, assist.*

**sūdor**, -ōris, m., *sweat, perspiration.*

**suffectus**, part. of sufficiō.

**sufficiō**, -ficere, -feci, -fectus, [sub + faciō], 3, *put under, dip, dye; choose as substitute; be sufficient, avail, suffice.*

**suffrāgium**, -ī, [suffrāgor], n., *voting-tablet, ballot, vote; decision, judgment, opinion; pl., the polls.* **suffrāgium ferre**, to vote.

**suffrāgor**, -ārī, -ātus sum, 1, dep., *vote for, support; favor, recommend.*

**suī**, (gen.), dat. sibi, acc. and abl. sē, strengthened form, sēmet, reflex. pron., sing. and pl., *himself, herself, itself, themselves.*

**Sulla**, -ae, m., *Sulla*, family name of L. Cornēlius Sulla, victor over Mithridates, king of Pontus. He was leader of the aristocratic party against Marius and Cinna, and was dictator of Rome from 82 to 79 B.C.

**Sullānus**, -a, -um, adj., *of Sulla, by Sulla.*

**Sulpicius**, -a, name of a Roman gens. See **Blithō**, **Galba**, **Rūfus**.

**sum**, esse, fui, fut. part. futūrus, fut. inf. fore or futūrus esse, imp. subj. sometimes forem, irr., *be, exist, live; be true, be the case, be so; happen, take place.*

**summa**, -ae, [summus, sc. rēs], f., *top, summit; chief place, chief command, supremacy; chief point, sum. summae imperiī prae-*

*esse, to hold the chief command.* **summus**, see **superus**.

**sūmō**, -ere, **sūmpai**, **sūmptus**, [sub + emō], 3, *take, take in hand; eat, drink, consume; take, choose, select; assume; claim; buy, purchase; take up, enter upon, begin.*

**sūmptuōsus**, -a, -um, [sūmptus], adj., *expensive, costly, dear.*

**sūmptus**, -ūs, [sūmō], m., *outlay, expense, cost, charge.*

**supellex**, **supellectilis**, f., *domestic utensils, household stuff, furniture.*

**super**, adv., *above, over; left, remaining.*

**super**, [super], prep. with acc. and abl.:

(1) With acc., *over, above, upon, upwards.*

(2) With abl., *over, upon, beyond, in addition to.*

**superadstō**, -stāre, -stiti, —, 1, *stand upon.*

**superbē**, [superbus], adv., *haughtily, proudly, superciliously.*

**superbia**, -ae, [superbus], f., *loftiness, haughtiness, pride.*

**superbus**, -a, -um, adj., *haughty, proud, vain, arrogant; proud; splendid.*

**superior**, -ius, comp. of **superus**.

**superō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [superus], 1, *go over, rise above, overtop; pass over; sail by, pass round; exceed; be left over; overcome, subdue, surpass, excel.*

**superstes**, -itis, [super, cf. stō], adj., *standing by, present; surviving, alive.*

**supersum**, -esse, -fuī, irr., *be over and above, be left, remain; outlive, survive.*

**superus**, -a, -um, comp. **superior**, [super], adj., *above, upper, higher.* As subst., **superī**, -ōrum, m. pl.,

*the gods above, gods of heaven.* Comp., **superior**, -ius, *higher, upper; former, previous, preceding; greater; superior, victor.* Sup., **suprēmus**, -a, -um, *highest, topmost; last; summus, -a, -um, *highest, greatest; often highest part of, top of.**

**suppeditō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [sub + pēs], freq., 1, *give in abundance, provide; be at hand, abound.*

**suppetō**, -petere, -petīvī, -petitus, [sub + petō], 3, *be at hand, be present.*

**supplex**, -icis, [sub + plicō], adj., *kneeling in entreaty, begging, suppliant.* As subst., m., *a suppliant.*

**supplicium**, -ī, [supplex], n., *kneeling, bowing down; entreaty, petition, supplication; as the criminal knelt to receive the death-penalty, execution; punishment of death.*

**supponō**, -ponere, -posuī, **suppositus**, [sub + pōnō], 3, *set under; put in place of, substitute for.*

**supportō**, -āre, -āvī, —, [sub + portō], 1, *convey, bring forward, conduct.*

**supprimō**, -primere, -pressī, **suppressus**, [sub + premō], 3, *hold back, stop; bring to anchor.*

**suprā**, adv. and prep.:

(1) As adv., *on the top, above; before, formerly; beyond, more.*

(2) As prep. with acc., *above, over; beyond, more than.*

**suprēmus**, see **superus**.

**Sūsamithrēs**, -is, m., *Susamithres*, a Persian to whom the task of assassinating Alcibiades was assigned.



**suscipiō**, -cipere, -cēpī, -ceptus, [subs + capiō], 3, *take, catch; receive, admit; take upon oneself, enter upon, incur, succeed to; acknowledge, recognize.*

**suspiciāx**, -ācis, [suspīcor], adj., *distrustful, suspicious.*

**suspiciō**, -spicere, -spēxī, **suspectus**, [sub + speciō], 3, *look upwards, look up at; admire, regard, esteem, honor.*

**suspiciō**, -ōnis, [cf. suspiciō], f., *mistrust, distrust, suspicion.*

**suspīcor**, -ārī, -ātus sum, [cf. suspiciō], 1, dep., *mistrust, suspect; suppose, believe.*

**sustineō**, -tinēre, -tinuī, -tentus, [sub + teneō], 2, *hold up, keep up, support; lift, carry; hold in check, check, restrain; support, maintain; bear, endure.*

**sustulī**, see **tollō**.

**sua**, -a, -um, [cf. suī], poss. pron. adj., *of oneself, his own, her own, his, hers, its, their; characteristic, peculiar; just, due, appropriate; favorable, advantageous.* As subst., **suī**, -ōrum, m. pl., *one's own men, his men, his subjects, their men;* **sua**, -ōrum, n. pl., *their things, their goods.*

**Syrācūsae**, -ārum, [Συράκουσαι], f. pl., *Syracuse, a famous and powerful city on the eastern coast of Sicily. It was founded by Corinthians under Archias in 734 B.C.*

**Syrācūsānus**, -a, -um, adj., *Syracusan, of Syracuse.* As subst., **Syrācūsānus**, -ī, m., *a Syracusan, inhabitant of Syracuse.*

**Syria**, -ae, [Συρία], f., *Syria, a country in Asia, lying between the Euphrates and the Mediterranean Sea.*

## T.

**T.**, with proper names = **Titus**, a Roman forename.

**tabellārius**, -ī, [tabella], m., *letter-carrier, messenger.*

**tabernāculum**, -ī, [taberna], n., *tent.*

**taceō**, -ēre, -uī, -itus, 2, *be silent, say nothing; pass over in silence, leave unsaid.*

**Tachōs**, -ī, [Τάχως], m., *Tachos, who made himself king of Egypt in 362 B.C., during the reign of Artaxerxes II.*

**taciturnus**, -a, -um, [cf. taceō], adj., *silent.*

**Taenarus**, or **Taenarum**, -ī, [Ταίναρος or Ταίναρον], n., *Taenarum, a city and promontory of Laconia on the southern shore of the Peloponnesus, near a deep cavern; it was a fabled entrance to the Lower World.*

**taenia**, -ae, [ταῖνα], f., *band, ribbon, fillet.*

**talentum**, -ī, n., *half of a hundred-weight, talent; talent, a sum of money equal to about \$1132 in gold.*

**tālis**, -e, adj., *such, of such a kind; the following, such as this. tālis . . . quālis, of such a kind . . . as.*

**tam**, adv., *in such a degree, as much, so, so much.*

**tam diū**, adv., *so long, for so long a time.*

**tamen**, adv., *notwithstanding, nevertheless, yet, however, still.*

**Tamphiliānus**, -a, -um, adj., *Tamphilian. domus Tamphiliāna, Tamphilian house, so called because it was built by one Tamphilus, otherwise unknown.*

**Tamphilus**, -ī, m., *Tamphilus*, a Roman family name. See **Baebius** and **Tamphilianus**.

**tamquam**, [tam + quam], conj., *as if*.

**tantō**, see **tantus**.

**tantum**, [tantus], adv., *so much, so greatly; only so much, only, merely. tantum quod, only just.*

**tantummodo**, [tantum + modo], adv., *only, merely.*

**tantus**, -a, -um, adj., *of such size, so great, such. As subst., tantum, -ī, n., so much; in gen. of price, tantī, of so much value, worth so much; abl. of degree of difference, tantō, by so much, so much.*

**tardus**, -a, -um, comp. **tardior**, sup. **tardissimus**, adj., *slow, sluggish, tardy; irresolute; late.*

**Tarentinus**, -a, -um, adj., *of Tarentum, Tarentine. As subst., Tarentinī, -ōrum, m. pl., inhabitants of Tarentum, Tarentines.*

**Tarentum**, -ī, n., *Tarentum*, a celebrated and powerful city of southern Italy, situated in Calabria, on the Gulf of Tarentum.

**Taurus**, -ī, [Taūpos], m., *Taurus*, a range of mountains in the southeastern part of Asia Minor.

**tectum**, -ī, [tegō], n., *covered structure, building, shelter, house, abode; covering, roof.*

**tegō**, **tegere**, **tēxi**, **tectus**, 3, *cover, cover over; hide, conceal; keep secret; defend, guard.*

**tēlum**, -ī, n., *missile weapon, missile; dart, spear, javelin.*

**temerarius**, -a, -um, [temerē], adj., *rash, heedless, imprudent, inconsiderate.*

**temerē**, adv., *by chance, without*

*design; rashly, heedlessly, thoughtlessly. nōn temerē, hardly, scarcely.*

**tempestās**, -ātis, [tempus], f., *portion of time, point of time, time, season; storm, tempest; disturbance, calamity.*

**templum**, -ī, n., *open place for observation, consecrated place, sacred enclosure; temple, shrine.*

**temporarius**, -a, -um, [tempus], adj., *of time, time-serving.*

**temptō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [intens. of tendō], 1, *handle; attempt; tempt, tamper with.*

**tempus**, -oris, n., *time, season, interval; time, opportunity, leisure; occasion; condition; circumstances. temporis causā, having regard to circumstances, insincerely.*

**tendō**, **tendere**, **tetendī**, **tentus** or **tēnsus**, 3, *stretch, spread out; lay a snare; offer, present; go, march; strive; extend, reach.*

**tenebrae**, -ārum, f. pl., *darkness, gloom; gloomy place; lurking-places.*

**teneō**, -ēre, -uī, —, 2, *hold, grasp, hold fast; take in, understand; keep; possess; guard, watch, defend; of a course, keep, hold, maintain. ventus adversum tenet, the wind blows the wrong way.*

**tēnesmos**, -ī, [τενεσμός], m., *straining, tenesmus.*

**tenuis**, -e, [cf. tendō], adj., *drawn out, meagre, slim; slight, insignificant, trifling.*

**tenus**, [cf. tendō], prep. with abl., *as far as.*

**ter**, num. adv., *three times, thrice; repeatedly.*

**Terentius**, -a, name of a Roman gens. See **Varrō**.

**ternī**, -ae, -a, [ter], distr. num., *three each, three*.

**terra**, -ae, f., *the earth, ground; land, country, region*. **terrā**, on land, by land.

**terrestris**, -tre, [terra], adj., *of the earth, on land, land*.

**terribilis**, -e, [terreō], adj., *frightful, dreadful, terrible*.

**terror**, -ōris, [terreō], m., *great fear, affright, panic, terror*.

**tertiō**, [tertius], adv., *for the third time*.

**tertius**, -a, -um, [cf. trēs], num. adj., *third*.

**tēsta**, -ae, f., *brick, tile; sherd, potsherd*. **tēstārum suffrāgia**, among the Greeks, *ballot by potsherds, ostracism*.

**testāmentum**, -ī, [testor], n., *will, testament*.

**testātus**, -a, -um, comp. **testātor**, [part. of testor], adj., *public, manifest, evident*.

**testimōnium**, -ī, [testis], n., *witness, evidence, testimony; testimonial*.

**testis**, -is, m. and f., *witness*.

**testor**, -ārī, -ātus sum, [testis], 1, dep., *cause to testify, call as witness, invoke; show, prove*.

**testūdō**, -inis, [tēsta], f., *tortoise; tortoise-shell; sheds of wood protecting besiegers, tortoise, covering*.

**tēstula**, -ae, [dim. of tēsta], f., *small potsherd, voting-tablet*. **tēstulārum suffrāgiis** or **tēstulā**, *ballot by potsherds, ostracism*.

**Thasius**, -a, -um, adj., *Thasian, of Thasus*. As subst., **Thasius**, -ī, m., *inhabitant of Thasos, Thasian*.

**Thasus**, -ī, [Θάσος], f., *Thasos, an*

island in the northern part of the Aegean Sea, near the coast of Thrace.

**theātrum**, -ī, [θεάτρον], n., *theatre*.

**Thēbae**, -ārum, [Θήβαι], f. pl., *Thebes*, the chief city of Boeotia.

**Thēbānus**, -a, -um, adj., *of Thebes, Theban*. As subst., **Thēbānus**, -ī, m., *inhabitant of Thebes, Theban*.

**Themistoclēs**, -is or -ī, acc. -em or -ēn, [Θεμιστοκλῆς], m., *Themistocles*, a famous statesman and general of Athens. See II.

**Theopompus**, -ī, [Θεόπομπος], m., *Theopompus*, a celebrated historian of Chios, who flourished in the fourth century B.C.

**Thērāmenēs**, -is, [Θηράμένης], m., *Theramenes*, a general and statesman of Athens who was prominent during the latter part of the Peloponnesian War, and after its close became one of the Thirty Tyrants.

**Thermopylae**, -ārum, [Θερμοπύλαι], f. pl., *Thermopylae*, a pass through Mt. Oeta on the southern frontier of Thessaly, famous on account of its defence by Leonidas in 480 B.C.

**Thessalia**, -ae, [Θεσσαλία], f., *Thessaly*, a country forming the eastern part of northern Greece.

**Thracīa**, -ae, [Θράκη], f., *Thrace*, a large country which lay north-east of Greece and east of Macedonia.

**Thraessa**, -ae, [Θρηῖσσα], f., *a Thracian woman*.

**Thraex**, **Thraecis**, adj., *Thracian*. As subst., m., *a Thracian*.

**Thrasybūlus**, -ī, [Θρασύβουλος], m., *Thrasylulus*. See VIII.

**Thūcŷdidēs**, -is, [Θουκŷδίδης],

m., *Thucydides*, a celebrated historian of Athens, who lived from 471 to about 400 B.C. He wrote a history of the Peloponnesian War.

**Thūrii**, -ōrum, [Θούριοι], m. pl., *Thurii*, a city in the southwestern part of Lucania.

**Thuys**, **Thūynis**, m., *Thuys*, a Paphlagonian prince who was captured by Datames.

**Tl.**, with proper names = *Tiberius*, a Roman forename.

**Tiberis**, -is, m., *the Tiber*, the principal river of central Italy, on which Rome is situated.

**tibia**, -ae, f., *shin bone*; by metonymy, frequently in pl., *pipe, flute*.

**Timaeus**, -i, [Τίμαιος], m., *Timaeus*, a Sicilian historian, who lived from 352 to 256 B.C.

**timeō**, -ēre, -uī, —, 2, *fear, be afraid*; *be afraid of, dread*.

**timidus**, -a, um, [timeō], adj., *fearful, afraid, cowardly, timid*.

**Timoleōn**, -ontis, [Τιμολέων], m., *Timoleon*. See XX.

**Timoleon-tēus**, -a, -um, adj., of *Timoleon*. As subst., **Timoleon-tēum**, -ī, n., *the Timoleon-tēum, the gymnasium of Timoleon*.

**Timophanēs**, -is, [Τιμοφάνης], m., *Timophanes*, the brother of Timoleon.

**timor**, -ōris, m., *fear, dread*.

**Timotheus**, -ī, [Τιμόθεος], m., *Timotheus*. See XIII.

**Tiribazus**, -ī, m., *Tiribazus*, a Persian satrap under Artaxerxes II.

**Tissaphernēs**, -is, m., *Tissaphernes*, a Persian satrap under Darius II. and Artaxerxes II.

**Tithraustēs**, -is, m., *Tithraustes*, a Persian general of the time of Artaxerxes II.

**titubō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, 1, *stagger, totter, reel*; *hesitate, be in doubt*.

**tollō**, -ere, sustulī, sublātus, 3, *lift, take up, raise*; *encourage*; *rear*; *extol*; *remove, make way with, abolish*; *kill, destroy*.

**Torquātus**, -ī, m., *Torquatus*, a Roman family name. In this book are mentioned:

(1) *A. Manlius Torquātus*, a Roman youth, a friend of Cicero and Atticus.

(2) *L. Manlius Torquātus*, consul B.C. 65.

**torquis**, -is, m., *necklace, collar*.

**tot**, adj., indecl., *so many, such a number of*. As subst., m., *so many men*.

**totidem**, [tot + -dem], indecl. adj., *just so many, the same number of*.

**tōtus**, -a, -um, gen. *tōtius*, adj., *all, all the, the whole, entire*; *wholly*.

**tractō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, [freq. of *trahō*], 1, *draw violently, drag*; *handle, manage*; *treat, conduct oneself toward*; *narrate, recount*. **tractus**, -ūs, [cf. *trahō*], m., *dragging, drawing out*; *track, course*; *stretch, extent*.

**trādō**, -dere, -didi, -ditus, [trāns + dō], 3, *give up, hand over, deliver, consign, entrust*; *surrender, betray*; *hand down, transmit, report*.

**trādūcō**, -ducere, -dūxi, -ductus, [trāns + dūcō], 3, *lead across, carry over, transport*; *expose, dishonor*.

**trahō**, -ere, trāxi, tractus, 3, *draw, drag*; *attract, allure, influence*; *lead, carry*; *derive*; *detain*.

**trāciō**, -icere, -iēcī, -iectus, [trāns + iaciō], 3, *throw across, transfer; penetrate, transfix; go over, pass over.*

**tranquillitās**, -ātis, [tranquillus], f., *quietness, calmness, calm.*  
**tranquillō**, -āre, —, -ātus, [tranquillus], 1, *make calm, still, compose.*

**trānsāctus**, part. of trānsigō.

**trānseō**, -īre, -īvi or -īi, -itus, [trāns + eō], irr., *cross over, pass by, pass; be changed, turn.*

**trānsferō**, -ferre, -tulī, -lātus, [trāns + ferō], irr., *bear across, transport; transfer; ascribe, charge; copy; put off, delay, translate.*

**trānsfigō**, -figere, -fixī, -fixus, [trāns + figō], 3, *pierce through, transfix, stab to the heart.*

**trānsfugiō**, -fugere, -fūgī, —, [trāns + fugiō], 3, *flee to the other side, desert.*

**trānsigō**, -igere, -ēgī, -āctus, [trāns + agō], 3, *drive through, stab, transfix; finish, settle; perform; bring to an end, end; spend.*

**trānsitus**, -ūs, [trāns, cf. eō], m., *going over, passing over, passage.*

**trānsālātus**, part. of trānsferō.

**trānsportō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [trāns + portō], 1, *carry over, take across, remove, transport.*

**Trasumēnus**, -ī, m., *Trasumenus*, a lake in Etruria, the scene of the defeat of Flaminius by Hannibal.

**Trebia**, -ae, f., *the Trebia*, a river in Cisalpine Gaul, flowing into the Po.

**trecentī**, -ae, -a, [trēs + centum], num. adj., *three hundred.*

**tredecim**, [trēs + decem], indecl. num., *thirteen.*

**trēs**, **tria**, gen. **trium**, num. adj., *three.*

**trēs virī**, -ōrum, [trēs + virī], m. pl., *triumvirs, three associates in office*, especially one of three dictators chosen to reorganize the state.

**tribūnus**, -ī, [tribus], m., *head of a tribe, tribune.* **tribūnus militāris**, *tribune of the soldiers*, six to a legion. **tribūnus plēbis**, *tribune of the people.* Tribunes were first appointed in 494 B.C., after the first secession to the Sacred Mount. At first there were but two; afterwards the number was increased to five, and finally to ten. They were originally appointed to afford protection to the common people; and that they might be able to afford such protection, their persons were declared sacred and inviolable. They gradually acquired the right of vetoing any act which a magistrate might undertake during his term of office. They convoked the assembly of the tribes (*comitia tributa*), and usually presided over it.

**tribuō**, -ere, -uī, -ūtus, [tribus], 3, *assign; grant, bestow; ascribe, attribute; yield.*

**trīduum**, -ī, [trēs + diēs], n., *period of three days, three days.*

**triennium**, -ī, [tres + annus; sc. spatium], n., *period of three years, three years.*

**trīgintā**, indecl. num., *thirty.*

**trīmēstris**, -e, [trēs + mēnsis], adj., *lasting three months, three months.*

**triplex**, -icis, [ter, cf. plicō], adj., *threefold, triple.*

**tripūs**, -odis, [τρίπους], m., *three-footed seat, tripod.*

**trirēmis**, -e, [ter + rēmus], adj., *having three banks of oars.* As subst., **trirēmis**, -is, m., *vessel having three banks of oars, trireme.*

**trīstis**, -e, adj., *sad, sorrowful; gloomy, sullen.*

**trīticum**, -ī, [tritūs, part., ground], n., *wheat.*

**trīumphus**, -ī, m., *triumphal procession, celebration of a victory.* by a triumphal entry into Rome.

**trīumvīr**, -vīrī, [trēs + vir], m., *one of three associates in office, triumvir.* See **trēs vīrī**.

**Trōas**, -ados, [Τρώας], adj., *Trojan.* As subst., f., *the country around Troy, Troad.*

**Troezēn**, -ēnis, [Τροιζήν], f., *Troezen*, a very ancient city in the southeastern part of Argolis.

**Trōicus**, -a, -um, adj., *of Troy, Trojan.*

**tropaeum**, -ī, n., *memorial of victory, trophy; victory.*

**tū**, gen. tuī, pl. vōs, pers. pron., *thou, you.*

**tuba**, -ae, f., *trumpet.*

**tueor**, -ēri, tūtus sum, 2, dep., *look at, gaze at, consider; defend, protect, maintain, support.*

**Tullius**, -ī, m., *Tullius*, a Roman gentile name. See **Cicerō**.

**tum**, adv., *then, at that time, in those times; in that case.* cum . . . tum, see **cum**.

**tumultus**, -ūs, [cf. tumeō, swell], m., *uproar, confusion, tumult; panic; national peril.*

**tunica**, -ae, f., *undergarment, shirt, tunic.*

**turbā**, -ae, f., *tumult, uproar, dis-*

*turbance, commotion; crowd, throng, common crowd, mass.*

**turbidus**, -a, -um, [turba], adj., *full of confusion, wild, disordered; restless, confused.*

**turpis**, -e, comp. turpior, sup. turpissimus, adj., *ugly, unsightly, foul, filthy; disgraceful, scandalous.*

**turpiter**, [turpis], adv., *shamefully, disgracefully, dishonorably.*

**turpitudō**, -inis, [turpis], f., *ugliness; disgrace, dishonor, infamy.*

**Tūsculum**, -ī, n., *Tusculum*, an ancient town of Latium, the modern Frascati, about fifteen miles southeast of Rome on the foothills of the Alban Mountains.

**tūtēla**, -ae, [tueor], f., *watching, keeping, defending, protection; guardianship.*

**tūtō**, [tūtus], adv., *safely, without danger.*

**tūtus**, -a, -um, [part. of tueor], 'adj., *guarded, safe, secure.* As subst., **tūtum**, -ī, n., *place of safety, safety, security.*

**tuus**, -a, -um, [tū], poss. pron., adj., *thy, thine; your, yours.*

**tyrannis**, -idis, [τύραννις], f., *rule of a tyrant, tyranny, despotic rule.*

**tyrannus**, -ī, [τύραννος], m., *king, despot, ruler; applied by the Greeks to a ruler who usurped his power, without regard to the mildness or severity of his rule.*

## U.

**ubi**, adv. and conj., *in which place, where; where? As conj., when.*

**ubinam**, [ubi + nam], inter. adv., *where? where on earth?*

**ulciscor**, -i, **ultus** **sum**, 3, dep.,  
avenge oneself on, punish; take  
vengeance for, *avenge*.

**ullus**, -a, -um, gen. **ullius**, adj.,  
any. As subst., **ullus**, -ius, m.,  
any one, anybody. **ullum**, -ius,  
n., anything.

**ulterior**, -ius, gen. -ōris, [cf.  
**ultrā**], adj., comp., farther, be-  
yond; n., **ulterius**, as adv.,  
beyond, farther; to a greater  
degree, more. Sup., **ultimus**, -a,  
-um, furthest, most distant, utter-  
most, last; utmost, greatest.

**ultimus**, see **ulterior**.

**ultus**, part. of **ulciscor**.

**umquam**, adv., at any time, ever.

**ūnā**, [**ūnus**], adv., in the same  
place, at the same time, together.

**unde**, adv., inter., where? on which  
side? rel., from which place,  
whence; where; from whom, from  
which.

**undecim**, [**ūnus** + **decem**], indecl.  
num., eleven.

**undecimviri**, -ōrum, m. pl., college  
of eleven men, the eleven, a body  
of men at Athens having charge of  
the police, the prisons, and the  
punishment of criminals.

**undique**, adv., from all parts, from  
every quarter, on all sides.

**unguentum**, -i, n., ointment, un-  
guent, perfume.

**universus**, -a, -um, [**ūnus** +  
**versus**], adj., all together, all in  
one, as a whole, whole, entire;  
general. As subst., **universi**,  
-ōrum, m. pl., all men.

**ūnus**, -a, -um, gen. **ūnius**, adj.,  
one, a single, only.

**ūnusquisque**, **ūnaquaeque**, **ūnum-  
quodque**, [**ūnus** + **quisque**], adj.,  
each one, every one.

**urbānus**, -a, -um, [**urbs**], adj.,  
of the city, in the city, in Rome.

**urbs**, **urbis**, f., a walled town, city;  
often Rome.

**usquam**, adv., at any place, any-  
where.

**usque**, adv., all the way, right on,  
continuously, even.

**ūsūra**, -ae, [cf. **ūtor**], f., using,  
use, enjoyment; interest, usury.

**ūsus**, -ūs, [**ūtor**], m., use, prac-  
tice, employment; experience,  
training; custom, practice; inter-  
course, association, familiarity;  
profit, advantage. **ūsū venire**, to  
happen, to occur.

**ut** or **utī**, adv., of place, where;  
of time, as soon as, when; of  
manner, inter., how? in what  
manner? rel., as, seeing that;  
as if. **ut . . . ita**, so . . . as;  
**while . . . still**.

**ut** or **utī**, conj., with subj., of result,  
that, so that; of purpose, in order  
that, that; of concession, although,  
introducing a limiting circum-  
stance, as, considering, for.

**ūter**, -tris, m., bag of hide, leather  
bottle, skin.

**uter**, **utra**, **utrum**, gen. **utrius**,  
adj., which of two, which; which-  
ever one; either of the two.

**uterque**, **utraque**, **utrumque**,  
gen. **utriusque**, adj., each, either,  
each one, both.

**utī**, see **ut**.

**Utica**, -ae, f., *Utica*, a town on the  
coast of Africa, about twenty-seven  
miles northwest of Carthage; it  
was founded by Tyrians.

**ūtīlis**, -e, comp. **ūtīlior**, sup. **ūtīl-  
issimus**, [**ūtor**], adj., useful,  
serviceable, helpful; profitable,  
expedient.

**utilitās, -ātis**, [ūtilis], f., *use, usefulness, expediency, advantage.*

**utinam**, adv., *oh, that! if only! would that!*

**utique**, adv., *in any case, at any rate, certainly; especially.*

**ūtōr, ūtī, ūsus sum**, 3, dep., used with abl., *make use of, employ, enjoy; consume, take; experience, undergo; practise; enjoy the friendship of, associate with.* With two abls., *use as, employ as, find to be.*

**utpote**, [ut + pote], adv., *as is possible, as is natural, of course, seeing that, since.*

**utrobique**, [uter + ubi + -que], *on both sides, from each side; on both land and sea.*

**utrum**, [uter], inter. adv., *in direct questions rendered only by the inflection of the voice; in indirect questions, whether. utrum . . . an, whether . . . or.*

**uxor, -ōris**, f., *wife, spouse, consort. uxōrem dūcere, to marry.*

## V.

**vacātiō, -ōnis**, [vacō], f., *freedom, exemption; exemption from military service.*

**vacuōfaciō, -facere, -fecī, -factus**, [vacuus + faciō], 3, *make empty, clear, free.*

**vadimōnium, -ī**, [vas], n., *bail, security. vadimōnium impōnere, to exact bail.*

**vāgīna, -ae**, [cf. vās], f., *scabbard, sheath.*

**valdē**, [for validē], adv., *strongly, very, exceedingly.*

**valēns, -entis**, comp. *valentior*,

sup. *valentissimus*, [part. of *valeō*], adj., *strong; vigorous, powerful; well, healthy, hale.*

**valeō, -ēre, -uī**, —, fut. part. *valitūrus*, 2, *be strong, have strength, be able; be well; have power, be effective, be valid; have influence, prevail; avail, be applicable, extend; as greeting, imp., valē, farewell.*

**Valerius, -ī**, m., *Valerius. See Flaccus.*

**valētūdō, -inis**, [valeō], f., *habit, state of health, health; good health; bad health.*

**vallum, -ī**, n., *line of palisades, intrenchment; wall, rampart, fortification.*

**valvae, -ārum**, f. pl., *folding-doors, door.*

**varietās, -ātis**, [varius], f., *difference, variety; inconstancy, fickleness.*

**varius, -a, -um**, adj., *variegated, parti-colored, mottled, diverse; various, changeful; inconstant, fickle.*

**Varrō, -ōnis**, m., *Varro, surname of C. Terentius Varrō, consul in 216 B.C.; he was defeated by Hannibal at Cannae.*

**vās, vāsis**, n., *vessel, dish, utensil; pl., vāsa, -ōrum, equipments, baggage.*

**vātēs, -is**, m. or f., *foreteller, seer, prophet.*

**-ve**, enclitic conj., *or, or if you will, or if you please.*

**vēctīgāl, -ālis**, n., *revenue, tax, impost; income, rents.*

**vehīculum, -ī**, [cf. vehō], n., *conveyance, carriage.*

**vehō, vehere, vēxī, vēctus**, 3, *bear, carry, convey, draw.*



**vel**, [old imp. of *volō*], conj., *or if you will, or even, or. vel . . . vel, either . . . or.*

**vel**, [conj. *vel*], adv., *or even, even, certainly, indeed*; when used with superlatives **vel** intensifies their meaning.

**vēlōcitās**, -ātis, [*vēlōx*], f., *swiftness, fleetness, rapidity.*

**vēlum**, -ī, [cf. *vehō*], n., *means of propelling, sail. vēla ventis dare, to make sail, sail away.*

**velut** or **velutī**, adv., *even as, just as; just as if, as if.*

**vēnāticus**, -a, -um, [cf. *vēnor*], adj., *of hunting, for hunting. canis vēnāticus, hunting-dog, hound.*

**vēnātōrius**, -a, -um, [*vēnātor*, *hunter*], adj., *of a hunter. galea vēnātōria, hunting-cap.*

**vēnditō**, -āre, -āvi, —, [freq. of *vēndō*], 1, *keep offering for sale, try to sell; try to ingratiate oneself with.*

**vēndō**, -dere, -didī, -ditus, [for *vēnumdo*], 3, *sell.*

**venēnātus**, -a, -um, [part. of *venēnō*], adj., *poisoned, poisonous, venomous.*

**venēnum**, -ī, n., *drug; poison.*

**Venerius**, -a, -um, adj., *of Venus; of love.*

**veneror**, -ārī, -ātus sum, 1, dep., *reverence, worship, adore, venerate; do homage to; entreat, supplicate.*

**venia**, -ae, f., *indulgence, kindness, favor, forbearance, pardon; permission.*

**veniō**, **venīre**, **vēnī**, **ventus**, 4, *come, go.*

**vēnor**, -ārī, -ātus sum, 1, dep., *hunt, chase.*

**venter**, -tris, m., *belly; appetite.*

**ventitō**, -āre, -āvi, —, [freq. of *veniō*], 1, *come often, keep coming, resort.*

**ventus**, -ī, m., *wind.*

**vēnumdō**, -dare, -dedī, -datus, [*vēnum, sale + dō*], 1, *sell.*

**Venusia**, -ae, f., *Venusia*, a town of Apulia on the border of Lucania, the birthplace of Horace.

**venustus**, -a, -um, adj., *charming, agreeable, beautiful; graceful.*

**vēr**, **vēris**, n., *the spring.*

**verber**, -eris, n., *lash, whip, scourge, rod; lashing; blow.*

**verbōsus**, -a, -um, comp. **verbōsior**, [*verbum*], adj., *full of words, long, wordy, verbose.*

**verbum**, -ī, n., *word, saying. verba dare, to deceive, to trick, to outwit.*

**vērē**, comp. **vērius**, sup. **vērisimē**, [*vērus*], adv., *truly.*

**vereor**, -ārī, **veritus sum**, 2, dep., *reverence, respect, stand in awe; fear, be afraid.*

**vergō**, **vergere**, —, —, 3, *bend, turn, verge; be directed, look.*

**vēritās**, -ātis, [*vērus*], f., *truth, truthfulness.*

**vērō**, [*vērus*], adv. and conj., *in truth, truly, indeed, however.*

**versō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, [freq. of *vertō*], 1, *turn often; vex, agitate; think over, meditate; pass., be, be situated, be busied; occupy oneself, conduct oneself.*

**versūra**, -ae, [cf. *vertō*], f., *conversion, borrowing; loan.*

**versus**, -ūs, [*vertō*], m., *line, row, verse.*

**vertō**, -ere, **vertī**, **versus**, 3, *turn, direct, change; pass., be turned, turn about, return. annō vertente, with the returning year, in a whole year.*

**vĕrum**, [vĕrus], adv., *truly, certainly; but.*

**vĕrus**, -a, -um, adj., *true, real, actual, genuine; right, proper, reasonable.* rĕ vĕrā, see rĕs.

**vesperāscō**, -ere, —, —, [vesper, evening-star], 3, inch., *become evening, grow dark.*

**vester**, vestra, vestrum, [vōs], poss. pron., *your, yours.*

**vestigium**, -ī, n., *bottom of the foot, sole; foot; footstep, foot-print; trace, mark, vestige.*

**vestimentum**, -ī, [vestis], n., *clothing, dress.*

**vestiō**, -ire, -ivī, -itus, [vestis], 4, *cover with a garment, clothe, dress.*

**vestis**, -is, f., *covering for the body, clothes, clothing; robe.*

**vestītus**, -ūs, [vestiō], m., *clothing, apparel.*

**veterānus**, -a, -um, [vetus], adj., *old, veteran.* As subst., veterānī, -ōrum, m. pl., *veteran soldiers, veterans.*

**vetō**, -āre, -uī, -itus, 1, *not suffer, not permit, oppose, forbid, prohibit.*

**Vettonēs**, -um, m. pl., *Vettones, a people of Lusitania, the modern Portugal.*

**vetus**, -eris, adj., *old, aged; former, of long standing, of a former time.*

**vetustās**, -ātis, [vetus], f., *old age, lapse of time.*

**vetustus**, -a, -um, [vetus], adj., *aged, old, ancient.*

**vĕxō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [freq. of vehō], 1, *shake, toss violently; harry, waste; trouble, disturb.*

**via**, -ae, f., *way, highway, road; passage, march, journey.*

**vīcēsīmus**, -a, -um, [vigintī], num. adj., *twentieth.*

**vīcīēns**, [vigintī], num. adj., *twenty times.* in sēstertiō vīcīēns, (sc. centēna mīlia), *with a property of two million sesterces.*

**vīcīnitās**, -ātis, [vīcīnus], f., *nearness, vicinity; neighborhood, region.*

**vīcis**, vīcis, only found in the gen., acc., and abl. sing., and nom., acc., dat., and abl. pl., f., *change, vicissitude; lot, hap, chance, fortune.*

**vīctor**, -ōris, [vincō], m., *conqueror, vanquisher, victor; in apposition, with adj. force, victorious.*

**vīctōria**, -ae, [vīctor], f., *victory, success.*

**vīctus**, -ūs, [cf. vīvō], m., *sustenance, nourishment, victuals; way of living, mode of life.*

**vīctus**, part. of vincō.

**videō**, -ēre, vidī, vīsus, 2, *see, discern, go to see, visit; pass., seem.*

**vidua**, -ae, [viduus, bereft], f., *unmarried woman, widow.*

**vigeō**, -ēre, -uī, —, 2, *be lively, be vigorous, flourish, be strong.*

**vigilantia**, -ae, [cf. vigil], f., *wakefulness, vigilance.*

**vigilia**, -ae, [vigil], f., *watching, wakefulness, sleeplessness; watch, a fourth part of the night; watch, guard; pl., sentinels, post, guard.*

**vīgintī**, indecl. num., *twenty.*

**vīlis**, -e, adj., *of small price, of little value, cheap; poor, paltry.*

**vīlla**, -ae, [dim. of vīcus], f., *country-house, farm, villa.*

**vinciō**, -ire, vinxi, vinctus, 4, *bind, bind fast; fetter, confine, restrain; encircle, gird.*

**vinclum**, see **vinculum**.

**vincō**, -ere, **vicī**, **victus**, 3, conquer, overcome, defeat, subdue; prevail, have one's way.

**vinculum** or **vinclum**, -ī, [**vinciō**], n., means of binding, bond, band, cord, fastening, fetter, rope; pl., fetters, bonds, prison.

**vindicō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, [**vindex**], 1, assert claim to, demand formally, claim; avenge, punish. in **libertatem vindicare**, to claim for liberty, set free, free.

**vineā**, -ae, [**vinum**], f., vineyard; shed, for protecting besiegers.

**vinolentus**, -a, -um, [**vinum**], adj., full of wine, intoxicated; given to drink.

**vinum**, -ī, n., wine.

**violentus**, -a, -um, [cf. **vis**], adj., forcible, violent, boisterous.

**violō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, [cf. **vis**], 1, treat with violence, injure; dishonor, outrage, violate.

**Vipsānius**, -a, name of a Roman gens. See **Agrippa**.

**vir**, **virī**, m., male person, man; husband.

**virgō**, -inis, f., maid, maiden, virgin; young woman, girl.

**virgula**, -ae, [dim. of **virga**], f., little twig, branch, wand.

**virilis**, -e, [**vir**], of a man, manly, of manhood, masculine, virile; bold, spirited.

**virītim**, [**vir**], adv., man by man, singly, individually.

**virtūs**, -ūtis, [**vir**], f., manliness, manhood, strength, bravery, courage; merit, virtue.

**vis**, —, acc. **vim**, abl. **vī**, f., strength, force, vigor, power, energy; hostile force, violence; quantity, number; pl., **vīrēs**, -ium, energy, vigor.

**visō**, **visere**, **visī**, **visus**, [freq. of **videō**], 3, look at attentively, survey; go to see.

**visus**, -ūs, [**videō**], m., look; appearance, vision.

**visus**, part. of **videō**.

**vīta**, -ae, [cf. **vivō**], f., life; way of life; existence, being.

**vitium**, -ī, n., fault, defect, blemish, vice; unfavorable sign; offence, crime.

**vītō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, 1, shun, seek to escape, avoid.

**vitulinus**, -a, -um, [**vitulus**], adj., of a calf. As subst., **vitulina**, -ae, [sc. **carō**], f., calf's-flesh, veal.

**vivō**, **vivere**, **vixī**, **victus**, 3, live, be alive, have life; pass the time, live; dwell.

**vīvus**, -a, -um, [cf. **vivō**], adj., alive, living, having life; of a river, running; lively, vigorous, vivacious.

**vix**, adv., with difficulty, hardly, scarcely, barely.

**vocō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, [freq. of **vocō**], 1, call habitually, name; call loudly.

**vocō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, [cf. **vōx**], 1, call, summon, invoke; call by name, name; call together, bid, invite; call, put, set, place. in **crimen vocāre**, to accuse.

**volō**, **velle**, **voluī**, —, irr., will, wish, be minded, determine; be willing, consent.

**Volsō**, see **Manlius**.

**volūmen**, -inis, [cf. **volvō**], n., coil, whirl, fold; roll of writing, book, volume.

**Volumnius**, -ī, m., **Volumnius**, gentile name of P. **Volumnius Eutrapelus**, a partisan of Marc Antony.

**voluntās**, -ātis, [cf. volō], f., *will, freewill; wish, desire, disposition, inclination; good-will, favor.*

**vōtum**, -ī, [voveō], n., *promise to a god, solemn pledge, vow; wish, longing, prayer.*

**vōx**, vōcis, f., *voice, sound, tone, cry, call; saying, word, speech, sentence.*

**vulgō**, [vulgus], adv., *among the multitude, universally, commonly; openly, publicly.*

**vulgus**, -ī, n., *the masses, multitude, people, public; crowd, rabble.*

**vulnerō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, [vulnerus], 1, *wound, hurt, injure, harm.*

**vulnus**, -eris, n., *wound, blow, misfortune, calamity, defeat, disaster.*

**vultus**, -ūs, m., *expression of countenance, visage, feature, look; face.*

## X

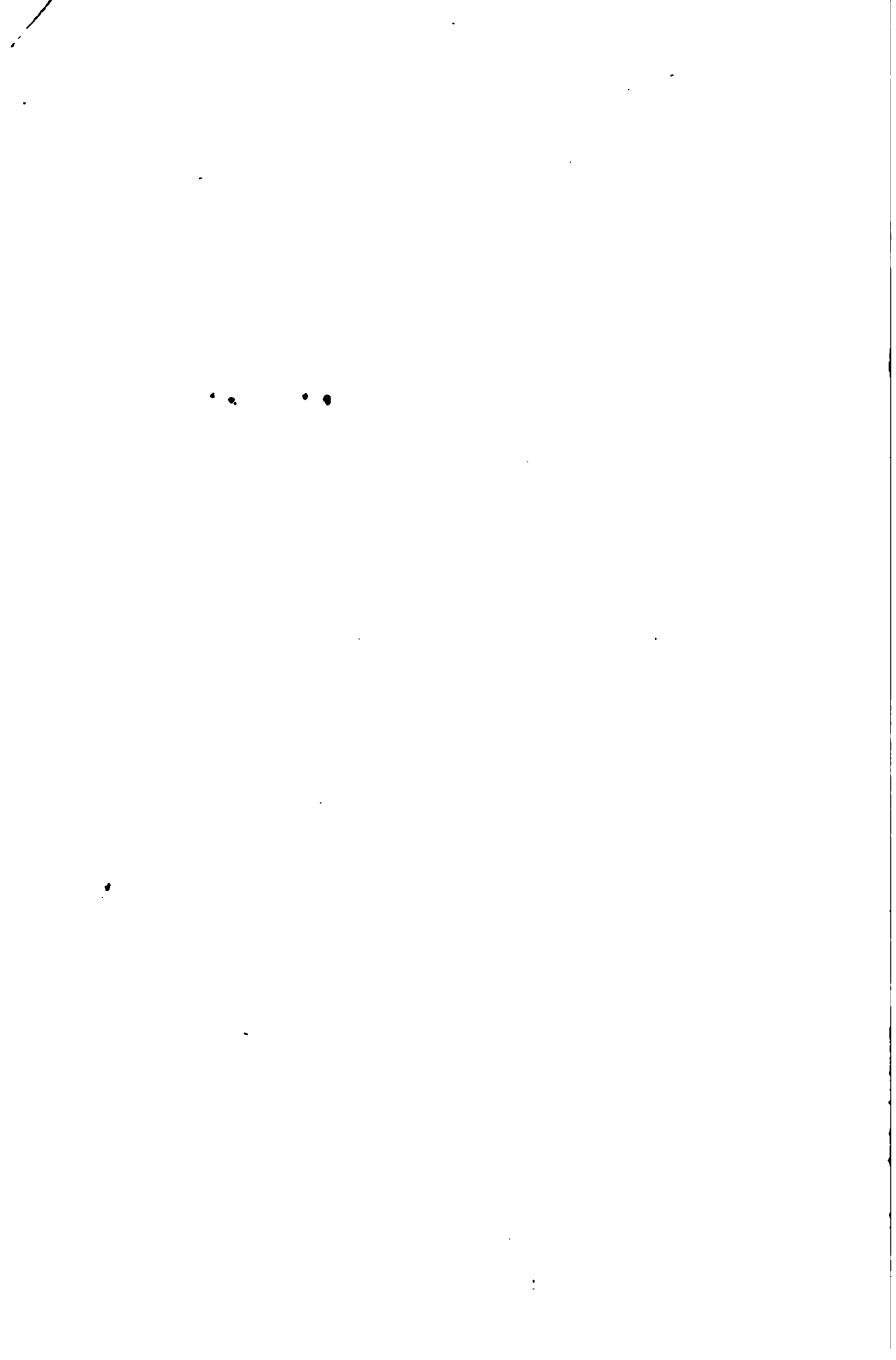
**Xenophōn**, -ontis, [Ξενοφῶν], m., *Xenophon*, an Athenian who conducted the Retreat of the Ten Thousand in 400 B.C. He is celebrated also as a writer.

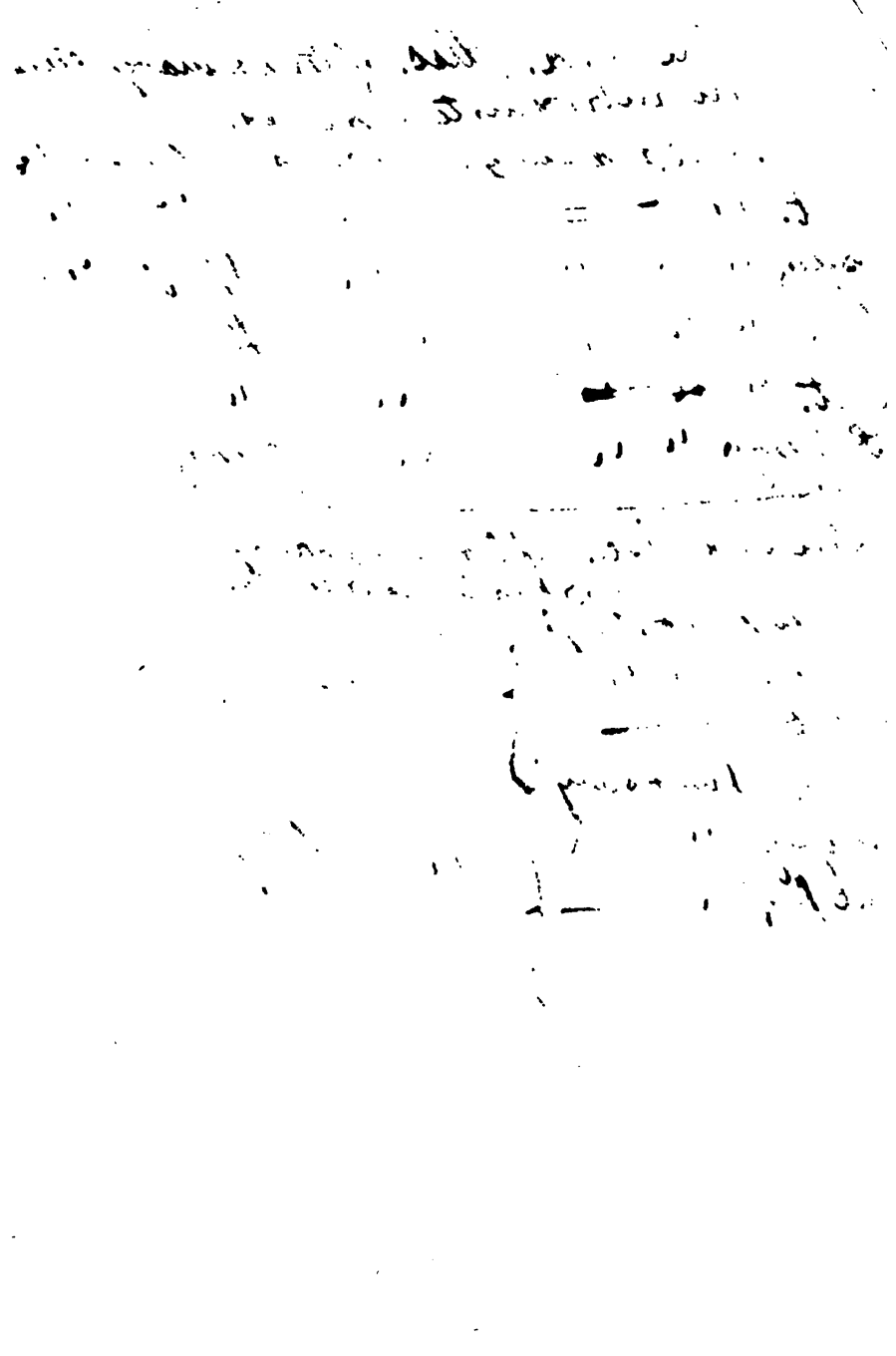
**Xerxēs**, -is or -ī, [Ξέρξης], m., *Xerxes*, king of the Persians from 485 to 465 B.C., son of Darius Hystaspis. He undertook a great expedition against Greece, but was defeated at Salamis in 480 B.C.

## Z

**Zacynthius**, -a, -um, adj., *Zacynthian*, of Zacynthus, an island northwest of the Peloponnesus, off the coast of Elis.

**Zama**, -ae, f., *Zama*, a town in Numidia, southwest of Carthage, the scene of the defeat of Hannibal by Scipio Africanus.





In Ind. disc. after primary tenses  
in subordinate clauses.

Pres Ind. and Subj.	becomes	Pres Subj.
Fut. " =	" "	" "
Imperf. " " "	" "	Spresf. "
Perf. " " "	" "	Perf. "
Subj. " =	" "	" "
Pluperf. " " "	" "	Pluperf. "

---

In Ind. disc. after secondary tenses in  
subordinate clauses.

Pres Ind + Subj.	} become Imperf Subj.
Imperf. " " "	
Subj. " =	
Perf Ind + Subj.	} " Pluperf. "
Pluperf. " " "	
Subperf. " =	

Pres  
Imperf  
Fut

Pres  
Plup  
Fut

perf  
perf  
perf

Imperf

Plup

a primary tense in main clause is followed  
by present or perfect in dependent clause.  
A secondary tense is followed by imperf or  
Plup.



# Locative case

Sing { Browne <sup>1</sup> Sat. <sup>2</sup> Gen. <sup>3</sup> Sat. & abl.  
 Grammar Gen. Gen. Sat. & abl.

Plu { Browne Sat. Sat. Sat.  
 Grammar abl. abl. abl.

## Wed Abbot

	9-10	10-11	11-12	12-1	1:30-2:30	2:30-3:30	3:30-4:30
Monday,	Latin		History		German	Algebra	Science
Tuesday,					Sci	Eng	
Wednesday,		alg			Ger	Lat	Eng
Thursday,		Lat		Ger		Alg	Hist
Friday,			Sci		alg		Eng
Saturday,							



2

2

2

